SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
WEDNESDAY, 7 OCTOBER, 2015

A MEETING of the SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL will be held in the COUNCIL CHAMBER, COUNCIL HEADQUARTERS, NEWTOWN ST. BOSWELLS on WEDNESDAY, 7 OCTOBER, 2015 at 10.00 AM

J. J. WILKINSON,
Clerk to the Council,
30 September 2015

BUSINESS		
1.	**Convener's Remarks.**	
2.	**Apologies for Absence.**	
3.	**Order of Business.**	
4.	**Declarations of Interest.**	
5.	**Minute** (Pages 1 - 10) Consider Minute of Scottish Borders Council held on 27 August 2015 for approval and signing by the Convener. (Copy attached.)	2 mins
6.	**Committee Minutes** (Pages 11 - 14) Consider Minutes of the following Committees:- (a) Health & Social Care Joint Integration Board — 10 August 2015 (b) Local Review Body — 17 August 2015 (c) Executive — 18 August 2015 (d) Hawick Common Good Fund — 18 August 2015 (e) Teviot & Liddesdale Area Forum — 18 August 2015 (f) Scrutiny — 20 August 2015 (g) Galashiels Common Good Fund — 20 August 2015 (h) Eildon Area Forum — 20 August 2015 (i) Civic Government Licensing — 21 August 2015 (j) Police, Fire & Rescue and Safer Communities Board — 28 August 2015 (k) Executive — 1 September 2015 (l) Selkirk Common Good Fund — 1 September 2015 (m) Tweeddale Area Forum — 2 September 2015 (n) Pension Fund — 3 September 2015 (o) Pension Fund Board — 3 September 2015 (p) Duns Common Good Fund — 3 September 2015	5 mins

	(q) Berwickshire Area Forum — 3 September 2015 (r) Planning & Building Standards — 7 September 2015 (s) Executive — 15 September 2015 (t) Teviot & Liddesdale Area Forum — 15 September 2015 (u) Hawick Common Good Fund — 16 September 2015 (v) Jedburgh Common Good Fund — 16 September 2015 (w) Kelso Common Good Fund — 16 September 2015 (x) Cheviot Area Forum — 16 September 2015 (Please see separate supplement containing Committee Minutes. Items requiring Council approval attached herewith.)	
7.	**Open Questions**	15 mins
8.	**Integrated Culture and Sport Trust Feasibility** (Pages 15 - 66) Consider report by Corporate Transformation and Services Director detailing the outcome of dialogue with Borders Sport and Leisure Trust (BSLT) on the feasibility of an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust and seeks approval for the formation of an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust with BSLT. (Copy attached.)	15 mins
9.	**Corporate Plan - Mid Point Review** (Pages 67 - 118) Consider report by Chief Executive on progress made in working towards the eight corporate priorities stated within the Council's Corporate Plan, approved in April 2013. (Copy attached.)	15 mins
10.	**Health and Social Care Integration Strategic Plan** (Pages 119 - 164) Consider report by Chief Officer Health & Social Care Integration. (Copy draft plan and booklet attached.)	10 mins
11.	**Chief Social Worker Annual Report** (Pages 165 - 188) Consider report by the Chief Social Worker on the work undertaken on the behalf of the Council by her in the statutory role of Chief Social Work Officer. (Copy attached.)	10 mins
12	**Statements of Accounts 2014/15** (a) **Statement of Accounts and Annual Report 2014/15** (Pages 189 - 360) Consider the annual audit report from the Council's External Auditors, KPMG on the Statement of Accounts for 2014/15 together with report from the Chief Financial Officer and Annual Accounts. (Copies (i) - (iii) attached.)	10 mins
	(b) **Group and Subsidiary Body Accounts 2014/15** (Pages 361 - 526) Consider annual audit reports by the Council's External Auditors, KPMG on the following Group and Subsidiary Body Accounts:- (i) SBC Common Good Funds (ii) SBC Welfare Trust (iii) SBC Education Trust (iv) SBC Community Enhancement Trust (v) Thomas Howden Wildlife Trust (vi) Ormiston Institution	10 mins

	(vii) SBC Charity Funds (viii) Bridge Homes LLP (Copies attached.)		
	(c) **Pension Fund Annual Report and Accounts 2014/15** Consider the annual audit report from the Council's External Auditors, KPMG on the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund 2014/15 together with report by the Chief Financial Officer and Annual report and Financial Statement. (Copies (i)-(iii) attached.)	(Pages 527 - 612)	10 mins
13.	**Annual Report on Treasury Management 2014/15** (Pages 613 - 634) Consider report by Chief Financial Officer on the annual report of treasury management activities undertaken during the 2014/15 financial year. (Copy attached.)		10 mins
14.	**Appointment of Selection Committee for the External Members of the Audit and Risk Committee** (Pages 635 - 638) Consider report by Chief Internal Auditor seeking approval for the appointment of a Selection Committee for the purpose of interviewing, selecting and appointing persons for the positions of external member of the Audit and Risk Committee. (Copy attached.)		10 mins
15.	**Membership of the Licensing Board and the Civic Government Licensing Committee** (Pages 639 - 646) Consider joint report by the Director Corporate Transformation and Services and Service Director Regulatory Services on the outcome of a review of the membership of the Licensing Board and the Civic Government Licensing Committee. (Copy attached.)		10 mins
16.	**Motion by Councillor Ballantyne** Consider Motion by Councillor Ballantyne in the following terms:- "That prior to the signing of any contracts to construct a building in Tweedbank to house the Great Tapestry of Scotland that a paper is brought to council detailing the Trust agreement that is to be put into place and specifying the intellectual property arrangements for the tapestry itself and all marketing, promotional and gift materials associated with it, recognising that this is an essential requirement to ensure that the interests and investment of Scottish Borders Council are recognised and protected."		5 mins
17.	**Any Other Items Previously Circulated.**		
18.	**Any Other Items the Convener Decides are Urgent**		
19.	**Private Business** Before proceeding with the private business, the following motion should be approved:- "That under Section 50A(4) of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 the public be excluded from the meeting for the following items of business on the grounds that they involve the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in the relevant paragraphs of Part 1 of Schedule 7A to the		

	aforementioned Act."	
20.	**Minute** (Pages 647 - 648) Consider private Section of the Minute of the meeting held on 27 August 2015. (Copy attached.)	1 mins
21.	**Committee Minutes** Consider private Sections of the Minutes of the following Committees:- (a) Executive — 18 August 2015 (b) Hawick Common Good Fund — 18 August 2015 (c) Civic Government Licensing — 21 August 2015 (d) Executive — 1 September 2015 (e) Selkirk Common Good Fund — 1 September 2015 (f) Pension Fund — 3 September 2015 (g) Hawick Common Good Fund — 16 September 2015 (Please see separate supplement containing Private Committee Minutes.)	2 mins

NOTES

1. Timings given above are only indicative and not intended to inhibit Members' discussions.

2. Members are reminded that, if they have a pecuniary or non-pecuniary interest in any item of business coming before the meeting, that interest should be declared prior to commencement of discussion on that item. Such declaration will be recorded in the Minute of the meeting.

Please direct any enquiries to Louise McGeoch Tel 01835 825005
email lmcgeoch@scotborders.gov.uk

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

MINUTE of MEETING of the SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL held in Council Headquarters, Newtown St. Boswells on 27 August at 10.00 a.m.

Present:- Councillors G. Garvie (Convener), W. Archibald, M. Ballantyne, S. Bell, C. Bhatia, J. Brown, K. Cockburn, M. Cook , A. Cranston, G. Edgar, V. Davidson (From paragraph 5), J. Fullarton, I. Gillespie, J. Greenwell, B. Herd, G. Logan, W. McAteer, S. Marshall, D. Moffat, S. Mountford, A. Nicol, D. Parker, D. Paterson, F. Renton, S. Scott, R. Smith, R. Stewart, J. Torrance, T. Weatherston, B. White.

Apologies:- Councillors S. Aitchison, J. Campbell, J. Mitchell, G. Turnbull.

In Attendance:- Chief Executive, Depute Chief Executive (People), Depute Chief Executive (Place), Service Director Neighbourhood Services, Service Director Commercial Services, Chief Social Worker, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Officer Audit & Risk, Clerk to the Council.

----

1. **SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN PARTNERSHIP AWARDS**

Louise MacLennan, Chair of the Violence Against Women Partnership, and Councillor Moffat were pleased to launch the first Scottish Borders Violence against Women (VAW) Partnership Awards 2015. The awards had been developed to recognise the commitment and excellent work of individuals in Borders' communities who had made a significant contribution addressing violence against women/girls in the Scottish Borders. The VAW Partnership collectively agreed that there should be some way to recognise these efforts, and that "partnership" also included communities. This was the first award but it was hoped in future years that additional awards could be made to a wider range of individuals and/or organisations. The 2015 Award was sponsored by Scottish Borders Council's Safer Communities Team. The closing date for nominations was Friday 2 October, with the winner being announced on 25 November, which was the International Day for the Elimination of Violence Against Women.

DECISION
WELCOMED the introduction of these awards.

2. **CONVENER'S REMARKS**

The Convener commented on the Borders Railway Willie Wonka chocolate treats in schools. An enormous amount of work had gone, and continued to go, into organising the various opening events and he paid tribute to the Leader, Chief Executive and the whole SBC Team while looking forward to this truly historic day. He also asked those present that, during this celebratory period, they spare a thought for the desperate people in Africa and the Middle East struggling to survive and escape from horrific situations.

DECISION
NOTED.

3. **MINUTE**

The Minute of the Meeting held on 25 June 2105 was considered.

DECISION
AGREED that the Minute be approved and signed by the Convener.

4. **COMMITTEE MINUTES**

The Minutes of the following Committees had been circulated:-

Police, Fire & Rescue and Safer Communities Board	15 May 2015
Cheviot Area Forum	3 June 2015
Scrutiny	11 June 2015
Community Planning Strategic Board	11 June 2015
Local Review Body	15 June 2015
Lauder Common Good Fund	16 June 2015
Teviot & Liddesdale Area Forum	16 June 2015
Pension Board	18 June 2015
Pension Fund	18 June 2015
Civic Government Licensing	19 June 2015
Health & Social Care Joint Integration Board	22 June 2015
Peebles Common Good Fund	25 June 2015
Selkirk Common Good Fund	25 June 2015
Planning & Building Standards	29 June 2015
Audit & Risk	30 June 2015
Civic Government Licensing	24 July 2015
Planning & Building Standards	3 August 2015

DECISION
APPROVED the Minutes listed above subject to paragraph 4.1 below.

4.1 **AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE**
With reference to paragraph 4 of the Minute of the Audit and Risk Committee of 30 June 2015, approval was recommended in respect of the revised Corporate Counter Fraud Policy and Strategy.

DECISION
AGREED to approve the revised Corporate Counter Fraud Policy and Strategy.

MEMBER
Councillor Davidson joined the meeting during the undernoted item.

5. **OPEN QUESTIONS**
The questions submitted by Councillors Logan, Mountford, Bell and Cockburn were answered.

DECISION
NOTED the replies as detailed in Appendix I to this Minute.

6. **AUDIT COMMITTEE ANNUAL REPORT 2014/15**
There had been circulated copies of a report by the Chief Officer Audit & Risk containing the Audit & Risk Committee Annual Report 2014/15 which incorporated its annual self-assessment using the CIPFA Audit Committees Guidance. The report detailed the outcome of the self-assessments which indicated a high degree of performance against the good practice principles. However, some areas of improvement to enhance and fully demonstrate the effectiveness of the Audit & Risk Committee were identified. The key improvement actions were to:-:

- Formally obtain feedback on its performance from those interacting with the Committee;
- Monitor compliance and outcomes of the Committee's recommendation to apply Gateway Review and lessons learned to major projects and programmes;
- Enhance the Committee's review of the effectiveness of performance management arrangements; and
- Improve the Committee's scrutiny of arrangements for ensuring value for money.

Steps would be taken to consider the business of the Committee during 2015/16 to cover those themes. Councillor Ballantyne, Chairman, commented on the work of the Committee and thanked officers for their input. She advised that new external representatives were about to be recruited.

DECISION
AGREED:-

(a) to approve the Audit & Risk Committee Annual Report 2014/15 appended to the report which incorporated its self-assessments using the CIPFA Audit Committees Guidance; and

(b) that the Audit & Risk Committee Annual Report 2014/15 would be published on the Council's website.

7. **FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT (SCOTLAND) ACT 2009**

With reference to paragraph 11 of the Minute of 19 February 2015, there had been circulated copies of a report by the Service Director Commercial Services seeking approval of SEPA's Flood Risk Management Strategies, Prioritisation of Actions Version 4.0 as prepared by SEPA for delivery by the Council as part of the Flood Risk Management Planning Cycle 2016-2022. The report listed the actions identified by SEPA to be taken forward by Scottish Borders Council in the Flood Risk Management Planning Cycle 1 2016 -2022. There were subject to Scottish government funding, the mechanism for the allocation of funding was still currently under development and would be finalised in September. There was a high degree of confidence that the funding allocation for Flood Schemes would cover all 41 proposed schemes with Hawick Flood Protection Scheme ranked number 15 nationally. Council approval was now required for SEPA's Prioritisation of Actions Version 4.0_DRAFT prior to SEPA gaining internal approval and taking the final Flood Risk Management Strategies which will include v4.0_FINAL of the Prioritisation of Actions to the Scottish Minister. Members questions on funding, surface water management plans, and specific schemes were answered.

DECISION
AGREED to approve SEPA's Flood Risk Management Strategies, Prioritisation of Actions Version 4.0_DRAFT as prepared by SEPA for delivery by the Council as part of the Flood Risk Management Planning Cycle 2016 -2022

DECLARATION OF INTEREST
Councillor Edgar declared an interest in the following item of business in terms of Section 5 of the Councillors Code of Conduct and left the Chamber during the discussion.

8. **REVIEW OF IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SOCIAL CARE (SELF-DIRECTED SUPPORT) ACT 2013**

With reference to paragraph 14 of the Minute of 26 June 2013, there had been circulated copies of a report by the Chief Social Work Officer detailing progress in implementing the duties of the Social Care (Self-directed Support) (Scotland) Act 2013 which came into force on 1 April 2014. Whilst the Act applied to all age groups, the report focused on implementation within adult services. The report explained that the Social Care (Self-directed Support) (Scotland) Act 2013 (the Act) came into force in April 2014. Its aim was to ensure that people eligible for social care support had control and choice over their support arrangements. As of August 2015 there were 349 people receiving support through the Act. In order to ensure that new duties were being met a review had been undertaken and this report highlighted the key findings. The review was informed by people using the self-directed support (SDS) approach, social work managers and practitioners, and providers who responded to a questionnaire. The majority of people felt that the Council was fully adhering to the duties of the Act. In some duties it was recognised that there was a need for further progress. This Act was in year five of a ten year national SDS strategy, and it was recognised nationally that this was a large scale transformational change that would take time. The questionnaire responses from social work staff and providers had helped to identify what was working well within SDS and what were the challenges. Most staff were very positive about SDS and its focus on the person’s choices and outcomes. Learning from the review had confirmed that key areas to address included an urgent need for the SDS documentation to be incorporated into the social work information system, frameworki; the need for a review of the resource allocation system to follow from this; the extension of public information; opportunities for continuous learning and the need for continuing leadership support with the change. Members discussed the report and asked that future reports include users’ comments.

DECISION
AGREED to:-

(a) note the Council’s progress in meeting the duties under the Act; and

(b) endorse key actions to progress implementation as detailed below:

(i) implement the new paperwork to reflect SDS. This would provide people with clear information about the option chosen, and on the budget for their support. It would also reduce paperwork for practitioners;

(ii) collect information on whether people’s outcomes were being met through their support and report on this;

(iii) promote cultural change through the organisation by continuing to facilitate shared learning amongst stakeholders. This should improve understanding about SDS;

(iv) meet the duty to provide information on a range of resources within service provision and the community by exploring the provision of a resource directory with providers and the third sector;

(v) consider how an outcomes approach could be integrated into budget allocation decisions. This should provide a robust system for allocating budget that took into account how people wanted to meet their needs; and

(v) review commissioned services in light of demand for more options.

DECLARATION OF INTEREST
Councillor Cranston declared an interest in the following item of business in terms of Section 5 of the Councillors Code of Conduct and left the Chamber during the discussion.

9. **EASTER LANGLEE LANDFILL SITE – WAY FORWARD**
With reference to paragraph 10 of the Minute of 25 June 2015, there had been circulated copies of a report by the Service Director Neighbourhood Services on the implications of the Council’s decision to terminate the contract with New Earth Solution (NES) for the treatment of waste, on Easter Langlee Landfill Site and the proposed way forward. The report explained that under the NES Contract it was anticipated that the majority of the Council’s Residual waste (i.e. black bin waste) would in future have been diverted from landfill via the Waste Treatment Facility planned for the Easter Langlee Site. The termination of the NES contract meant that residual waste would continue to be landfilled at current levels while an alternative solution was developed and as a result the currently operational landfill void was expected to reach capacity in the Summer/Winter of 2017. In addition from January 2021, landfill sites in Scotland would no longer be able to accept biodegradable municipal waste without the material having met stringent pre-treatment processes. In order to comply with these new requirements the Council would either have to treat its biodegradable municipal waste in the Borders prior to landfill, or transfer it out of the Borders for treatment. The development of a Waste Treatment Facility in the Borders was not a viable option at the

current time and an interim solution was required. The development of a permanent waste treatment facility would be considered and evaluated during the development of the new Waste Management Plan in consultation with the Member-Officer Reference Group. A landfill options appraisal had now been undertaken to assess the options available to manage residual waste in the Borders and ensure compliance with the 2021 landfill bans. Three options had been considered all of which involved the closure of the landfill site and development of a new Waste Transfer Station but at different points over the period 2017 to 2021. Following appraisal of the three options it was proposed that Option A, to close the landfill in Summer/Winter 2017 when current capacity had been reached and construct a waste transfer station at Easter Langlee on the old proposed NES site in time for the transfer of waste from all regions onto alternative facilities from Summer/Winter 2017, was the best way forward. Members received a presentation from the Service Director and the Chief Financial Officer on the proposal which included details of the financial implications and the flexibility to accommodate the new Waste Strategy. Members discussed the proposal in detail including the use of the same consultants, transporting waste out of the region, the closing of Easter Langlee landfill site, the waste transfer building, the NES technology and gate fees. Officers gave assurance to Members that they would be regularly apprised of progress.

DECISION
AGREED:-

(a) to support and agree the delivery of Option A as outlined in the report;

(b) to note the capital and revenue costs associated with the delivery and ongoing cost of Option A as detailed in the report; and a

(c) the budgetary provision for these costs in the roll forward of the revenue and capital plan 2016/17.

10. **STANDARDS COMMITTEE MEMBERSHIP**
Councillor Edgar, seconded by Councillor Torrance, moved that Councillor Renton be appointed to fill the vacancy on the Standards Committee and this was unanimously approved.

DECISION
AGREED that Councillor Renton be appointed to the Standards Committee.

11. **MOTION BY COUNCILLOR LOGAN**
Councillor Logan, seconded by Councillor Nicol, moved approval of the following Motion as detailed on the agenda:-

"The Scottish Borders Council instructs the Leader to write to the Scottish Government expressing concerns over its proposals for the River Tweed in their Wild Fisheries Review."

Copies of a proposed draft letter were tabled at the meeting. Councillor Logan spoke in support of his motion. Councillor Nicol highlighted the importance of the River Tweed, which currently supported 500 jobs and contributed £20m per annum to the Borders economy. Members agreed that the management system in place for the River Tweed should be used as an example for other areas where there was poor management but that there should be no changes to the current operating model. Councillor Nicol proposed that the motion be extended to include seeking a meeting with Scottish Ministers and all stakeholders to discuss the position of the Tweed. Members unanimously agreed to accept the expanded Motion.

DECISION
AGREED that the Leader write to the Scottish Government expressing concerns over its proposals for the River Tweed in their Wild Fisheries Review - as per the draft letter circulated at the meeting - subject to the addition of a request that Scottish Ministers

meet with the Council and any other River Tweed Stakeholders to discuss the retention of the current arrangements.

12. **PRIVATE BUSINESS**
DECISION
AGREED under Section 50A(4) of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 to exclude the public from the meeting during consideration of the business detailed in Appendix II to this Minute on the grounds that it involved the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraphs 1, 6, 8 and 9 of Part I of Schedule 7A to the Act.

SUMMARY OF PRIVATE BUSINESS

13 **Minute**
The private section of the Council Minute of 25 June 2015 was approved.

14. **Committee Minutes**
The private sections of the Committee Minutes as detailed in paragraph 4 of this Minute were approved.

Declarations of Interest
Councillors Cockburn and Edgar declared an interest in the following item of business in terms of Section 5 of the Councillors Code of Conduct and left the Chamber during the discussion.

15. **SB Cares Staff Terms and Conditions**
Members considered and approved a joint report by the SB Cares Managing Director and the Chief Social Work Officer.

The meeting concluded at 12.40 pm

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
27 AUGUST 2015
APPENDIX I

OPEN QUESTIONS

Question from Councillor Logan

1. To the Executive Member for Social Work
Do you agree that we have an issue in the Scottish Borders in that we have only one rate of Local Housing Allowance for the whole area? As you may be aware, the rental levels in Tweeddale are generally higher than elsewhere in the Borders and affordable property for people on low income is an issue in that area.

Reply from Councillor Renton
Local Housing Allowance rates are set based on Broad Rental Market Areas. There are 18 of these areas across Scotland and are generally defined as being an area within which a resident could reasonably be expected to live which are within reach, by public transport of all the regular facilities and services people generally need. For Tweeddale most of these are accessed within the Scottish Borders.

In answer to Councillor Logan's question, Yes, one rate of Local Housing Allowance for the whole area has been and continues to be an issue in that it could be argued that it potentially disadvantages people reliant upon housing benefit accessing private rented sector homes within their own communities that are in the more affluent parts of Scottish Borders where rents are higher. That is why this administration is developing affordable housing for rent at below Market rent in the Tweeddale area to assist the very people Councillor Logan is rightly concerned about.

Note: The LHA Rate is set are set by the Scottish Government based on market evidence

2. To the Leader
Do you agree that there should now be a public consultation on the Great Tapestry of Scotland project given the increasing level of public debate on this controversial issue?

Reply from Councillor Parker
The Council has made its decision in respect of the Great Tapestry of Scotland in a careful and very transparent way. Members first considered the matter in May 2014. There followed preparation and discussion, over six months, of the detailed business case and the inclusion of the Tapestry proposals within the Borders Railway Blueprint.

At Council in December 2014 (following a seminar for all Members) Members concluded that the Tapestry project should be supported. I have no doubt at all that every Member has discussed the project with their constituents and been able to represent their views and feelings in the discussions we have had.

Moving forward there is a planning application on which the public can comment and we believe (although it has not been confirmed yet by the petitioners) that a petition will be brought to the Petitions and Deputations Committee on 1 October.

Members will also be interested to know that as part of the opening of the Borders Railway, Scottish Ministers will be promoting the Scottish Borders with the Tapestry as the centre piece, at the Milan Expo. There will also be exhibitions at Waverley Station, Galashiels Transport Interchange, Abbotsford House and the National Mining Museum about the Tapestry. I am sure the Public will continue to be engaged in this Project

Supplementary
Councillor Logan referred, with regard to controversial issues, to a consultation on the 3G pitch which was carried out in his Ward and asked why a similar exercise was not carried out within the

Leaders Ward on the Tapestry. Councillor Parker replied that people within his Ward had had numerous opportunities to discuss the Tapestry.

3. To the Leader
The City of Edinburgh Council procedure for open questions is as follows :-   The question is submitted a week in advance, by convention the answer is given in writing at least one and half days before the Council meeting. At the Council meeting the questioner is given the opportunity to ask orally a supplementary question based on the written answer. The Executive member then has the opportunity to answer the supplementary question. The supplementary question and the answer given is minuted. (not necessarily verbatim)
Would you consider introducing this procedure for a trial period of six months in the interests of openness and democracy?

Reply from Councillor Parker
No, I do not wish to consider introducing the Edinburgh procedure for questions at Council for a trial period. I believe the current procedure within this Council for Questions to the Leader and Executive Members is already sufficiently open and transparent. The Clerk to the Council will include a summary of any supplementary question and answer within the Minute of the meeting from now on if this helps to aid clarity.

Supplementary
Councillor Logan expressed dissatisfaction with the current process and some of the replies he received which Councillor Parker did not accept.

Question from Councillor Mountford

1. To the Depute Leader Finance
Can you please explain why the council's carbon tax liability for 2014/15 has increased by 73% to £315,000? and inform us of what actions are being taken to prevent it rising further?

Reply from Councillor Parker on behalf of Councillor Mitchell
The Council's carbon tax liability increased from £182,000 in 2013/14 to £315,000 for two principal reasons.

Firstly our tonnage of CO2 increased due to the inclusion of our street lighting consumption in the calculation of our tax liability for the first time in 2014/15. This was excluded from the calculation of Carbon tax liability before 2014/15 and therefore any street lighting electricity consumption previously did not attribute to our overall carbon tax costs.

Street lighting is the biggest difference; however a second significant factor was an increase in cost per tonne of carbon (from £12/tonne in 13/14 to £15.90 per tonne in 14/15. This also contributed £15,779 to the increase.

It is worth noting that despite costs increasing, overall, SBC energy consumption actually reduced from 54,534 kilo watt hours in 2013/14 to 53,149kwh in 2014/15 - a reduction of 2.5%. The council continues to invest in a range of actions to reduce our energy consumption including LED street lighting, insulation, boiler upgrades and to explore new initiatives for example solar panels on our building roofs.

Supplementary
Councillor Mountford asked that we accelerate energy saving measures such as street light replacements and insulation. Councillor Parker agreed that we should always be looking for ways to reduce our carbon liability but advised that with items such as street lighting the ability of the market to supply our requirements was a problem.

2. To the Executive Member for Roads and Infrastructure
What is the total amount of subsidy being paid to bus companies for services in the Cheviot Area and how does that compare with the other SBC localities?

Reply from Councillor Edgar
The Council spends £1.9 million annually on subsidised local bus services across the Scottish Borders.
It would be almost impossible to break this figure down in to localities as many of our bus routes crossover in to several different administrative areas.

Supplementary
Councillor Mountford asked if he could be given an assurance that bus subsidies were broadly equal across localities. Councillor Edgar advised that he could not give such an undertaking but confirmed that they were based on areas of most need.

Question from Councillor Bell

To the Executive Member for Roads and Infrastructure
There is continued demand from the public for steps to be taken to reduce the speed of vehicles in residential areas, (Recent demands for 20 mph zones in Peebles, in Hawick and in Selkirk to name but a few) but I have heard that officers are being advised against introducing advisory 20's Plenty Zones.
An initiative to get a pilot scheme of an enforceable 20 mph limit in the residential areas of Cardrona was rejected by the Environment & Infrastructure Committee. Given the establishment of similar zones in Edinburgh, when will Scottish Borders Council catch up with the emerging practice in establishing 20 mph enforcement zones to make our residential streets safe for children, for pedestrians and for cyclists?
What steps are you prepared to take to support such an initiative?

Reply from Councillor Edgar
The speed of traffic in residential areas has always been a topic of concern. Any complaints received are investigated and action taken as appropriate in liaison with Police Scotland.

Council policy remains that, by and large, 20 mph limits are restricted to immediately outside schools and on the approaches to schools. The rationale for this is:-

- This is where they can be most effective.
- Previous traffic calming initiatives have been shown to become less effective the wider they have been introduced.
- Outside schools the limits are regularly enforced and Police Scotland have previously indicated they would be unable to offer similar support on a wider basis

In addition there would also be significant financial implications both in terms of initial set up and maintenance costs. It should also be noted that the Council currently struggles to maintain its existing 20 mph electronic sign provision.

Recent Transport Scotland guidance on 20 mph speed limits is indeed that 20 mph limits should no longer be introduced on an advisory basis (i.e. Twenty's Plenty zones). It does however go on to say that Local authorities who have previously introduced advisory limits can still use these; albeit that the 20 mph limit roundels on the carriageway should not be renewed.

Supplementary
Councillor Bell asked if, given the pressure on Twenty's Plenty zones, if consideration could be given to reviewing the policy on the provision of enforceable 20 mph zones. Councillor Edgar advised that this would require to be carried out in conjunction with Police Scotland but he would raise the matter with officers.

Question from Councillor Cockburn

To the Leader
In respect of the tragedy which happened in Glasgow last Christmas, can you please reassure us that all steps and processes are in place, at this Council, to mitigate any health problems or potential health problems of operators of Council vehicles and machinery?

Reply from Councillor Parker
The Council has longstanding processes and procedures in place to meet its obligations to monitor the health of its fleet drivers. These include:-

- Pre-employment health checks;
- DVLA Statutory 5 year medical assessments beyond the age of 45 for fleet drivers;
- Attendance management policies with follow up actions which provide the opportunity for driver's health issues to be recorded and monitored by management and the Occupational Health provider for SBC.

Also built into this process are a series of checks and balances that enable managers to monitor performance, compliance with legislative obligations and have reassurance that health conditions which are likely to impact upon the employee's ability to drive are regularly assessed by the medical profession via GP's and Occupational Health Service.

All staff members are also made aware of their obligations to keep us informed of any event/issue which may affect their employment. This is not limited to health issues.

However SBC, like any other employer, must rely on staff to act appropriately and we cannot guarantee that this will always happen.

We will continue to monitor the outputs and recommendations from the Fatal Accident Inquiry and, where required, adjust our process and procedures accordingly.

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL 7 OCTOBER 2015

STARRED ITEMS FROM COMMITTEE MINUTES

SCRUTINY COMMITTEE 20 AUGUST 2015

2. **NON SCHOOLING AND HOME SCHOOLING**

2.1 With reference to paragraph 6(a) (vi) of the Minute of 26 March 2015, the Chairman welcomed Ms Donna Manson, Service Director Children and Young People and Ms Christian Robertson, Senior Education Officer who were present at the meeting to give a presentation on Non Schooling and Home Schooling. There had been circulated copies of the Scottish Government's Home Education Guidance. Ms Manson explained that the document was issued under Section 14 of the Standards in Schools etc Act 2000 and it formed the basis of Home Schooling policies which had been developed at a local level at SBC. There were circulated at the meeting copies of a document entitled "In our sight: in our mind" and Ms Manson explained that this reflected the approach being taken across the Council area in terms of educating school age children.

2.2 Primary school attendance had shown an improvement during the academic year 2014/15, particularly throughout March and April 2015 and the department was continually working to achieve further improvements in the attendance levels. The period leading up to the summer break in June 2015 showed a drop in attendance and Ms Manson explained that this was due, in the main, to family holidays being taken outwith school term time. Members noted that Scottish Borders Council compared favourably at a national level. Statistics showed that attendance in 2012/13 was just above 95% and SBC had been successful in maintaining that position nationally. Statistics demonstrated an increasing trend in unauthorised absences during May and June of the academic years from 2012/13 to 2014/15. Ms Manson confirmed that parents were challenged in relation to any instances of non-attendance and the department was working towards a position where all non-attendance was authorised appropriately.

2.3 Secondary school attendance showed a similar pattern, with high attendance in May 2012/13 of almost 96% dropping to below 92% in June of the same year. It was noted that a substantial drop in school attendance during December 2012 could be linked to a serious infection which affected the whole of the Scottish Borders Council area. Ms Manson went on to explain that the attendance figures for May of any year related, in part, to the pupils sitting national examinations whilst the lower attendances in June coincided with an increase in the number of unauthorised absences. On a national level, Ms Manson was pleased to report that Scottish Borders performed well with an attendance level in 2012/13 of just over 95%.

2.4 Ms Manson advised Members of the work that was in progress and which had been undertaken previously to improve attendance levels in both primary and secondary schools, noting that the way in which absences were monitored and analysed on a monthly basis had contributed to the high attendance levels across schools. Future actions to be taken forward included more engagement with parents, access for all schools to Home Link, multi-agency involvement and early intervention in the pre-school, early learning and childcare centres. Members were advised that the number of exclusion incidents and resulting exclusions in Primary Schools had decreased during 2014/15 and this decrease was also reflected in the male/female gender divide. The figures for secondary schools also showed a decrease in both the overall number of exclusion incidents and actual exclusions. With regard to the gender breakdown, there had been a decrease in the number of male-related incidents. Female-related incidents and exclusions showed a slight increase during 2014/15. Ms Manson advised that the aim was to achieve a zero exclusion figure across all schools. Members noted that exclusions at secondary school level had dropped from 245 to 150 in 2014/15 and discussion followed in respect of the reasons for this improvement. Ms Manson detailed some of the strategies for further reducing rates including tracking data and trends action planning, the up skilling of staff to deal with issues, sharing improvement strategies across schools and the development of creative support for young people.

2.5 Members raised a number of questions and highlighted issues of concern, one of which was the way in which statistics were reported in the media. Ms Manson advised that this was possibly due to the published figures being about two years old whereas the figures available in her report to Members were more up to date. In respect of how future strategies could improve the support offered to pupils with learning difficulties, Ms Manson suggested that this could be achieved by increasing the number of group sessions and reducing whole class lessons for which resources were currently in place. Members were aware of the impact of absences on attendance levels and noted that in some situations, such as the emergency services, parents could be allocated holiday dates which might not fit with school holidays. Ms Manson explained that such situations were dealt with by head teachers within each school. With regard to unauthorised absences, Ms Manson advised that sanctions for persistent unauthorised absences included referral to Family Support Workers, the Children's Reporter but that the first step would always be to try to identify the reasons for such a situation developing. In terms of sanctions which might be imposed on pupils, Ms Manson explained that pupils were made aware of the impact and outcome of unacceptable behaviour and emphasised the advantages of early intervention in such situations. It was acknowledged that a smooth transition from primary to secondary schooling could have a positive effect on the attendance levels for pupils. Further analysis of available information would be required to assess the full impact. Members requested information about the impact of inclusion of all pupils and Ms Manson explained that two meetings had already taken place with Parent Councils to consider this matter. Establishment of a "base" class was given as one example of how inclusion could be progressed within schools. Ms Manson emphasised that exclusion incidents should be addressed prior to reaching the stage where a pupil was the subject of multiple exclusions and it was recognised that schools needed support in dealing with these situations.

2.6 Ms Manson went on to provide Members with information about home schooling in the Scottish Borders. There were no national comparator statistics available but within the Scottish Borders, the figures included 32 families who were currently home educating with one on a part time basis only and there were 42 pupils or 0.28% of the total school roll who were being home educated. 50% of those being home educated lived outwith a town or village in the Scottish Borders but there were examples of how these families could be supported in formulating a programme of education for their children. Legislation stipulated the duties and rights of families and the Local Authority when a child/children were being home educated. Families were only bound to respond to enquiries by the Local Authority whilst Local Authorities were only entitled to make formal enquiries. Most of the pupils who had been withdrawn from school were removed during their primary education years and the main reason given was anxiety and/or stress. Ms Robertson explained that successful early intervention could avoid withdrawal from school by reassuring parents and adapting the way in which teaching was delivered. There were a number of ways in which the Council could prevent disengagement with parents, such as the introduction of a Risk Matrix to identify children early, working to enhance the reputation of schools in the area and promote a wide range of activities and curriculum choices. Ms Manson advised Members that some families had never entered the education system and were therefore "invisible" to the Authority. This could be a cause for concern and it was important to find ways in which to engage with these families.

2.7 Discussion followed and officers responded to a number of questions raised. With reference to potential withdrawals following the summer break, Ms Manson advised that sometimes families had been considering this option during the holidays but it could as easily have been a totally unexpected decision. Provision of a sample curriculum was discussed as a "vanguard" for encouraging parents to remain engaged with the Council. Members were advised that only a small number of requests for home schooling were refused and these were normally on the grounds of child protection concerns. Ms Manson agreed that sports and leisure opportunities could be key to continued engagement with families and indicated that partnerships were currently being developed which would form part of the strategic plan within the new People department. Various education options were available to parents and part time home schooling allowed children to access school-based facilities at times which suited their family situation. Members raised concern about the lack of legislative authority given to Councils to monitor home schooling and were advised that parents could refuse to provide any information on the grounds of the Data Protection Act. There was also no evidence available to verify that these children were being home educated as opposed to working outwith the home. A question was asked in relation to the amount of maintenance allowance paid to parents who were home educating their child/children and Ms Manson agreed to investigate and provide this information to Members in due course. Members were advised that each primary school had access to a Home Schooling Link Worker (HSLW) to provide additional support. A different system was in place for secondary schools to access this type of resource available to them. Ms Manson considered this to be a strong and positive position from which to move forward. Members were advised that additional support needs were assessed on an individual basis and could include requirements such as transportation support. Should a pupil with such needs move into a different catchment area, then the assessed support would be provided.

2.8 Councillor Aitchison, Executive Member for Education commented on the excellent work Ms Manson and her team had undertaken and acknowledged that the new team of officers was now in place and moving forward to meet further challenges. He detailed some of the work currently in progress and in highlighting the importance of Parent Councils in preventing disengagement by some families, emphasised that this would be best served when the Parent Council represented all families within that school. Councillor Aitchison went on to emphasise the importance of active inclusion within classes and suggested that seclusion could be used as an alternative to the ultimate sanction of exclusion. There was no doubt that there were challenges ahead and Councillor Aitchison was confident that Ms Manson's team was equipped to meet those challenges. He thanked the Scrutiny Committee for inviting Ms Manson and Ms Robertson to attend the meeting and for providing the opportunity to receive feedback from the Members. The Chairman thanked Ms Manson, Ms Robertson and Councillor Aitchison for their presentation and for the answers to Members' questions. Members expressed concern regarding the lack of powers available to the Council to ensure that all children within the area were receiving an appropriate standard of education.

DECISION

(a) NOTED the Briefing.

* **(b) AGREED TO RECOMMEND that Scottish Borders Council write to the Scottish Government requesting that the 1980 Scotland Education Act be amended to give Local Authorities the power to enforce Section 37 of the Act in order to ensure that children who were being home schooled received a satisfactory education appropriate to their age and aptitude.**

POLICE, FIRE & RESCUE AND SAFER COMMUNITIES BOARD – 28 AUGUST 2015

4. PROGRESS REPORTS

4.3 Safer Communities

There had been circulated copies of the Safer Communities Performance Report covering the period 1 April 2015 to 30 June 2015. Chief Inspector Paula Clark highlighted the key points in the report and it was noted that, in respect of domestic abuse, there had been a decrease of 22.2% in the number of reported incidents. The report also explained that the percentage of self-referrals to specialist support services had increased compared to the same period the previous year. The report also identified an increase of 11 / 16% in the total number / percentage of children on the

CPR where a domestic abuse had been identified as a risk factor. There was a decrease of 7 / 4% In relation to the homeless prevention service, in the number / percentage of Homeless Assessment Presentations due to dispute within households: violent or abusive. New services were being established relating to (a) the number of cases on exit from specialist service which had a reduced risk; and (b) service user satisfaction on exit from a specialist service. The report noted that there had been a significant reduction in the number of calls received in the first quarter in respect of the number of calls to national domestic abuse helpline (female). Total call numbers to the National helpline had been declining over the past 3 years, therefore the reduction might also be attributed to the general national shift from the centralised helpline support. There was one less call to national domestic abuse helpline (male). There was a small increase of 1.7 in the number of recorded ASB incidents per 1,000 population. Members were advised that the new report format was easier to understand. In relation to tackling Domestic Abuse members considered that it was important a report was prepared for the Council on the Future of the Pathway Project. Members of the Safer Communities Team were thanked for attending schools events and the Kelso Show. With regards to the promotion of the young drivers initiative a request was made for information to be sent to Councillors and Community Councils and Officers undertook to put together a communications plan to ensure all avenues of communication were covered. Mr Higgs requested that he also be included in the circulation list.

DECISION

* **AGREED TO RECOMMEND to Council that a report be prepared for the Council on the Future of the Pathways Project and that Officers would promote the young drivers initiative and a communications plan would be put together to ensure all avenues of communication were covered.**

TWEEDDALE AREA FORUM – 2 SEPTEMBER 2015

OPEN QUESTIONS

13. The Reverend Nancy Norman, Peebles resident referred to the recent resignation of the Chief Constable of Police Scotland and queried whether this might open up the opportunity of bringing back the control and accountability of local Policing back to the Scottish Borders. She asked if the Council would consider making representation to the Scottish Government to that effect. Members discussed this suggestion and unanimously agreed that such a recommendation be made to Council

DECISION

* **AGREED TO RECOMMEND to Council that representations be made to the Scottish Government asking if, following the resignation of the Chief Constable, consideration be given to reviewing Policing in this area and in Scotland in general with a view to ensuring greater accountability.**

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

Integrated Culture and Sport Trust Feasibility

Report by Corporate Transformation and Services Director

Scottish Borders Council

7 October 2015

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

1.1 **This report provides Members with details of the outcome of dialogue with Borders Sport and Leisure Trust (BSLT) on the feasibility of an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust and seeks approval for the formation of an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust with BSLT.**

1.2 Council considered a report on 19 February 2015 on the Culture Trust, where an approach to joint working with BSLT to consider an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust was agreed including the terms of reference for the work. An update report was presented to Council in 25 June 2015.

1.3 A Reference Group made up of Elected Members and BSLT Trustees has met monthly between May and September 2015 to review proposals.

1.4 A Joint Officer Working Group has produced a report on the feasibility of an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust. This report shows that an Integrated Trust is feasible, offering a range of potential benefits. For the avoidance of doubt, this report uses the phrase "Integrated Trust". It should be noted that this term refers to BSLT (the limited charitable company) assuming the role of the provider of Cultural Services together with those existing services in respect to Sport.

1.5 The Joint Officer Working Group recommends that an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust should be established.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 **I recommend that Council:-**

(a) **Notes the findings of the feasibility report.**

(b) **Agrees to the formation of an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust with Borders Sport and Leisure Trust.**

(c) **Agrees that the Chief Executive, Corporate Transformation & Services Director and Chief Financial Officer in consultation with the Council Leader, the Deputy Leaders and Executive Member for Culture & Sport be authorised to work with BSLT to complete all necessary due diligence processes and develop the necessary agreements to facilitate the successful transfer to the Trust of the agreed services, facilities and staff with an anticipated go-live date of 1 April 2016.**

(d) **Agrees that the proposed Performance Management Framework for BSLT (including for Community Centres) with effect from 1 April 2016 be brought back to the Executive Committee for approval no later than 8 March 2016.**

(e) **Notes consultation with key staff and trade unions will continue throughout the transfer process along with appropriate engagement with key stakeholders and the community**

(f) **Agree to recommend to the Community Planning Strategic Board to adopt the Integrated Trust as a CPP Partner, represented at Strategic Board level and on the Joint Delivery Team.**

(g) **Agree to the continuation of the Member Reference Group to support the work required to 31 March 2016**

3 BACKGROUND

3.1 On 27 February 2014 Council considered the output of a detailed options appraisal exercise and approved, in principle, the transfer of Cultural Services to a Trust.

3.2 On 20 November 2014 a report was presented to Council on the Culture Trust requesting time to investigate the feasibility of an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust before deciding to go ahead with a separate Culture Trust.

3.3 Creating an Integrated Trust by transforming the existing BSLT organisation rather than creating a new organisation was the only option considered in this most recent work because it builds on the experience and track record of BSLT and minimises disruption to customers and staff.

3.4 On 19 February 2015 Council agreed the terms of reference for joint working with BSLT to consider an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust. This included the setting up of a Joint Officer Working Group to carry out the feasibility exercise and a Reference Group consisting of a small number of Elected Members and BSLT Trustees to provide feedback on proposals.

3.5 An update report was presented to Council in June 2015 and a final report on feasibility, this report, was requested for October 2015.

4 FEASIBILITY STUDY APPROACH

4.1 The feasibility study was undertaken jointly by officers from SBC and BSLT. The team worked closely with a Reference Group comprising six Elected Members from SBC along with two BSLT Trustees. Two of the Elected members are also BSLT Trustees.

4.2 The team consulted with:-

- Other trusts in Scotland including those in Falkirk, Perth, South Lanarkshire, Renfrewshire and Highland.
- EKOS (Economic and Social Development Consultants) who have wide experience of working with a number of trusts in Scotland
- National Bodies including Sport Scotland, Museums and Galleries Scotland, Creative Scotland and the Scottish Library and Information Council.
- The following teams within Scottish Borders Council/NHS:-
  - Community Learning and Development
  - Joint Health Improvement Team
  - Strategy and Policy team
  - Support Service teams including IT, Finance, Property and HR
- BSLT Trustees
- BSLT senior management team
- SBC Service Directors
- Cultural Services senior management team
- Actuarial experts on pension implications
- VAT experts on VAT implications
- SBC legal team and BSLT legal representatives for legal advice
- Trade Unions

5 GOVERNANCE OF AN INTEGRATED TRUST

5.1 The issue of the appropriate control and ownership of an Integrated Trust by SBC has been discussed during the feasibility study. BSLT is an independent organisation owned by its own trustees. Procurement regulations do not prevent SBC from awarding a contract to the existing BSLT company to run Cultural Services.

5.2 Appropriate control of an independent organisation such as BSLT or an Integrated Trust delivering services on SBC's behalf is best managed through a robust partnership agreement, a strong Performance Management Framework, regular performance reporting and oversight against agreed outcomes. This ensures that the trust are given sufficient latitude to run their business appropriately, and maintain their independence which is a requirement for continued charitable status with the Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator (OSCR) whilst also allowing the Trust to be held to account by the Council for the services it is contracted to deliver.

5.3 A Performance Management Framework including Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) is currently being developed for the existing sport and leisure services in conjunction with BSLT, to be presented at Council's Executive Committee in November 2015. This will form part of the regular quarterly performance reporting to SBC's Executive Committee under each of the Council's Corporate Priorities, namely Priority 8 (Ensuring excellent, adaptable, collaborative and accessible public services) but also helps demonstrate progress against a number of other priorities in relation to young people, older people and communities.

5.4 Developing KPIs and monitoring performance for BSLT were recommendations in a SBC Internal Audit reports on Sports Trusts dated 11 April 2013 and again dated 16 September 2014. Management are aware of the need for effective processes for measuring and reporting on Sports Trusts' KPIs to ensure that the Council is able to evidence that it is securing value for money in the provision of these services and Audit will continue to follow-up implementation of these recommendations

5.5 If Council agree to the formation of an Integrated Trust, performance measures that include Culture would be established and presented to Executive in early 2016. Appendix 3 shows how the outcomes for an Integrated Trust relate to SBC Corporate Priorities and these outcomes would be key to agreeing appropriate measures.

5.6 Ownership of the Integrated Trust is not something that should be considered in relation to ensuring adequate performance of the Trust as there are already mechanisms in place to do this. Ownership is also not seen as a critical success factor for the effective establishment of an Integrated Trust.

5.7 There are however potential benefits to SBC owning an Integrated Trust itself as well as potential issues. Ownership of an Integrated Trust, for example under a single member trust structure, should therefore continue to be discussed between SBC and the Trust in the future.

5.8 Trustee make-up for an Integrated Trust was considered. The current board of BSLT has a variety of valuable governance skills which should be equally useful to an Integrated Trust. The Council has a duty to be satisfied that culture is well represented within the board of an Integrated Trust to ensure that it is given appropriate focus at board level and to assist the board in the management and governance of an Integrated Trust. There would therefore be an expectation that greater expertise in cultural services will be introduced to the board of the Integrated Trust over a relatively short period of time. One way this could be achieved is through recruitment to vacancies when trustees come to the end of their tenure.

6 POTENTIAL BENEFITS AND OPPORTUNITIES OF INTEGRATION

6.1 During the course of the feasibility study it was recognised that there were a number of benefits that could be accrued through the creation of an integrated trust. As well as these benefits a number of opportunities were identified that could be available to an integrated trust. The details of these can be found in Section 9 of the feasibility report in appendix 1.

6.2 The specific benefits that would accrue to the organisation are broadly related to its increased scale. For example, the organisation could benefit from economies of scale associated with managerial and back office functions. In addition, it would immediately have a larger combined customer base. It would also have a greater number of physical contact points with customers, providing opportunities to deliver and promote its services. It could widen the range of services it offers to its customers and it would have a greater profile with the citizens of the Borders, Scottish Borders Council and other partner organisations.

6.3 Whilst an integrated trust would be significantly larger than the current Borders Sport and Leisure Trust it would remain sufficiently agile to respond to the needs and aspirations of its enlarged customer base.

6.4 An integrated trust would benefit from the previous experience of BSLT. This is considerable and the benefit here in placing Cultural Services within the trust should not be underestimated.

6.5 As part of an Integrated Trust Cultural Services would have a significant "voice" within an Integrated Trust as opposed to having an important but relatively small “voice” within SBC.

6.6 The feasibility study identified a significant number of opportunities which an integrated trust could take advantage of. These were broadly around opportunities that avoid duplication of effort and avoid direct competition between Sport and Culture activities. In addition, from officers’ dialogue with partner organisations and other Trusts, there was significant emphasis placed on how an integrated trust can help in the attainment of local outcomes. The area particularly highlighted was the complementary fit between cultural and sporting activities in relation to how they can benefit the delivery of the Health & Wellbeing outcomes. As well as this positive effect on outcomes there were a number of opportunities relating to improved service delivery. Many of these opportunities would be of primary benefit to the users of each of the services, with secondary benefits to the organisation through increased membership, participation and user satisfaction.

6.7 Quantitative evidence from national indicators show integrated trusts reduced their cost per visit and increased attendance for sport and leisure. Additionally, transfer from Council to trust positively improved focus on service delivery (Falkirk Community Trust and Highlife Highland) however it hasn’t been possible for either trust to quantify financial benefits associated with this.

6.8 During the course of the feasibility study it became apparent that whilst closer collaboration between BSLT and Cultural Services could provide a means to realise some of the opportunities identified, the fact that they have existed for some time and are acknowledged as not being fully optimised leads to a conclusion that some form of catalyst may be required to take full advantage of such opportunities.

7 SCOPE OF SERVICES

7.1 All of the current Cultural Services business areas are recommended to be included in an Integrated Trust:-

- Libraries and Information Services (excluding Schools library service, run via Schools section)
- Museums and Galleries Service
- Archives and Local History Services
- Arts Development
- Heart of Hawick
- Public Halls
- Community Centres
- Admin and clerical support (NB not all staff will transfer. Some staff will be retained in SBC where the majority of their job is not supporting Cultural Services)

All of the current BSLT business areas are recommended to be included in an Integrated Trust:-

- Sports Development
- Active Schools
- All sports facilities
- All other staff including support services

7.2 Community Centres were consulted when SBC considered a standalone Culture Trust, and while they were broadly in support of retaining the levels of autonomy and decision making that they already had and were keen to maintain a link to SBC or to a successor Trust, there were concerns raised initially by a minority of Community Centre Management Committees. These concerns seemed to centre around uncertainty regarding the future financial arrangements and management autonomy of those community centres within a trust along with the working relationship and how it affected the current business model.

7.3 Officers believe that through effective partnership working between Community Centre Management Committees, the Integrated Trust and SBC that the autonomy of Community Centres can be preserved and that other concerns can be successfully managed.

7.4 The Joint Officer Working Group see Community Centres as a significant element in the delivery of a range of social and educational activities and will have an increasing role in delivering improved health and wellbeing outcomes for the citizens of the Borders. By being part of an Integrated Trust, the Community Centres and the Trust can better co-ordinate the overall activity programme. In addition, Community Centres offer presence in some areas of the Scottish Borders that BSLT does not currently have.

7.5 Community Centres should consequently form part of the Performance Management Framework to ensure that they are properly supported and able to assist in achieving the outcomes the Council require of BSLT. It is therefore recommended that this is considered when Executive consider the draft Performance Management Framework prior to 1 April 2016.

7.6 Dialogue with Community Centres on Integrated Trust feasibility where concerns can be discussed is planned for Tuesday 29th September and Council will be updated verbally on the outcome of this meeting on 7th October.

8 PROPERTY

8.1 Property ownership would remain unchanged when creating an Integrated Trust. Property would be leased to an Integrated Trust on a peppercorn rent basis.

8.2 Discussions have taken place between SBC and BSLT on how property could be managed, but this would be finalised during negotiations with BSLT over an Integrated Trust.

8.3 Property is the greatest risk to an Integrated Trust. To mitigate this risk, a robust partnership, documented in the partnership agreement on property between SBC and the Trust would have to be taken.

8.4 The ability to prioritise maintenance is very important to BSLT and this would be a very important consideration in negotiations.

9 SUPPORT SERVICES

9.1 There are a number of options for the provision of support services such as IT, Finance, HR and Property Management that give the Integrated Trust the control it requires. The detail of this may vary by service and will be developed in line with the partnership agreement.

10 SBC PRINCIPLES

10.1 SBC will have a number of principles that it will want to include in the partnership agreement with the Integrated Trust. The point to raise these would be during discussions over the partnership agreement. Aspects that would be discussed would include, for example, free museum entry, access to People’s Network PCs in libraries.

11 HERITAGE COLLECTIONS

11.1 Heritage collections would remain the property of the council (or the relevant common good fund) with a management agreement being put in place between SBC and the Integrated Trust.

12 COMMUNITY PLANNING PARTNERSHIP

12.1 There is a requirement under the Community Empowerment Act to have sport and leisure as statutory partners. Sport Scotland is the statutory partner. Para 6.6 above sets out clear potential benefits that could accrue from an integrated trust in delivering the Partnership’s priorities. In order to ensure this happens in a planned and coordinated way it is recommended that BSLT becomes a Partner at Strategic Board level within the CPP. This is a matter for the CPP Strategic Board to agree but one on which the Council can make a recommendation. It is therefore recommended that the CPP Strategic Board be asked to adopt BSLT as a CPP Partner, represented at Strategic Board level and on the Joint Delivery Team. Discussions will also take place to establish if it is appropriate for the Integrated Trust to take on the Statutory role re sport.

13 NEXT STEPS

13.1 If BSLT and SBC agree to pursue integration, then detailed planning and implementation will take place between the two organisations.

13.2 Officers have looked at the way other organisations have approached this and took cognisance of the planning that took place for the possibility of a Culture Trust within SBC. Officers have also considered the extensive experience gained in 2014/15 and lessons learned in setting up SBCares.

13.3 The proposed approach is to run a partnership agreement / contractual workstream in parallel to an implementation activities workstream. This is because the detail of the implementation activities is required to fully inform the discussions. For example, the decisions on how IT will be provided and managed will influence the cost of this support service and subsequently the funding to BSLT.

13.4 Appendix 2 shows an outline of the work-streams that would be part of transition.

13.5 Officers anticipate a go-live date of 1 April 2016, subject to successful partnership agreement between BSLT and SBC. The aim would be to have an Integrated Trust up and running in its initial form with staff and property transferred by this date with an initial set of support services to support an Integrated Trust.

13.6 The Member Reference Group has been very valuable in supporting the recent work. It is therefore recommended that the Member Reference Group is continued through the next phase of work to ensure that matters of importance to the Council can be tested appropriately and in particular to ensure that the Performance Management framework is appropriately considered prior to Executive.

14 RISKS AND MITIGATIONS

14.1 There are risks in an integration of this scale. There are inevitable risks in an integration of this scale and a detailed risk register has been prepared with mitigations identified where possible. The risks identified emphasise the need for strong leadership, a robust sustained programme of change management to form and embed a new consistent organisational culture and effective partnership working to make the integration successful. A full risk commentary can be found in section 11 of Appendix 1.

15 IMPLICATIONS

15.1 Financial

15.1.1 The budget set for Cultural Services and approved annually as part of the Council's financial planning process would be transferred to the Trust alongside the Services it is designed to fund. The budget will be based on the current service delivery less agreed savings in future years.

15.1.2 The financial budget for 2016/17 will be approved in February 2016 following discussion with the Trust. For the avoidance of doubt future budgets will be subject to negotiation and revision and the Trust will be expected to contribute a reasonable share of financial savings in line with the finite resources available to the Council and agreed spending priorities.

15.1.3 It is not possible to identify the full and final financial implications of integration at this stage as it is subject to partnership agreement between SBC and the Trust. It is anticipated that if the feasibility report is accepted then detailed partnership discussions would take place on key items such as:-

- Service budgets
- Support services provision

- One off set-up costs
- Property maintenance and capital costs
- Ongoing costs

What is clear is that a partnership approach will be required to find the best way forward, and if this approach is adopted there is confidence amongst officers that the Integrated Trust can be created within the resources available to the Council and BSLT.

15.2 **One-off setup costs**

The level of one-off costs required to setup an Integrated Trust are not seen as a barrier. One off costs will be around £140,000 and are shown below. Effort will be made to utilise resources and experience within SBC and BSLT where appropriate to reduce or eliminate costs.

Item	Cost
Staff lanyards/ID card for new company	£5,000
Marketing	£15,000
Legal costs	£10,000
Website changes	£10,000
Limited initial IT changes for integration	£5,000
Staff backfill during implementation	£30,000
Contingency	£30,000
Contribution to new finance/payroll system	£35,000

15.3 **Recurring costs**

The following recurring costs have been identified. There may be other costs that come up during partnership discussions and these will be managed during the implementation process to find a solution within current Council budgets.

Item	Cost
VAT costs of integration	Between 0 and £25,000
Pension costs of integration	Between £29,000 and £163,000
IT recurring costs for email, file sharing	£5000
Contribution to recurring cost of new finance/payroll system resulting from integration	£25,000

Arrangements will be made within SBC on how the contract with the Integrated Trust will be monitored. Resourcing of this post will be discussed during partnership discussions. Overall budgets are not expected to increase to fund this.

15.4 **Recurring savings**

Projected non-domestic rates savings from transferring Cultural Services properties to a charitable organisation are currently estimated at £385,000 per annum. From this £385,000, a saving of £276,000 per annum is already reflected within the Council's five year financial plan. This leaves £109,000 which will be utilised in part or in full for recurring costs noted above.

15.5 **Final Financial Position**

The aim is to have a final financial position as part of the 2016/21 budget setting considerations for Council scheduled for 11 February 2016

15.6 **VAT**

Advice has been sought and received from external consultants on the VAT implications of integration. The VAT implications are dependent on discussions with the trust on certain matters such as whether a 'serviced lease' model is used, and if profits from a particular area of the business are reinvested in that area. Depending on the result of these discussions, the VAT impact would range from a small saving to an annual £25K cost. On-going specialist VAT advice will be required to ensure the most effective VAT structure is adopted.

15.7 **Capital Funding Arrangements**

BSLT currently have a £250K per annum capital allocation for their properties. Discussions will take place on Capital spend for Cultural Services properties and an agreement reached.

15.8 **Property Planned and Reactive Maintenance Costs**

It is anticipated that a sum would be transferred to the integrated trust to form their planned and reactive revenue maintenance budget for the Cultural Services properties. This would cover the essential maintenance of assets experiencing breakdown, failure, vandalism or weather damage, or maintenance that is necessary to meet an urgent business need. This would be subject to partnership agreement.

15.9 **Pension**

Actuarial advice has been taken on the pension implications of creating an Integrated Trust. Different options were assessed and the implications of these have been considered by SBC officers. Areas considered included the equality impact on staff, staff turnover, the impact on the council's Pension Fund arrangements and any potential underwriting arrangements. This is detailed in section 8.8 of the feasibility report in appendix 1. The financial impact to BSLT of the two options available range from £29K to £163K per annum. This would need to be funded and may require additional savings to be made.

15.10 **Equalities**

A full equalities impact assessment has recently been undertaken.

15.11 **Acting Sustainably**

Acting Sustainably. The purpose of this investigation is to produce services that can be made resilient and sustainable.

15.12 **Carbon Management**

Cultural Services manage a significant proportion of the Council's operational facilities (in 2008, Cultural Services managed 10% of the total Council estate; 10% of the value, 8.6% of the number of assets and 10.8% of the gross floor area). Consideration will be given to how the carbon footprint of the Council might be reduced by collocation of services in a Trust.

15.13 **Rural Proofing**

A rural proofing assessment was undertaken for the February 2014 report. There is nothing in the content of this report to change the view that the rural reach of services is better protected by transferring services to a Trust. Another rural proofing assessment will be completed before this report is presented to Council in October.

15.14 **Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation**

The Council's scheme of administration and delegation will require amendment when a Trust is operational.

16 CONSULTATION

16.1 The Chief Financial Officer, the Monitoring Officer, the Chief Legal Officer, the Service Director Strategy and Policy, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Chief Officer HR, and the Clerk to the Council have been consulted and their comments have been incorporated into the final report.

Approved by

Rob Dickson **Signature ....**
Corporate Transformation
and Services Director

Author(s)

Name	**Designation and Contact Number**
Stephen Roy	Project Manager 01835 824000

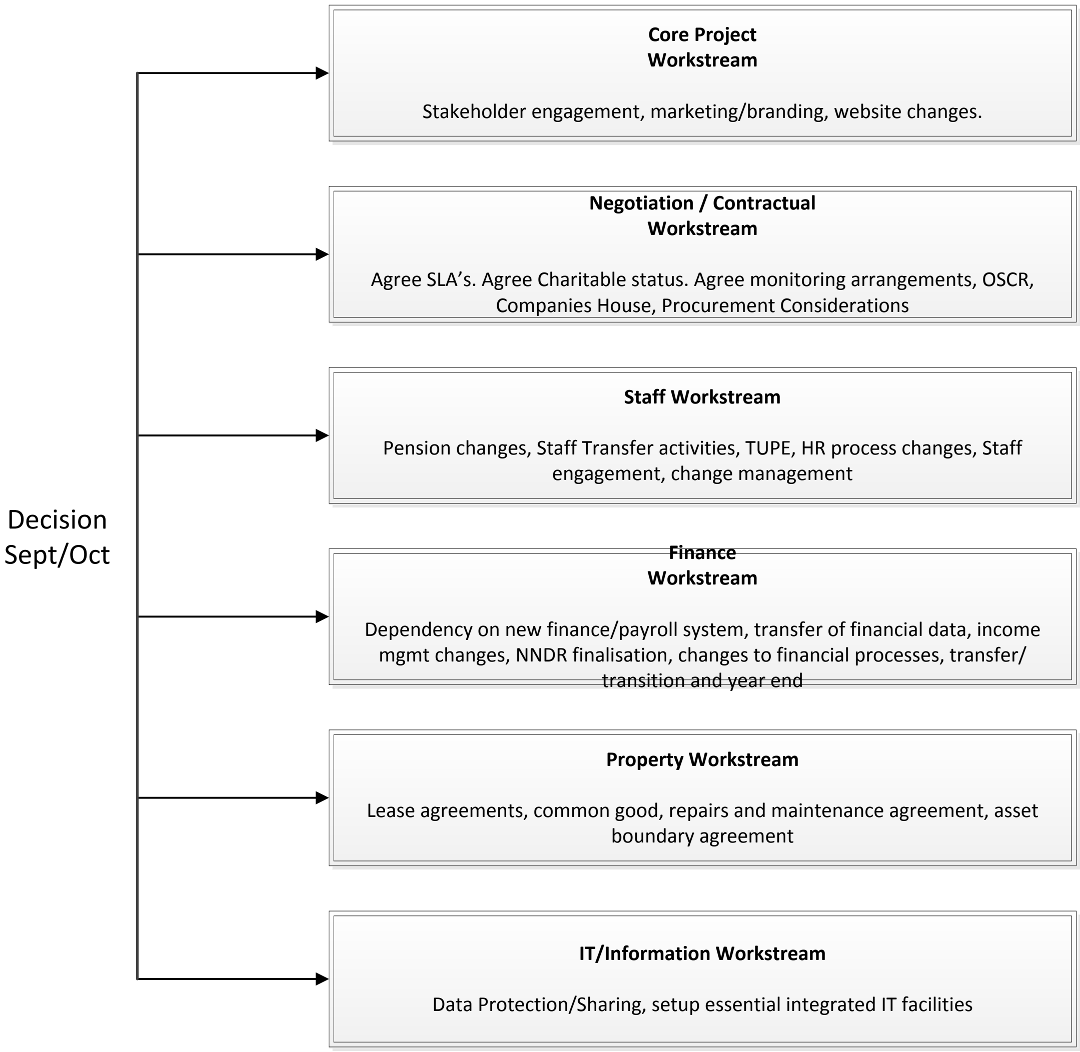
Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. Cultural Services Team can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact Stephen Roy, Project Manager, Scottish Borders Council, Council Headquarters, Newtown St Boswells, TD6 0SA, telephone 01835 824000.

APPENDIX 1 – FEASIBILITY REPORT

Latest version of feasibility will be included.

APPENDIX 2 : PROPOSED IMPLEMENTATION WORKSTREAMS



APPENDIX 3 : PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

Corporate Priorities	Integrated Trust Outcomes
1 Encourage sustainable economic growth	Widen audience for sport and culture through integrated approach, making improved “tourism offer”
2 Attainment & achievement	Use Cultural and Sporting assets with integrated approach to enrich lives of young people and contribute to reducing inequalities
3 High quality support, care and protection	contribute to continuing and safeguarding provision and enable our communities to live in good health for longer and enjoy active and fulfilling lives.
4 Building community capacity	As a key part of communities, build capacity within communities, empowering them to make decisions about the things that affect them
5 Maintaining and improving our high quality environment	
6 Developing our workforce	
7 Developing our assets and resources	
8 Excellent accessible public services	Enhance services and facilities and reach hard to reach groups

This page is intentionally left blank

Borders sport and leisure 'feeling good'

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

Integrated Culture and Sport Trust Feasibility Project

Feasibility Report - Final

28th September 2015

Issue No : 1.1

Originators: Stephen Roy and Martin Brims

Approval

Joint Project Executives	Ewan Jackson(BSLT)/Rob Dickson (SBC)
Senior Supplier	Ian Brown (SBC)
Senior Supplier	Lindsay Wood (SBC)
Senior Supplier	Linda Ross (BSLT)

Contents

1 Executive Summary

This report examines the feasibility of creating an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust. The method for achieving this would be through retaining the existing Borders Sport and Leisure Trust (BSLT) Charitable Company but extending its charitable objects to include Cultural Services. It was completed jointly by BSLT and SBC staff with additional help from a reference group made up of SBC Elected Members and BSLT Trustees. The approach resulted in highly co-operative work between the various groups and all areas of integration have been examined to an appropriate level to judge feasibility.

It is the finding of the Joint Officer Working Group (JOWG) from BSLT and SBC that there is a significant opportunity to improve outcomes for the citizens of the Scottish Borders through an Integrated Trust. **The JOWG has concluded that an Integrated Trust should be formed to support improved delivery of outcomes making BSLT and Cultural Services stronger together.**

Our finding is that BSLT should be transformed it into an Integrated Trust that could run Culture and Sport successfully on behalf of SBC.

To make the Integrated Trust work would require the following critical success factors:-

- Strong leadership from Trustees, Elected Members and senior management of BSLT and SBC to drive forward the actions necessary to make the implementation and operation of an Integrated Trust a success
- A strong long-term partnership relationship between BSLT and SBC
- A positive attitude amongst all parties to make the Integrated Trust a success
- Trustees should consider an appropriate name for the Integrated Trust to reassure all stakeholders, including staff, that Culture is given appropriate focus
- Sufficiently funded to succeed as a strong and sustainable business for the future

Below is a summary of the findings of this feasibility study:-

Area	Finding
Vision	It is clear that an inspiring and compelling vision can be created for an Integrated Trust to improve outcomes for the citizens of the Borders. BSLT existing vision is “improved lives through physical activity, sport and leisure”. It is for the Trust to establish its own vision going forward.
Benefits/Dis-benefits of Integration	With the correct leadership and partnership working between all parties there are clear and potentially significant benefits to BSLT, SBC and the citizens of the Scottish Borders that could be made from the creation of an Integrated Trust. An Integrated Trust has the opportunity to raise its profile in the Scottish Borders, exploiting the synergies between Culture and Sport to create a set of services that better meet customer demands and have a positive impact on the lives of citizens of the Scottish Borders. Integration can provide the catalyst to provide stronger/more impactful outcomes together rather than Culture and Sport separately.

Area	Finding
Staff	From the joint work it is deemed that there is a good strategic fit between the two groups with complementary skills supporting customer-facing service provision and leisure-time activity. There will be a requirement to bring the two staff cultures together over time but BSLT have been successful in the past at achieving this and there are no barriers foreseen to achieving this again.
Financial	We have, wherever possible, identified the costs of integration from lessons learned from other trusts and the knowledge and experience of colleagues. There are some residual elements that will be discussed if BSLT and SBC agree to move forward with integration. It is anticipated that through a partnership approach the Integrated Trust can be created within the resources available to the Council and BSLT. Resources available will continue to be finite. The budget for Cultural Services would be transferred with the Services. The cost for support service provision cannot be costed until the model of delivery is agreed in detail.
Lessons Learned	Integration is often the catalyst for improved service delivery through shared vision and joint prioritisation (EKOS). There is not significant factual evidence coming from Integrated Trusts over the success or otherwise of integration due to the short amount of time such trusts have been in place. EKOS stated there was no standard trust model in terms of scope and scale. It is therefore difficult to make direct comparisons with other organisations due to the different services and facilities they offer. This report robustly analysed the benefits and risks of integration. This should provide comfort to Trustees and Elected Members that integration will bring the benefits that have been identified. Critical success factors involved in delivering these benefits will be strong leadership, management and an underpinning partnership approach.
Support Services	There are a number of options for the provision of support services that give the Integrated Trust the control it requires. The detail of this may vary by service. There are no barriers foreseen to achieving this. BSLT manage their own support services either internally or by purchase at market prices, an approach that they judge has worked well and enabled the trust to operate efficiently and effectively.
Property	Property is a major area of concern given the scale and potential financial risk. Having looked at this area, our findings are that it should be possible to come to an agreement between SBC and the Integrated Trust on property that gives the trust control over prioritisation of planned and reactive maintenance. Capital spend arrangements will be discussed and agreed. In addition we should be able to work in partnership and define through contract to reduce the trust's exposure to property risk to acceptable levels. The mechanism to support this will be defined through partnership working.

Area	Finding
Pensions	Actuarial advice has been taken on the pension implications of creating an Integrated Trust. BSLT model of pension provision is based on staff length of service and contribution rates. There are two options:- • All staff of an Integrated Trust offered Local Government Pension Scheme (cost around £163,000 per annum) • Maintain existing BSLT arrangements (cost around £29,000 per annum) Any increase would have to be met from within existing Council budgets.
VAT	There is a VAT impact of integration. This is quite a complex area and the cost would depend on decisions taken by the Trust. This would be a matter for partnership agreement. Indications are the impact ranges from a small saving to a £25,000 increase in annual costs assuming maximum exemptions are applied.
Data Sharing	A data sharing agreement would be required. The Integrated Trust would be the data owner for Cultural, Sport and Leisure Data which will facilitate engagement with a wider customer base and cross-marketing.
Governance/Legal	The development of a procurement strategy will support the creation of an Integrated Trust by combining Cultural Services with BSLT. Effective governance of the Integrated Trust will take place.
Risk	There are inevitable risks in an integration of this scale. This only emphasises the need for strong leadership, change management and partnership working to make the integration successful. Mitigations have been identified for all risks and we are confident that these are at manageable levels.

2 Introduction

This report is the findings of joint work between Scottish Borders Council (SBC) and Borders Sport and Leisure Trust (BSLT) to examine the feasibility of creating an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust.

3 Consultees

The project team consulted with the following stakeholders during the production of this report:-

- A Reference Group comprised of six Elected Members from SBC along with two BSLT Trustees. Two of the Elected Members also are BSLT Trustees.
- BSLT Trustees
- Other Trust in Scotland including those in Falkirk, Perth, South Lanarkshire, Renfrewshire and Highland. Livewire Warrington and Fife Council were also consulted.
- EKOS (Economic and Social Development Consultants) who have experience of working with a number of trusts in Scotland
- The following teams within Scottish Borders Council/NHS:-
    - Community Learning and Development
    - Joint Health Improvement Team
    - Strategy and Policy team
    - Support Service teams including IT, Finance, Property and HR
- BSLT senior management team
- SBC Service Directors
- Cultural Services senior management team
- Actuarial experts on pension implications
- VAT experts on VAT implications
- SBC legal team and BSLT legal representatives for legal advice
- Trade Unions

BSLT and SBC staff were updated on progress throughout and were able to feed back to the project team.

In addition the project team was informed by the previous public consultation on the Culture Trust carried out in 2014.

4 Terms, Acronyms and Abbreviations

BSLT: Borders Sport and Leisure Trust
CPP: Community Planning Partnership
EKOS: Consultancy company who have experience in working with trusts in Scotland
FTE: Full Time Equivalent
ICT: Information Communication Technology
LGPS: Local Government Pension Scheme
PSN: Public Sector Network
SBC: Scottish Borders Council
SLA: Service Level Agreement

5 Purpose of Feasibility Study

The purpose of this feasibility study was to objectively and rationally determine if there is a compelling case to set up an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust from BSLT and Cultural Services. This report will be used by the BSLT Board and Scottish Borders Council in September and October 2015 respectively to decide whether or not an Integrated Trust is feasible and to progress to implementation.

6 Background

In early 2014 Scottish Borders Council agreed in principle to implement a Culture Trust to run Cultural Services on behalf of SBC. The business case for this was based on creating a more focused organisation that would be able to deliver a better service along with accessing rates savings on Cultural Services properties.

During the resultant project to implement a Culture Trust a suggestion was made by Councillors to consider the creation of an Integrated Trust with Borders Sport and Leisure as such a model had been employed in other Local Authority areas, and it may offer some advantages over a standalone Trust. SBC adjudged that it was worth investigating this diligently.

Reasons for considering integration with BSLT include their strength and experience as an established trust and building on this was a real opportunity for the future development of culture as well as sport in the Borders.

An Integrated Trust has the opportunity to raise its profile in the Scottish Borders, exploiting the synergies between Culture and Sport to create a set of services that better meet customer demands to have a positive impact on the lives of citizens of the Scottish Borders.

On 20th November 2014 a report was presented to Council requesting time to investigate the feasibility of an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust prior to any further work to form an independent Culture Trust.

A formal approach was made to BSLT in December 2014 requesting dialogue on an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust.

A number of initial meetings between BSLT and SBC took place between January and March 2015 to discuss the request and approach. On 30th March 2015 the BSLT Board formally agreed to look at feasibility of a joint trust.

By early April 2015 BSLT and SBC had agreed to jointly undertake a feasibility study on an Integrated Trust, using the established BSLT, and had agreed terms of reference for this joint work.

A progress report on this work was presented to Council in June 2015. A variety of progress reports have been presented to the BSLT board in the intervening time.

7 Scope

The only option that this feasibility study considered was an Integrated Culture and Sport Trust with BSLT. Other options for the delivery of Cultural Services had already been examined by SBC, and rejected in favour of a trust model.

Our aim in this feasibility exercise has been to preserve the excellent track record of BSLT and to “morph” it into an Integrated Trust that could run Culture and Sport successfully on behalf of SBC.

The scope for the feasibility study was as follows:-

- Benefits/dis-benefits of integration
- Business Case for integration including financial business case
- Data sharing/information governance implications of integrating
- Formation of a reference group made up of six Elected Members and two BSLT Trustees to examine and feedback on proposals
- Governance recommendation
- Lessons learned from other Trusts
- Optimum scope of an Integrated Trust
- Outcomes/priorities for an Integrated Trust
- Pension implications of integration
- Property proposal
- Risk analysis
- Staff implications of integration
- Support services outline options and proposals
- VAT implications of integration
- Vision for an Integrated Trust

All of the Cultural Services business areas were considered for integration:-

- Admin and clerical support (NB not all staff will transfer. Some staff will be retained in SBC where the majority of their job is not supporting Cultural Services)
- Archives and Local History Services
- Arts Development
- Community Centres
- Heart of Hawick
- Libraries and Information Services (excluding Schools library service, run via Schools section)
- Museums and Galleries Service
- Public Halls

BSLT, an established charitable business, provides:-

- Active Schools
- Sports Development
- All sports facilities
- All other staff including support services

When considering support services the following main services were considered:-

- Finance
- HR
- ICT
- Payroll
- Pension Arrangements
- Property

The purpose of this report was to report on the feasibility of an Integrated Sport and Culture Trust. SBC and BSLT will decide the next steps after studying the report.

8 Feasibility Study

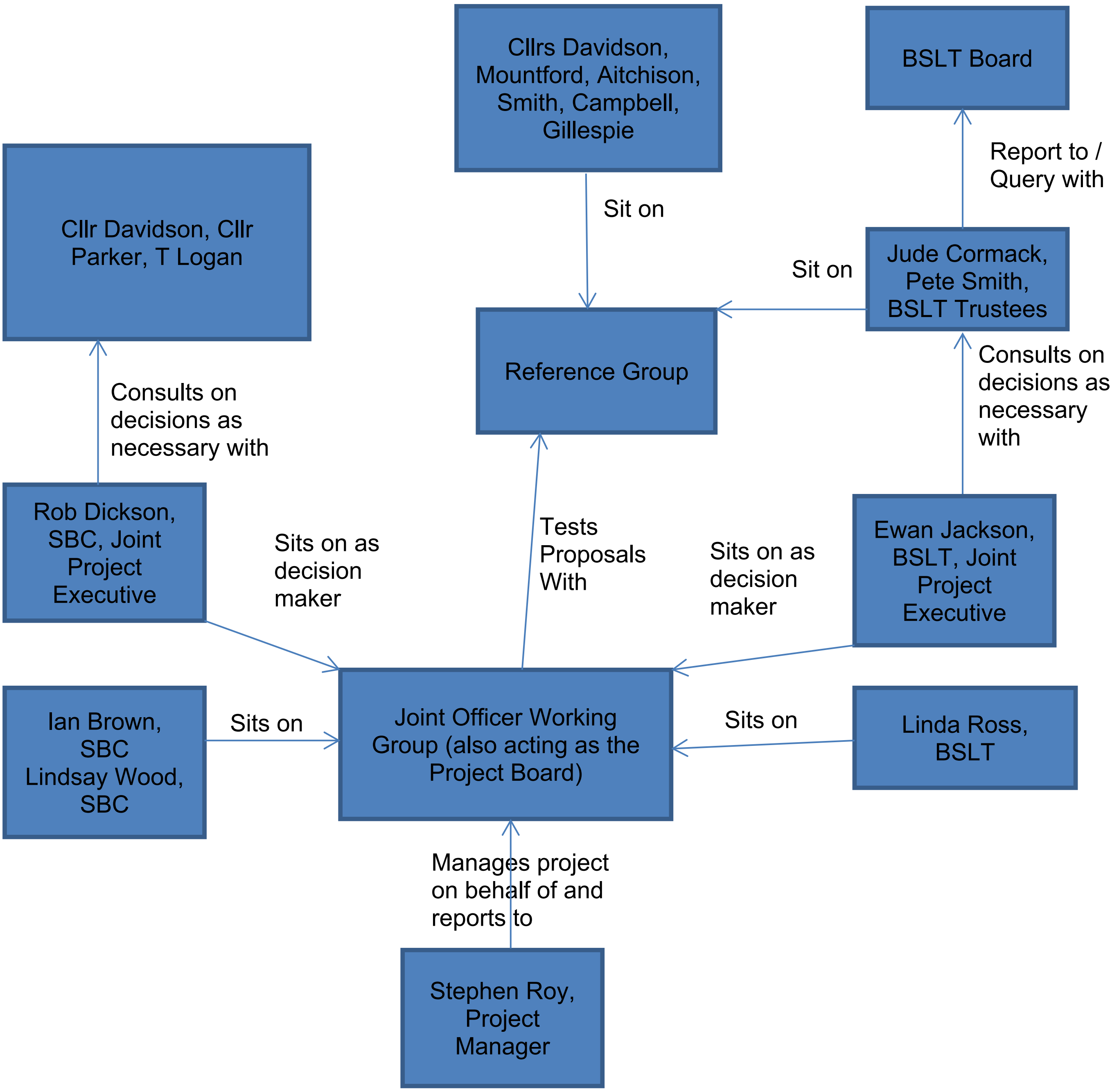
8.1 Approach

The project was undertaken jointly between BSLT and SBC via two main groups:-

- A Joint Officer Working Group (also functioning as the project board)
- A Reference Group made up of SBC Elected Members and BSLT Trustees

The Joint Officer Working Group worked through the main areas in scope for feasibility, examined the issues, came up with proposals and consulted with the Reference Group on these proposals on a regular basis.

The diagram below shows how this approach was arranged:-



8.2 Staffing Considerations

BSLT and Cultural Services are broadly similar in terms of staff FTE as shown below:-

	BSLT	Cultural Services	Integrated Trust
Staff numbers	286 (including 128 casual staff)	263	549
Staff FTE	109	110	219

Integration would create an organisation with around 550 individuals and around 220 FTE staff.

This increase in services brings an increased support service requirement which is considered in later sections of this report.

The following points can be concluded about the staff from Cultural Services and BSLT:-

- The two staff groups are complementary in terms of skill base with little duplication of roles.
- Although their functions are to deliver distinct services, there is the basis of a strategic fit in that both groups are benefiting the health and wellbeing of the citizens of the Borders.
- There are separate administration teams supporting BSLT and Cultural Services. This is an opportunity to build an administration team that can effectively support the Integrated Trust.
- The two groups do operate within different organisational cultures and working environments at present. There is a requirement to bring the two staff cultures together over time but BSLT have been successful in the past at achieving this and there are no barriers foreseen to achieving this again.
- Cultural Services staff will transfer with their existing terms and conditions under TUPE rules. Thereafter, terms and conditions will be a matter for the Integrated Trust whilst observing the TUPE rules.

8.3 Vision for an Integrated Trust

Ultimately the definition and agreement of the vision for an Integrated Trust would be a task for the management and Trustees of the new organisation. What is provided below represents a possible vision for an Integrated Trust to highlight why integration should be pursued.

Vision – To inspire Scottish Borders citizens and visitors to lead richer, more active lives, through culture, sport and personal development.

The current BSLT vision is “improve lives through physical activity, sport and leisure”. Should an Integrated Trust be formed, this could be broadened to reflect improved lives through culture, or similar.

The vision for an Integrated Trust providing opportunities in culture and sport is one of an organisation which:

- Helps provide enriched lives.
- Helps increase wellbeing and reduces health inequalities.
- Has an enhanced reach into localities, and is better placed to respond to local needs and aspirations.
- Has an extended network of sites and venues, from which to provide opportunities to participate in activities, learning and personal development.
- Is better placed to take advantage of more funding channels, and increased opportunities for revenue generation.

- Is financially equipped to continue to provide services to those citizens who are financially disadvantaged.
- Is inspirational, and encourages participation at all levels whilst supporting those who have the potential to excel.
- Can create services that challenge perceptions of Culture and Sport being mutually exclusive, that in turn can help remove obstacles to participation.
- Can highlight the benefits of culture and sport leading to enriched and fulfilled lives.
- Is better able to reach those segments of the population who currently participate in Culture but not Sport, and vice-versa.
- Works collaboratively with its partners to deliver local, regional and national outcomes.
- Is supported by its partners in meeting shared strategic objectives, with shared responsibility in key decision-making.
- Is better placed to improve upon the collaborative working that currently exists.
- Possesses a more holistic view of the population of the Scottish Borders.
- Promotes the outstanding cultural and sporting heritage of the Scottish Borders to local, national and international audiences.
- Is a responsible custodian of the Scottish Borders' rich cultural heritage and cultural collections.
- Is better equipped to realise inter-service opportunities.
- Excels in creating a working environment that stimulates innovation, team spirit, engagement and achievement.

8.4 Lessons Learned

Our main dialogue to date has been with trusts in Falkirk, Perth, South Lanarkshire, Renfrewshire and Highland. In addition Livewire Warrington and Fife Council were consulted.

Direct comparison with these organisations is not possible. They have different services and facilities and there are a large number of factors that can influence their success or failure.

It is clear from discussions with the trusts and with independent consultants EKOS that the Integrated Trusts have not been running long enough to build a significant enough body of evidence on the success or otherwise of integration.

EKOS view is that integration is often the catalyst for improved service delivery through shared vision and joint prioritisation.

8.4.1 Lessons on the reasons for integration

Other trusts that we spoke to did not carry out extensive feasibility studies before taking the decision to integrate, and therefore there is a lack of information on the anticipated benefits of integration.

Although the initial driver for other councils appear to have been savings through business rates to protect front line services, they were also mindful of other potential benefits that integration could bring. The team have therefore pursued lessons on other benefits of integration which can be seen in section 9 below.

8.4.2 Lessons on the benefits and risks of integration

This is covered in detail in the benefits and risks sections later in this report that incorporates evidence from other trusts, where this is available.

8.4.3 Financial aspects in other Trusts

Financial savings were the main driver for the other Councils transferring services. The main consideration for the Trusts has been the need for sufficient management fee for the effective and sustainable delivery of the current and new services.

All Trusts have management agreements with the Council. Integrated Trusts run their finance as a single company. Investment priorities are made on outcome impact, rather than a purely commercial basis.

A period of stability in the management fee for new trusts was beneficial to allow them to establish themselves.

Few synergies for joint external funding between Culture and Sport have been explored by the Integrated Trusts we have spoken to up until now, but this may be simply due to the limited time that these trusts have been in operation.

Some Trusts apply to their Local Authority for capital funding with a Council process to consider what is required. Improved outcomes were the main driver for capital projects.

8.4.4 Performance management lessons

There is a range of performance information sent to the Councils by Trusts. All provide regular performance reports on financial and delivery indicators.

An analysis of performance trends for the cost per attendance (previous statutory performance indicator) has been carried out. This shows a varied position across the trusts selected, with on balance improved performance from integrated trusts when compared with services currently provided by Local Authorities or single focus trusts.

It is not possible to attribute this performance on any single factor, including integration. However from discussions with these trusts it has been possible to make efficiencies and improve service using integration as the catalyst for shared priorities and service development.

Falkirk trust did report that their performance has increased year on year since their establishment and this has been attributed to the ability to focus on discrete services, rather than being part of a larger Council service provision. There had been a much greater focus on delivery following the move from the larger Council structure.

Highland trust reported, through evidence of successful delivery, they are a “trusted partner” within the Community Planning Partnership enabling further service development and commissioning with partners to be exploited.

8.5 Property Considerations

Property is a major consideration both for an Integrated Trust and for the Council for the following reasons:-

- There is a reasonable level of management overhead for property
- There are a large number of properties involved, with a number being historic buildings along with buildings involving significant plant investment
- There is potential for significant investment being required on properties in the future to maintain their fitness for purpose

8.5.1 Assumptions

In looking at property we have made the following assumptions on the scope of the exercise:-

- All property that is currently owned by SBC will remain owned by SBC.
- All property would be leased to the Integrated Trust on a peppercorn rent basis.
- This study focuses on how an agreement on property could work, rather than the financial figures of such an agreement, which would be subject to partnership agreement.
- SBC and the Integrated Trust would work collaboratively on property matters.

8.5.2 Current situation

Cultural Services consists of 47 sites (or 8% of the Council's total built estate by floor area). BSLT consists of 15 sites (or approximately 7% of the Council's total built estate by floor area). (See Appendices A & B for list of in scope sites)

Cultural Services properties are made up of Library and Information Services, Museums and Galleries, Archives, Community Centres, Public Halls and significant cultural centres such as the Heart of Hawick.

SBC have their own property management team who manage the Cultural Services properties alongside the rest of the SBC estate. SBC typically engage contractors for maintenance.

BSLT properties are made up of leisure centres, swimming pools and outdoor sporting facilities plus a head office site.

Currently BSLT has its own property management team who manage the facilities and can call on contractors from the SBC contractor list as well as their own contractor base to undertake maintenance duties. This arrangement is not expected to change if integration is pursued.

BSLT has an annual capital allocation of £250,000 for planned maintenance i.e. work to maintain the fabric of the building. BSLT has been successful in sourcing additional funding from external sources.

8.5.3 How property could be managed in an Integrated Trust environment

It is clear that a partnership approach to property would be required between an Integrated Trust and SBC for the following reasons:-

- SBC will continue to own the buildings and therefore have a vested interest in the buildings being adequately maintained and fit for purpose
- A number of the Cultural Services properties are important and iconic historical buildings that can require specialist maintenance/repairs
- The Integrated Trust cannot be left with the sole responsibility for property as it would constitute excessive risk for the organisation. Through partnership working the position will be clarified in the contract or SLA.
- There is a wider community and political consideration with property that must be taken into account when deciding what happens with a particular building
- Some properties are managed by SBC on behalf of the Common Good
- Some properties have special circumstances such as Listed Buildings or facilities with Listed Building status as part of the site

In discussions BSLT and SBC have agreed that the prioritisation of repairs and maintenance should be the responsibility of the Integrated Trust so that they can get the responsiveness required for their business. All aspects of property management will be discussed and agreed.

SBC will work in partnership with the trust to find pragmatic solutions to property issues that arise. Risk mitigation measures will be discussed and agreed in the contract and lease terms to bring risk to the Trust and Council down to acceptable levels.

8.5.4 Planned and Reactive Maintenance Spend

It is anticipated that a sum would be transferred to the integrated trust to form their planned and reactive revenue maintenance budget for the Cultural Services properties. This would cover the essential maintenance of assets experiencing breakdown, failure, vandalism or weather damage, or maintenance that is necessary to meet an urgent business need. This would be subject to partnership agreement.

There is a backlog of maintenance issues on all properties, proposed for the integrated trust, with budget available to maintain at an acceptable level. The lease arrangements will confirm requirements. It is unlikely a full condition survey would be undertaken, due to cost and the findings would not be financially viable.

8.5.5 Capital spend to address the condition of the estate

The capital spend requirements of the Trust will be part of an ongoing assessment via the councils Capital Planning process and linked to meeting the strategic outcomes of the Trust.

8.6 Heritage Collections

Heritage collections would remain the property of the council with a management agreement being put in place between SBC and the Integrated Trust.

8.7 Pension Considerations

Actuarial advice has been taken on the pension implications of creating an Integrated Trust. Different options were assessed and the implications of these have been considered by SBC officers. Areas considered included the equality impact on staff, staff turnover, the impact on the council's Pension Fund arrangements and any potential underwriting arrangements.

Currently BSLT operate a model of pension provision allowing choice to staff. These include membership of the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS), Friends Life and auto enrolment. The LGPS is a defined benefits scheme* the others are defined contribution scheme*. Membership of LGPS is available to employees with 5+ years' service, others are available immediately.

The BSLT schemes attract different employer contribution rates, which vary from 2% to 15.5%. The employer contribution for the single SBC LGPS scheme is 18% (LGPS rates may vary subject to actuarial evaluations).

*Defined Benefit Scheme : Benefits to an employee on retirement are defined within the scheme and are not related to the investment returns/valuation up to retirement date.

*Defined Contribution Scheme : Investment returns/valuation at retirement date define the amount of money available to provide for retirement benefits.

A defined benefits scheme provides a much more robust and stable retirement provision than a defined contribution scheme which is significantly affected by market movements.
SBC officers concluded that 2 options would be considered:

1. All staff of an Integrated Trust offered Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS)
2. Maintain existing arrangements

Option 1 has significant benefits in terms of fairness and equality as all staff would be on the same terms and conditions in terms of pension arrangements, there would also be no impact on the pension fund. The cost of option 1 to BSLT is estimated at around £163k per annum. This would need to be funded. Should all Friends Life pension arrangements transfer there would be no cost to closure of existing BSLT schemes.

Option 2 continues the existing pension arrangements of BSLT. For former BSLT employees in the Integrated Trust who are members of the LGPS scheme, the employer contribution rate increases from 15.5% to 18%, due to the service and age profile of all integrated staff. The cost of this option is estimated at £29k. This will increase as more staff hit the 5 year point at which they are entitled to the higher contribution rate. There will also be gradual dilution of the Pension Fund membership as long term employees leave and are replaced by staff in alternative schemes.

Agreement of a recommendation will be reached and put forward to the Pension Sub Committee for approval.

8.8 VAT considerations

VAT advice has been sought from SBC's specialist advisors Price Waterhouse Cooper. They carried out the work on the basis that the Integrated Trust would be eligible for the maximum exemptions available which are Leisure, Culture and Education using the 2014/15 actual expenditure and income detail. Exemptions are available for consideration.

To transfer services as they currently stand on this basis would incur an estimated cost of around £25k.

PWC were asked to consider alternative options, the detail of which would be discussed in the partnership working.

8.9 Support Service Considerations

There are a range of support services that Cultural Services can access through the Council, including, but not exclusively Finance, HR, Fleet Management, Procurement and Legal Advice.

The way in which these support services are provided within the Integrated Trust will be dealt with in implementation.

The effort required to support Cultural Services will be examined and agreement reached on the appropriate financial and staff transfer arrangements.

8.10 IT Considerations

BSLT has a relatively simple IT setup. There is no dedicated IT staff within BSLT and all IT support is provided by a third party. The number and breadth of IT systems is relatively low. The number of networked sites is also relatively low.

Cultural Services is by contrast quite complex in IT terms. It has a much larger number of networked sites, and many more IT systems in use. There is also the complication of integrated contact centres where staff and the public need access to council and cultural services systems.

	Cultural Services	**Border Sport & Leisure**
Networked Sites	• 3 Mobile Libraries • 7 Libraries • St Mary's Mill • 5 Integrated Contact Centres • 13 Museums • Heart of Hawick • Archives/Heritage Hub • 10 Community Centres • 12 Public Halls Total : 53 networked sites	• HQ • 6 Swimming Pools • 7 Sports Facilities Total : 14 networked sites
Networked PC's	265	70
Applications Used	30	6
Tablets/eReaders/MP3	61	20

SBC is currently reviewing its IT provision.

It is key that any IT solution for an Integrated Trust should meet its requirements both in the short, medium and long term.

From discussions we have had with BSLT and SBC, the following findings can be drawn with respect to IT:-

- The ultimate outcome will be a fully integrated IT system/provision for the trust
- At Integrated Trust start-up, the IT solution is likely to be a blended one, with SBC continuing to provide the IT service for Cultural Services and the current 3rd party supplier providing the IT service for Sport and Physical Activity. A short-term shared solution could be sought for email, website and file sharing. Access to core systems such as the finance and HR systems will be required. This blended approach could be for a limited time period.
- Once established, the Integrated Trust could work to establish its IT requirements taking into account the new scale of operations and the links it will need in the future to partner

organisations (including SBC). The Integrated Trust could then look at the best way to meet the IT requirements of the organisation going forward.

- SBC make use of the Public Sector Network (PSN) to allow public sector bodies to exchange information securely. The PSN regularly check SBC's security compliance. There is an assumption that PSN approval will be given to allow the Integrated Trust to continue to make use of the SBC network for initial integration purposes.

8.11 Finance Support Service Considerations

BSLT run their own finance service including their own finance system, payroll and purchase order system and see this as a key element they need to control in order to manage the business effectively. It has been acknowledged that the BSLT finance and payroll system needs upgraded, whether or not integration takes place.

SBC Finance team offer all financial services required by Cultural Services.

It is our finding that finance should be run by the Integrated Trust to give the necessary level of control in order to manage the business effectively. This would mean augmenting the existing finance arrangements within BSLT to be able to cope with the additional effort of an Integrated Trust. The method to achieve this would be part of partnership agreement work.

There would be a number of transitional tasks that would need to take place, which in themselves are not insurmountable or particularly costly.

8.12 Data Sharing Considerations

The SBC legal team were consulted on data sharing considerations.

While a data sharing agreement would be required there were no barriers found to the sharing of Cultural Services and Sports and Leisure data within an Integrated Trust.

The Integrated Trust would be the data owner for Cultural, Sport and Leisure Data which will facilitate engagement with a wider customer base and cross-marketing. Appropriate agreements would need to be in place between SBC and the Integrated Trust.

8.13 Performance Management Considerations

BSLT have performance monitoring arrangements through the BSLT Board and through the existing management contract.

SBC have a performance management framework for all of its departments and companies delivering major services. BSLT and SBC are already working on implementing a new framework for performance monitoring and we would see this work being carried forward to the Integrated Trust.

8.14 Accommodation Considerations

There would be little movement of staff required initially. There are a small number of staff in SBC HQ who would most likely move to another location.

8.15 HR/Payroll Support Service Considerations

BSLT currently don't have an HR system. They have their own payroll system and operate their own payroll using their own payroll officer.

SBC have an integrated HR/Payroll system used for all staff including Cultural Services staff.

An Integrated Trust would need to have access to an HR system due to the increased establishment.

The issue of HR systems would be addressed during implementation and would be a decision for the Trust.

9 Potential Benefits/Dis-benefits of Integration

Managers from BSLT and SBC took part in a workshop to consider the potential benefits and dis-benefits of integration. During this exercise there were no specific dis-benefits identified that could be attributable to integration. However, there were a number of risks identified which are noted in the risk section later in this report. In addition to the benefits identified, there were a significant number of opportunities highlighted that were felt could be realised through the creation of an integrated trust delivering both Sport and Cultural Services to Scottish Borders' citizens and visitors.

With the correct leadership and partnership working between all parties there are clear and potentially significant benefits to BSLT, SBC and the citizens of the Scottish Borders that could be made from combining services to focus on service improvement and consequently outcomes in the most efficient way. Integration can provide the catalyst to provide stronger/more impactive outcomes together rather than the sum of BSLT and Cultural Services.

Where possible the benefits have been tested via learning points from existing trusts and through dialogue with partner organisations.

Potential Organisational Benefits

- Increased scale would facilitate obtaining and exploiting
  - Economies of scale
  - Greater impact and profile within the Borders
  - Greater profile with SBC and other partner organisations
  - Increased membership/customer base
  - Greater number of physical contact points with customers, providing opportunities to promote services
  - Stronger support service
- Increased long-term stability of the organisation

Potential Opportunities

The evidence presented to us suggests that the existence of an Integrated Trust could ease the attainment of such opportunities as one organisation would have responsibility for developing and managing the activities as well as the resources required to realise the opportunities.

- Opportunities for cross-selling / cross-marketing to a bigger audience to increase participation in Culture and Sport

  Example: High Life Highland's You Time initiative - *is a brand new programme of events and activities taking place in a number of High Life Highland sites. The programme provides lots of interesting opportunities to improve your health, keep your mind active and have a good time.*

  A range of activities are on offer including outdoor walks, local author talks, trace your family tree, local history sessions, spinning, aerobics, Zumba and more! All of the activities *are intended to be fun filled and suitable for adults, regardless of fitness levels and they aim to be interesting, stimulating and challenging both physically and mentally.*

- Synergies between Culture and Sport – e.g. links between BSLT and Libraries on the Health and wellbeing agenda and between Culture and Sport for developing shared programming of summer activities for children
- Opportunity to co-ordinate service delivery avoiding direct competition between Culture and Sport and making the best use of facilities
- Allowing Culture and Sport to reach each other's hard to reach groups, e.g.
    i. Older people resistant to visiting a leisure centre may be more likely to visit a community centre to participate in activity
    ii. Younger people who are hard for Cultural Services to reach (16-35 age group) could be reached through the link with Sport
- Collaborative and complementary development of the school holiday activity programmes for the benefit of participants of both sport and cultural activities
- Develop a joint Leadership Programme for youths and young adults. Positive discussions have taken place with BSLT and SBC staff on this.
- Could assist in the attainment of local and national strategic health outcomes for both mental and physical well-being. Positive discussions have been held with the Health Improvement Team on this.
- New volunteer recruitment areas to discover and expand.
- Can create a "one stop shop" that is simpler for the customer.
- Opening up of networks/contacts to both Culture and Sport.
- Community re-generation outcomes could be achieved through better use/development of property estate.
- Opportunities for future co-location with partner organisations.
- Share expertise in making successful funding applications.

During discussions with partner organisations the importance of collaborative working to deliver local and national outcomes was regularly underlined, as was the feeling that an integrated trust could enhance the attainment of these outcomes. The predominant argument stated that the strategies needed to achieve outcomes, particularly associated with health, wellbeing and personal development, have an ever increasing degree of crossover between what BSLT currently deliver and what Cultural Services currently deliver.

The trust would provide services on behalf of Scottish Borders Council, therefore the contribution to the Corporate Plan has been considered.

The Council approved a Corporate Plan in April 2013, with 8 priorities, and this supports the Scottish Borders Community Planning Partnership (CPP) Single Outcome Agreement (signed in September 2013). Cultural Services and Borders Sport and Leisure make a huge contribution to the Scottish Borders and therefore support the priorities of both SBC and the CPP. Below is shown how an integrated trust could align with these priorities.

Corporate Plan Priority 1 (Encourage sustainable economic growth)

The rich cultural assets that we have in the Scottish Borders already contribute significantly to the economy of the Scottish Borders (a key priority for the Community Planning Partnership). With improved connectivity through the Borders Railway and the integration of public transport, there is significant scope to widen out audiences for both sporting and cultural events/attractions. By integrating both the sporting and the cultural calendars of the Borders more closely, the Scottish Borders becomes a very attractive proposition for those living within the Edinburgh catchment, as well as visitors from the north of England. Currently these two elements are not that well linked from a "tourism offer" perspective.

Corporate Plan Priority 2 (attainment and achievement)
With a focus now on inclusion, our Children and Young People's service is keen to ensure that all pupils get as wide a range of opportunities as possible alongside their formal education. The cultural assets and the sporting opportunities offered within the Scottish Borders provide for these opportunities, enriching the lives of our young people and contributing to reducing inequalities (a key priority for the CPP)

Corporate Plan Priority 3 (high quality support, care and protection)
A key priority for the Community Planning Partnership is to reduce inequalities in health and wellbeing, improving outcomes for early years, children and young people, with a focus on those living in areas of greater deprivation. The development of an integrated trust model could directly contribute to continuing and safeguarding provision and enable our communities to live in good health for longer and enjoy active and fulfilling lives.

Corporate Plan Priority 4 (building community capacity)
Both culture and sport are a key part of communities across the Scottish Borders, and the development of an integrated trust model helps us to build capacity within communities, empowering them to make decisions about the things that affect them (a key element of the forthcoming Community Empowerment Bill)

Corporate Plan Priority 8 (excellent accessible public services)
Through an Integrated Trust model, access to services and facilities could be enhanced and customers shared between the two areas. With the opportunity to attract additional funding, and explore alternative ways of delivering services e.g. libraries, the Integrated Trust can support fully the delivery and development of our future services.

During the course of the feasibility study it became apparent that whilst closer collaboration between the two separate entities could provide a means to realise some of the opportunities noted above, the fact that they have existed for some time and are acknowledged as not being fully optimised leads to a conclusion that some form of catalyst may be required to take advantage of such opportunities.

10 Governance / Legal Considerations

10.1 Trustee make-up

BSLT has a maximum of 15 trustees under its current constitution made up of:-

- 3 Elected Members
- 1 NHS representative
- 1 Employee
- 10 independent (one of which is vacant)

There are a variety of valuable skills amongst the trustees and they should not be looked at as purely having sporting interest. These skills would be valuable to an Integrated Trust. Trustees are recruited on the basis of the skills required by the Board.

It is essential to ensure that culture is well represented on the board of the Integrated Trust to ensure that it is given appropriate focus at board level and to assist the board in the running of an Integrated Trust.

There would therefore be an expectation on the board of the Integrated Trust to bring in this cultural interest over a relatively short period of time. Hopefully this can be done through managing vacancies when trustees come to the end of their involvement in the trust.

The Integrated Trust will be governed effectively.

10.2 Procurement route to creation of an Integrated Trust

Our aim is to preserve the excellent track record of BSLT and to transform it into an Integrated Trust that could run Culture and Sport successfully on behalf of SBC.

As part of the Partnership Agreement/Contractual work stream SBC will develop a detailed procurement strategy to underpin the award of Cultural Services to the BSLT organisation. At the same time the contract with BSLT will be renegotiated.

10.3 Trust ownership considerations

During the feasibility exercise the ownership arrangements for BSLT have been considered as part of the procurement discussions. The question was whether BSLT would have to change to become owned by SBC in order to be awarded the Cultural Services contract.

What is clear is that BSLT does not need to change its ownership arrangements in order to be awarded Cultural Services from a procurement perspective.

Ownership can therefore be uncoupled from the feasibility of an Integrated Trust.

Ownership will be discussed between SBC and the Trust in the future.

11 Risk Commentary

Risk sessions were carried out with BSLT staff and SBC staff and risks have been discussed with the Reference Group. Below are the major risks identified during this process and mitigation recommendations.

Risk	Mitigating Actions	Residual risk
Risk of a lack of focus on either culture or sport at board or senior management level meaning objectives are not met.	Appropriate changes to Trust board. Appropriate senior management structure within Trust. TUPE. Effective SBC performance management of Trust.	Low/Medium
Risk of integrating two different staff groups/cultures affecting productivity.	Change management processes embraced. Cultural change acknowledged and planned for both during and after integration. BSLT have done this before.	Low/Medium
Risk of insufficient infrastructure and resources to support the Integrated Trust	Cultural Services brings skills that can be used to enhance support services capacity within BSLT. Support services staff may TUPE or resources transfer. Some of the rates savings planned to be used to fill gaps where necessary. SBC will help the trust wherever possible during transition. Further partnership discussions will	Low

Risk	Mitigating Actions	Residual risk
	identify gaps and ways in which they can be filled.	
Risk of major property issues being overwhelming for the Trust	SBC will work in partnership with the trust to find pragmatic solutions to issues that arise. Contract will protect both trust and Council.	Low
Risk of focus on income generation affecting services that are provided for free or at a reduced cost	SLA will stipulate outcomes and Trust will deliver and balance activities accordingly.	Low
Risk of different terms and conditions amongst staff within the Integrated Trust creating issues for management of the Trust.	Harmonisation of terms and conditions will be worked towards over time by the Trust	Low
Risk of procurement challenge	A robust and legislatively complaint procurement strategy will be developed to mitigate the risk of procurement challenge.	Low
Risk of legal framework around business rates change following changes in charity law, risking the savings in perpetuity.	Joint officer working group not aware of any moves to change charity law.	Low
Risk of Cultural Services losing connection with the Council	Partnership working a key aspect of SBC strategy going forward and therefore strategies to effectively work with partners are the norm.	Low

12 Financial implications of integration

It is not possible to identify the full and final financial implications of integration at this stage as it is subject to partnership agreement between SBC and the Trust. It is anticipated that if the feasibility report is accepted then detailed partnership discussions would take place on key items such as:-

- Management Fee
- Service budgets
- Support services provision
- Start-up costs
- Property maintenance and capital costs
- Ongoing costs

The budget set for Cultural Services and approved annually as part of the Council's financial planning process would be transferred to the Trust alongside the Services it is designed to fund. The budget will be based on the current service delivery less agreed savings.

The financial budget for 2016/17 will be approved in February 2016 following discussion with the Trust. Future budgets will be subject to discussion and revision in line with the finite resources available to the Council and agreed spending priorities."

The cost for support service provision cannot be costed until the model of delivery is agreed in detail, which will be done after feasibility.

What is clear is that a partnership approach will be required to find the best way forward, and if this approach is adopted there is confidence amongst officers that the Integrated Trust can be created within the resources available to the Council and BSLT.

One-off setup costs

The level of one-off costs required to setup an Integrated Trust are not seen as a barrier. One off costs will be around £140,000. Effort will be made to utilise resources and experience within SBC and BSLT where appropriate to minimise costs.

Recurring costs

The following recurring costs have been identified. There may be other costs that come up during partnership discussions and these will be managed during the implementation process to find a solution within current Council budgets.

Item	Cost
VAT costs of integration	Between 0 and £25,000
Pension costs of integration	Between £29,000 and £163,000
IT recurring costs for email, file sharing	£5000
Contribution to recurring cost of new finance/payroll system resulting from integration	£25,000

Arrangements will be made within SBC on how the contract with the Integrated Trust will be monitored and this will most likely result in a post or part-post being established.

Recurring savings

Projected rates savings from transferring Cultural Services properties to a charitable organisation are currently estimated at £385,000 per annum.

12.1 Cultural Services and BSLT finances

The 2015/16 base budget for Cultural Services and BSLT are shown below

	Cultural services	BSLT	Total
Expenditure	£5.440m	£5.607m	£11.047m
Income	£0.818m	£3.151m*	£3.969m
Net	£4.622m	£2.456m	£7.078m

*£2.313m via SBC Management Fee

12.2 Forecasting the future

Short term (1 year)

Trust will be focused on integrating the new staff into the new organisation, ensuring an appropriate mix of trustees, and the practicalities of creating an integrated organisation. There may be little opportunity in the short term for increased income or economies of scale. The Integrated Trust will focus on looking at the staffing structure it needs for the future, its strategic plan, and its requirements for support services.

The trust will consider an appropriate organisation name to reflect the integration of culture and sport.

Medium term (2-3 years)

Revised offerings should start to come through for customers that should offer a more attractive set of services to a wider group of customers in a wider set of locations than at present. Some rationalisation where there may be overprovision will start to come through and enhancement of areas where there is under-provision.

Support services are likely to be changed to meet the trusts long term requirements and should offer greater effectiveness and efficiencies than at present.

A restructure would potentially take place within the Integrated Trust to create the correct structure to deliver on the Trust's strategic aims.

Within the Cultural Services opportunities for improved service delivery and income generation will be examined and some initiatives will have started. The Integrated Trust will be balancing this with any principles from the council, an example of which is free museum entry and universal access to Library services.

Some economies of scale will start to come through the restructure.

Long term (3-5 years)

Support services and the processes around them will have been streamlined.

The staff structure will be stable.

Economies of scale will be delivered.

Income generation possibilities will have been explored and implemented.

12.3 Assumptions

In order to lay out the financial implications of integration, a number of assumptions have been made, shown below:-

- BSLT and SBC will approach integration discussions in a spirit of partnership with pragmatic choices on support services being taken to allow integration to proceed followed by a period of assessing the Integrated Trust's long term requirements and then working towards satisfying these requirements in the most appropriate way
- The cultural services transfer will bring skills that will contribute to the enhancement of the support services of the Integrated Trust
- SBC will continue to supply project management and business analysis skills to the project without recharge
- Initial implementation will utilise a blended approach for the IT support service for at least one year.
- The supply of IT services to the Integrated Trust for an initial blended service will not require any material changes to the SBC IT infrastructure.
- BSLT will implement a new finance system irrespective of whether integration takes place or not and that this new system will be sufficient to operate an Integrated Trust. The new finance system will be in place in time for integration.
- Software licenses will be able to be transferred from SBC to BSLT at little or no cost and that BSLT will be treated as a subsidiary by software license suppliers and therefore allow BSLT to share license agreements or other IT frameworks put in place by SBC.

- The Integrated Trust will be set up in an initial form which means an organisation that has a staffing structure, set of facilities and support services that allow the organisation to operate effectively but are not necessarily the optimal solution.
- Blended solutions where SBC and the trust share supply of a particular support service are acceptable. For example, SBC may supply the library system but the trust may supply the facility booking system.
- The Integrated Trust will work towards an optimal solution for support services over the initial years of operation. This work will take into account the need of the trust to have support services where they can control the prioritisation of work and ensure the support services meets the trusts requirements.
- The initial management fee for the Integrated Trust will be the current BSLT Management Fee + Cultural Services Revenue Budget less agreed savings. SBC may agree to some budget being utilised for further start-up costs, enhancement of service provision or to invest in support services.
- The Integrated Trust will work within this management fee. If a situation arises where the trust has a major issue that risks delivery of an aspect of its services that cannot be met through the management fee SBC and the trust will work together to resolve the issue in a spirit of partnership and as set out in the contract.

13 Outline Transition Plan

If BSLT and SBC agree to pursue integration, then detailed planning will take place between the two organisations.

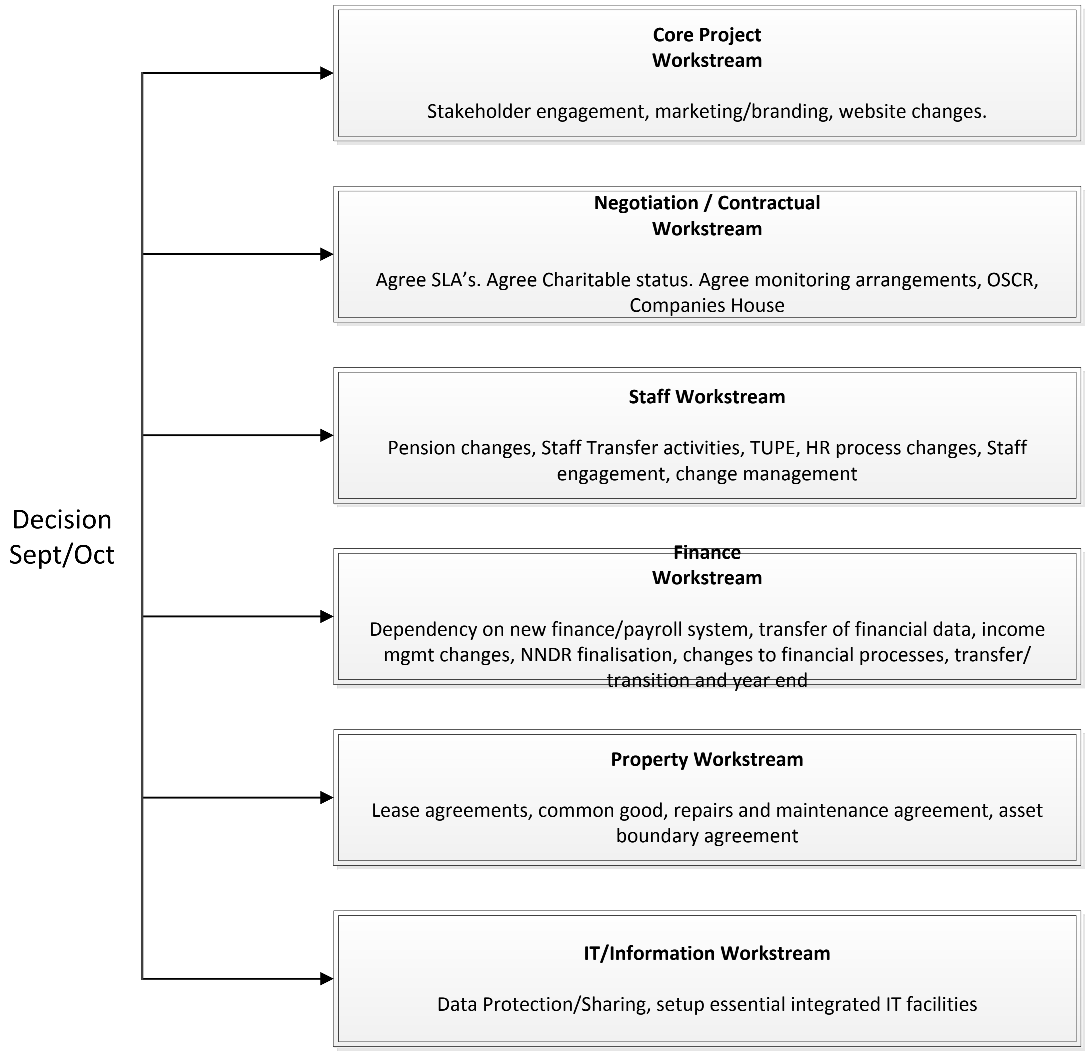
We have looked at the way other organisations have approached this and took cognisance of the planning that took place for the Culture Trust within SBC.

Our proposed approach is to run a partnership agreement/contractual workstream in parallel to implementation activities. This is because the detail of the implementation activities is required to fully inform the discussions. For example, the decisions on how IT will be provided and managed will influence the cost of this support service and subsequently the management fee.

Below is an outline of the work-streams that would be part of transition.

We anticipate a go-live date of 31st March 2016, subject to successful partnership agreement between BSLT and SBC. The aim would be to have an Integrated Trust up and running in its initial form with staff and property transferred by this date with an initial set of support services to support an Integrated Trust.

Post April 2016 the Integrated Trust would look at the best long term IT solution.



14 Findings

It is the finding of the Joint Officer Working Group (JOWG) from BSLT and SBC that there is a significant opportunity to improve outcomes for the citizens of the Scottish Borders through an Integrated Trust. **The JOWG has concluded that an Integrated Trust should be formed.**

Our finding is that BSLT should be "morphed" it into an Integrated Trust that could run Culture and Sport successfully on behalf of SBC.

To make the Integrated Trust work would require the following critical success factors:-

- Strong leadership from Trustees, Elected Members and senior management of BSLT and SBC to drive forward the actions necessary to make the Integrated Trust a success
- A strong partnership approach between BSLT and SBC
- A positive attitude amongst all parties to make the Integrated Trust a success
- Trustees should consider an appropriate name for the Integrated Trust to reassure all stakeholders, including staff, that Culture is given appropriate focus
- Sufficiently funded to succeed

Below are more detailed findings. Please note these are the same as the findings section in the executive summary.

Area	Finding
Vision	It is clear that an inspiring and compelling vision can be created for an Integrated Trust to improve outcomes for the citizens of the Borders. BSLT existing vision is "improved lives through physical activity, sport and leisure". It is for the Trust to establish its own vision going forward.
Benefits/Dis-benefits of Integration	With the correct leadership and partnership working between all parties there are clear and potentially significant benefits to BSLT, SBC and the citizens of the Scottish Borders that could be made from the creation of an Integrated Trust. An Integrated Trust has the opportunity to raise its profile in the Scottish Borders, exploiting the synergies between Culture and Sport to create a set of services that better meet customer demands and have a positive impact on the lives of citizens of the Scottish Borders. Integration can provide the catalyst to provide stronger/more impactful outcomes together rather than Culture and Sport separately.
Staff	From the joint work it is deemed that there is a good strategic fit between the two groups with complementary skills supporting customer-facing service provision and leisure-time activity. There will be a requirement to bring the two staff cultures together over time but BSLT have been successful in the past at achieving this and there are no barriers foreseen to achieving this again.
Financial	We have, wherever possible, identified the costs of integration from lessons learned from other trusts and the knowledge and experience of colleagues. There are some residual elements that will be discussed if BSLT and SBC agree to move forward with integration. What is clear is that a partnership approach will be required to find the best way forward, and if this approach is adopted there is confidence amongst SBC and BSLT officers that the Integrated Trust can be created within the resources available to the Council and BSLT. Resources available will continue to be finite. The budget for Cultural Services would be transferred with the Services. The cost for support service provision cannot be costed until the model of delivery is agreed in detail.
Lessons Learned	Integration is often the catalyst for improved service delivery through shared vision and joint prioritisation (EKOS). There is not significant factual evidence coming from Integrated Trusts over the success or otherwise of integration due to the short amount of time such trusts have been in place. EKOS stated there was no standard trust model in terms of scope and scale. It is therefore difficult to make direct comparisons with other organisations due to the different services and facilities they offer. This report robustly analysed the benefits and risks of integration. This should provide comfort to Trustees and Elected Members that integration will bring the benefits that have been identified. Critical success factors involved in delivering these benefits will be strong leadership, management and an underpinning

Area	Finding
	partnership approach.
Support Services	There are a number of options for the provision of support services that give the Integrated Trust the control it requires. The detail of this may vary by service. There are no barriers foreseen to achieving this. BSLT manage their own support services either internally or by purchase at market prices, an approach that they judge has worked well and enabled the trust to operate efficiently and effectively.
Property	Property is a major area of concern given the scale and potential financial risk. Having looked at this area, our findings are that it should be possible to come to an agreement between SBC and the Integrated Trust on property that gives the trust control over prioritisation of planned and reactive maintenance. Capital spend arrangements will be discussed and agreed. In addition we should be able to work in partnership and define through contract to reduce the trust's exposure to property risk to acceptable levels. The mechanism to support this will be defined through partnership working.
Pensions	Actuarial advice has been taken on the pension implications of creating an Integrated Trust. BSLT model of pension provision is based on staff length of service and contribution rates. There are two options:- • All staff of an Integrated Trust offered Local Government Pension Scheme (cost around £163,000 per annum) • Maintain existing BSLT arrangements (cost around £29,000 per annum) Any increase would have to be met from within existing Council budgets.
VAT	There is a VAT impact of integration. This is quite a complex area and the cost would depend on options selected. This would be a matter for partnership working. Indications are the impact ranges from a small saving to a £25,000 increase in annual costs.
Data Sharing	A data sharing agreement would be required. The Integrated Trust would be the data owner for Cultural, Sport and Leisure Data which will facilitate engagement with a wider customer base and cross-marketing.
Governance/Legal	There are no legal or procurement barriers to the creation of an Integrated Trust by combining Cultural Services with BSLT. Effective governance of the Integrated Trust will take place.
Risk	There are inevitable risks in an integration of this scale. This only emphasises the need for strong leadership, change management and partnership working to make the integration successful. Mitigations have been identified for all risks and we are confident that these are at manageable levels.

APPENDIX A - CULTURAL SERVICES SITES

Libraries

Ref	Property	Address	Common Good Y/N	Project comment(s)
1	Eyemouth Library	Manse Rd, Eyemouth	N	
2	Galashiels Library	Lawyers Brae, Galashiels	N	
3	Hawick Library	North Bridge St, Hawick	N	
3.1	Rooms/ Office, Hawick Library	North Bridge St, Hawick	N	
4	Melrose Library	Market Square, Melrose	N	
5	Peebles Library	Chambers Institution Peebles	N	Part of larger Chambers Institution site. (See also refs 17 & 30) Other site occupants include: • Visit Scotland • John Buchan Museum Trust • Burgh Hall • Tweeddale Museum and Art Gallery • SBC Contact Centre • Citizens Advice Bureau
6	Selkirk Library	Ettrick Terrace, Selkirk	N	
7	Library Headquarters	St Mary's Mill, Selkirk	N	

Notes:

1. There are 3 mobile library vehicles servicing communities where no static library is available.

Museums

Ref	Property	Address	Common Good Y/N	Project comment(s)
8	Harestanes Countryside Visitor Centre	Ancrum	N	
9	Coldstream Museum	Market Sq, Coldstream	Y	
10	Jim Clark Room	Newtown St, Duns	N	Main stakeholder = The Jim Clark Trust
11	Old Gala House	Galashiels	Y	Incorporating Museum and three main spaces catering for Fine Art and historical exhibitions. See entry under "Halls" below
12	Border Textile Towerhouse	Drumlanrig's Tower, Hawick	N	
13	Hawick Museum	Wilton Lodge Park, Hawick	N	Incorporating Scott Art Gallery
14	St Ronan's Wells	Innerleithen	N	
15	Jedburgh Castle Jail	Castle Gate, Jedburgh	N	
16	Mary Queen of Scots House	Jedburgh	Y	
17	Tweeddale Museum & Art Gallery	Chambers Institution, Peebles	N	Part of larger Chambers Institution site. (See also refs 5 & 30) Other site occupants include: • Visit Scotland • John Buchan Museum Trust • Burgh Hall • Peebles Library • SBC Contact Centre • Citizens Advice Bureau
18	Halliwell's House	Market Place, Selkirk	N	
19	Museum HQ	Municipal Buildings, Selkirk	N	
20	Sir Walter Scott's Courtroom	Market Place, Selkirk	Y	

Halls

Ref	Property	Address	Common Good Y/N	Project comment(s)
21	Volunteer Hall	Galashiels	N	
22	Old Gala House	Galashiels	Y	
23	Hawick Town Hall	34-44 High Street Hawick	Y	
24	Memorial Hall	Innerleithen	Y	
25	Jedburgh Town Hall	Abbey Place, Jedburgh	N	
26	Tait Hall	Kelso	Y	
27	Lauder Town Hall	Lauder	N	
28	Corn Exchange Hall	Melrose	N	
29	Ormiston Institute	Melrose	N	
30	Burgh Hall	Chambers Institution Peebles	N	Part of larger Chambers Institution site. (See also refs 5 & 17) Other site occupants include: • Visit Scotland • John Buchan Museum Trust • Peebles Library • Tweeddale Museum & Art Gallery • SBC Contact Centre • Citizens Advice Bureau
31	Office Old Jail	Selkirk	N	
32	Victoria Halls	Selkirk	Y	
33	Stow Hall	Stow	N	
34	Graham Institute	West Linton	N	

Community Centres

Ref	Property	Address	Common Good Y/N	Project comment(s)
35	Southfield Community Centre	Duns	N	Citizens Advice Bureau occupy an office within this site
35.1	Southfield Annexe	Duns	N	
36	Eyemouth Community Centre	Eyemouth	N	Shared site with SBC Social Work and Registrars
37	Focus Community Centre	Galashiels	N	This site incorporates the Focus Ability Centre which is considered out of scope.
38	Langlee Community centre	Marigold Drive, Galashiels	N	This site encompasses a number of buildings and services. The proposal is limited to the Community Centre and therefore excludes: • Langlee Centre (Social Work, Education and Police) • ManShed – Portacabin Industrial Units
39	Abbey Row Community Centre	Kelso	N	
39.1	Abbey Row Workshop /Canoe Store	Kelso	N	
39.2	Abbey Row - The Rezz (Clubroom)	Kelso	N	
40	Newcastleton No 8 Club	Newcastleton	N	
41	Newtown Community Centre	Newtown St Boswells	N	
42	Drill Hall Community Centre	Peebles	N	
43	Argus Community Centre	Selkirk	N	This site encompasses a number of buildings and services. The proposal is limited to the Community Centre and therefore excludes: • Pipe Band Hall • Boxing Club • Tweed Valley Mountain Rescue Store • Schools use of the canoe store
44	Tweedbank Community Centre	Tweedbank	N	

Notes:

1. Each community centre has its own management committee.

Heart of Hawick

Ref	Property	Address	Common Good Y/N	Project comment(s)
45	Civic Space	Kirkstile Hawick	N	
46	Heritage Hub	Kirkstile, Hawick	N	
47	HOH Cinema	Tower Mill, Hawick	N	
47.1	HOH Café	Tower Mill Hawick	N	
47.2	HOH Units 101, 201,202,203,204,205,206 301,302,303,304,305,306	Tower Mill, Hawick	N	

Appendix B - BORDERS SPORT & LEISURE TRUST SITES

Ref	Property	Address	Common Good Y/N	Project comment(s)
1	Eyemouth Leisure Centre	North Street, Eyemouth	N	
2	3G Arena	Nether Road, Galashiels	N	
3	BSLT Head Office	Melrose Road, Galashiels	N	
4	Borders Tennis Centre	Livingstone Place, Galashiels	N	
5	Queens Leisure Centre	Melrose Road, Galashiels	N	
6	Galashiels Swimming Pool	Livingstone Place, Galashiels	N	
7	Tri Fitness	Netherdale, Galashiels	N	
8	Teviotdale Leisure Centre	Mansfield Road, Hawick	N	
9	Kelso Swimming Pool	Inch Road, Kelso	N	
10	Gytes Leisure Centre	Walkershaugh, Peebles	N	
11	Peebles High School Sports Centre	Springwood Road, Peebles	N	
12	Peebles Swimming Pool	Port Brae, Peebles	N	
13	2G Pitch	Selkirk	N	
14	Selkirk Leisure Centre	Victoria Park, Buccleuch Road, Selkirk	N	
15	Tweedbank Sports Complex	Tweedbank, Galashiels	N	Incorporating Bowls Hall and Studio

This page is intentionally left blank

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL'S CORPORATE PLAN UPDATE

Report by Chief Executive

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

7 October 2015

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

1.1 **This report provides members with an update on progress made in working towards the eight corporate priorities stated within the Council's Corporate Plan, approved in April 2013. It also proposes an updated Corporate Plan which includes a summary of priorities for the coming years and an updated Performance Management Framework.**

1.2 In April 2013, Scottish Borders Council approved a 5 year corporate plan. As well as a vision for the Council, underpinned by a set of values and standards, it presented 8 corporate priorities that would be addressed across a range of services and in partnership. The plan also set out the national and local context, the financial context for SBC and for partners, and the policy context at that time.

1.3 The internal and external context has changed significantly and as such a revised Corporate Plan is proposed at Appendix 1 (attached). The revised edition still focuses on the same vision, values and priorities, with only a slight change of wording to Priority 2, to reflect changes to service priorities within the Children and Young People's Service Directorate and a focus on inclusion.

1.4 Against each of the 8 Corporate Priorities, Scottish Borders Council can demonstrate that significant progress has been made, either through ongoing performance improvement or through the delivery of key pieces of work or projects that contribute to each priority. Annex 1 within the Appendix provides an Executive summary as well as a more detailed look at each of the 8 priorities.

1.5 There were two annexes to the 2013 Corporate Plan (Annex 1: Delivering against our Priorities, and Annex 2: Performance Management Framework) and again, revisions to both are proposed in Appendix 1 to reflect the changing local and national context, progress made, priorities for the future, and reporting arrangements.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 **I recommend that the Council:-**

(a) Notes the progress made in working towards the corporate priorities, detailed in Appendix 1 (Annex 1);

(b) Approves the new wording of Corporate Priority 2 – "Improving attainment and achievement levels for all our children and young people, ensuring an inclusive approach";

(c) Notes the amendments made to the Performance Management Framework, also in Appendix 1 (Annex 2), to reflect and respond to internal and external changes.

3 BACKGROUND AND PROGRESS SINCE 2013

3.1 In April 2013, Scottish Borders Council approved a 5 year corporate plan. This can be accessed at http://www.scotborders.gov.uk/info/900050/strategies_plans_and_policies/1314/corporate_plan

As well as a vision for the Council, underpinned by a set of values and standards, it presented 8 corporate priorities that would be addressed across a range of service and in partnership. These are :

Priority 1	*Encouraging sustainable economic growth*
Priority 2	*Improving attainment and achievement levels for all our children and young people, both within and out with the formal curriculum*
Priority 3	*Providing high quality support, care and protection to children, young people, adults, families, and older people*
Priority 4	*Building the capacity and resilience of our communities and voluntary sector*
Priority 5	*Maintaining and improving our high quality environment*
Priority 6	*Developing our workforce*
Priority 7	*Developing our assets and resources*
Priority 8	*Ensuring excellent, adaptable, collaborative and accessible public services*

3.2 The plan also set out the national and local context, the financial context for SBC and for partners, and the policy context, for example around Curriculum for Excellence and the Integration of Health and Social Care.

3.3 Scottish Borders Council has made significant progress against its eight corporate priorities over the last 2 ½ years. As well as delivering a range of key projects, service performance has improved across a range of areas, and these things combined are having a wider positive impact on individuals, communities and businesses in the Scottish Borders.

A summary is provided below of significant progress and full details are provided within Annex 1 of the appendix:

Priority 1: economic growth

- Committed £7.6m and secured significant partnership resources to maximise the benefits of the Borders Railway
- Helped create 477 businesses and awarded £484k in business grants/loans
- Delivered 134 affordable homes, on track to deliver target of 300 by 2016
- Invested £4.2m in next generation broadband with a further £4.2m this year

Priority 2: attainment and achievement

- 94.3% of our school pupils went into a positive destination- 4th highest in Scotland
- 34.3% of S6 pupils attained level 5 (highers) or above – better than

the national average

Priority 3: support, care and protection

- 98% of clients received services within 6 weeks of being assessed (14/15) exceeding the target of 95%
- 6% of adults now manage their own care budget

Priority 4: our communities and voluntary sector

- Awarded 49 Community Grants in 2014/15 worth £150k, supporting projects totalling £980k
- Awarded 12 Landfill Communities Fund Grants in 2014/15, worth £221k, supporting projects totalling £1.5m

Priority 5: our high quality environment

- Invested £5m in energy efficient LED street lighting
- 50.8% of waste recycled at our Community Recycling Centres in Q3 14/15 - up from 47.97% in Q3 13/14

Priority 6: our workforce

- During 2014/15, employed 28 Modern Apprentices, ten employability fund posts, six supported employees and a range of student placements

Priority 7: our assets and resources

- Occupancy rates in Council industrial/commercial properties were at 91% in Q4 14/15 (up from 90% in 13/14).
- The Council sold 18 properties realising almost £1m to invest in services

Priority 8: excellent and accessible public services

- 97% of Freedom of information Requests were responded to on time (up from 77% in 13/14)
- Closed 81.4% of Stage 1 complaints within 5 working days (up from 76.6% in 13/14)

3.4 As part of a commitment to working towards the 8 Corporate Priorities, performance reports are now taken to the Council's Executive Committee on a quarterly basis. A range of performance information is presented under each of the corporate priorities and used by Elected Members to scrutinise performance. There have now been six such reports taken to the Executive Committee and these are also made publicly available via the Council's website (www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance).

3.5 Articles on Council performance are also included in SB Connect, and where relevant, performance information sits beside individual features, for example, around Business Gateway or grant funding. The Council's approach to reporting on performance has been commended by Audit Scotland in its annual review of Public Performance reporting.

4 PROPOSED REVISIONS TO THE CORPORATE PLAN

4.1 The internal and external context has changed significantly since 2013 and as such a revised Corporate Plan is proposed at Appendix 1, clearly explaining the changes and showing where the document has been updated.

4.2 This revised edition still focuses on the same vision, values and 8 corporate priorities. However, the emphasis for the Council's Children and Young People's Service Directorate, under the new Service Director Donna Manson, is on taking an inclusive approach and it is therefore proposed that Priority 2 is now reworded as follows to align more effectively with service priorities:

> *Improving attainment and achievement levels for all our children and young people,* ***ensuring an inclusive approach****.*

4.3 There were two annexes to the 2013 Corporate Plan:

Annex 1 (Delivering against our priorities) provided, for each of the 8 priorities, a short context, the key policy drivers and then under 3 headings (Business transformation, partnership work, and core business) the work that would contribute to each of the priorities was specified;

Annex 2 (Performance Management Framework) provided details of what Scottish Borders Council would do to monitor and report progress against the priorities identified in the Scottish Borders Single Outcome Agreement (SOA) and within the Corporate Plan to ensure that Corporate Management, Elected Members, the Community Planning partners and the general public could see the progress that was being made.

4.4 Due to changes in the internal corporate context, the partnerships context and changes to the national context (including reporting requirements in relation to Statutory Performance Indicators), both annexes have been updated and are now part of Appendix 1. Details of the revisions proposed are provided below:

4.4.1 **Annex 1** (Delivering against our priorities) has been updated for each of the 8 corporate priorities. Each priority is divided into 3 key sections to show the following:

- *What has been achieved since April 2013*, for example investment made and projects delivered;
- *SBC performance*, and where relevant, the wider impact that the work of services is having for example on employment rates;
- *Priorities for the future*, including work with partners and Corporate Transformation programmes, for example, work to deliver the economic benefits associated with the Borders Railway.

4.4.2 **Annex 2** (Performance Management Framework) has been updated in light of corporate restructuring since April 2013, changes made to SBC's Scheme of Administration (with a move away from service specific committees to themed Executive Committee Meetings, focused on monitoring performance every quarter), changes to the Community Planning context, both nationally and locally, and changes to some national reporting requirements around Statutory Performance Indicators.

4.5 The Community Empowerment Act, approved by Scottish Parliament (June 2015) will have a significant impact on the working of Councils and Community Planning Partnerships across Scotland, leading to the requirement to develop more locally tailored plans, performance reporting and accountability arrangements. SBC is addressing some of the requirements of the Act by developing its locality approach through a pilot in the Cheviot Area, and locality plans and performance reporting will be developed as part of this pilot. However, the focus will still be on working towards our 8 corporate priorities, as well as the priorities of the Community Planning Partnership focused on improving outcomes for people in the Scottish Borders.

5 IMPLICATIONS

5.1 Financial

There are no costs attached to any of the recommendations contained in this report.

5.2 Risk and Mitigations

(a) The risks associated with not having a simple, clear corporate plan to guide an organisation include a lack of strategic direction, short term focus, as well as staff indifference about the strategic direction of the organisation. The 2013 Corporate Plan was widely communicated amongst staff via posters, banners, the intranet, and was linked directly to the Performance Review and Development (PRD) process. It is proposed to continue with the use of these tools, allowing senior managers to continue to align their work, and the work of individuals within their teams, to the eight priorities.

(b) A revised Business planning processes is also helping to ensure that work within services is aligned to Corporate priorities. These plans can be accessed at www.scotborders.gov.uk/businessplans

(c) Tools such as the SBC website, SB Connect and posters in libraries and contact centres were used to communicate the plan more widely and again, will continue to be used alongside the development of the use of social media.

(d) The changing internal and external context also present risks to an organisation, so it is important that an awareness of this changing context is demonstrated, as well as being clear about how the organisation is responding. The revised version of the corporate plan presented at Appendix 1 presents an updated context, reflecting changes within SBC and local and national policy changes. Annex 1 of the appendix clearly links each of the priorities to the Council's Corporate Transformation programme and to other key pieces of work, for example around changes within Community Justice.

(e) If priorities are not clearly articulated, it is difficult to construct a performance framework and gauge how well an organisation is performing. Since June 2014, SBC's Executive Committee has been receiving quarterly performance reports, with performance indicators presented under each of the corporate priorities. These reports are also used for reporting SBC's performance publicly.

5.3 **Equalities**

(a) An Equalities Impact Assessment was carried out on the Corporate Plan in 2013. Working towards achieving the priorities in the Corporate Plan is central to enabling SBC to meet its equality duties, specifically to develop and work towards a set of equality outcomes and to mainstream its approach to equality and diversity across the organisation. Improved internal processes around Equality Impact Assessment and Business Planning are already helping SBC to ensure that this continues to be the case.

(b) The proposed change to Corporate Priority 2, detailed in paragraph 4.2, will help SBC to meet the Equality Duty by the enhanced focus on inclusion for children and young people.

5.4 **Acting Sustainably**

There are significant economic, social and environmental benefits of addressing the priorities covered in the Corporate Plan.

5.5 **Carbon Management**

There are no effects on carbon emissions as a result of the recommendations in this report.

5.6 **Rural Proofing**

The updated Corporate Plan continues to seek to address the challenges of a rural context through the priorities that have been identified. Any work undertaken in the context of the Corporate Plan should reflect these challenges.

5.7 **Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation**

There are no changes to be made.

6 CONSULTATION

6.1 The Chief Financial Officer, the Monitoring Officer, the Chief Legal Officer, the Service Director Strategy and Policy, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Chief Officer HR and the Clerk to the Council have been consulted and any comments received have been incorporated into this report.

Approved by

Name **Signature ....**
Title

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
David Cressey	Service Director, Strategy and Policy, Tel: 01835 825082
Sarah Watters	Corporate Performance and Information Manager, Tel: 01835 826542

Background Papers:
Previous Minute Reference: Scottish Borders Council, 25 April 2013

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. Sarah Watters can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at Sarah Watters, swatters@scotborders.gov.uk , Tel: 01835 826542

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

CORPORATE PLAN 2013-2018

REVISED EDITION WITH UPDATES | OCTOBER 2015

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

CONTENTS
CORPORATE PLAN 2013-2018

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
CORPORATE PLAN 2013-2018

1. INTRODUCTION

Scottish Borders Council's Corporate Plan was approved in April 2013, and provides the strategic policy context for driving forward the work of Scottish Borders Council (SBC) over the five year period 2012/13 to 2017/18.

The plan was informed by the Council's Administration priorities as stated in "Ambitious for the Borders", by the priorities coming forward from our communities, by key transformation programmes, by projects that were underway within SBC and by priorities that we defined with our community planning partners, founded on a strong evidence base (and contained within our Single Outcome Agreement (SOA) that was submitted to the Scottish Government in 2013).

It is just over two years since this plan was approved and whilst our commitment to the priorities has not waivered, the Council context has changed:

We have implemented a new corporate structure, organised into 3 main departments: Chief Executive's; People; and Place, with each department responsible for delivering a range of high quality services in a way that is consistent with the policies of the elected councillors.

What was our Business Transformation programme (which realised £17.8m savings over the period 2010-15) has been widened out to become a Corporate Transformation programme in order to respond effectively to the social, demographic and economic challenges facing the Council **www.scotborders.gov.uk/transformation** Approved in February 2015, this is an ambitious transformation programme that will deliver corporate change and service improvement right through the Council and into the wider community;

We also agreed our 5 year revenue budget and 10 year capital plan in February 2015, to deliver our corporate priorities. The revenue budget will spend £254m on Council services in 2015/16 and £1.27 billion over the next five years. The capital plan will invest £352m over the next 10 years, including significant additional investment in roads, schools, flood protection, community infrastructure, IT and regeneration projects.

Our Councillors have reviewed their "Ambitious for the Borders" document, and published a new set of commitments, focused on economic development, making the Scottish Borders one of Britain's premier destinations for outdoor activities, and maintaining and improving quality of life for all residents;

This revised edition of the Corporate Plan provides an updated context, as well as an overview of what we have achieved so far and what we will be doing over the next few years to ensure that quality of life for everyone within the Scottish Borders is improving (detailed in Annex 1)

UPDATED GENERAL CONTEXT

Our local economy continues to have significant strengths in relation to its business, labour and natural assets. However it is still being adversely affected by challenging local, national and international economic conditions, although unemployment rates have come down but are still affecting our young people most significantly. There is a continuing need to maintain and enhance our competitive advantage through investment in education, ICT, roads and infrastructure. Our **Borders Railway** Blueprint Action Plan will ensure the economic benefits of the railway are realised, and that the new Railway benefits the whole region. Work is already underway to ensure that we integrate bus, taxi, cycle and walking routes appropriately with stations at Stow, Galashiels and Tweedbank.

Scottish Borders Council is currently exploring entering into a "**City Deal**" with Edinburgh and surrounding regions in order to grow the economy of the Scottish Borders. It would allow the Council and partners to invest in a range of projects aimed at creating the conditions to attract new, lucrative sectors and businesses to the region, providing an increased range of higher value jobs. The Council is also currently reviewing its strategic approach to inward investment to help support economic growth across the whole of the Scottish Borders, ensuring that every opportunity is fully exploited.

Population projections from National Records for Scotland (NRS, 2012-based) for the Scottish Borders show that over the next 25 years, Scottish Borders will see no net change in population, a change from projections made in 2010. In the main, this is due to decreased net migration and fewer births. This could have substantial impacts on the future of services provided by SBC and its partners, which were planned around previous projections. The report also highlights the projections in relation to household numbers. Whilst an increase in the number of households is still projected for both Scotland and Scottish Borders, these increases are not as great as previously projected. However, these projections are based on *assumptions relating only to demographic trends* and do not take account of some key factors that could have a positive impact such as a general improvement in the national economic situation and, significantly, the Borders Railway.

As noted previously, the NRS projects that there will be almost a doubling of people aged 75 or older in the Scottish Borders between 2012 and 2037. There is also projected to be a significant increase in the numbers of people aged 65 to 74. However, the number of people aged under 65 is expected to decrease markedly.

Changes in **land use and development** activity are having an impact on many of the services we provide and the environment in which we live and do business The production and maintenance of robust Strategic and Local Development Plans continues to be vital in ensuring that business and community needs are met, that appropriate development opportunities are provided, and that our valued built and natural heritage is protected. We will shortly be starting work (including consultation) on the South East Scotland Strategic Development Plan, and then our Scottish Borders Local Development Plan over the next 2 years.

The Council still faces **major financial challenges**. With limited likelihood of securing additional resources and with an almost certain increase in demand for services, SBC has estimated that the cost of continuing current levels of service provision will increase by £27.8m over the next five years. We are therefore taking a longer term approach to bridging this gap, with a five year financial plan that proposes solutions to meet the financial challenge in ways which impact services least.

There are also significant limitations placed upon the annual budgets of the Council's partners, particularly NHS Borders, the Scottish Police and Fire and Rescue Services, Registered Social Landlords, Borders College and Heriot Watt University.

However, despite these challenges, it should also be recognised that over the next five years, SBC will spend **£1.27 billion** in revenue terms and, combined with the resources of our partners, this will have a significant impact on the economy of the Scottish Borders. In addition to this, SBC has a 10 year capital plan that aims to deliver £352 million of investment in infrastructure projects in the Scottish Borders. The Council is committed to ensuring that our budget process addresses our key priorities, meets the challenges outlined above and spends tax payers' money in the most efficient, economic and effective way possible. This is also true of our work with partners in addressing the outcomes in the Single Outcome Agreement.

UPDATED PARTNERSHIP CONTEXT

The Council, together with its partners, continues to take a creative, innovative, long term and forward-thinking approach, focused on building the strength and capacity of our communities, businesses and households, reducing inequalities between the least and most deprived people and communities, as well as providing high quality services into the future. The manner in which these services are delivered may change but we must not lose focus on the end user, be that a young person in education or in care, an older person living at home, or a community at risk of flooding. Quality of life and the safety of all Borders residents continues to be our priority and delivering services in line with our equality duty is vital to addressing this.

Our Community Planning Partnership continues to evolve to respond to local challenges. Audit Scotland published an **audit of Scottish Borders Community Planning Partnership** in May 2013. A number of recommendations were made around the following areas- strategic direction and leadership, performance management, use of resources, governance and accountability, community engagement. Significant progress has been made in addressing these improvement areas to strengthen the partnership, including the adoption of a Scottish Borders Community Planning Community Engagement Framework and Toolkit **www.scotborders.gov.uk/downloads/download/2499/community_engagement_framework**

The **Community Justice (Scotland) Bill** will take forward the legislative change necessary to establish a new model for community justice. The new model seeks to deliver better outcomes for communities by promoting a collaborative approach to the planning and delivery of improved outcomes, putting decision-making in the hands of local communities and agencies who are best-placed to assess local needs. Arrangements will be made at a national level to provide strategic leadership; enhanced opportunities for innovation, learning and development; and assurance on the delivery of improved outcomes. The model also recognises stakeholder views that community justice services should be person-centred, evidence-based and make best use of resources.

A key part of partnership working is around the **Integration of Health and Social Care**, driving the integration of the Council's adult social care services with health services currently the responsibility of NHS Borders. The scale and strategic importance of this integration requires dedicated, expert resource to ensure that outcomes for adult service users are improved, and by April 2016, adult services will be fully integrated, with significant benefits for services users and their families.

As well as integrating health and social care, the Council and its partners have a key role to play in protecting the public e.g. from communicable disease, and in leading and supporting improvements in health. A **Joint Director of Public Health** oversees a range of services that identify and address local health improvement priorities in partnership and deliver health improvement programmes with different age groups and population groups, for example around physical activity or mental health while supporting partners to deliver their own health improvement roles. Unfortunately, not everyone in the Scottish Borders enjoys the same levels of health so in order to address the inequalities that exist, the Director is currently developing a **Scottish Borders Health Inequalities Strategy** which will require Scottish Borders Council, NHS Borders and a range of other partners to work differently in local areas to deliver change. This strategy will be a key part of addressing the priorities in the SOA.

The **Community Empowerment Act (passed in June 2015)** outlines how the Scottish Government expects public service providers to work more effectively together for the benefit of communities. Whilst this already happens effectively in the Scottish Borders, the Act clarifies the additional partners who should be involved, and will certainly specify the vital and valuable role that communities should have within community planning partnerships.

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
CORPORATE PLAN 2013-2018

2. VISION AND VALUE

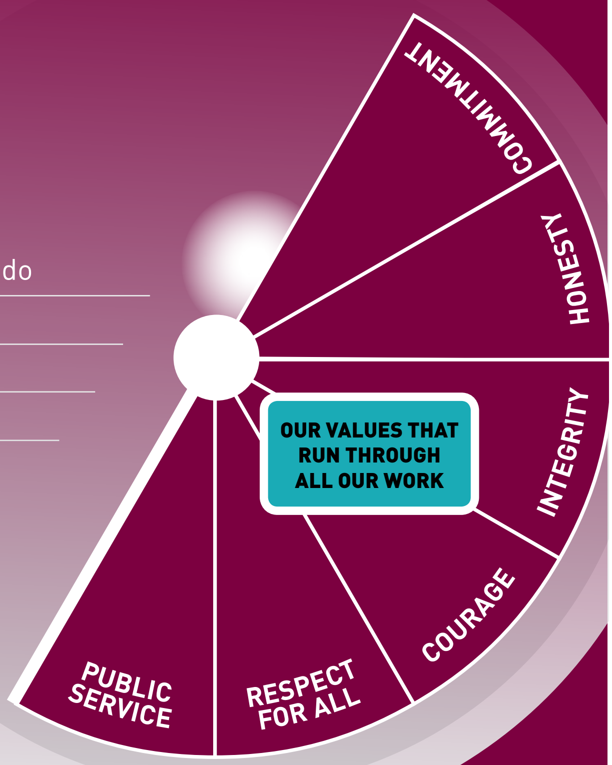
Our **vision**, our **values** and our **standards** continue to guide the way we work and inform everything from our strategies and policies, through to the work plans of individuals within the organisation.

OUR VISION

"We seek the best quality of life for all the people in the Scottish Borders, prosperity for our businesses and good health and resilience for all our communities."

OUR STANDARDS

- Putting our customers and staff at the heart of what we do
- Being fair, equal and open
- Continually improving our services
- Working with partners and stakeholders
- Delivering value for money in the use of our resources



3. PRIORITIES FOR SCOTTISH BORDERS AND CURRENT CHALLENGES

There are a number of priorities that we must continue to address to achieve the outcomes outlined within our SOA and "Ambitious for the Borders". However, there are a number of challenges facing us.

Our priorities relate to both externally and internally facing services. A number of the identified priorities can only be addressed if we change the way we work and, in many cases, work more closely with our partners. Quality of life is still at the heart of all we do and we will always ensure that we continue to deliver high quality services to those who most need them.

The priorities driving our business continue to be:

Priority 1: Encouraging sustainable economic growth
Priority 2: Improving attainment and achievement levels for all our children and young people, ensuring an inclusive approach*
Priority 3: Providing high quality support, care and protection to children, young people, adults, families, and older people
Priority 4: Building the capacity and resilience of our communities and voluntary sector
Priority 5: Maintaining and improving our high quality environment
Priority 6: Developing our workforce
Priority 7: Developing our assets and resources
Priority 8: Ensuring excellent, adaptable, collaborative and accessible public services

*this priority has changed slightly to align more effectively with the new priorities within our Children and Young People's Service and the emphasis on taking an inclusive approach.

However, we realise that we must overcome a number of challenges. These challenges vary in scale, from small things that will be fairly easy to address using the resources available to us, to others that will require solutions of scale, different thinking, partnership working and collaboration. The table on the following page summarises some of the main challenges.

CURRENT CHALLENGES

ECONOMIC GROWTH

- Low "Gross Value Added"(GVA)- currently 70% of Scottish average per worker, and low wages due to reliance on traditional sectors
- Proportionately less working age people
- Outdated perceptions of the area
- Ongoing infrastructure challenges e.g. roads, broadband and mobile coverage
- Encouraging skills development to provide businesses with right skills
- Encouraging innovation within private sector
- Lack of affordable housing.

ATTAINMENT AND ACHIEVEMENT

- Implementation of early years requirements from Scottish Government
- Ageing school estate, many small rural schools
- Lack of flexibility around teacher numbers
- Attracting staff to specific communities
- Raising aspirations of young people in most deprived communities and closing the gap
- Attainment of Looked After Children
- Increased number of mental health issues especially for teenage girls.

SUPPORT, CARE AND PROTECTION

- Proportionally more older people than in Scotland (and increasing)
- Different organisational cultures within those providing care
- Rurality / dispersed service users
- Recruitment and retention of care at home staff and financial implications
- Lack of integrated approach to reducing reoffending.

COMMUNITIES

- Co-ordination on the ground of resources
- Perceived barriers to community involvement
- Devolving appropriate decision making
- Unknown implication of new Community Empowerment Act
- Broadband coverage and mobile signal in more remote rural areas.

HIGH QUALITY ENVIRONMENT

- Road condition and the length of the road network
- Diversion of waste from landfill and reducing recycling rates
- Divergent community views on renewable energy, particularly wind farm, projects.

OUR WORKFORCE

- Demographics of workforce (under-representation of equalities group in some areas)
- Increased labour market competition through railway (but this will also provide opportunities for SBC to recruit senior staff)
- Capacity of Human Resources (HR) team to provide support to a large change agenda across the Council.

OUR ASSETS AND RESOURCES

- Condition of our estate and location of properties
- Depressed property market in Borders
- Constraints on partners for sharing of assets
- Scottish Government "town centre first" principle
- Procuring suitable contractors to work in a rural area in a strong market
- Private sector competition for staff in project management.

EXCELLENT, ACCESSIBLE SERVICES

- Outdated ICT
- Difficulty for some partners, tied in to national delivery models, to flex locally
- Customer expectations - 24/7 availability; self-service; online
- Community capacity to take on services.

4. MEETING THE CHALLENGES AND ADDRESSING OUR PRIORITIES

Each department within SBC has a range of both external and internal influences affecting the way in which it works.

For example:

- *Curriculum for Excellence* has influenced the delivery of education across all age ranges and now, the Wood Commission's "Developing Scotland's Young Workforce" report has brought forward a range of recommendations designed to improve young people's transition into employment
- *Self-Directed Support Bill* is affecting the way that social care services are delivered, with clients making decisions about and managing their own budgets
- *Community Justice (Scotland) Bill* will require local strategic planning and delivery of community justice services through Community Planning Partnerships (CPPs)
- Our Information and Communication Technology (ICT) is adversely affecting the way we can deal with customers in some areas e.g. around digital transactions
- The properties we own are not all suitable for their current use, and don't always provide the best customer experience.

This mixture of external and internal factors, some within and some out with our control, require a range of solutions and innovative ways of working.

In the last version of the corporate plan we said that there were 3 ways that we were working to address our priorities. This is still the case but the key changes have been outlined on next page:

1. THROUGH TRANSFORMATION – as stated in section 1, we have moved from a **Business Transformation** programme to a wider **Corporate Transformation programme**. Our Corporate Management Team (CMT) has agreed leads for each of the 17 programmes of work, who will be accountable for the development and delivery of their programme/project. Each of the Transformation projects are embedded in relevant service area's Business Plan so actions and performance measures will be reported on from the Council's performance management system - Covalent.

   CMT is dedicating one day per month to focus on the Corporate Performance of the Council where they will consider delivery of the Corporate Transformation Programme, service performance across the Council (against our eight priorities) as well as financial performance. In considering these areas together, not only will CMT be making sure the Corporate Transformation Programme is being delivered as planned and delivers the level of savings required over the next five years, but that any changes made improve quality of life for many Borders residents.

2. IN PARTNERSHIP – this is still vitally important and our Community Planning Partnership is now structured around themes to address the 3 partnership priorities for the Scottish Borders (as stated in our Single Outcome Agreement (SOA) with Scottish Government) which are:

   - Growing our Economy;
   - Reducing Inequalities;
   - Maximising the impact from the low carbon economy;

   In addition to theme groups addressing each of the above priorities through the development of strategies and action plans, we have a "Future Services Reform" group, who are developing a range of innovative ways of working in partnership to deliver services that are fit for the 21st Century. Projects that are developed need to take account of the increasing demand for services (due to an ageing population), shrinking resources and increased public expectations. Some of this work relates closely to parts of our Corporate Transformation programme, around joint assets, co-location and workforce transformation.

3. THROUGH CONTINUALLY IMPROVING SERVICE DELIVERY – much of the work undertaken by staff will continue and we will ensure that high standards continue to be achieved, even if services are being redesigned as part of a wider transformation programme. Services involved with education, winter road maintenance, caring for older people, adult protection and protecting children at risk will continue to be of paramount importance throughout this period of change and budget reduction.

   Annex 1 provides a snapshot of how we are doing against each priority so far and the things we need to focus on moving forward.

   More detail of the actions we are taking can be found within service business plans, which can be accessed at **www.scotborders.gov.uk/businessplans**

RECENT EQUALITIES AND DIVERSITY WORK

In taking these priorities forward, SBC continues to ensure that equalities and diversity, through our equalities mainstreaming approach and embedding our Equalities Outcomes, are considered across all 8 Priorities and the work we do to address these priorities.

We seek to embed equality, diversity and human rights into all Scottish Borders Council services, functions and business, enabling the organisation to demonstrate its explicit commitment to equality, diversity and human rights (taken from SBC Equality Scheme 2012-2016).

Late in 2014, we undertook a self-evaluation survey with all service managers and have used the results to define specific actions within service business plans that help us to ensure we are addressing our duties under the Equality Act more effectively. A Corporate Equalities Officers Forum, chaired by Service Director Neighbourhood Services, is also now in place to ensure that the necessary training and processes are in place.

Our Equalities Mainstreaming Update report update was presented at Council in April 2015 and can be accessed at **www.scotborders.gov.uk/downloads/download/2498/equalities_mainstreaming_update_report_2013-2015**

This report highlights areas where we have made improvements, for example

- The introduction of a **Gypsy Travellers Initiative** to improve the way we engage and support this community
- The provision of **crèche facilities** for participants on health improvement courses
- **Assistance for householders** who are unable to present their wheelie bins for collection
- The introduction of "**community benefits clauses**" in SBC contracts to maximise the impact of our spending in the local community
- **Review of our Human Resource (HR) policies, procedures and processes** to make sure they meet the equality act legislation.

As well as equalities and diversity, we continue to embed **sustainability, rural proofing** and **health and well-being** in all policies and actions.

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
CORPORATE PLAN 2013-2018

5. MONITORING PROGRESS

To address our priorities effectively, we continue to ensure that business plans for each service area, the subsequent team plans and individual work plans take account of the 8 corporate priorities and are linked together, as well as each stage within the planning hierarchy shown below having its own monitoring arrangements:

	What each stage consists of:
SOA	The outcomes the Community Planning Partnership wants to work towards, to improve quality of life. *Outcome indicators* will allow us to measure progress e.g. Life Expectancy.
Corporate Plan	Our Council Priorities, underpinned by a range of performance indicators (outcome indicators, key performance indicators, statutory performance indicators, service indicators etc) and clearly linked to corporate improvement actions.
Departmental Business and Service Plans	Business plans, containing performance and operational indicators. Quality/standards reports will also be used to inform corporate improvement actions.
Individual work plans	Performance review and development (PRD) for individuals within businesses. *Personal performance indicators*

A **Performance Management Framework** was developed in line with this Corporate Plan back in April 2013 (found in **Annex 2**, and amended slightly to reflect changes in our committee structure) and is now monitored by the Council's Executive Committee on a quarterly basis and by the Corporate Management Team on a monthly basis. This framework covers all levels of performance reporting, from the high level outcome indicators in the SOA e.g. *Median earnings* to indicators used within individual Council services e.g. *occupancy rate of industrial units*.

It is critically important that we continually listen to customer feedback from service users and to the views of Scottish Borders residents about how satisfied they are with both quality of life in general and with the quality of services provided by SBC. There is a range of ways that we do this, from input and feedback from service users (for example for clients of our Welfare Benefits Service), to our Household Survey which is being undertaken this year, with results available in August/September 2015. It is therefore vital that we consider both qualitative information to monitor progress e.g. service user experience as well as quantative information e.g. *number/ volume of service users.*

The various levels of performance information within the Performance Management Framework feature in ***Covalent***, the Council's performance management software. The Council's business plans reflect the Corporate Priorities and are underpinned by the Performance Review and Development (PRD) process, which establishes clear performance expectations for individuals that are aligned to the operational and corporate objectives.

In conjunction with performance monitoring, self-evaluation continues to be a key part of performance management and the continuous improvement process. The outcomes of self-assessment and improvement actions required are written into service business plans for the coming year.

Annex 1: Delivering against our Priorities- 2 years on
For each of our 8 Corporate Priorities, Annex 1 presents what we have achieved since April 2013, our performance, the wider impact we are having and our priorities for the future.

Annex 2: Revised Performance Management Framework
Due to changes both internally within SBC (to our corporate structure, and to our Committee Structure) and externally (for reporting to Scottish Government and for our Community Planning Partnership), Annex 2 revises our Performance Management Framework to reflect these changes.

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

DELIVERING AGAINST OUR PRIORITIES - 2 YEARS ON

Scottish Borders Council has made significant progress against its eight corporate priorities over the last 2 ½ years. As well as delivering a range of key projects, service performance has improved across a range of areas, and these things combined are having a wider positive impact on individuals, communities and businesses in the Scottish Borders.

Our 8 corporate priorities continue to guide our work, and below is a summary of the progress made, in terms of the projects we have supported or delivered, and our performance. It also lets you know what we are focusing on for the future.

Full details available at: **www.scotborders.gov.uk/corporateplan**

PRIORITY 1: ECONOMIC GROWTH

Progress

- Committed **£7.6m** and secured significant partnership resources to maximise the benefits of the Borders Railway
- Helped create **477 businesses** and awarded **£484k** in business grants/loans
- Delivered **134 affordable homes**, on track to deliver target of 300 by end March 2016
- Invested **£4.2m** in next generation broadband with a further **£4.2m** this year

future priorities: railway, connectivity, investment, skills, housing

PRIORITY 2: ATTAINMENT AND ACHIEVEMENT

Progress

- **94.3%** of our school pupils went into a positive destination- **4th highest in Scotland**
- **34.3%** of S6 pupils attained level 5 (highers) or above – better than the national average

future priorities: inclusion, attainment, achievement, leadership

PRIORITY 3: SUPPORT, CARE AND PROTECTION

Progress

- **98%** of clients received services within 6 weeks of being assessed (14/15) exceeding the target of **95%**
- **6%** of adults now manage their own care budget

future priorities: support, independence, joined-up care, health

PRIORITY 4: OUR COMMUNITIES AND VOLUNTARY SECTOR

Progress

- Awarded **49 Community Grants** worth £150k, supporting projects totalling £980k
- Awarded **12 Landfill Communities Fund Grants** worth £221k, supporting projects totalling £1.5m

future priorities: local focus, co-production, rural connectivity, communities

PRIORITY 5: OUR HIGH QUALITY ENVIRONMENT

Progress

- Invested **£5m** in energy efficient LED street lighting
- **50.8%** of waste recycled at our Community Recycling Centres in Q3 14/15 - up from 47.97% in Q3 13/14

future priorities: waste, spend to save, low carbon

PRIORITY 6: OUR WORKFORCE

Progress

- During 2014/15, employed **28 Modern Apprentices**, ten employability fund posts, six supported employees and a range of student placements

future priorities: benefits, communication, staff development, flexibility

PRIORITY 7: OUR ASSETS AND RESOURCES

Progress

- Occupancy rates in Council industrial/ commercial properties were at **91% in Q4** 14/15 (up from 90% in 13/14).
- The Council **sold 18 properties** realising almost £1m to invest in services

future priorities: buildings, energy efficiency, capital investment

PRIORITY 8: EXCELLENT PUBLIC SERVICES

Progress

- **97% of Freedom of Information Requests** were responded to on time (up from 77% in 13/14)
- **Closed 81.4% of Stage 1 complaints** within 5 working days (up from 76.6% in 13/14)

future priorities: ICT, customer focus, online services, partnership

OUR VISION

“We seek the best quality of life for all the people in the Scottish Borders, prosperity for our businesses and good health and resilience for all our communities.”

01 ENCOURAGING SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH

Since April 2013, we have:

- Worked in partnership to deliver the **Borders Railway**
- **Committed £7.6m** and secured significant partnership resources (including from Scottish Government, Scottish Enterprise and Transport Scotland) to maximise the benefits of the Borders Railway, through the "Borders Railway Blueprint"
- Delivered **134 affordable homes across the Scottish Borders**, and are on track to deliver our total target of 300 by the end of 2015/16
- **Awarded almost £300k to local businesses** through loans and grants
- Moved the Business Gateway service into the Council and **helped create almost 250 business** each year, through our Business Gateway service
- **Invested £4.2m in next generation broadband** for the Borders, with an additional £4.2m committed **for 2016/17**, aimed at achieving 94% coverage
- Lobbied for and determined 2 Mobile Improvement Project Sites (MIPS) for planning permission, for mobile signal improvements in rural areas.
- Produced a new Local Development Plan to guide and facilitate land and building development
- Developed the Scottish Borders "LEADER" programme 2014 – 2020 worth £4m, to support rural communities

Our Performance

Invoices paid to suppliers

93% of invoices now paid within 30 days (up from 90% in 13/14)

Business grants/loans

112 grants awarded since 2013 (totalling £326k)

15 loans awarded since 2013 (totalling £158k) creating at least 35 jobs and safeguarding over 75

Business Gateway

242 business start-ups during 14/15 (up from 235 in 13/14)

Jobs for young people

158 job opportunities created through our Youth Employment Scotland scheme

Further performance information is available at:
www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance

What wider impact are we having?

- More people are in work - the employment rate has increased from 74% to 78%, significantly higher than the Scottish and national rates
- Less people are claiming Job Seekers Allowance (16-64 year olds) down from 3% to 1.8%, now below the Scottish average
- We are better connected through the Borders Railway, investment in Broadband, and improvements to mobile infrastructure
- Some success with broadening the business base through inward investment.

Our Priorities for the future

- Deliver the actions in the Borders Railway "Blueprint" (including a central Borders Business Park, Great Tapestry of Scotland building, and inward investment activity) and completion of the Galashiels Transport Interchange
- Continue to lobby for improved digital connectivity (broadband and mobile) for the whole region, both in towns and rural areas
- Work with partner councils to secure a "City Deal" for the South East of Scotland, aimed at delivering economic growth through Government investment
- Implement a better, simpler, more accessible and cost effective model of transport service provision, through a multi-agency approach
- Work with partners across the South of Scotland and in the North of England
- Engage with businesses and partners to develop young people's skills for work
- Use SBC-owned Bridge Homes to provide affordable housing (£20m programme)

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

02

IMPROVING ATTAINMENT AND ACHIEVEMENT LEVELS
FOR ALL OUR CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE

Since April 2013, we have:

- Implemented Curriculum for Excellence and new qualifications framework across all schools
- Built a new primary school in West Linton and upgraded Peebles High School Sports Facilities
- Successfully completed the "Next Generation for Learning" IT refresh within schools
- Worked with our partners to guarantee every young person leaving school in the Scottish Borders the choice of a job, training or a further education opportunity through the "Borders Guarantee"
- Developed a strategy for young carers to ensure they are supported and are involved in decisions that affect their lives
- Enhanced access to leisure facilities and sports participation for our Looked After Children and young people
- Established Early Years centres in Langlee and Philiphaugh, with Burnfoot and Eyemouth following soon
- Delivered Scottish Government's teacher number requirements and the provision of extra hours of early learning and childcare (600 hours per year per child)

Our Performance

Attainment

34.3% of S6 pupils attained level 5 (highers) or above (2015)
Our pupils continued to **attain better** than the national average

PE in Primary Schools

94% now meeting the Scottish Government target of 2 hours (up from 78% in 13/14)

Pupils excluded from school

92 pupils in Q4 2014/15 (down from 129 in Q4 of 13/14)

Attendance

96% for primary (above Scottish average)

93% for secondary (above Scottish average)

Further performance information is available at:
www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance

What wider impact are we having?

- 94.3% of our school pupils went into a positive destination in 2014 (4th highest of all 32 councils in Scotland, up from 91.2% in 2013) and 94% sustained this destination 6 months on
- Fewer young people are claiming Job Seekers Allowance (8% to 4% in two years) but we are still slightly above the Scottish average
- The number of children being looked after by relatives or close family friends ("kinship care") has increased but we need a significant increase in Borders foster care placements for our looked after children and young people

Our Priorities for the future

- Through our Children & Young People Transformation Programme, improve the learning experience and opportunities for our children and young people through early intervention and prevention, a fit for purpose school estate and more integrated and streamlined management and administration
- Focus on leadership and professional growth programmes for the staff within our service
- Delivery of new schools in Kelso, Duns and Langlee, Galashiels
- Work with partners to implement the actions in the Developing Scotland's Young Workforce; Youth Employment Strategy (looking specifically at schools & pathways, college, modern apprenticeships, and employer led "invest in young people" groups)

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

03

PROVIDING HIGH QUALITY SUPPORT, CARE AND PROTECTION TO CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE, ADULTS, FAMILIES, AND OLDER PEOPLE

Since April 2013, we have:

- Established processes for integrating Health and Social Care, in partnership with NHS Borders to meet legislative requirements
- Grown the uptake of Self Directed Support, enabling people to manage their own care budgets (currently 349 cases)
- Implemented a new programme of training, work experience and Modern Apprenticeships to support young people leaving care into positive post school destinations
- Launched "SB Cares", a wholly owned Council care company, aimed at providing a wide range of services for adults who require care
- Secured additional funding for the Domestic Abuse Pathway Project until March 2016, aimed at addressing the needs of high risk victims
- Worked in partnership to help people through reforms to the welfare system
- Agreed actions to sustain improvement in the quality of care homes
- Reviewed and improved public protection arrangements to keep vulnerable people safer
- Put plans in place for new Additional Support Need(ASN) facilities for children and young peoplein Galashiels, Duns and Earlston, providing support in the Scottish Borders

SB cares

Our Performance

Clients receiving services within 6 weeks of assessment

98% during Q4 14/15 (exceeding target of 95% since 2013)

Self-Directed Support (SDS)

6% of adults now manage their own care budgets (up from 4% in 13/14)

Welfare Benefits

£6.121m monetary gains for clients in 14/15 (£6.127 during 13/14, despite significant welfare reforms)

Looked After Children (age 12+)

74% of the children SBC is responsible for looking after were in a family base placement* in Q4 14/15 (down from 76% in Q4 13/14)

*as opposed to residential placement

Further performance information is available at:
www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance

What wider impact are we having?

- We're helping people to live independently, with the support they require
- We've worked with partners to ensure the ongoing protection of children and adults
- Helping people gain the benefits they were entitled to has helped to improve their quality of life, as well as aid the local economy
- We have achieved consistently high inspection results for our children's residential care (highest possible score achieved in 2015), supported carers service, foster care and permanence (adoption) planning

Our Priorities for the future

- Deliver the full integration of health and social care services to improve outcomes for service users and carers
- Review our Adult Services strategy for supporting independence
- Review specialist support for children and young people who require our assistance, for example a child with a learning disability
- Work with partners to ensure the smooth transition of the work currently overseen by the Community Justice Authority to the Scottish Borders Community Planning Partnership, focusing on a reduction in re-offending.
- Develop a strategy in partnership to ensures everyone has the chance to enjoy good health, no matter where they live in the Scottish Borders

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

04

BUILDING THE CAPACITY AND RESILIENCE OF OUR COMMUNITIES AND VOLUNTARY SECTOR

Since April 2013, we have:

- Helped 30 of our 67 community councils develop "Resilient Community" plans, with another 20 progressing well (these plans enable communities to better prepare, organise and respond to emergency situations)
- Launched SB Alert, an online, secure, two way community messaging system (for crime and weather warnings, and traffic information)
- Awarded 107 community grants, totalling almost £332k
- Supported community groups to gain £6.87m National Lottery Funding
- Approved a "Localities" pilot in the Cheviot area, aimed at improved co-ordination and delivery of services
- Transferred 6 assets to the community through either a sale or long term lease arrangement
- Worked with voluntary sector organisations, supported by the Scottish Government, to develop a plan that improves the way we work together resulting in a better service to the community
- Through the Scottish Government "Change Fund", built community capacity teams to support community based local solutions focused on older people for example gentle exercise classes
- Ongoing lobbying and advocacy for superfast broadband in rural areas

Our Performance

Resilient Community Plans

30 communities now have active plans (up from 22 in 13/14)

SB Alert (online emergency messaging)

2,098 registered participants since launch in 2014

Funding for community projects - during 2014/15, we awarded

49 Community Grants worth **£150k** (supporting projects totalling £980k)

12 Landfill Communities Fund Grants worth **£221k** (supporting projects totalling £1.5m)

Further performance information is available at:
www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance

What wider impact are we having?

- Communities across the Scottish Borders are better prepared for emergency situations, with 5 plans activated across the region earlier in 2015 during snow and high winds, and others tested during exercises (Hutton and Paxton and Clovenfords)
- The £332K we awarded through our Community Grant Scheme contributed to total project costs of over £2million, with benefits for local businesses and communities

Our Priorities for the future

- Develop a strategic approach to "co-production", where service users and communities are more involved in service design and delivery
- Pilot our "Localities" approach in the Cheviot area (Kelso, Jedburgh and surrounding areas), and roll the approach out across the Borders
- Fully develop our Community Learning and Development (CLD) Strategic Plan 2015-18, aimed at improving life chances and quality of life
- Ensure that SBC is responding proactively to the Community Empowerment Act passed by Scottish Government in June 2015.
- Use Joseph Rowntree funding to look at the impact of Climate Change on disadvantaged groups
- With partners, pilot superfast satellite broadband to 1,000 customers in so called 'white postcode areas' ie areas with only basic broadband

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

05

MAINTAINING AND IMPROVING OUR HIGH QUALITY ENVIRONMENT

Since April 2013, we have:

- Replaced 2,600 street lights with LED energy efficient lanterns
- Developed a variety of waste and recycling facilities and services so communities can work with us to meet our recycling targets
- Installed landfill gas management systems at the Council's closed landfill sites, with environmental benefits
- Generated and exported around 0.6 to 0.7 Mega Watts of green electricity via the landfill gas management system
- Completed flood protection work in Galashiles and made significant progress in Selkirk
- Embarked on a review of our parks and open spaces involving extensive community and member engagement
- Set up a joint Police, Fire and Safer Communities Board which meets quarterly to scrutinise plans, performance and progress
- Installed Electric Vehicles charge points (including rapid chargers), across the Scottish Borders
- With partners, approved a Scottish Borders Low Carbon Economic Strategy and Action Plan
- Implemented a Town Centre Heritage Initiative in Kelso and commenced a Conservation Area Regeneration Scheme in Selkirk

Our Performance

Street lighting

99% of reported faults fixed within 7 days (up from 98.5% in 13/14)

Community Recycling Centres

50.8% of waste recycled in Q3 14/15 (up from 47.97% in Q3 13/14)

Household waste recycled

36.03% in Q3 14/15 (down slightly from 39.27% in Q3 13/14)

Road Condition

45.5% of our road network now requires maintenance (up from 43.5% in 13/14)

Further performance information is available at:
www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance

What wider impact are we having?

- Our street light replacement programme is saving money and helping us meet our Climate Reduction Commitment more effectively
- Communities at risk of flooding are better protected through our flood protection works
- With one of the highest concentrations of rapid electric car charge points in Scotland, we are enabling wider usage of electric cars by SBC, residents and visitors (www.chargeyourcar.org.uk)
- Kelso's town centre has been improved significantly, with economic , social and environmental benefits

Our Priorities for the future

- Revisit our waste strategy to create efficiency savings, reduce expenditure and provide additional income through the implementation of a revised strategy that is financially and environmentally sustainable
- Implement "spend to save" energy efficiency schemes across the Council estate (including street lighting replacement, and electric vehicle use across SBC)
- Delivery of Low Carbon Economic Strategy Action Plan with community planning partners

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

06 DEVELOPING OUR WORKFORCE

Since April 2013, we have:

- Successfully implemented a Work Opportunities Policy to provide a range of supported work opportunities across SBC
- Launched SB Learn, an online learning resource for Council staff
- Gained Investors in People (IIP) for the 2nd time
- Negotiated and implemented revised Terms and Conditions
- Introduced a number of improvements across SBC to meet our equalities duty more effectively for example assistance for house holders who are unable to put their wheelie bins out for collection
- Introduced flexible/home working for many of our staff and adopted "hot desking" facilities to allow a reduction in office space required

Our Performance

% working days lost

4% or below during 14/15 (down from 4.2% during 13/14)

SB Learn (staff online learning tool)

3,335 registered users (launched during 13/14)

Highest paid 5% employees

43.08% are women (up from 41% in 13/14)

Modern Apprentices

28 employed within SBC during 14/15

10 posts to help 16-25yr olds back into work

6 supported employees (e.g. with disability), and a range of student placements

Further performance information is available at: **www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance**

What wider impact are we having?

- New and widened employment opportunities within SBC for young people leaving school, including our Modern Apprentices, and for those with specific support needs
- A more sustainable workforce in relation to budget challenges
- A better trained workforce through introduction of online resources

Our Priorities for the future

- Supporting staff development through workforce and succession planning
- Developing our employee benefits strategy
- Improving employee engagement and communication
- A review of the way in which our staff work, where they work, when they work and the technology they need in the future

07

DEVELOPING OUR ASSETS AND RESOURCES

Since April 2013, we have:

- Commenced developing a master plan with partners for the former Eyemouth High School site and completed demolition of around 90% of the old high school, with the remainder planned to be demolished by Summer 2016 (once the internet mast has been relocated)
- Demolished the former Earlston High school to make the site ready for housing development, in accordance with the established Planning Brief
- In consultation with Historic Scotland, developed a draft master plan for the redevelopment of the listed Kelso High School, for when the school relocates to its new site. This was shared with Kelso Community Council, who responded positively
- Undertaken a variety of work to improve the energy efficiency of our estate, including building fabric updates and thermal efficiency work
- Sold 18 properties and realised almost £1m from property sales
- Approved an "Adding value to communities through procurement" policy and appointed a Community Benefits Co-ordinator to ensure we get the most for our communities from every pound spent by SBC

Our Performance

Industrial and Commercial properties

91% occupancy rates in Q4 14/15 (up from 90% in 13/14)

Council tax collection

96.52% for 14/15 (little change from 13/14; continues to be one of the highest rates in Scotland)

Procurement Capability Assessment*

65% score from Scottish Government (up from 58% in 13/14

*A measure used by Scottish Government to assess the effectiveness of a Council's procurement function, to focus on improvement

SBC Energy costs (what SBC spends on Electricity, Gas, Oil, LPG and Biomass)

£3.65m in 2014/15 (up from £3.285m in 2013/14)

Further performance information is available at: **www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance**

What wider impact are we having?

- By generating income from our commercial properties and from collecting council tax, we are able to continue to invest in services
- Improvements to the way we buy goods and services are benefiting local suppliers
- By working *with* suppliers, we have seen a range of employment opportunities for your people be created. For example Redpath Tyres offered a local young person a work experience opportunity. Following this very successful placement the young person was recruited as a full time Modern Apprentice in their Kelso depot and a second Modern Apprentice has been recruited.

Our Priorities for the future

- Pursue opportunities around the rationalisation of our estate in order to ensure that we only retain the property we need to deliver services efficiently and effectively
- Explore the possibilities for joint delivery and co-location of services with partners, and the sharing of our property and assets
- Focus on strategic "Spend to Save" projects and initiatives, including a wide range of projects for the estate to save on energy costs
- Focus on a further significant reduction of the office footprint in conjunction with the further adoption of changed working practices so we don't need as many buildings, and so staff can work more flexibly e.g. from home or using mobile devices when visiting customers
- Review of Capital programme, project processes and structure of internal team and external support to ensure best value, robust programme and project delivery

08

CONTINUING TO PROVIDE EXCELLENT, ADAPTABLE, COLLABORATIVE AND ACCESSIBLE PUBLIC SERVICES

Since April 2013, we have:

- Brought the majority of calls to Council services into our "Customer Services" team, with a reduction in calls being abandoned by the customer
- Implemented a new complaints procedure and public report, submitted to the Scottish Public Sector Ombudsman, with a focus on how complaints have helped us improve
- Integrated five of our Customer Contact Centres and libraries, providing a range of services under one roof (Kelso, Jedburgh, Duns, Coldstream, Innerleithen), creating a "one stop shop" for the customer
- With partners, developed an Integrated Sustainable Transport project and board, chaired by the Chief Executive of Berwickshire Housing Association to improve and join up passenger transport services across the region
- Started a major review of Cultural Services to ensure sustainability into the future as well as encouraging a more demand led and enterprising approach to high quality service provision

Our Performance

Freedom of Information requests (FOI)

97% responded to on time
(up from 77% in 13/14)

People contacting SBC by telephone or face to face

46,690 in Q4 14/15
(down from 51,250 in 13/14)

Complaints

619 received during 14/15
(up from 557 during 13/14)

Complaints closed at Stage 1

81.4% closed within 5 working days during 14/15
(up from 76.6% in 13/14)

Further performance information is available at:
www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance

What wider impact are we having?

- The introduction of a new **Complaints Handling Procedure** is helping us to make improvements across all services
- Our **0300 100 1800** number is helping people to reach the service they need more effectively by acting as the first point of contact for the customer
- Many services are now available online:

Our Priorities for the future

- Deliver information sharing requirements across partners
- Review service delivery and Trust models to develop more cost effective service delivery models, for example joint ventures
- Involvement of communities from the outset in the development, design and delivery of service in a co-production approach
- Continued roll out and development of modern customer services across the Council
- Agreed approach to process improvement applied across a range of service areas
- Implement modern ICT systems that support us to deliver services to the customer more efficiently and effectively and help save money
- Expand and update our online services for people who are applying for planning permission or building warrants

ANNEX 2

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

REVISED EDITION WITH UPDATES | OCTOBER 2015

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

CONTENTS
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

1. PURPOSE

This updated document details the Performance Management Framework (PMF) that enables Scottish Borders Council (SBC) to monitor and report progress against the priorities identified with Community Planning partners (and currently defined within the Single Outcome Agreement) and within the SBC Corporate Plan.

It reflects changes both internally within SBC (to our corporate structure, and to our committee structure) and externally (for reporting to Scottish Government and for our Community Planning Partnership), and revises performance management arrangements accordingly.

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

2. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

Effective performance management is critical to the success of any organisation, including Local Authorities. It provides a framework to achieve aims/objectives and promotes the continuous improvement of services provided to the public. In terms of best practice, Local Authorities that are recognised as having good performance management in place demonstrate the following characteristics:

- A focus on community priorities, based on facts about customer and citizen need;
- A strong shared vision of what the organisation is trying to achieve, which is effectively communicated within the organisation;
- Robust and effective planning systems linked to the allocation of resources;
- Clear measures demonstrating the impact of delivery;
- Accountable staff empowered to act within a clear managerial framework;
- Robust financial management arrangements in place.

Central to this is having a systematic approach to performance monitoring, which is also a core concept of Best Value. Essentially:

- Performance, including financial performance, is systematically measured across all areas of activity;
- Performance information is accurate, up to date and rigorously monitored;
- An effective system is in place for addressing areas of under performance;
- Performance is systematically reported.

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

3. SINGLE OUTCOME AGREEMENT FOR THE SCOTTISH BORDERS

Single Outcome Agreements (SOA) require us to focus on assessing the impact that the collective actions of the Community Planning Partnership (CPP) are having on quality of life for people in the Scottish Borders.

As the basis for the SOA, the Government has set out 16 National Outcomes which all 32 local authorities and partners must use as the basis for their strategic planning, as well as 6 policy priorities (part of the revised SOA Guidance, Dec 2012).

However, critical for the SOA is a keen understanding of place. Only through the analysis of data, ongoing community engagement, household surveys, audit and inspection and the continuous monitoring of performance can a CPP assess what is a priority for an area, and what is required to be the focus of its collective activity. Equally, this keen understanding of place and of organisational performance is vital to SBC when it comes to planning at both a corporate level and at a business planning level.

In September 2013, after reviewing a huge range of evidence (collated into a Scottish Borders Strategic Assessment), SBC and Community Planning Partners defined 3 key priorities for its SOA, which are:

- Growing our economy
- Reducing Inequalities
- Maximising the impact of the Low Carbon Agenda

The Community Planning Partnership structure, and therefore reporting requirements, changed at that time to reflect the 3 priorities specified within the SOA*.

**Reporting requirements around SOA are set to change again in the very near future, with the passing of the Community Empowerment Act but details are still to be confirmed by Scottish Government.*

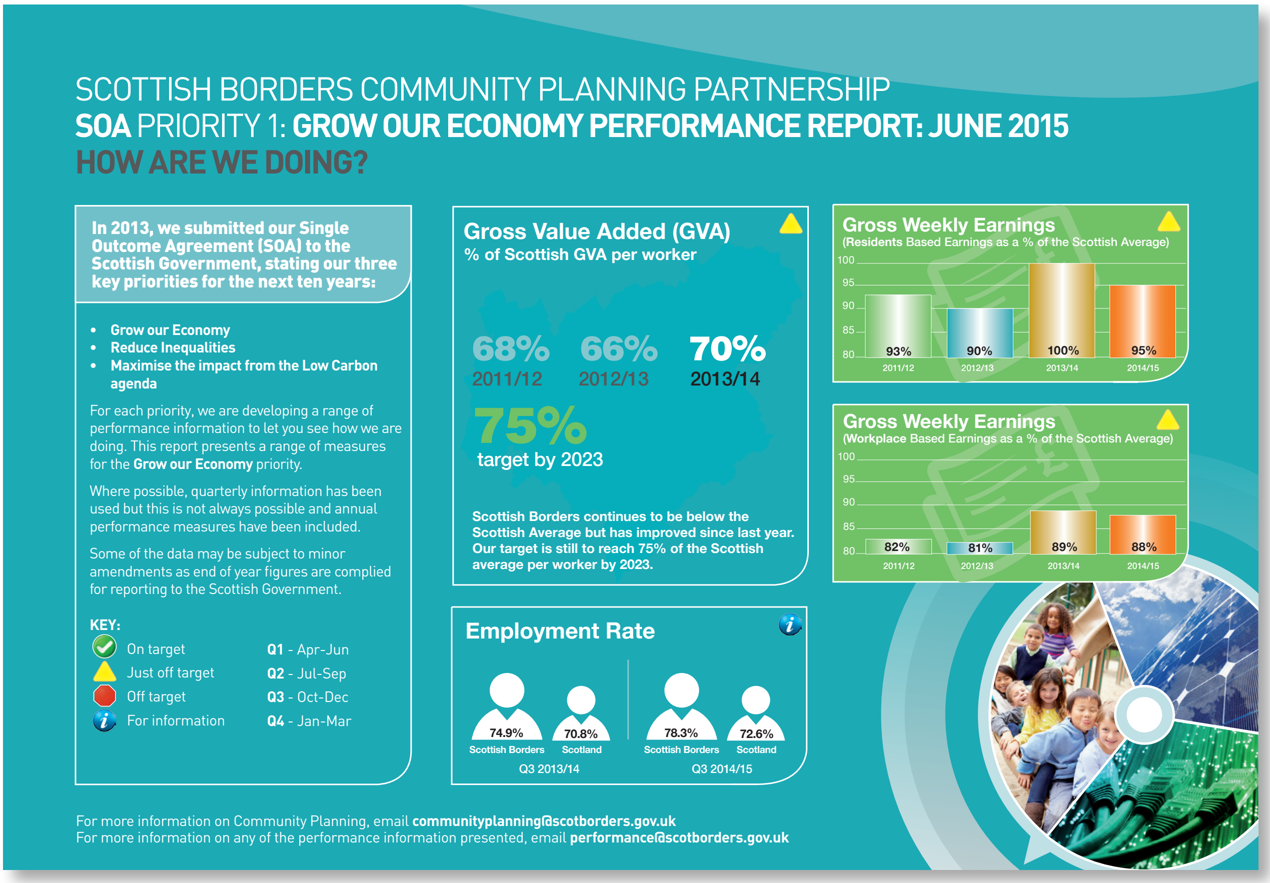
Currently, three CPP theme groups oversee programmes of work relating to each priority as follows:

THEME GROUP	CHAIR	PRIORITY ADDRESSED
Economy and Low Carbon	SBC Corporate Transformation and Services Director	Grow our Economy; Maximise the Impact of the Low Carbon Agenda
Reducing Inequalities	SBC Depute Chief Executive (People)	Reducing inequalities- working to reduce the gaps that exist between our least and our most deprived communities
Future Service Reform	Chief Executive, Eildon Housing	Addressing the way we work with partners to improves services and create efficiencies

The Scottish Government has less interest in the activity being undertaken to drive a change in performance - they have more interest in the impact of this activity (i.e.) improved performance. Therefore, at the front of our performance framework are outcome indicators that have been developed nationally and that can show what progress is being made in the Scottish Borders by the community planning partnership. For effective monitoring and reporting, it is also important to capture the activity taking place in partner organisations (i.e.) the high level work that influences a change in the Performance Indicators, and this is done by the Theme Groups, through the monitoring of action plans in conjunction with performance information.

A performance framework has been developed for the "Grow our Economy" priority, and is being developed for the other 2 priorities- see **Exhibit 1:**

Exhibit 1: Grow our Economy



A variety of robust performance measures, both short and long term, is the means by which we can assess, monitor and evaluate the impact of our actions. Performance information should allow key decisions makers, managers and the public to assess the effectiveness of our activities and, when used on an ongoing basis, should allow business decisions to be taken.

But it can only be effective when:
- it is linked at all levels and to key actions (from the high level strategic to departmental business plans);
- it is maintained by all who are involved;
- it is regarded as useful by those who are making decisions.

As well as partnership priorities, SBC also has 8 corporate priorities that must be addressed and are articulated in our Corporate Plan. Sometimes, these priorities will be addressed by the work we do in partnership but sometimes they will be addressed by the work that we undertake ourselves. Some of the outcome indictors used to monitor progress for SBC will be common to the SOA (for example around affordable housing) and some will be specific to SBC services (for example planning applications). Performance indicators relating to the Council's priorities form part of this Performance Management Framework and are reported to Council Executive Committee each quarter. An example is provided at **Exhibit 2:**

Exhibit 2: Encourage Sustainable Economic Growth

Performance Indicators (PIs) will not move in a positive direction unless work is done to influence them (e.g.) the targets set for recycling rates will not be achieved, unless work is undertaken specifically to meet these targets. Capturing the work that directly influences the PIs, whilst not important for Government, is important for our internal reporting and monitoring and gives assurance that any targets set can be achieved.

4. ALIGNMENT OF ACTIVITY TO THE SOA AND SBC CORPORATE PRIORITIES

Our SOA is currently* the overarching strategic planning document for the Borders, allowing our Community Planning Strategic Board to monitor and evaluate progress, through a robust set of outcome indicators (which form part of this Performance Management Framework). The Scottish Government has used the SOA to monitor our progress.

Each partner within the CPP will also undertake work that contributes to the national outcomes but is not directly part of the SOA. For example:

- Borders College will deliver training that has a positive impact on employability outcomes for young people
- NHS Borders will provide clinical services that have a positive impact on health outcomes.

Exhibit 3 sets out how SBC's priorities align with both the SOA priorities and the Scottish Government's national outcomes.

Whilst we may have some involvement in and influence on what our partners do, the delivery of their core service will be contained within their own corporate planning arrangements. The same is true for SBC. Our Corporate Plan covers not only what we do in partnership, but what we need to deliver as core business. Increasingly however, the way in which we deliver services, both on our own and within partnerships has to change to meet both customer expectations and the constrained financial context facing public services. This complex transformation agenda must be reflected in our actions and form part of our Performance Management Framework, allowing services and individuals to see how they contribute to the bigger picture- see **Exhibit 4**

**The Community Empowerment Act (June 2015) is going to affect the strategic planning context for SBC and partners and there will be a move from Single Outcome Agreements to "Local Outcomes Improvement Plans" and associated reporting. Details will be confirmed over the next 12 months.*

	NATIONAL OUTCOME	SCOTTISH GOVERNMENT POLICY PRIORITY	COMMUNITY PLANNING STRATEGIC THEMES	COUNCIL CORPORATE PRIORITIES (P)
01: 02: 03:	We live in a Scotland that is the most attractive place for doing business in Europe We realise our full economic potential with more and better employment opportunities for our people We are better educated, more skilled and more successful, renowned for our research and innovation	Economic Growth and Recovery Employment	Economy and Low Carbon	P1: Encouraging sustainable economic growth
04:	Our young people are successful learners, confident individuals, effective contributors and responsible citizens		Economy and Low Carbon Reducing Inequalities	P2: Improving attainment and achievement levels for all our children and young people, ensuring an inclusive approach
05: 06: 07: 08: 15:	Our children have the best start in life and are ready to succeed We live longer, healthier lives We have tackled the significant inequalities in Scottish society We have improved the life chances for children, young people and families at risk Our people are able to maintain their independence as they get older and are able to access appropriate support when they need it	Early Years Outcomes for Older People Health Inequalities	Reducing Inequalities	P3: Providing high quality support, care and protection to children, young people, adults, families, and older people
09: 10: 11: 12: 13: 14:	We live our lives safe from crime, disorder and danger We live in well-designed, sustainable places where we are able to access the amenities and services we need We have strong, resilient and supportive communities where people take responsibility for their own actions and how they affect others We value and enjoy our built and natural environment and protect it and enhance it for future generations We take pride in a strong, fair and inclusive national identity We reduce the local and global environmental impact of our consumption and production	Safer Communities and offending	Economy and Low Carbon Reducing Inequalities	P4: Building the capacity and resilience of our communities and voluntary sector P5: Maintaining and improving our high quality environment
16:	Our public services are high quality, continually improving, efficient and responsive to local people's needs	Christie Commission Report and recommendations	Future Service Delivery	P6: Developing our workforce P7: Developing our assets and resources P8: Ensuring excellent, adaptable, collaborative & accessible public services

Exhibit 3: Alignment of our SOA and Corporate Priorities to the National Outcomes

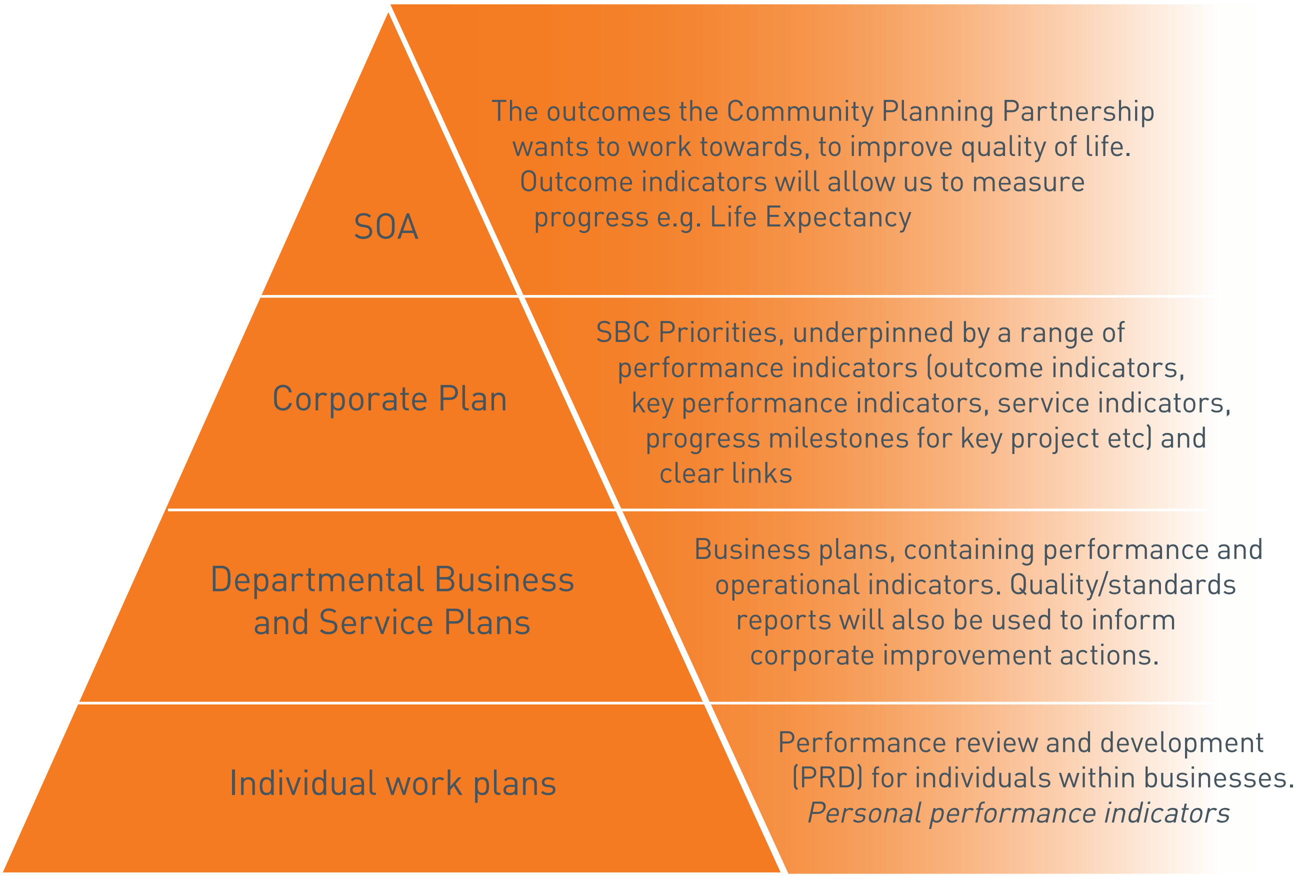


Exhibit 4: Alignment of individual and strategic priorities

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

5. MONITORING PROGRESS

The purpose of monitoring, evaluating and reporting is to ensure delivery and to demonstrate improvement. The indicators used in the SOA will be reported on an annual basis to the Scottish Government*. Reporting annually poses no problems because the majority of the PIs in place are updated at least annually. This annual report will be approved by the Community Planning Partnership Strategic Board, as well as SBC and equivalent partner bodies.

**the recent passing of the Community Empowerment Act will result in a number of changes to SOA reporting. These are still to be confirmed by the Scottish Government.*

However, because a large number of PIs are only updated annually, this does pose problems for quarterly reporting e.g. to the Community Planning Partnership Strategic Board, and for monthly reporting to Corporate Management Team.

Therefore, the purpose of this more regular reporting should be to promote accountability and provide reassurance that the work in place will deliver the targeted change in the Performance Indicators and if not, allow the opportunity to take any required rectifying action. Reporting must therefore be a mixture of the delivery of activity, AND change in Performance Indicator results.

The table overleaf, in **Exhibit 5**, shows the high level reporting timetable/requirements.

HIGH LEVEL PERFORMANCE REPORTS

AUDIENCE	REPORT	FREQUENCY	PURPOSE / CONTENT
Scottish Government	Local Outcomes Improvement Plan progress report (replacing Single Outcomes Agreement update)	Annual	The Scottish Government required us to provide a SOA progress report in September of each year including PI results and local outcome narrative. However, this will now be replaced by an annual report on progress against the Local Outcomes Improvement Plan, a new requirement under the Community Empowerment Act and will include the community planning partnership's assessment of whether there has been any improvement in the achievement of each local outcome agreed as a priority for the Community Planning Partnership.
	Locality Plans: progress report	Annual	Under the Act (see above), each community planning partnership must prepare and publish a locality plan progress report each reporting year, setting out the community planning partnership's assessment of progress at a locality level. Details are still to be confirmed.
Community Planning Strategic Board	Single Outcome Agreement (SOA) priority reporting	Twice yearly	Regular report covering performance indicator results for each of the 3 priorities of the CPP and high level partnership activity. For example, around Scottish Borders Economic Strategy and Action Plan, addressing the "Grow our Economy" priority.
Council Executive Committee	Corporate Performance Report (based on Corporate Plan priorities)	Quarterly	Quarterly reports to the Council's Executive on the delivery of the Corporate Plan. Performance indicators are presented under the 8 corporate priorities, using a combination of infographics, technical graphs and commentary from within services. The Council's website is also used to report performance (www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance).
	Local Government Benchmarking (replacing Statutory Performance Indicators)	Annual	Annual comparison report where Scottish Borders Council performance is compared with the other Local Authorities against a range of performance measures. The measures are largely taken from returns already submitted to other bodies (SEPA, CIPFA etc), combined with financial information from the Local Finance Return (LFR), and SBC is still required to make a separate return on 11 measures.
	Annual Complaints Report (for Scottish Public Sector Ombudsman(SPSO))	Annual	Summary of Council Performance against 8 indicators specified by the SPSO. In addition to this annual report, quarterly information on the 8 indicators is included within the quarterly reports to the Executive Committee.
Corporate Management Team (CMT)	Corporate Performance against Corporate priorities	Monthly	Regular performance reports, on the delivery of the priorities in the Corporate Plan, including action being taken to maintain or improve performance
Public Performance Reporting	Annual report of the Chief Social Work Officer	Annual	Report providing an account of decisions taken by the Chief Social Work Officer in the statutory areas of Fostering and Adoption, Child Protection, Secure Orders, Adult Protection, Adults with Incapacity, Mental Health and Criminal Justice. Overview of regulation and inspection, workforce issues, social policy themes, and key challenges for the service.

AUDIENCE	REPORT	FREQUENCY	PURPOSE / CONTENT
Public Performance Reporting	Integration of Health and Social Care	Annual	An annual performance report, which will set out how the Scottish Borders Health and Social Care Partnership is improving the national "Health and Wellbeing" Outcomes. These reports will all need to include information about the core suite of indicators (under development), supported by local measures and contextualising data to provide a broader picture of local performance.
	Standards and Quality Report for Children and Young People's Service	Annual	Annual report on the performance of SBC's Children and Young People's Service, highlighting achievements and identifying areas for improvement
	Annual Report by the Director of Public Health	Annual	Annual report by the Joint Director of Public Health, presenting a picture of health in the Borders (key trends etc) and makes comparisons with both the rest of the UK and with Europe.
	Revenue and Capital budget for annual approval Annual statement of accounts, reflecting the Council's unaudited and audited financial position for the year Treasury Strategy and in year and outturn reports Pension fund annual report	Annual	All of these financial reports provide a robust financial position statement for the Council at key points in the year.
	Revenue and Capital monitoring and projected balances reports for Council, Common Good and Charitable Trusts Pension Fund performance monitoring	Quarterly	All of these financial reports provide a robust financial position statement for the Council at key points in the year.

Page 110

AUDIENCE	REPORT	FREQUENCY	PURPOSE / CONTENT
Public Performance Reporting	Planning Performance Framework	Annual	The framework captures key elements of a high-performing planning service. It gives a balanced measurement of the overall quality of the planning service and is used to drive a culture of continuous improvement. An annual report is prepared, including improvement actions and feedback is received from the Scottish Government.
	SB Connect	3 times a year	Where relevant to articles and features, performance information is provided within this publication, as well as features on how we monitor performance.
	Council Website	ongoing	Performance information is now co-ordinated through a revised performance page (www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance). This page links to the "Scottish Borders Performs" portal (public facing part of Covalent), benchmarking data, as well as significant performance reports produced within services, for example, the Planning Performance Framework.

Exhibit 5: High level reporting requirements

6. CAPTURING AND REPORTING PERFORMANCE (USING COVALENT)

The "Covalent" performance management software offers the functionality required to effectively monitor and drive not only SOA delivery, but also the delivery of specific action plans, audits, benchmarking, improvement plans etc. In outline, the mechanism for doing this is as follows:

- Covalent can capture all activity (actions, sub-actions), Performance Indicators and Risks
- These items can be linked together within Covalent – (e.g.) actions linked to PIs. This enables a direct link to be seen between the work being undertaken on the ground and the resulting impact of this work
- Covalent can group elements together (e.g.) the Economic Strategy Action Plan- actions, PIs and Risks can be grouped together
- Specific groupings can be monitored and reported.

Business plan activity can be aligned under either Council Priorities or SOA outcomes, and actions linked to PIs (relating to either the SOA or Corporate priorities).

Covalent enables the grouping of Activity, PIs and Risks together for the purposes of monitoring, evaluating & reporting. Groupings can therefore be used to generate reporting on areas such as:

- SOA
- Early Years
- Economic Development

What is important is the alignment between the SOA outcomes and the priorities in the Corporate Plan, allowing us to monitor and evaluate the impact of our work. The grouping of Performance Indicators or indeed activity is therefore a simple process, allowing management to focus on and monitor/evaluate/report delivery of the most relevant areas.

A public facing module within Covalent is now used to present a range of performance information on the council's website- this can be found at www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance and clicking on "Scottish Borders Performs".

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

7. ALIGNING BUDGETS TO THE CORPORATE PLAN

A recommendation from the 2010 Best Value (BV) Audit (by the Accounts Commission) and a recurring theme of other BV audits is the integration of financial and business planning. The Council recognises the benefits which would flow from fully aligned corporate budget and planning processes.

The latest Financial Strategy 2014/15-2018-19, approved by the Council on 6th February 2014, supports the delivery of the Council's Priorities and Corporate Plan. The Revenue and Capital Financial Plan provide a financial representation of these plans covering 5 and 10 years respectively. In order to support the delivery of the Council's priorities the Financial Strategy must:

a) raise the funds required by the Council to meet approved service levels in the most effective manner;
b) manage the effective deployment of those funds in line with the Council's corporate objectives and approved service business plans; and
c) provide stability in resource planning and service delivery.

A revised business planning process (outlined in the next section) involves finance business partners throughout the process, ensuring alignment with the Financial Strategy and the 5 and 10 year financial plans.

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

8. BUSINESS PLANNING

Business plans are reviewed and updated on an annual basis, aligned closely with both the financial planning process and corporate transformation programme. Plans are set over a three year period and are written at Service Directorate level. Key driver like legislation, corporate priorities, and available resources determine an individual plan's objectives, as well as improvement actions.

Each plan's objectives are then detailed and taken forward through specific actions for service managers and their staff, performance indicators and associated risks, which all get uploaded into Covalent and monitored on a regular basis.

A summary of all Service Directorate Business plans is now available on line at www.scotborders.gov.uk/businessplans

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

9. IMPROVEMENT THROUGH SELF-EVALUATION

Robust and regular self-assessment is critical to inform and deliver performance improvement. The Council has previously undertaken annual corporate self-assessments based around the Best Value criteria which have informed its corporate improvement planning.

After a review of both Public Sector Improvement Framework (PSIF) and How Good is our Council (HGOIC), Corporate Management Team (CMT) has taken the decision to use the simple HGIOC framework (supplemented with PSIF questions for more in depth evidence gathering where required).

Where self-assessment is already an integral part of inspection, for example within Social Work and Education, there is no requirement of the corporate approach to be used. However the evidence presented will be reviewed to ensure consistency across the organisation, and to provide CMT with the assurance that each service is self-aware and focused on continuous improvement, with clear evidence of improvement actions within business plans.

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

10. PUBLIC PERFORMANCE REPORTING

The Accounts Commission now expects Councils to report a range of performance information publicly, including benchmarking. Taking a flexible approach, the Commission now expects councils to move away from merely reporting on the previously specified 25 indicators ("Statutory Performance Indicators or SPIs") to presenting a range of information in a variety of ways to demonstrate best value.

The Accounts Commission issues guidance each year, designed to enable councils to determine how best they present performance information for the year. It is expected that each council now goes well beyond merely publishing its Statutory Performance Indicators, and makes information understandable and easily accessible.

The introduction of the SOLACE Local Government Benchmarking Framework requires Councils to include comparisons with other Local Authorities as part of their public performance reporting. The Local Government Benchmarking Framework is made up of a range of data drawn from a range of already collected and validated sources e.g. Local Finance Return, CIPFA return etc.(as well as 11 PIs retained from the old Statutory Performance Indicators, and provided by Councils).

To provide assurance to the Accounts Commission, Audit Scotland now prepares an annual report to assess how well councils are reporting performance on a range of topics. The Accounts Commission reviews the overall findings in June each year, after which each individual Council is provided with its individual detailed assessment.

Feedback received on areas for improvement within this report is used to form actions for the Corporate Performance and Information team, ensuring that the necessary improvements are made.

11. LINKS TO INDIVIDUALS' WORK AND PERFORMANCE REVIEW AND DEVELOPMENT (PRD)

In order to ensure that an individual employee's performance and development objectives are fully aligned with the priorities of the Council, a robust and regular staff appraisal process is vital. The "Performance Review and Development" (PRD) process enables this alignment and ensures the establishment of the "Golden Thread", linking personal objectives right through to delivery of the Council's strategies, plans and priorities. It is therefore vital that all Service Directors ensure that PRD is being implemented across their service area. This is recorded within Resourcelink (HR system) and reported to CMT monthly.

As part of SBC's continuing commitment to Investors in People (IIP) accreditation, a clear performance management framework, linking all levels of the planning hierarchy right through to the individual, will be necessary to evidence. This allows everyone in the organisation to see how their work contributes to the achievement of Corporate Priorities.

The Performance Management Framework will not in itself deliver performance improvement. It will however provide the basis for improvement through the reports and linkages it provides.

In order to deliver improved performance, the Council and its partners will need to take the action necessary to address performance issues and tackle areas of poor performance.

For more information on anything within this framework, contact the Corporate Performance team below.

You can get this document on audio CD, in large print, and various other formats by contacting us at the address below. In addition, contact the address below for information on language translations, additional copies, or to arrange for an officer to meet with you to explain any areas of the publication that you would like clarified.

CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S
Corporate Performance Team | Scottish Borders Council | Council Headquarters
Newtown St Boswells | MELROSE | TD6 0SA
tel: 01835 826542
email: performance@scotborers.gov.uk

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

Printed in the Scottish Borders. Designed by Scottish Borders Council Graphic Design Section. KG/09/15.

Scottish Borders *Health & Social Care Partnership*

Changing Health & Social Care for You

A further conversation

Working together for the best possible health and wellbeing in our communities

Draft Strategic Plan (Version 3)

2016 – 2019

Contents

Foreword

People are living longer than ever and this trend is set to continue. This is something that we should all celebrate. It means that we need to plan ahead, both as communities and as individuals, to ensure that we, in the Borders, make the most of the benefits and positive experiences of a long healthy life. This plan sets out why we want to integrate health and social care services, how this will be done and what we can expect to see as a result. We want to create health and social care services that are more personalised and improve outcomes for all our service users, their carers and their families.

This is our second draft of the Strategic Plan as an emerging Health and Social Care Partnership (HSCP). This builds on the progress that has already been made by NHS Borders, Scottish Borders Council and their partners to improve services for all people in the Scottish Borders.

This second draft is based on what we have learned from listening to local people; service users, carers, members of the public, staff, clinicians, professionals and partner organisations. Earlier this year we engaged on the initial draft of the plan through workshops and locality events across the Borders.

We believe that through strong leadership, innovative thinking, robust planning and by putting the views of patients, service users and carers at the heart of all that we do, we can achieve our ambition of “Best Health, Best Care, Best Value” for our communities. We will make sure that strong and effective relationships continue to develop between Scottish Borders Council and NHS Borders, colleagues in the Third and Independent sectors and with other key partner organisations. The aim is that we plan, commission and deliver services in a way that puts people at the heart of decision-making.

This is an exciting time. Together, with you, we know we can make a real difference.

Susan Manion
Chief Officer Health and Social Care Integration

Executive Summary

This plan sets out how we are planning to improve health and well-being in the Borders through integrating health and social care services.

The case for changing the way we deliver health and social care services in the Borders is compelling. We have a growing number of people needing our services, but limited resources with which to deliver them. These services could be provided more effectively and efficiently if they are integrated. We want to achieve better outcomes for all our communities. The Borders is largely a remote and rural area. This makes delivery of services complex. About a quarter of the households in the Borders are composed entirely of people aged over 65. This age group have a greater need for our services. The growing number of people with dementia is a big challenge.

Deprivation is an issue in the Borders. Although it may only seem to affect a small number of communities, it is often hidden in rural areas. Research indicates that people from deprived areas are more likely to make greater use of hospital and other health and social care services. Health inequalities exist beyond deprivation and we need to take into account that some people have different health outcomes. As an example, people with mental health issues or a learning disability tend to have poorer health outcomes. This plan contains actions to address such issues. It also sets out local objectives which will enable us to achieve the national health and well-being outcomes.

There are five localities in the Borders which have individual characteristics and therefore different needs. This plan sets out how we will work better together to deliver more personalised care, making best use of advancing technology to achieve “Best Health, Best Care, Best Value”.

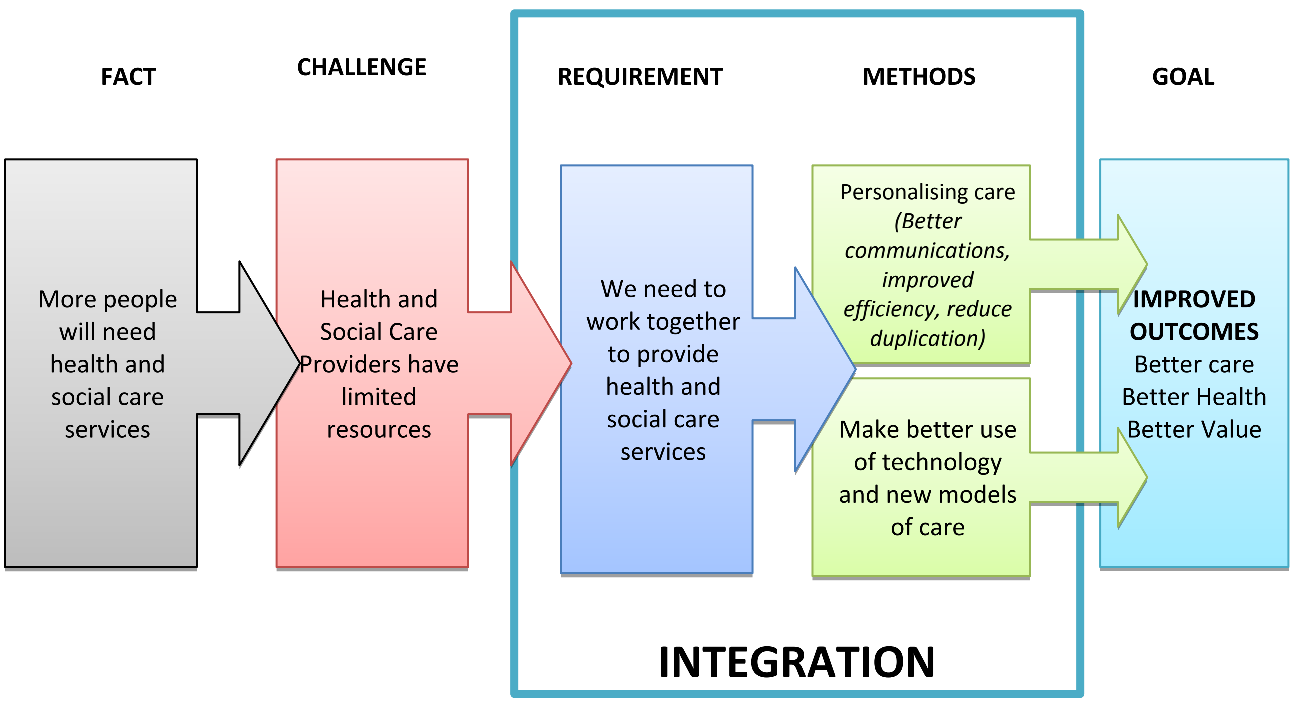
Case for Change: Why we need to change

There are a number of reasons why we need to change the way health and social care services are delivered. These are illustrated in the diagram below and include:

- **Increasing Demand for Services** – with a growing ageing population, more people need our health and social care services and will continue to do so.
- **Increasing Pressure on Limited Resources** – the rise in demand puts pressure on our limited resources and this is happening at a time of constraint on public sector funding and rising costs of health and social care services.
- **Improving Services and Outcomes** – service users expect – and we want to provide – a better experience and better results.

We need to make better use of the people and resources we have by working more effectively together. If we do not change we will not be able to continue the high quality services the people of the Borders expect to meet their needs.

Diagram 1 – The Case for Change



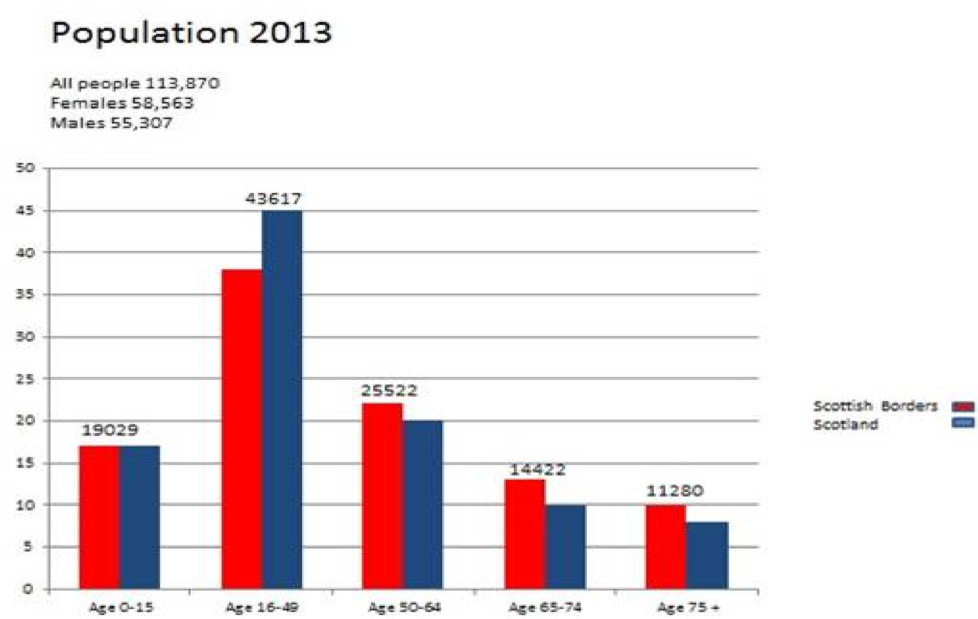
The Scottish Borders

Who Lives in the Borders?

Understanding the needs and issues of people and communities across the Borders is critical in the planning and provision of better health and social care services. In this section, we look at how the population structure and characteristics impact on health and social care services. This highlights some of the challenges we need to address.

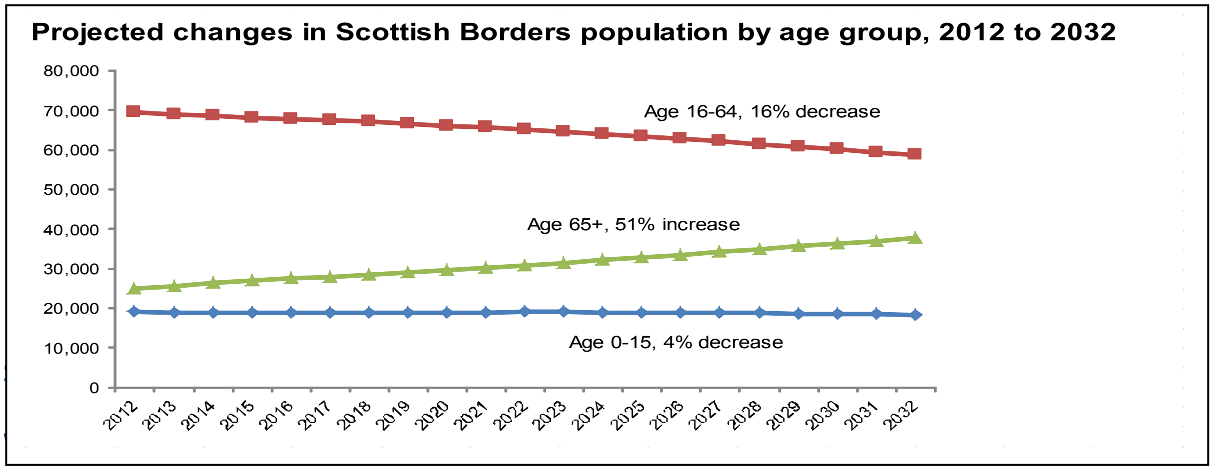
As the graph below shows, we have a higher percentage of older people than the rest of Scotland.

Figure 1 - Population



By the year 2032, the number of people aged over 65 is projected to increase by 51%, a faster rate than the 49% for Scotland overall. The number of people under 64 is also projected to decrease in the Scottish Borders. Age is strongly related to patterns of need for health and social care. These changes will influence how we deliver services in the future. Integration will enable us to work more effectively and efficiently to achieve “Best Health, Best Care, Best Value”.

Figure 2 – Projected population changes



Source: National Records of Scotland 2012-based population projections.

What this means…

This is a priority. We need to promote active ageing and address the range of needs of older people.

Where do people live?

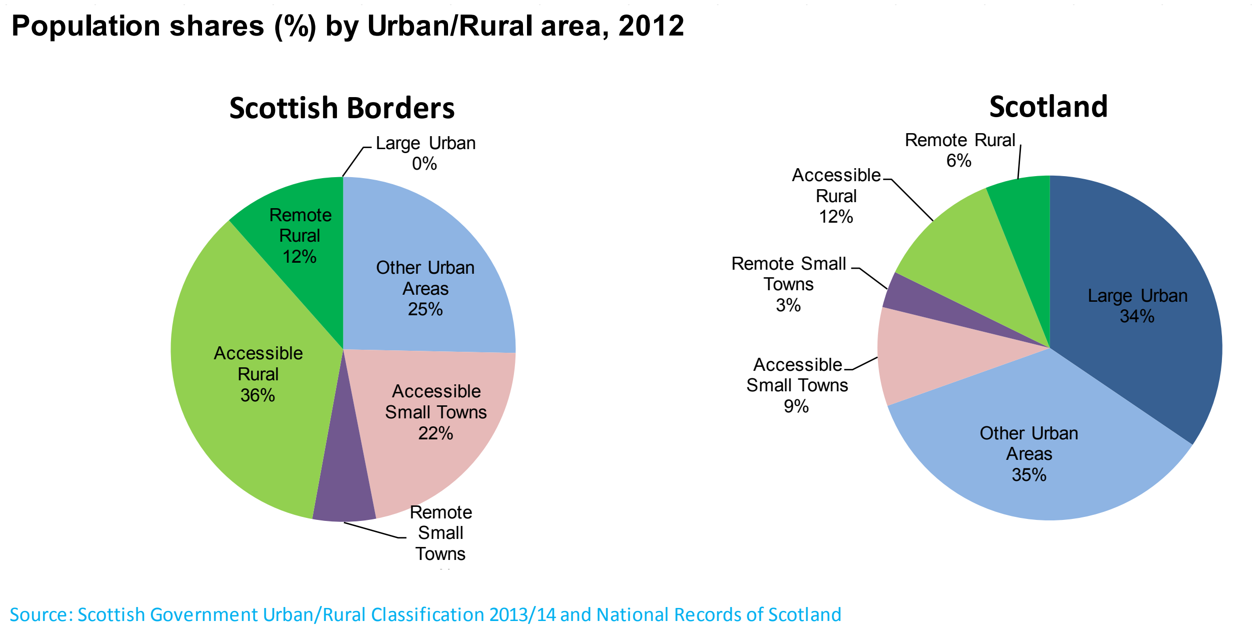
The Urban/Rural profile of the Borders presents challenges in terms of both the accessibility and cost of services. The challenges are different in nature to those facing densely populated cities such as Glasgow, Edinburgh and Dundee.

In the Borders nearly half (48%) of the population live in rural areas, as shown in Figure 3. Under one-third of people live in settlements of fewer than 500 or in remote hamlets. In comparison, 34% of the Scottish population live in “Large Urban” areas (part of towns/cities with populations of more than 125,000). There are no “Large Urban” areas in the Borders.

The largest town in the Borders is Hawick, with a population of 14,029. Galashiels is the second largest with 12,604 (although, if neighbouring Tweedbank was included, Galashiels would be the largest town with a population of 14,705). Peebles, Kelso and Selkirk are the only other towns with a population of more than 5,000.

As people in the Borders do not live close together in cities, planning services is more challenging. People live in remote hamlets in many parts of the region, but towns like Hawick have a higher average population density, in parts, than Glasgow.

Figure 3 – Population shares



Category	Description
1 – Large Urban Areas	Settlements of 125,000 or more people.
2 – Other Urban Areas	Settlements of 10,000 to 124,999 people.
3 – Accessible Small Towns	Settlements of 3,000 to 9,999 people and within 30 minutes drive of a settlement of 10,000 or more.
4 – Remote Small Towns	Settlements of 3,000 to 9,999 people and with a drive time of over 30 minutes to a settlement of 10,000 or more.
5 – Accessible Rural	Areas with a population of less than 3,000 people, and within a 30 minute drive time of a settlement of 10,000 or more.
6 – Remote Rural	Areas with a population of less than 3,000 people, and with a drive time of over 30 minutes to a settlement of 10,000 or more.

What this means…

Services therefore need to be provided locally whenever possible and accessible transport arrangements put in place.

Borders Households

With the changes predicted in the population (see Figure 2 on page 7), we expect an increase of the numbers of older people living alone with complex needs. This will have major implications for housing, health and social care.

More than one third of households in the Borders are made-up of one adult. The number of households in the Borders in which one or all occupants are aged over 65 is 25% higher than the 21% for Scotland as a whole.

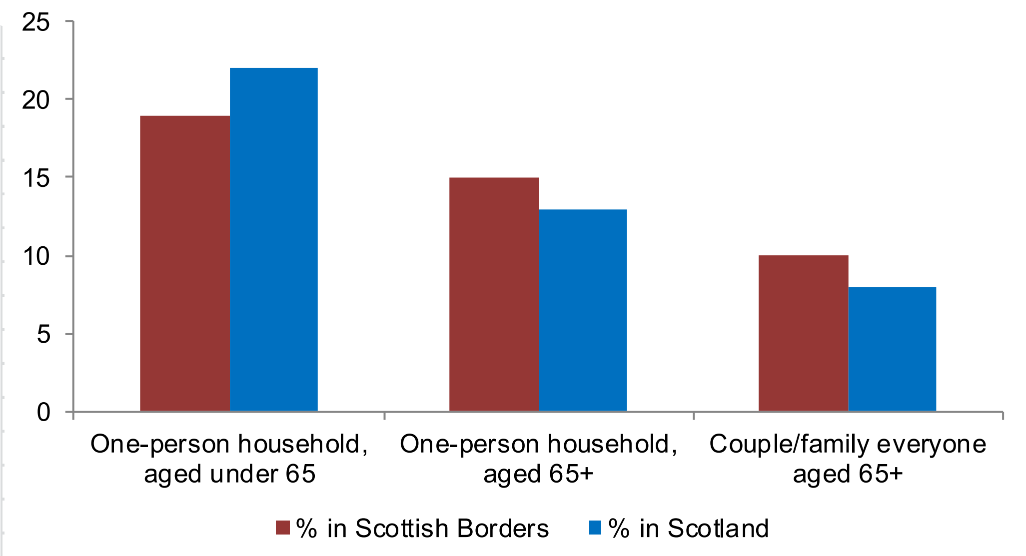
Figure 4

Household composition

Total number of households in Scottish Borders 2011: **52,498**

	% in Scottish Borders	% in Scotland
One-person household, aged under 65	19	22
One-person household, aged 65+	15	13
Couple/family everyone aged 65+	10	8

Source: Scotland Census 2011



Source: Scotland Census 2011

The number of single adult households is projected to increase by 24% between 2012 and 2037, whilst the number of larger households is projected to decline. Households headed by people aged 60-74 are projected to increase by 9% and those headed by a person aged over 75 are projected to increase by 90%.

What this means…

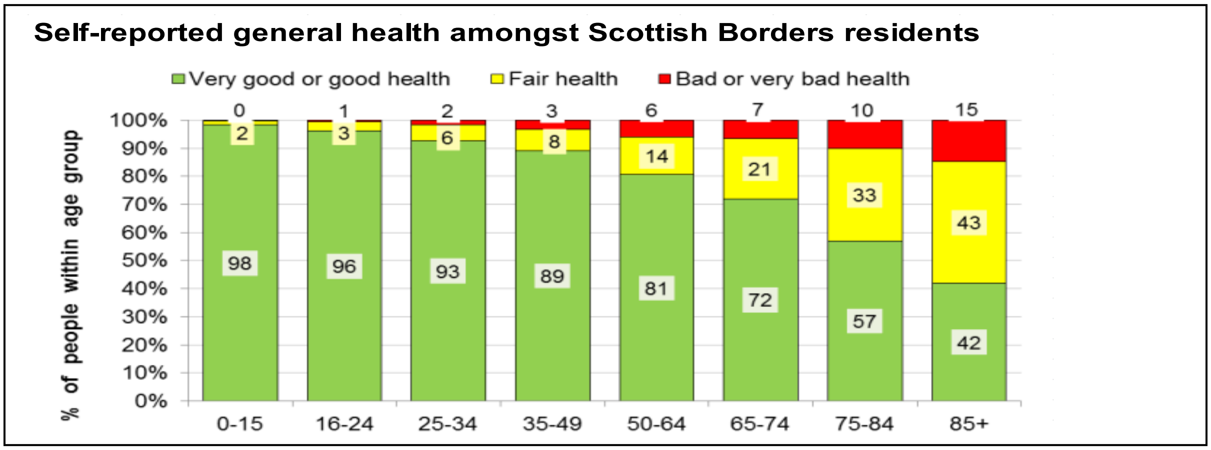
Housing options need to be a key feature of the Strategic Plan.

How Do People in the Borders View Their Health?

In general, people in the Scottish Borders enjoy good health, with 84 % considering their health to be 'very good or good'; 12 % of respondents consider themselves in 'fair' health while 4 % think their health is 'bad or very bad'.

The graph below shows that the number of people who consider their health to be 'very good or good' decreases with age. For example, more than 1 in 10 people aged over 75 reported their health as being 'bad or very bad', compared with only around 1 in 100 people aged 16-24.

Figure 5 – General Health – self reported results



Source: Scotland Census 2011

What this means…

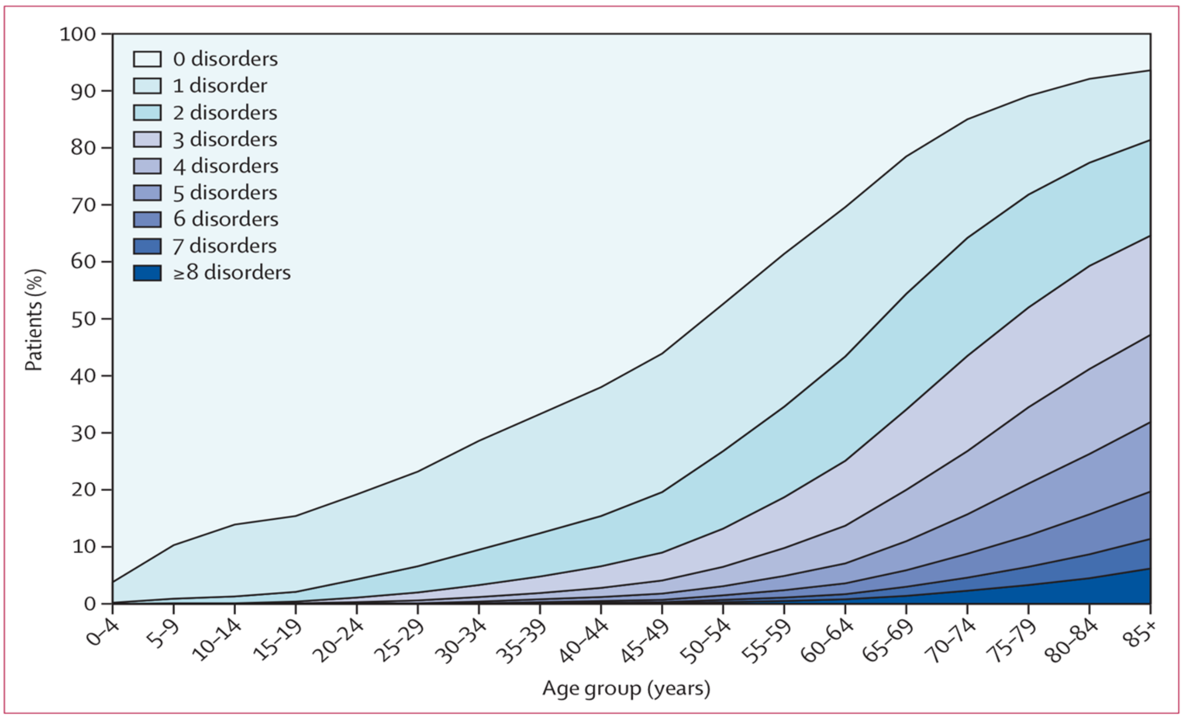
Healthy living and support to promote health improvement need to be key priorities in the Borders to continue to support good health.

People Living with Multiple Long Term Conditions

We know that many people in the Borders live with one or more long-term conditions. This may affect how they access and use services. We need to make sure that services are integrated around individuals with complex needs.

The number of people living with two or more long-term conditions rises with age as illustrated in the figure below. For example, nearly two thirds of patients aged 65-84 and more than 8 in 10 patients aged over 85 had multi-morbidity. This presents a significant challenge to plan and deliver health and social care services.

Figure 6 - Percentages of people having one or more long-term conditions, by age group, Scotland 2007



Source: Barnett et al (2012). Epidemiology of multimorbidity and implications for health care, research, and medical education: a cross-sectional study. www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736(12)60240-2/abstract

Disability

The needs of people living with disabilities and sensory impairments are distinct from those who live with one or more health conditions. According to the 2011 Scotland Census, 6,995 people in Borders live with a physical disability and 601 people with a learning disability. About 2,300 people are estimated to have sensory impairment.

What this means…

People with a disability need flexible support arrangements to maintain and improve their quality of life with services designed to meet their specific needs.

It is estimated that 500 people in our population are blind or have severe sight loss, while 1,800 people have severe or profound hearing loss. The National Health and Well-being Outcomes focus on people having a positive experience and have their dignity respected when in contact with health and social care services, and that services are to be centred on helping maintain and improve the quality of life of people who use those services. This means that we must ensure services are accessible and easy to use by people with sensory impairment.

Learning Disability resources within NHS Borders and Scottish Borders Council Social Work were formally integrated in 2006. The Scottish Borders Learning Disability Service provides a range of specialist health and social care services for people with learning disabilities. The service is open to people with learning disabilities who need additional support to access other health and social care services, or whose needs are complex and require a more specialist intervention than that provided mainstream Health and Social Care services provided by the NHS and Scottish Borders Council, respectively.

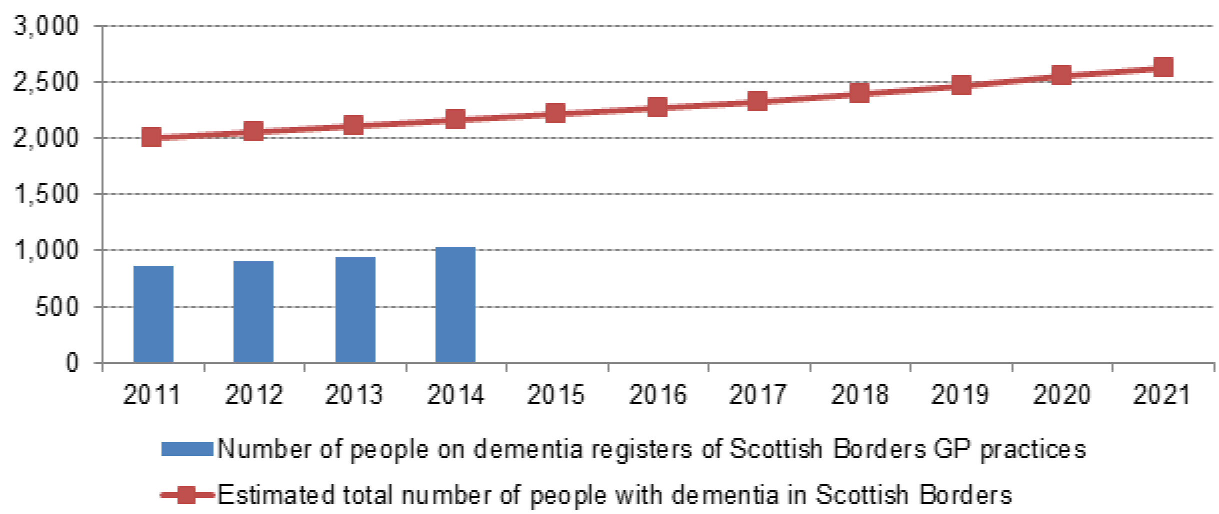
At the time of the 2011 Scotland Census, 612 people resident in Scottish Borders identified themselves (or were identified by a member of their household) as having a Learning Disability. 485 people in this group (81%) were aged 16 or over in 2011. Meanwhile, the total number of adults with Learning Disabilities known to Scottish Borders services is higher than the figures captured through the Census. As at March 2014, 599 people aged over 16 with Learning Disabilities were known to Scottish Borders services, of which 555 had confirmed addresses in the area.

Around one in four Scottish adults will experience at least one diagnosable mental health problem every year, and we are all likely to experience poor mental wellbeing at some point in our life. Due to the stigma related to mental illness, many will not access treatment and tend to have poorer health outcomes. Mental Health Services are in the process of developing integrated teams to provide easy access and multi-agency support to people with mental health needs. A full mental health needs assessment has been completed and this will help shape how we plan services in the future.

Dementia

Dementia is a growing issue and a big challenge in planning and providing appropriate integrated care. The number of people living with dementia is projected to increase across Scotland, however the rate of increase in Borders may be faster than the Scottish average as our population is older. Figure 8 below shows the number of diagnosed dementia cases in the Borders (shown in blue). For a number of reasons, including difficulties in diagnosis, the actual figures of those living with dementia are likely to be substantially higher. The red line shows the likely number of cases and how they are predicted to increase over time as the population ages.

Figure 8 - Projected potential raise in numbers of dementia cases in the Borders



What this means…

A range of support needs to be provided for people with dementia and their carers with appropriate staff training given.

People Living with Complex and Intense Needs

Health and Social Care resources are not used evenly across the population. As a Partnership, we need to develop a better understanding about the people who use very costly intensive support to help plan our services. For example, where someone has had multiple hospital admissions and/or visits to A&E, they might have been better having more of their care at home or in another community setting. This should reduce their risk of having an avoidable admission to hospital. Changes in how care is provided to these people could improve outcomes for them and allow us to treat more people more effectively.

Analysis of expenditure in 2012/13 showed that:

- 2,332 people (2.5% of all Scottish Borders residents using any of these health services) accounted for half of all expenditure on this group of major health services.
- 1,451 people aged 65 and over (7% of Scottish Borders residents in this age group, who used any of these health services) accounted for half all expenditure on the over 65s across those services.

Unpaid Carers in the Borders

Health and Social Care Services are dependent on the great number of unpaid carers. In the Borders approximately 12,500 people aged over 16 provide unpaid care, around 13% of people in this age group.

There appears to be a link between deprivation and providing care as 46% of unpaid carers living in the most deprived areas of the Borders provide 35 or more hours of care per week, compared with 22% of carers living in the least deprived areas. Research also indicates that providing care for someone else affects the carer's own health. More carers (42%) than non-carers (29%) have one or more long-term conditions or health problems. Of people proving more than 50 hours of unpaid care per week 13% rated their own health as 'bad or very bad' compared with 4% of people who were not carers. Support for carers is an issue that needs to be addressed.

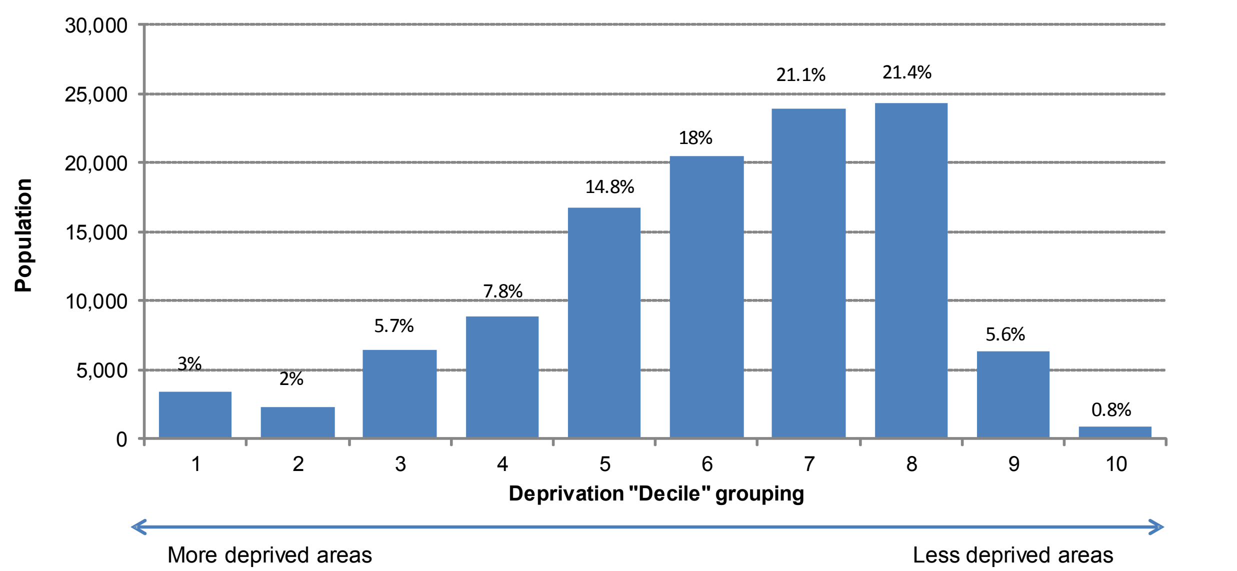
What this means…

A range of easily accessible information and carer support needs to be a key priority to ensure the wellbeing of carers and to support them in their carer role.

Deprivation in the Scottish Borders

Deprivation has a big effect on the need for, and use of, health and social care services. Taken as a whole, levels of deprivation in the Borders population are relatively lower in comparison to Scotland. Figure 11 below shows the spread of our population between 10 different categories of deprivation (with 1 being the most deprived and 10 being the least deprived). If our deprivation profile were the same as Scotland's, we would see about 10% of our population in each category. What we see instead is an uneven distribution, with clearly less than 10% of our population living in the most deprived areas. However, some of our local areas - in Burnfoot (Hawick) and Langlee (Galashiels) - continue to show as amongst the most deprived in Scotland.

Figure 11 - Spread of the Scottish Borders population between 10 levels of deprivation.



Source: Scottish Borders Strategic Assessment 2014.

What this means…

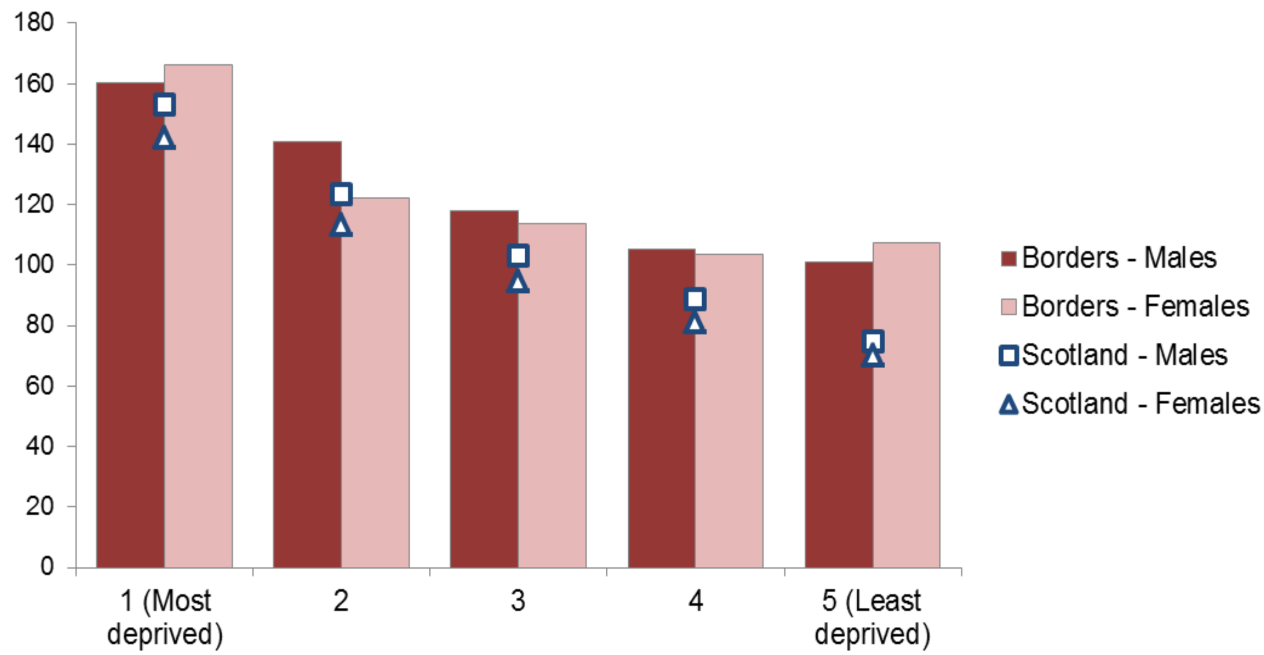
The Strategic Plan, therefore, needs to reflect the local needs of communities, recognising elements of deprivation.

Emergency Hospital Admissions by Deprivation

The Borders follows the national pattern of having higher emergency hospital admission rates for people living in areas of higher deprivation as shown in Figure 12 below. The figure also shows that emergency admission rates in the Borders are higher than the Scottish average within any given deprivation grouping.

A report on deprivation-related hospital activity noted: "Given that people at increased risk of health inequalities make proportionately greater use of acute and community health services, hospitals offer an important opportunity for health improvement actions to reduce health inequalities". The need for health and social care services to contribute to reducing health inequalities is the focus of the Scottish Government's National Health and Wellbeing Outcome number 5 (see Appendix B).

Figure 12 - Emergency Hospital age-standardised admission rates per 1,000 population, by 5 deprivation levels 2011/12



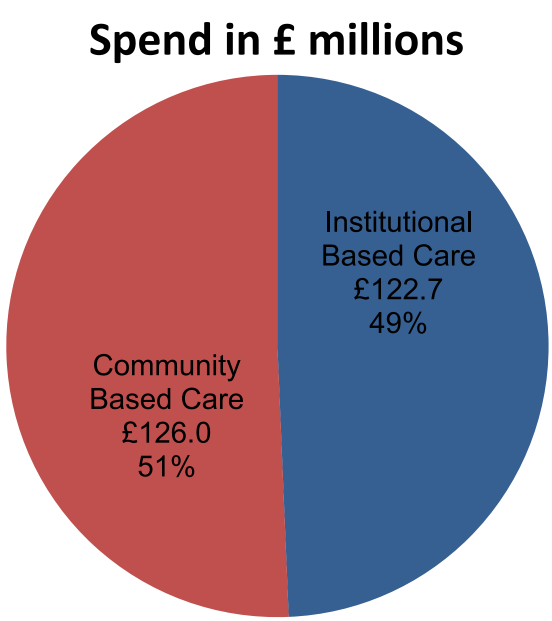
Source: NHS Health Scotland (March 2015) Hospital discharges and bed days in Scotland by deprivation 2011-12.

Health and Social Care Spending 2013/14

The total NHS and social care spending in the Borders in 2013/14 was £248.7m. The overall spending was split 51% Community-Based Care versus 49% Institutional Care.

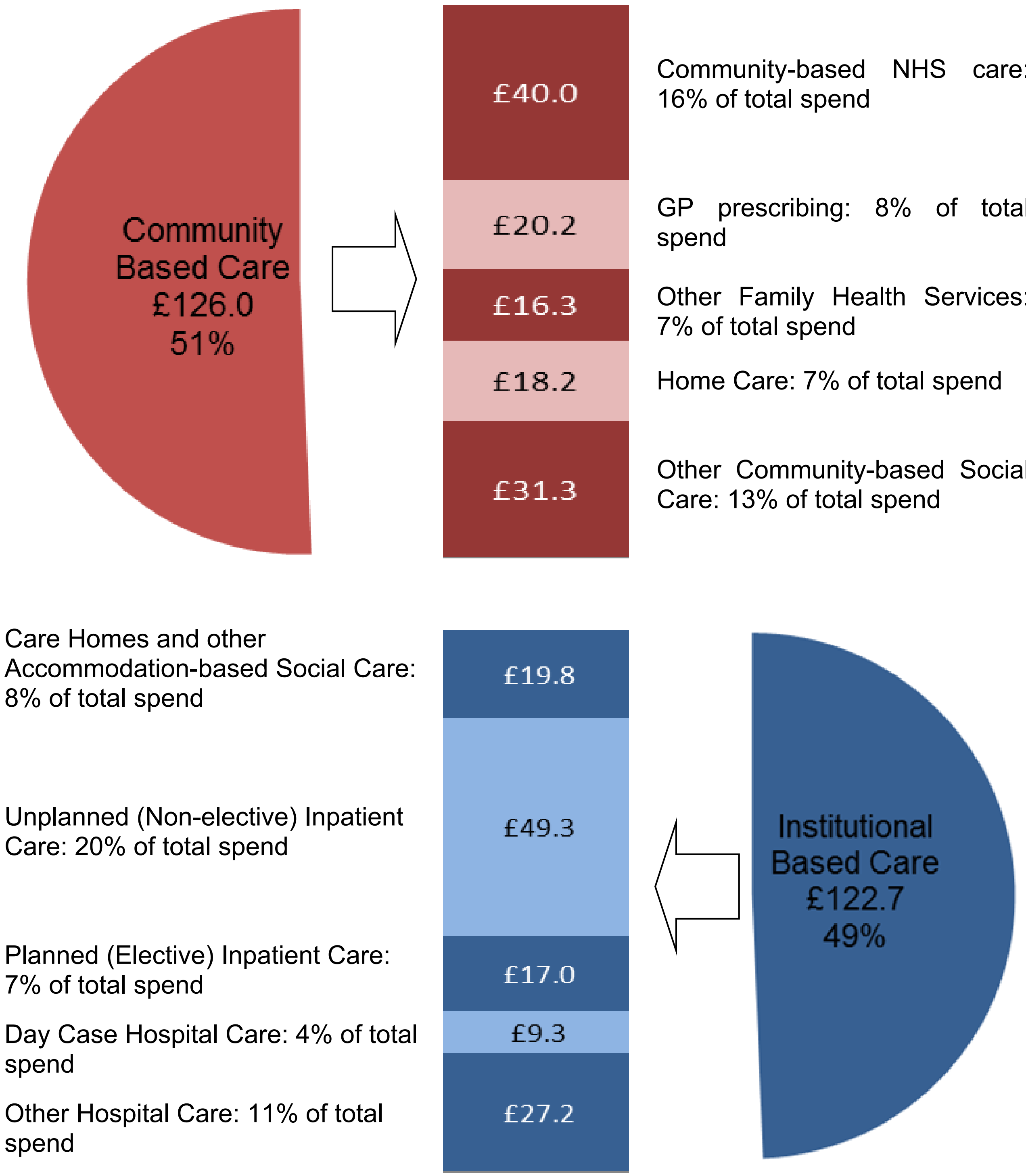
- *Community-Based Care* comprises all NHS community services, family health services including GP prescribing, and all social care expenditure excluding accommodation-based social care services.
- *Institutional Care* comprises all hospital-based care including outpatients, day case and day patients, plus accommodation-based social care services.

The Borders has already made significant progress towards the aim of providing more care in the community compared with Scotland as a whole, where the split was 44% on Community-Based Care versus 56% on Institutional care.



Source: Integrated Resource Framework (IRF), ISD, NHS National Services Scotland.

How this Breaks Down: Spend in £ millions in the Borders 2013/14



Note: totals do not match exactly, due to rounding.

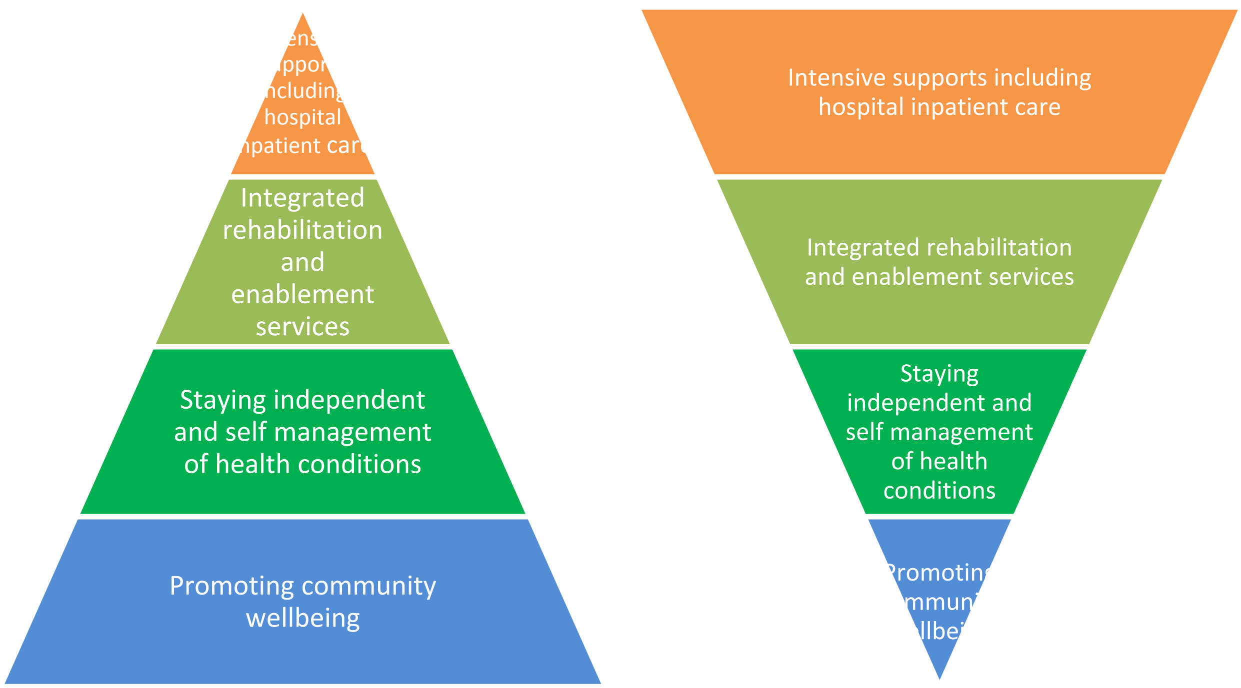
Source: Integrated Resource Framework (IRF), ISD, NHS National Services Scotland.

Shifting the Balance of Care Towards Prevention and Early Intervention

The aim of integrated health and social care services is to shift the balance of care towards prevention and early intervention to ensure that individuals have better health and well-being. Services need to be redesigned around the needs of the individual.

In Figure 13 below, services that promote health and well-being are shown at the bottom of each triangle, whilst intensive support services (such as acute hospital inpatient care) are shown at the top. The triangle on the left shows that a small number of people need the intensive support and care provided within hospital. However the triangle on the right shows that this small group of people use a large amount of total resource available for health and social care.

Figure 13 – Current Care Model



Going up this triangle: decreasing proportion of population supported

Going up this triangle: increasing cost of care per person

If we are able to improve health and well-being through preventive and supportive community-based care, resources can be moved and the balance of care shifted into the community as illustrated in the diagram below.

What shifts do we need to make?

By shifting just 1% of our total spend of approximately £250m **FROM** Unplanned Inpatient Care and Institutional-Based Social Care **TOWARDS** Community-based NHS and Social Care and Planned Inpatient Care, we will use our resources more effectively. This will help us invest in new integrated ways of working particularly in terms of early intervention, reducing avoidable hospital admissions, reduce health inequalities, support unpaid carers and independent living.

2013/14 — By 2018/2019

Shifting resources FROM Unplanned Inpatient Care, Care Homes and other Accommodation-Based Social Care

£69.2 million — **Shifting 2.5m spending AWAY** — **£66.7 million**

Shifting resources TOWARDS Community-Based NHS and Social Care (incl. Home Care) and Planned Inpatient Care

£106.5 million — **Shifting 2.5m spending TOWARDS** — **£109.0 million**

The next section of this document describes the actions we will take to make this shift, the outcomes we will seek and the steps we will take to deliver our local objectives. We will describe the performance measures we will use to assess the progress we are making. In what follows we have taken into account what you have told us was important to you.

What You Said and Our Plans

This section builds on the feedback we have received from our engagement with you over the past year. Each of our 9 Strategic Objectives is set out on the following pages with:

- a summary of your feedback relating to each objective
- an outline of how we intend to deliver what is needed to achieve the objective
- The activity identified in our current service strategies which relate to the objective
- related projects which are already underway
- what people can expect to see in terms of targets and outcomes against each objective over the next 3 years

Objective 9, *We want to improve support for unpaid carers to keep them healthy and able to continue in their caring role,* has been added as a new Strategic Objective following the last round of consultation in May and June of this year. This reflects the way in which engagement with the people who use and provide our services is central to the development of our Strategic Plan.

Objective 1: We will make services more accessible and develop our communities

Strong communities are a real asset of the Scottish Borders. Community capacity building could make a big improvement to the health and independence of people.

What we heard you say is important to you:

- Be clear in the way communication is delivered and consider the audience.
- Build on existing work to increase to community capacity.
- Use community-based education from early age to encourage better lifestyles.
- Ensure information is up-to-date, accessible both off- and on-line and improve how people are directed to services.

We want to:

- Improve access to our services and information and assist people to help themselves
- Develop local responses to local needs
- Communicate in a clear and open way

This is how we intend to do this through our current services and strategies:

- Introduce area co-ordinators and involve service users in the design and delivery of services. (*Learning Disability*)
- Improve co-ordination for individuals and build capacity in communities to support older people at home. (*Older People*)
- Put people with dementia at the centre of planning and providing services and ensure they are able to live independently within their own homes and community. (*Dementia*)
- Improve information and advice to carers. (*Carers*)
- Strengthen partnership and governance structures. (*Drugs and Alcohol*).
- Achieve best outcomes for service users, foster recovery, social inclusion and equity. (*Mental Health and Wellbeing*)
- Improve access, develop integrated services, ensure quality services. (*Sensory Impairment*)
- Develop a multi-agency training strategy and programme, specialist development sessions and forums, disseminate knowledge, share good practice and enhance practitioner skills. (*Adult Support & Protection*)

These are some of the changes that we have started to make:

- **Burnfoot Community Hub** – supporting the creation of a Community Hub facility to allow delivery of a range of community services and activities.
- **Borders Community Capacity Building** – supporting older people in Cheviot, Tweeddale and Berwickshire to establish or create new activities in their local communities – initiated through co-production and self-sustainable.
- **Locality Planning/Locality Management** – Taking into account the varying needs of the Borders population, we will have local plans and aim to devolve some services accordingly.

What you can expect to see over the next three years:

- We would like to maintain 90% of adults in the Borders rating the overall care provided by their GP as “Excellent” or “Good” (higher than 87% overall for Scotland) in 2013/14. (Source: Health and Care Experience Survey 2013/14, Scottish Government.)
- We want to increase the proportion of adults who received help and care services in the Borders and rated the services as “Excellent” or “Good” in 2013/14 to 85% from 83%.
- We want to see the number of adults who agree that the help, care or support services they had received improved or maintained their quality of life from 83% (lower than the Scottish average of 85%) to 86%.

Objective 2: We will improve prevention and early intervention

Ensuring that people struggling to manage independently are quickly supported through a range of services that meet their individual needs.

What we heard you say is important to you:

- Be more proactive about providing early intervention and prevention: support people better/earlier, and promoting existing services e.g. health checks at GP surgeries.
- More Anticipatory Care Planning for people and their main carer.
- Work with other organisations, staff and people to develop integrated approaches to prevention and promote personal responsibility.
- More acute care and services in local communities.

We want to:

- Prioritise preventative, anticipatory and early intervention approaches.
- Focus services towards the prevention of ill health, to anticipate early-on the need for support and to react where possible to prevent crisis.

This is how we intend to do this through our current services and strategies:

- Help the growing pool of 'young old' people to stay well through prevention measures. (*Older People*)
- Reduce the amount of drug and alcohol use through early intervention and prevention. (*Drugs and Alcohol*)

These are some of the changes that we have started to make:

- **Telehealthcare** – looking at how technology can be used to provide better home-based health care.

What you can expect to see over the next three years:

- We want to maintain 96% of Scottish Borders GP practice patients who felt that they were able to look after their own health 'very well' or 'quite well' (a little higher than the Scottish average of 94%). **(**Source: Health and Care Experience Survey 2013/14, Scottish Government.)

Objective 3: We will reduce avoidable admissions to hospital

By appropriate support in the right place at the right time, we will ensure people are supported to remain in their own homes.

What we've heard you say is important to you:

- Ensure essential equipment is easily accessible at all times for people, staff, families and carers.
- Improve discharge planning to ensure it is clearly communicated and coordinated.
- Ensure there is an integrated response to prevent admissions.
- Increase self-referral and reduce waiting list times so that people can be supported as quickly as possible before their needs change.

We want to:

- Reduce unnecessary demand for services including hospital care. If a hospital stay is required we will minimise the time that people are delayed in hospital.

This is how we intend to do this through our current services and strategies:

- Helping older people to stay well through prevention measures; improving the coordination and help them in making their way through the health and social care system; building capacity in communities to support older people at home; and having appropriate housing in place to keep people independent.(*Older People*)

These are some of the changes that we have started to make:

- **Connected Care** –aims to create improved community support to prevent hospital admission and ensure timely discharge. We are working with other organisations to develop new and improved approaches to make this happen.

What you can expect to see over the next three years:

- We would like to reduce overall rates of emergency hospital admissions by 10% by improving health and care services for people in other settings,
- We would like to reduce avoidable admissions to hospital by 10% over three years by improving health and care services for people in other settings.
- We will reduce instances of patients being readmitted to hospital within 28 days of discharge by 10%
- We will reduce falls amongst the over-65s by 10%.

Objective 4: We will provide care close to home *Accessible services which meet the needs of local communities, allows people to receive their care close to home and build stronger relationships with providers*
What we've heard you say is important to you: • Ensure there are appropriate and accessible services in the community to support prevention. • Ensure that the right staff are in place to support people who need to access services. • Work more closely with our communities and organisations and make better use of local knowledge. • Make the care profession a more attractive career.
We want to: • Support people to live independently and healthily in local communities. **This is how we intend to do this through our current services and strategies:** • Introduce area co-ordinators and involve service users in the design and delivery of services. (*Learning Disability*) • Work with other organisations so people with a physical disability can live as independently as possible; develop opportunities for people with a physical disability to fully engage in their local community; and improve access to public transport. (*Physical Disability*) • Build capacity in communities to support older people at home and have appropriate housing in place to keep people independent. (*Older People*) • Ensure people with dementia have access to services which enable them to remain independent within their own homes and community as long as practical. (*Dementia*) • Develop a joint approach to commissioning; achieve the best outcomes for service users; foster recovery, social inclusion and equity; and achieve a balanced range of services. (*Mental Health and Wellbeing*) **These are some of the changes that we have started to make:** • **Health Improvement –** To support people to live well with long term conditions – we will promote self-management to empower people and their carers to actively engage in creating individualised care. • **Borders Ability Equipment Store** – Ensure provision meets the future demands of a growing elderly population which will require additional equipment, technology options and support.
What you can expect to see over the next three years: • We would like to see more people supported and cared for in their own homes or another homely setting, currently 65% in the Borders and 62% in Scotland overall. • We would like to maintain the average proportion of the last six months of a person's life that they spent at home at 91.6%, a little higher than the Scottish average of 91.2%. (Source: Health and Care Experience Survey 2013/14, Scottish Government).

Objective 5: We will deliver services within an integrated care model

Through working together, we will become more efficient, effective and provide better services to people and give greater satisfaction to those who provide them.

What we've heard you say is important to you:

- More integrated and proactive local teams, sharing responsibility and enabling faster decision making.
- Recognise and clarify the roles of all organisations involved in providing health and care services and make better use of each other's skills and experience.
- Integrate IT systems between organisations to improve communications and information sharing.
- Ensure communities are considered individually when planning health and care services.

We want to:

- Ensure robust and comprehensive partnership arrangements are in place.
- Pro-actively integrate health and social care services and resources for adults.
- Integrate services, staff, systems and procedures.

This is how we intend to do this through our current services and strategies:

- Improve integration of health and social care provision. (*Learning Disability*)
- Improve the coordination and help for individuals making their way through the health and social care system. (*Older People*)
- Developing an integrated approach to commissioning, and achieve a balance of services. (*Mental Health and Wellbeing*)
- Improve access and develop effective and integrated quality services. (*Sensory Impairment*)
- Develop a multi-agency training strategy and programme, specialist development sessions and forums, disseminate knowledge, share good practice and enhance practitioner skills. (*Adult Support & Protection*)

These are some of the changes that we have started to make:

- **Mental Health Integration** – build on existing arrangements in Mental Health Service to integrate community teams.
- **Co-production approach** – working together between professionals and patients to review redesign and deliver integrated services.

What you can expect to see over the next three years:

- We would like to see the proportion of adults who agreed that their health and care services seemed to be well co-ordinated rise from 79% (the average for Scotland) to 85%. (Source: Health and Care Experience Survey 2013/14, Scottish Government.)
- We would like to reduce the number of bed-days occupied by adults due to delayed discharge across all ages, but particularly for those aged 75+ from 84% to the Scottish average of 73%.
- We will do more to support and empower our staff and achieve a higher proportion of employees who would recommend their workplace as a good place to work. (Currently 56% of NHS Borders staff would recommend their workplace as a good place to work compared to 61% for NHS Scotland as a whole. The same question will be included in future council staff surveys.)

Objective 6: We will seek to enable people to have more choice and control

Allowing people to have more choice and control of their health and social care services means they can receive the right services at the times they want to receive them

What we've heard you say is important to you:

- Ensure services are flexible to address short- and long-term needs and to be as close to 24/7 as possible to allow people to access the services they need when they need them.
- Provide more housing options, giving people more freedom and choice.
- Increase availability of self-referral to access services and ensure consistency across services.
- Encourage more people to self-manage their conditions.

We want to:

- Ensure the principles of choice and control, as exemplified in Self Directed Support, are extended across all health and social care services.

This is how we intend to do this through our current services and strategies:

- Enable people with a physical disability to have choice and control over how they are supported to live independently. (*Physical Disability*)
- Ensure the needs of people with dementia are at the centre of all planning and provision of services specific to them. (*Dementia*)
- Improve the provision of information and advice to carers, improve quality of carer assessments/support plans. (*Carers*)
- Improve access, develop effective and integrated services, ensure high quality of delivery of services. (*Sensory Impairment*)
- Develop a multi-agency training strategy and programme, specialist development sessions and forums, disseminate knowledge, share good practice and enhance practitioner skills. (*Adult Support & Protection*)

These are some of the changes that we have started to make:

- **Self-Directed Support** - is now being implemented across health and social care services.
- **Dementia** – The Scottish Borders Dementia Strategy is being updated to align it with national strategies. One area of focus is Post Diagnostic Support for people who are recently diagnosed. New models are being explored. Another area of development is a local Dementia Working Group which, with support for Alzheimer Scotland, will ensure people with dementia have their voices heard and are involved in service development. The group will link to the Scottish Dementia Working Group and will have opportunities to be involved with strategic developments at a national level.

What you can expect to see over the next three years:

- We want to increase the proportion of adults who received help and care services in the Borders and agreed that they were supported to live as independently from 83% (a little lower than the Scottish average of 84%) to 85%.
- We want to improve upon the 80% of those recipients of help and care services who agreed that they had a say in how their help, care or support was provided (lower than the 83% average for Scotland) to 85%.
  (Source: Health and Care Experience Survey 2013/14, Scottish Government.)

Objective 7: We will further optimise efficiency and effectiveness

Strategic Commissioning requires us to constantly analyse, plan, deliver and review our services which give us flexibility to change what we do and how we do it.

What we've heard you say is important to you:

- Improve clarity of decision making progress and enable decisions to be made quicker.
- Ensure that we make the most of our staff through training and flexibility and create more opportunities to offer additional support.
- Acknowledge and address changes from traditional roles like District Nurses and Carers.
- Value and support our volunteers.
- Make better use of our existing resources – buildings, people, and finance to ensure that they are sufficient and used as effectively and efficiently as possible.

We want to:

- Transform the way we provide services.
- Efficiently and effectively manage resources to deliver "Best Health, Best Care, Best Value".
- Support and develop our staff.

This is how we intend to do this through our current services and strategies:

- Make efficient use of the funding and other resources available. (*Dementia*)

These are some of the changes that we have started to make:

- **Transitions** – focusing on young people who have a diagnosed learning disability and who are moving from children's to adult's services across Health, Social Care, Children's Services and Education to improve the transition.
- **My Home Life** – offer training to managers to help improve quality of life in care homes.
- **Focus on Outcomes Training** – deliver a new outcome-focused assessment for social care and associated training.

What you can expect to see over the next three years:

- We will do more to support and empower our staff and achieve a higher proportion of employees who would recommend their workplace as a good place to work. (Currently 56% of NHS Borders staff would recommend their workplace as a good place to work compared to 61% for NHS Scotland as a whole. The same question will be included in future council staff surveys.)
- We would like a higher proportion of our budget to be spent on community-based health and social care and planned hospital care. In the Borders, 20% of all NHS and Social Care expenditure in 2013/14 was in relation to hospital stays, where the patient was admitted as an emergency. This is lower than the Scottish average of 22%. (Source: Integrated Resource Framework, www.isdscotland.org/Health-Topics/Health-and-Social-Community-Care/Publications/index.asp)

Objective 8: We will seek to reduce health inequalities

Ensuring that people do not miss out on services due to, for example, a health condition, or lack of easy access to transport.

What we've heard you say is important to you:

- Ensure openness and consistency around access to services.
- Work with communities to address loneliness, deprivation and inequality and empower them to develop their own solutions.
- Work with local transport providers across all sectors to provide appropriate and accessible transport services.

We want to:

- Reduce inequality, in particular health inequality and support and protect those who are vulnerable in our communities.

This is how we intend to do this through our current services and strategies:

- Develop a Carers Rights Charter, ensure carer representation on Health and Social Care Partnership. (*Carers*)
- Reduce the amount of drug and alcohol use through early intervention and prevention, reduce drug and alcohol related harm to children and young people, improve recovery outcomes for service users and reducing related deaths. (*Drugs and Alcohol*)
- Improve access, develop effective and integrated services, ensure high quality of delivery of services. (*Sensory Impairment*)

These are some of the changes that we have started to make:

- **Transport Hub** – Scottish Borders Council, NHS Borders, The Bridge, Red Cross, Berwickshire Association of Voluntary Services and Royal Voluntary Service are working as partners to put in place a coordinated, sustainable approach to providing community transport.
- **Community Learning Portal** – provide free access to the Community eLearning Portal for staff in partner organisations.
- **Stress & Distress Training** – provide training in a personalised wayto understanding and intervening in stress and distressed behaviours in people with dementia. This training aims to improve the experience, care, treatment and outcomes for people with dementia, their families and carers.
- **Deaf Awareness E-learning** – create an e-learning training resource focusing on the needs of older people with hearing loss. Initially the training will be available to Scottish Borders Council and NHS staff, but the intention is to ensure that partner organisations have access to it in the future.

What you can expect to see over the next three years:

- We want to improve and increase the number of adults who received help and care services in the Borders who agreed that they felt safe from 81% (lower than the Scottish average of 85%) to 86%. (Source: Health and Care Experience Survey 2013/14, Scottish Government.)
- We would like to maintain the downward trend in the Borders in death rates in people aged under 75.

Objective 9: We want to improve support for unpaid Carers to keep them healthy and able to continue in their caring role

What we've heard you say is important to you:

- Improve support for carers to avoid deterioration in their own health and well-being and prevent crisis.
- Encourage people to recognise their roles as carers and ensure carers are involved in decision making and planning.

We want to:

- Improve support for carers so they can avoid deterioration in their own health and well-being and prevent crisis.
- Encourage people to recognise their roles as carers and ensure carers are involved in decision making and planning.

This is how we intend to do this through our current services and strategies:

- Ensure the needs of carers are considered alongside those of the person living with dementia. (*Dementia*)
- Develop a Carers Rights Charter, improve communication and advice to carers, improve quality of carer assessments and support plans, ensure carer representation on health and social care partnership and produce a resource on issues relating to stress and caring. (*Carers*)

These are some of the changes that we have started to make:

- **Carers** - We have commissioned the Carers Centre to be the first point of contact for Carers' Assessments. This model has been extremely successful and reduced the length of time for Carers waiting for assessment. However not all Carers are accessing the Centre. Work is underway to consider how we can promote the service and additionally how the Carers Centre can be supported to meet increased demand.

What you can expect to see over the next three years:

- We want to increase the number of unpaid carers reporting that they feel supported to continue caring from 41% (lower than the Scottish average of 44%) to 50%.
- We want to support unpaid carers in the Borders so that fewer carers feel caring has had a negative impact on their health and well-being and reduce this figure from 30% to 20%. (Source: Health and Care Experience Survey 2013/14, Scottish Government.)

Planning for Change – Key Priorities

A fund of £2.13m has been provided to integrate services. Detailed below are the priorities for 2016/17.

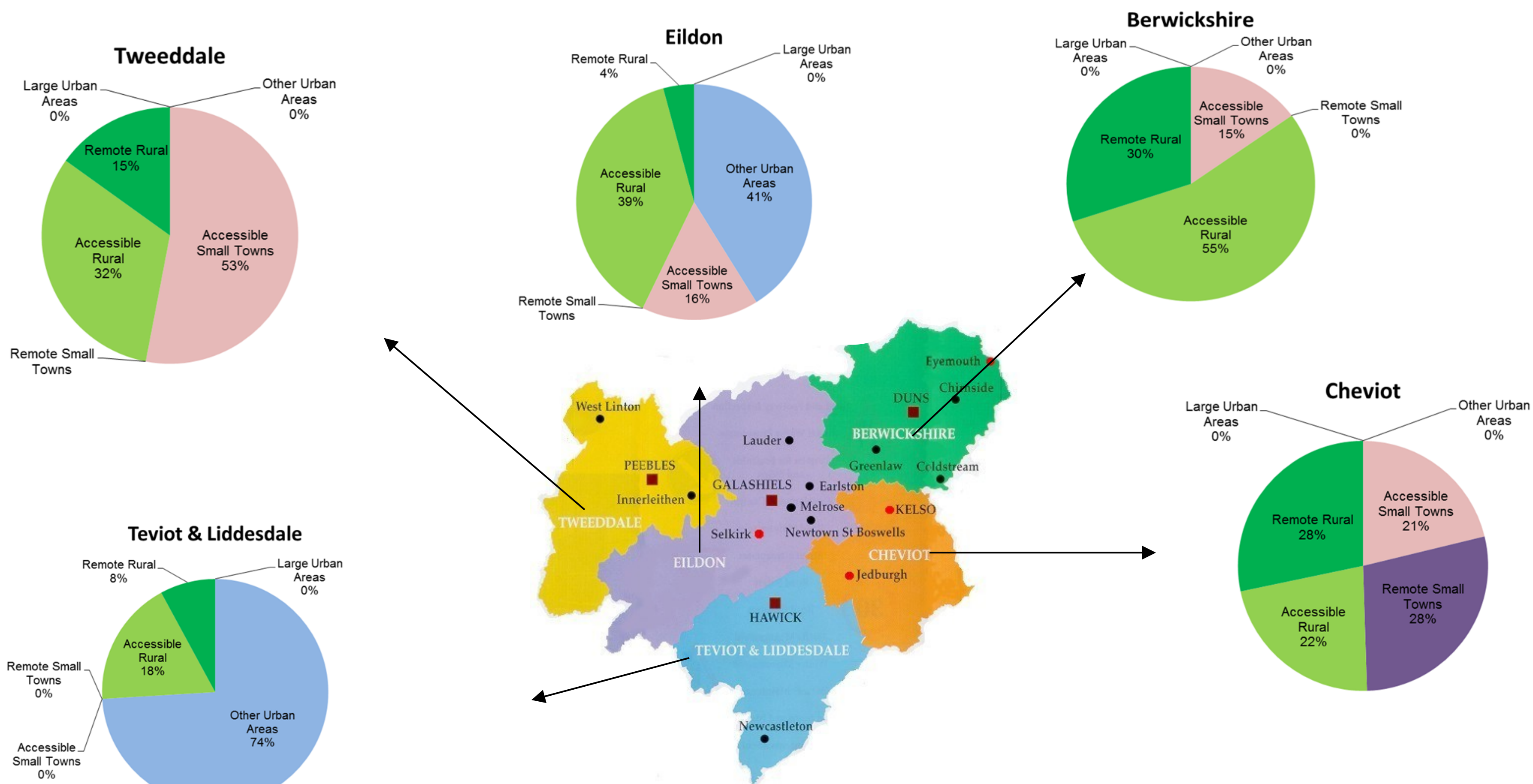
- To develop integrated accessible transport.
- To integrate services at a local level.
- To roll out care coordination to provide a single point of access to local services.
- Work with communities to develop local solutions.
- Provide additional training and support for staff and for people living with dementia.
- Further develop case for extra care housing for older people in Berwickshire.
- To promote healthy living and active ageing.
- To improve planning for young people moving from young people services to adult services.
- To improve the quality of life of people with long term conditions by promoting healthy lifestyles, access to leisure services, along with support from the Third Sector.
- Promote support for independence and reablement so that all adults can live as independent lives as possible.

Locality Planning

There are five commonly recognised localities in the Borders as the map below shows. These are based on the five existing Area Forum localities - Berwickshire, Cheviot, Eildon, Teviot & Liddesdale, and Tweeddale. The summary profile for each of the five localities in this section shows the differences between them. This means that as part of the planning process, we will build more detailed locality profiles, including a wider range of measures relevant to health and social care. This will allow us to target need most appropriately.

We have set up a group to oversee the development of planning in each of the five localities. Service users, carers, communities and health and social care professionals – including GPs – must be actively involved in locality planning so that they can influence how resources are spent in their area.

Working together in this way is central to our approach. Where appropriate, we will devolve resources towards the delivery of particular local outcomes. We will develop services in localities through discussion with individuals, families and carers. Planning groups will be established in each locality. The role of the locality planning groups will be to identify local priorities and help shape plans to address them.



Scottish Borders Council, Licence 100023423, 2015.

Category	Description
1 – Large Urban Areas	Settlements of 125,000 or more people.
2 – Other Urban Areas	Settlements of 10,000 to 124,999 people.
3 – Accessible Small Towns	Settlements of 3,000 to 9,999 people and within 30 minutes drive of a settlement of 10,000 or more.
4 – Remote Small Towns	Settlements of 3,000 to 9,999 people and with a drive time of over 30 minutes to a settlement of 10,000 or more.
5 – Accessible Rural	Areas with a population of less than 3,000 people, and within a 30 minute drive time of a settlement of 10,000 or more.
6 – Remote Rural	Areas with a population of less than 3,000 people, and with a drive time of over 30 minutes to a settlement of 10,000 or more.

Source: Scottish Government Urban/Rural Classification 2013/14 and National Records of Scotland.
www.gov.scot/Publications/2014/11/2763/downloads

Our Area Forum Localities and their Urban Rural Population Profiles

- Estimated population in 2013: 19,192.
- 41% of live in its largest settlement, Peebles (population 7,908), whilst 59% live in smaller settlements or rural areas.
- The locality with the highest proportion of its population aged under 16 (18.7%). 60.1% of the population are aged 16-64 and a further 21.2% are aged 65+.
- In 2014/15 there were 16.6 attendances at Borders General Hospital A&E for every 100 population.
- In 2011-2013 the emergency hospital admission rate was 80 per 1,000 population.

- Estimated population in 2013: 20,862.
- No large towns; most people live in small settlements or rural areas. Eyemouth (population 3,152) and Duns (population 2,444) are the largest settlements here.
- 15.8% of the population are aged under 16, 60.0% are aged 16-64, 24.2% are aged 65+.
- In 2014/15 there were 15.8 attendances at Borders General Hospital A&E for every 100 population – this is the lowest rate across our localities.
- In 2011-2013 the emergency hospital admission rate was 79 per 1,000 population.

- Estimated population in 2013: 38,798. Our largest locality in population terms (over one third of Scottish Borders residents live here).
- Nearly one third of residents live in Galashiels (estimated population 12,394) and another 14% in Selkirk (estimated population 5,608).
- The locality with the highest proportion of its population aged 16-64 (62.3%) and the lowest proportion aged 65+ (20.5%). A further 17.2% of the population are aged under 16.
- In 2014/15 there were 27.3 attendances at Borders General Hospital A&E for every 100 population – this is the highest rate across our localities.
- In 2011-2013 the emergency hospital admission rate was 93 per 1,000 population; this is the highest rate

- Estimated population in 2013: 16,407. Our smallest locality in population terms.
- More than 60% of residents live in Kelso and Jedburgh, which have estimated populations of 6,139 and 3,959, respectively.
- The locality with the highest proportion of its population aged 65+ (25.6%). It also has the lowest proportions of children aged under 16 (15.6%) and people aged 16-64 (58.8%).
- In 2014/15 there were 19.7 attendances at Borders General Hospital A&E for every 100 population.
- In 2011-2013 the emergency hospital admission rate was 75 per 1,000 population; this is the lowest rate across our localities.

- Estimated population in 2013: 18,611.
- Nearly three-quarters of the population live in the town of Hawick (estimated population 13,696).
- 15.7% of the population are aged under 16, 60.6% are aged 16-64, 23.7% are aged 65+.
- In 2014/15 there were 23.4 attendances at Borders General Hospital A&E for every 100 population.
- In 2011-2013 the emergency hospital admission rate was 87 per 1,000 population.

What will Success Look Like

Services are integrated and there is less duplication

People are involved in planning their own care

There is easier access to services through a single point of contact

The benefits of new technology are realised

People with multiple long term conditions are supported

Make best use of staff.

There is a shift to early intervention and prevention for children and young people, families and carers

Spend money wisely

Planning for Integrated Services

The case on the next page is here to illustrate how ordinary people should experience a better integrated health and social care service.

PAMELA, 57

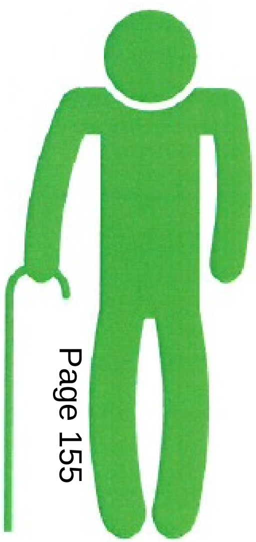
I'm Pamela and I've lived in Innerleithen most of my life. I live with my husband Owen and our daughter Jane. My 83 year old Father lives in sheltered housing nearby and our eldest daughter Jillian lives 7 miles away in Peebles. I have a lot of friends who live in the area.

Page 154

	MY SITUATION	MY THOUGHTS	INTEGRATION FOR ME
CARING 	I look after my 3 year old grandson, Jack, 3 times a week. I visit my elderly father every day and I am the first responder to his Bordercare alarm. I recently had a Carer Assessment carried out.	I recently realised how much I've been looking after my Father. I love my Father and I want to care for him, but sometimes, I resent being his first responder and I feel I sacrifice things that are important to me to look after him. I feel guilty for thinking these things. Sometimes I don't understand what's happening with his care. I worry a lot about him.	• Coordinated health and care teams • Single point of access • More support for unpaid carers • Clear information on available services
HOME 	I live in a modern, rented house. My husband Owen and I don't drive so we rely on public transport.	I love where I live and I like that I can walk to shops and the bus stop. But I find organising transport to get my Father to appointments can be really difficult.	• A single number to book transport • Easier access to more coordinated services
FAMILY 	Owen recently retired for health reasons. My Father has dementia and is prone to falling. Jane is taking her higher exams. I love looking after Jack and seeing Jillian. Her partner Bill is nice too.	Owen is eight years older than me. He struggles with depression and I feel I need to be with him, which can result in me not being able to spend enough time with my Father or Jane. My Father falls occasionally. He has been recommended to attend gentle exercise classes but he says no.	• More ways to address social isolation in a community • Building community capacity to support people in communities
WORK 	I work part-time in a shop in nearby Galashiels.	I've considered reducing my hours to spend more time with my Father and my family, but I can't for financial reasons. I often have calls to make or receive about my Father when I'm at work which is challenging as I've limited flexibility. I sometimes have to take leave to take him to appointments.	• More options to support people to attend appointments • Increased health and social care service hours.
HEALTH 	I've high blood pressure, arthritis and anxiety. I'm a cancer survivor. I take many prescription drugs. I've been a heavy smoker for years.	I don't take the best care of myself because by the time I've looked after my Father, grandson, Owen, daughter, been to work and volunteered at Church I'm often too tired. I tend not to tell Owen about my worries because of his depression. Smoking helps me feel more relaxed, but I've noticed I smoke more now. I'm quite anxious so I was grateful that the Carer's Assessment lady listened to me.	• Locally available acute health and care services • Anticipatory care planning for my Father, Owen and me • Coordinated teams with a lead worker
COMMUNITY 	Owen and I have many friends here. I enjoy volunteering at my local church.	We have a good community with neighbours and friends helping out. I've school friends and friends at Church, so every once in a while, if things are ok, I meet them for lunch. My Father is isolated and he would really like visits from people as he has trouble going out.	• Building community capacity to support people within communities

CHARLIE, 78

I'm Charlie. I've lived in Kelso since I retired here 15 years ago with my wife, Sandra, who died 5 years ago. I've been alone since. My 2 children live far away. They come for visits, but they have busy lives and their own families. I love Kelso, I feel safe and happy here, apart from being so far from my family.



	MY SITUATION	MY THOUGHTS	INTEGRATION FOR ME
CARING 	I am a widower. I don't need health and care services at the moment.	I feel capable, but having recently had a fall, I had a bit of a fright and I was admitted to hospital for a short while. It was sad as I had no visitors which made me start to think about what would happen to me when I do need more help. I don't want to be a burden to my children. I always thought I would grow old with Sandra. There are home carers who can help me, but I would prefer to have someone I could rely on, not a lot of different people.	• Ensure appropriate staff and services in place when people need them • Review Home Care to adapt to changes in carer roles • Local coordinated and integrated teams
HOME 	I live in a 3 bedroom house with a large garden, on the outskirts of the town. I drive, but I'm less confident now so I don't like driving.	I know my house is too big and I cannot manage the garden alone, but I don't want to move and start over with a new house and neighbours. I'm a 10 minute walk to the bus stop and buses are regular but if I need to go to the Hospital, I have to change buses. I feel I need to drive more and more.	• Coordinated local transport • Bigger range of locally based housing options
FAMILY 	My son Paul lives in England. My daughter Steph and her family moved to Florida 3 years ago.	Paul visits every couple of months. I can see he's worrying about me and I know Steph feels guilty for being so far away. I want to be able to reassure them I have a plan for any future needs and that I can support myself. Paul wants me move near him but I don't deal with change very well.	• Anticipatory Care Planning
WORK 	I'm retired. I had to step back from my voluntary work at my bowls club which I enjoyed.	I liked being Treasurer of my local bowls club. My friend introduced me to bowls and she takes me when she can, but she can't make it every week. I had to give up being Treasurer as it became too much. I don't feel as fulfilled as I did. I would love to do more voluntary work.	• Appropriate volunteering opportunities for older people
HEALTH 	I'm slowing down and finding things harder. I've many medications, I'm not sure what they are and why I take them.	I like to keep active and I do drive when I need to, usually to appointments and shops. It was a scary when I fell, but I don't think I needed to go to the emergency department, but I couldn't be checked locally. I felt very overwhelmed by the number of people asking me the same questions – surely the staff can look it up on my medical notes?	• Locally based services • Better information sharing across organisations
COMMUNITY 	When Sandra was alive we did lots of things together, but it's not the same without her.	I feel lonely without my wife and not as confident to socialise with people. My neighbours are lovely, but I don't see them as often as I used to. I wish there were more activities and groups for older people like me.	• Community based groups and activities

Planning into the Future

The Strategic Plan, when published next year will only be the beginning. It will be a living working document which will change and grow throughout its life. It will build on feedback from people living in the Borders. It will be reviewed at least every three years, based on an on-going assessment of need. In the future, we will focus particularly on how to meet the needs of people who use services in local communities.

Throughout the last 12 months we held a number of engagement events for both the public and staff. The information we received from these events has been used to inform this document. For example, the 9th local objective on support for unpaid carers was added as a direct result of your feedback. Thank you to all who came along and contributed.

In the coming months, we will be arranging another round of events to discuss this draft and how we can improve on it in developing the formal Strategic Plan by the end of March 2016. We want to know what you think about this second draft and look forward to receiving your feedback.

We Want to Hear From You

Some suggested questions:

1. Have we got the right priorities, if not what changes would you like to see?

2. Do you think the targets set out in the plan (on pages 24 to 32 at the bottom of each page) are ambitious enough or too ambitious?

3. Do you think the plan will address the concerns of your community, if not what changes would you make?

4. Is there enough detail or information in this plan for you and, if not, what more would you like to see?

5. Is there anything else that you think we should be doing apart from the projects outlined within this document?

APPENDIX A: Services that are Integrating

Which health and social care services are we integrating?

Our partnership will be responsible for planning and commissioning integrated services and overseeing their delivery. These services are all adult social care, primary and community health care services and elements of hospital care which will offer the best opportunities for service redesign. The total resource within the partnership is £135.2 million. The partnership has a key relationship with acute services in relation to unplanned hospital admissions and will continue to work in partnership with Community Planning Partners. This includes charities, voluntary and community groups so that, as well as delivering flexible, locally based services, we can also work in partnership with our communities.

Social Care Services

- Social Work Services for adults and older people
- Services and support for adults with physical disabilities and learning disabilities
- Mental Health Services
- Drug and Alcohol Services
- Community Care Assessment Teams
- Care Home Services
- Adult Placement Services
- Health Improvement Services
- Re-ablement Services
- Aspects of housing support including aids and adaptations
- Day Services
- Local Area Co-ordination
- Respite Provision
- Continence Services

Acute Health Services

- Accident and Emergency
- General Medicine
- Geriatric Medicine
- Rehabilitation Medicine
- Respiratory Medicine
- Psychiatry of Learning Disability
- Palliative Care Services

Community Health Services

- District Nursing
- General Medical Services
- Public Dental Services
- General Dental Services
- Ophthalmic Services
- Community Pharmacy Services
- Community Geriatric Services
- Community Learning Disability Services
- Mental Health Services
- Continence Services
- Kidney Dialysis outwith the hospital
- Services provided by health professionals that aim to promote public health
- Community Addiction Services
- Community Palliative Care
- Allied Health Professional Services

APPENDIX B: The National Health and Wellbeing Outcomes

The National Health and Wellbeing Outcomes are high-level statements of what health and social care partners are attempting to achieve through integration and ultimately through improving quality across health and social care.

By working with individuals and local communities, Integration Authorities will support people to achieve the following outcomes:

Outcome 1	People are able to look after and improve their own health and wellbeing and live in good health for longer.
Outcome 2	People, including those with disabilities or long term conditions, or who are frail, are able to live, as far as reasonably practicable, independently and at home or in a homely setting in their community.
Outcome 3	People who use health and social care services have positive experiences of those services, and have their dignity respected.
Outcome 4	Health and social care services are centred on helping to maintain or improve the quality of life of people who use those services.
Outcome 5	Health and social care services contribute to reducing health inequalities.
Outcome 6	People who provide unpaid care are supported to look after their own health and wellbeing, including to reduce any negative impact of their caring role on their own health and well-being.
Outcome 7	People using health and social care services are safe from harm.
Outcome 8	People who work in health and social care services feel engaged with the work they do and are supported to continuously improve the information, support, care and treatment they provide.
Outcome 9	Resources are used effectively and efficiently in the provision of health and social care services.

APPENDIX C: The Local Objectives and the National Outcomes cross-referenced with the Local Objectives

The Local Objectives are:

1. We will make services more accessible and develop our communities
2. We will improve prevention and early intervention
3. We will reduce avoidable admissions to hospital
4. We will provide care close to home
5. We will deliver services within an integrated care model
6. We will seek to enable people to have more choice and control
7. We will further optimise efficiency and effectiveness
8. We will seek to reduce health inequalities
9. We want to improve support for unpaid Carers to keep them healthy and able to continue in their caring role

The National Outcomes cross-referenced with the Local Objectives

National Outcomes	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Local objective 1	★	★	★	★		★		★	
Local objective 2	★	★		★	★			★	
Local objective 3	★	★							★
Local objective 4	★	★	★	★	★	★			★
Local objective 5				★				★	★
Local objective 6	★	★	★	★	★	★	★		
Local objective 7								★	★
Local objective 8	★	★	★		★	★	★		
Local objective 9	★	★	★	★	★	★	★		

We Want to Hear From You

1. Have we got the right priorities, if not what changes would you like to see?
2. Do you think the targets set out in the plan (on pages 24 to 32 at the bottom of each page) are ambitious enough or too ambitious?
3. Do you think the plan will address the concerns of your community, if not what changes would you make?
4. Is there enough detail or information in this plan for you and, if not what more would you like to see?
5. Is there anything else that you think we should be doing apart from the projects outlined within this document?

Contact

Scottish Borders Council
Council Headquarters
Newtown St Boswell
MELROSE, TD6 0SA
tel: 0300 100 1800
email: integration@scotborders.gov.uk
www.scotborders.gov.uk/integration

Scottish Borders Health and Social Care PARTNERSHIP

Scottish Borders COUNCIL NHS Borders

Changing Health and Social Care for You – A Further Conversation

2016-2019 Draft Strategic Plan

Scottish Borders Health and Social Care PARTNERSHIP

Foreword

People are living longer than ever and this trend is set to continue. This is something that we should all celebrate. It means that we need to plan ahead, both as communities and as individuals, to ensure that we, in the Borders, make the most of the benefits and positive experiences of a long healthy life. This plan sets out why we want to integrate health and social care services, how this will be done and what we can expect to see as a result. We want to create health and social care services that are more personalised and improve outcomes for all our service users, their carers and their families.

This is our second draft of the Strategic Plan as an emerging Health and Social Care Partnership (HSCP). This builds on the progress that has already been made by NHS Borders, Scottish Borders Council and their partners to improve services for all people in the Scottish Borders.

This second draft is based on what we have learned from listening to local people; service users, carers, members of the public, staff, clinicians, professionals and partner organisations. Earlier this year we engaged on the initial draft of the plan through workshops and locality events across the Borders.

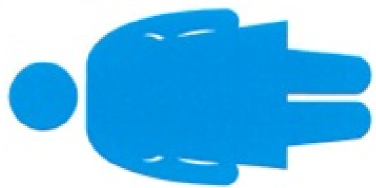
We believe that through strong leadership, innovative thinking, robust planning and by putting the views of patients, service users and carers at the heart of all that we do, we can achieve our ambition of “Best Health, Best Care, Best Value” for our communities. We will make sure that strong and effective relationships continue to develop between Scottish Borders Council and NHS Borders, colleagues in the Third and Independent sectors and with other key partner organisations. The aim is that we plan, commission and deliver services in a way that puts people at the heart of decision-making.

This is an exciting time. Together, with you, we know we can make a real difference.

Susan Manion

Chief Officer Health and Social Care Integration

PAMELA	I'm Pamela. I'm 57 and I've lived in Innerleithen most of my life. I live with my husband Owen and our daughter Jane. My 83 year o lives in sheltered housing nearby and our eldest daughter Jillian lives 7 miles away in Peebles. I have a lot of friends who still live in		
	MY SITUATION	MY THOUGHTS	INTEGRATION
CARING	I look after my 3 year old grandson, Jack, 3 times a week. I visit my elderly father every day and I am the first responder to his Bordercare alarm. I recently had a Carer Assessment carried out.	I recently realised how much I've been looking after my Father. I love my Father and I want to care for him, but sometimes, I resent being his first responder and I feel I sacrifice things that are important to me to look after him. I feel guilty for thinking these things. Sometimes I don't understand what's happening with his care. I worry a lot about him.	• Coordinated care teams • Single point o • More suppor carers • Clear infor available serv
HOME	I live in a modern, rented house. My husband Owen and I don't drive so we rely on public transport.	I love where I live and I like that I can walk to shops and the bus stop. But I find organising transport to get my Father to appointments can be really difficult.	• A single numb transport • Easier access coordinated s
FAMILY	Owen recently retired for health reasons. My Father has dementia and is prone to falling. Jane is taking her higher exams. I love looking after Jack and seeing Jillian. Her partner Bill is nice too.	Owen is eight years my senior. He struggles with depression and I feel I need to be with him which can result in me not being able to spend enough time with my Father or Jane. My Father falls occasionally. He has been recommended to attend gentle exercise classesbut he says no.	• More ways to social isolation community • Building comm capacity
WORK	I work part-time in a shop in nearby Galashiels.	I've considered reducing my hours to spend more time with my Father and my family, but I can't for financial reasons. I often have calls to make or receive about my Father when I'm at work which is challenging as I've limited flexibility. I sometimes have to take leave to take him to appointments.	• More options people to atte appointments • Increased hea social care ser
HEALTH	I've high blood pressure, arthritis and anxiety. I'm a cancer survivor. I take many prescription drugs. I've been a heavy smoker for years.	I don't take the best care of myself because by the time I've looked after my Father, grandson, Owen, daughters, been to work and volunteered at Church I'm often too tired. I tend not to tell Owen about my worries because of his depression. Smoking helps me feel more relaxed, but I've noticed I smoke more now. I'm quite anxious so I was	• Locally availa health and ca • Anticipatory c for my Father, me



Case for Change

There are a number of reasons why we need to change the way health and social care services are delivered. These are illustrated in the diagram below and include:

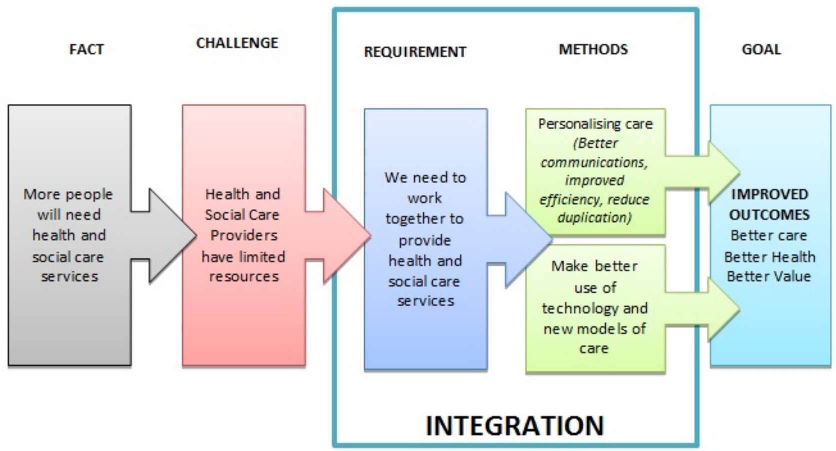
Increasing Demand for Services – with a growing ageing population, more people need our health and social care services and will continue to do so.

Increasing Pressure on Limited Resources – the rise in demand puts pressure on our limited resources and this is happening at a time of constraint on public sector funding and rising costs of health and social care services.

Improving Services and Outcomes – service users expect – and we want to provide – a better experience and better results.

We need to make better use of the people and resources we have by working more effectively together. If we do not change we will not be able to continue the high quality services the people of the Borders expect to meet their needs.

Diagram 1 – The Case for Change



What shifts do we need to make?

By shifting just 1% of our total spend of approximately £250m **FROM** Unplanned Inpatient Care and Institutional-Based Social Care **TOWARDS** Community-based NHS and Social Care and Planned Inpatient Care, we will use our resources more effectively. This will help us invest in new integrated ways of working particularly in terms of early intervention, reducing avoidable hospital admissions, reduce health inequalities, support unpaid carers and independent living.

	2013/2014	2018/2019
Unplanned inpatient care, care homes and other accommodation-based social care	£69.2m	£66.7
Community-based NHS and Social Care (incl. Home Care) and planned Impatient Care	£106.5m	£109.0m

What will success look like?

Services are integrated and there is less duplication

People are involved in planning their own care

There is easier access to services through a single point of contact

The benefits of new technology are realised

People with multiple long term conditions are supported

Make best use of staff.

There is a shift to early intervention and prevention for children and young people, families and carers

Spend money wisely

Planning for Change – Key Priorities

A fund of £2.13m has been provided to integrate services. Detailed below are the priorities for 2016/17.

- To develop integrated accessible transport.
- To integrate services at a local level.
- To roll out care coordination to provide a single point of access to local services.
- Work with communities to develop local solutions.
- Provide additional training and support for staff and for people living with dementia.
- Further develop case for extra care housing for older people in Berwickshire.
- To promote healthy living and active ageing.
- To improve planning for young people moving from young people services to adult services.
- To improve the quality of life of people with long term conditions by promoting healthy lifestyles, access to leisure services, along with support from the Third Sector.
- Promote support for independence and reablement so that all adults can live as independent lives as possible.

Planning into the Future

The Strategic Plan, when published next year will only be the beginning. It will be a living working document which will change and grow throughout its life. It will build on feedback from people living in the Borders. It will be reviewed at least every three years, based on an on-going assessment of need. In the future, we will focus particularly on how to meet the needs of people who use services in local communities.

In the coming months, we will be arranging another round of events to discuss this draft and how we can improve on it in developing the formal Strategic Plan by the end of March 2016. We want to know what you think about this second draft and look forward to receiving your feedback.

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE CHIEF SOCIAL WORK OFFICER 2014/2015

Report by Chief Social Work Officer

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

7 October 2015

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

1.1 This is the eighth annual report on the work undertaken on behalf of the Council in the statutory role of Chief Social Work Officer.

1.2 The report provides the Council with an account of decisions taken by the Chief Social Work Officer in the statutory areas of Fostering and Adoption, Child Protection, Secure Orders, Adult Protection, Adults with Incapacity, Mental Health and Criminal Justice. The report of the Chief Social Work Officer is attached as Appendix A.

1.3 It also gives an overview of regulation and inspection, workforce issues and social policy themes over the year April 2014 to March 2015, and highlights some of the key challenges for Social Work for the coming year.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 **It is recommended that the Council approves the report of the Chief Social Work officer attached as Appendix A and in particular notes the elements noted in section 4 of this report.**

3 BACKGROUND

3.1 The requirement that every local authority should have a professionally qualified Chief Social Work Officer is contained within Section 45 of the Local Government etc (Scotland) Act 1994. This requirement was reinforced by the recommendation contained in the Changing Lives Report published by the 21st Century Social Work Review Group to strengthen the governance and leadership roles of the Chief Social Work Officer.

3.2 Following the review of the Corporate Management structure in Scottish Borders Council during 2014 a specific service director role was created for the Chief Social Work Officer, reporting directly to the Depute Chief Executive for People.

3.3 In 2014 the Scottish Government published a template and guidance to enable Chief Social Work Officers across Scotland to develop a more consistent approach to the production of their reports and allow summary comparison of the delivery and performance of Social Work across different areas. This template has been used to provide this report. This has provided helpful comparative data for Social Work which has been published.

4 OVERVIEW AND EVALUATION

4.1 2014 has been a period of consolidation of the new governance arrangements for Social Work in Scottish Borders Council. However, significant changes including the continuing implementation of Self Directed Support and further work to fully implement legislation to integrate Adult Health and Social Care Services and the Children and Young People's Bill. Public Protection arrangements have continued to be a high priority for the Council during this period.

4.2 There have been a number of achievements during this period. Ongoing improvements in the discharge process have enabled people to move to appropriate care settings in a timely way. The implementation of Getting It Right For Every Child is well under way and the Early Years agenda is well advanced. Processes for Self Directed Support are in place to provide service users and carers greater say in choice and the management of their care arrangements and over 300 people are now using this approach.

4.3 Challenges facing Social Work for 2015/16 are identified which include work to maintain the quality of the social care provision, recruitment and retention of Social Care Staff across all sectors, ongoing financial constraints and introducing new arrangements for children and young people including the named person. Work is also progressing for the implementation of the new arrangements for Community Justice. However, as a Council we are well placed to face these challenges and continue to deliver high quality services and improve outcomes for all people who access Social Work services.

5 IMPLICATIONS

5.1 Financial

There are no costs attached to any of the recommendations contained in this report.

5.2 **Risk and Mitigations**

There are no specific concerns that need to be addressed in respect of the recommendations contained in this report.

5.3 **Equalities**

Social Justice and equality are key values in Social Work and there are no adverse equality implications arising from the work contained in this report

5.4 **Acting Sustainably**

There are no anticipated economic, social or environmental effects.

5.5 **Carbon Management**

There is no impact on the Council's carbon emissions.

5.6 **Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation**

There are no changes required to either the Scheme of Administration or the Scheme of Delegation.

6 CONSULTATION

6.1 The Chief Financial Officer, the Service Director Regulatory Services as Monitoring Officer, the Chief Legal Officer, the Service Director Strategy and Policy, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Chief Officer HR and the Clerk to the Council have been consulted and their comments have been incorporated into the final report, or will be made available at the meeting.

Approved by

Elaine Torrance, Chief Social Work Officer **Signature ………………..**

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number	
Elaine Torrance Isobel Nisbet	Chief Social Work Officer Group Manager Quality Assurance & Improvement	01835 824000 01835 824000

Background Papers: None
Previous Minute Reference: None

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. Nicola Tait can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at Social Work, Scottish Borders Council, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose, TD6 0SA, 01835 825080.

This page is intentionally left blank

APPENDIX A

CHIEF SOCIAL WORK OFFICER

ANNUAL REPORT

2014/15

ELAINE TORRANCE

CHIEF SOCIAL WORK OFFICER

INTRODUCTION

This report provides an overview of Social Work activity, performance and achievements during the period 2014/15. The report provides information on the statutory decisions made by the CSWO on behalf of the Council and highlights some key challenges in the forthcoming year. The report format follows the template produced by the Scottish Government's Chief Social Work Advisor to provide greater standardisation across CSWO's reports issued in April 2014.

1. Local Authority

The Scottish Borders is located in the south east of Scotland and covers an area of 4,731 square kilometres, the sixth largest local authority in Scotland. It is a rural local authority with only two towns, Galashiels and Hawick, with more than 10,000 people.

The 2011 Census showed that there were 113,870 people in the Scottish Borders, making Scottish Borders one of the least populated regions in Scotland, with a population density the sixth lowest in Scotland.

The latest estimates from National Records of Scotland project a 10.6% increase in population for the Scottish Borders between 2010 and 2035, with significant increases in the population aged 65 or more and in particular the 75+ age group which is predicted to rise by almost 100%. These are age groups that make intensive use of Social Work services.

The Scottish Index of Multiple Deprivation (SIMD) in 2012 reported that Scottish Borders contained only 5 (or 0.5%) of the most deprived data zones in Scotland (those in the most deprived 15% of all data zones). This figure was the same in 2009 but shows an increase since the SIMD started in 2002. Furthermore, the SIMD shows that the more deprived areas in Scottish Borders are still as deprived as they were in 2009, while other regions in Scotland have succeeded in decreasing inequality in their more deprived localities. This relative deprivation adds impetus for Scottish Borders to tackle deprivation and reduce inequalities with at least the same level of commitment as is being deployed in other regions.

Further information can be found in the Scottish Borders Strategic Assessment[1].

2. Partnership Structures / Governance Arrangements

The requirement that every local authority should have a professionally qualified Chief Social Work Officer (CSWO) is contained within Section 45 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994. This replaced the requirement in Section 3 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 for each Local Authority to appoint a Director of Social Work.

The responsibilities of the CSWO are clearly laid out in the most recent guidance from the Scottish Government published in 2009. These are currently being reviewed by the Chief Social Work Advisor in the light of recent legislative changes. The CSWO is required to ensure the provision of appropriate professional advice in the discharge of local authorities' statutory social work and the role also needs to promote values and standards of professional practice to all social services workers in relation to promoting equality, fairness and social justice.

[1] http://www.scotborders.gov.uk/downloads/file/7249/2014_strategic_assessment

The role provides professional advice to local authorities including elected members and officers to carry out the Local Authority's legal duties in relation to social work. The CSWO assists the Council to understand their responsibilities and the complexities involved when delivering social work services. Key to these are the Council's role as corporate parent, ensuring effective child and adult protection arrangements are in place, the management of high risk offenders as well as carrying out statutory mental health functions and Adults with Incapacity legislation such as guardianship

It is recognised that Social Work has a key contribution to the achievement of national and local outcomes. The CSWO also has a significant role to monitor and improve the quality of service provision and to advise on the identification and management of corporate risk insofar as they relate to social work services.

Nationally, there has been significant work to raise the profile of Social Work in the current changing landscape. In 2014 a new National Strategy set out a vision for Social Work Services across Scotland:

"Our Vision is of a socially just Scotland with excellent Social Services delivered by a skilled and valued workforce which works with users to empower, support and protect people with a focus on prevention, early intervention and enablement"

The principles and values of maintaining human rights, social justice and equality of citizenship are key to Social Work.

The vision re-emphasises the role of Social Work which is to:

- Empower individuals and families to take control of their lives and develop hope and aspirations for the future
- To support the most vulnerable and excluded members of our society to live fulfilling lives and play an active part in society
- To protect individuals, families and communities at risk of harm from themselves or others
- To harness and build on strengths within our communities

The key themes of professional leadership, ethics and principles, workforce development and service quality and performance are discussed in this report.

Locally 2014/15 has been a year embedding new structural arrangements for Scottish Borders Council in line with other areas of Scotland.

A new Corporate Management structure has been implemented with the creation of a new "People" Department to cover the service areas of Education and Social Work.

A Depute Chief Executive "People" has been appointed with three key Service Director posts - Chief Social Work Officer, Service Director Children & Young People, and a Chief Officer for Health and Social Care Integration which are now all in place. In this revised structure the CSWO has retained operational responsibilities for Criminal Justice Social Work and Mental Health Officer work. The role also leads on behalf of the Council on public protection and ensuring professional leadership for Social Work across all service areas including commissioned services.

During this period of change it has been important to ensure that there has been consistency of decision making and clarity for staff over roles and responsibilities for Social Work and statutory decision making. This has been achieved by ongoing communication including briefing notes, newsletters, management meetings and staff briefings.

The revised structure can be found in Appendix 2.

Over the past 12 months I have in my role as Chief Social Work Officer, ensured that Social Workers and Social Care staff across all service areas have had opportunities to meet together and ensure that professional leadership and support is available to all staff across the Council and commissioned services.

Community Planning Partnership
During 2013 the Community Planning Partnership focused on key priorities identified including reducing inequalities, early intervention prevention and building the resilience of communities. It is recognised that Social Work Services play a key role in these areas.

The Scottish Borders Community Planning Partnership has set three key priorities for delivering its vision.

1. Grow our economy
2. Reduce inequalities
3. Maximise the impact from the low carbon agenda

A number of lead officers from the members of the Community Planning Partnership have formed a Community Planning Partnership Equality Group. Under this structure, the group ensures that equalities work is mainstreamed, progress towards equalities outcomes is being made, and equalities best practice is shared.

A range of partnership structures are in place that are key to the delivery of Social Work Services. A strong leadership group for Children and Young People's Services has been established and a Integration Joint Board is now in place to oversee Adult Services which the Chief Social Work Officer attends. This enables the IJB to receive advice on Social Work matters and ensures care governance matters and the quality of care issues are highlighted.

Other examples of strong partnerships are Public Protection, where multi agency Adult Protection, Child Protection and MAPPA arrangements are in place.

3. Engagement

Key to all of these developments is effective engagement with service users, carers and local communities. For example an effective development using Change Fund monies has been the establishment of a Community Capacity Team across the Borders, which has been successful in developing community responses to local need.

In addition Social Work commission Borders Voluntary Care Voice (BVCV) to provide support to user/carer groups to participate in planning structures and ensure the voice of people using services is central to decision making. Scottish Care have continued to be supported to be a key part of the Reshaping Care agenda and a key partner in agreeing the use of the Change Fund and the new Legislation Care Fund.

4. Social Services Delivery Landscape/Market

In general, Scottish Borders has a healthy and industrious population. Scottish Borders has a lower than average population of working age; 58.49% compared to the Scottish average of 62.79%. However, there are lower levels of unemployment than the national average, although these reflect a larger proportion of part-time employment than the Scottish average.

Both men and women within Scottish Borders have a longer than average life expectancy at birth than the Scottish average, and 84.1% of people in the Scottish Borders assess their health as being good or very good compared to 82.2% for Scotland.

There are a number of pressures on the provision of Social Work services within Scottish Borders, including but not limited to:

- Demographic shifts, in particular increasing numbers of people in the older age groups, creating a need to increase capacity while maintaining quality and flexibility
- Increasing expectations and requirement to support people in their own homes and communities
- The financial pressure associated with complex or specialist service provision that cannot be provided within the Scottish Borders
- Ongoing developments for integrated services with partner services and organisations, across both Children's Services and Social Care services
- Managing rising complex needs of both children and young people and adults

Joint commissioning plans reflecting these priorities have been developed across Older People, Mental Health and Learning Disability Services which detail priorities for investment in line with Council and Partnership priorities and these will help form the basis of the Strategic Plan for the newly formed partnership. Work is being finalised on a revised Children and Young People's plan.

5. Finance

Across Social Work services as a whole, £73.963m was spent during 2014/15 on the provision of care services across the Scottish Borders, broken down across client groups as follows:

	£m
Integrated Children's Services	25.489
Services in the Criminal Justice System*	0
Older People Services	24.195
Adults with Learning Disabilities	13.766
People with Physical Disabilities	3.174
People with Mental Health Needs	2.162
Generic Services and Staff Teams	5.177
Total	**73.963**

**Fully funded by Scottish Government Grant to Lothian and Borders Criminal Justice Authority (£1.334m)*

In addition, the costs of Social Work Business and Performance which provides services such as Commissioning Contracts Management, Performance Monitoring and Administration amounted to a further £3.181m during the financial year.

At the 31st March the total spend on Social Work services above exceeded the year-end revised budget by £334k, primarily as a result of demand pressures for services within Older People and People with Physical Disabilities. With a base budget at the start of the financial year of only £72.042m, despite a range of in-year remedial savings measures being planned and delivered to mitigate financial pressure, actual spend exceeded the initial planned budget by £1.921m.

This is attributable to a number of factors.

Integrated Children's Services experienced unprecedented pressure in the cost of looking after and accommodating children. Whilst the overall number of children remained static, the number of more cost-intensive cases rose considerably and in particular, the overall cost of placing children in residential settings out-of-area was significantly more than originally budgeted for, met by the transfer of additional resources from across other Council services.

Similarly, Adult Services spent a net £755k more than the base budget planned, with additional costs in Older People (£1.162m) and People with Physical Disabilities £357k) met by planned savings across other Adult Services and once again, the transfer of additional resources from across other Council services.

In recognising the current pressures faced, Scottish Borders Council has invested considerably in Social Work services within its 5-year Financial Plan going forward.

In 2015/16 £1m has been provided temporarily over a 5-year period to meet the increased costs of out-of-area placements. A further £1m has been set aside to meet the costs of implementing the Children and Young People's bill, with another £380k invested to create a new Children and Young People's Outreach team.

Similarly, the Adult Services budget has been increased by £1.37m in 2015/16 (£4.996m over 5 years) to reflect the costs of caring for increased numbers of Older People and more young adults with learning or physical disabilities in transition from Children's Services over this period.

During 2014/15 a number of transformational initiatives were undertaken aimed at improving outcomes for clients and in particular, improving efficiency in service delivery. The establishment of the Council's arms-length care company, SB Cares, plans to deliver £1.518m over the first five years of its operation. The Council also undertook a comprehensive review of its Social Work fees and charges policy aimed at ensuring the ongoing sustainability of services, fairness and equity of application across all client groups, consistency of application regardless of what support is provided or how this is funded and ensuring compliance with legislation on charging in terms of what is charged for and the basis of charging. As a result of the review, the Council plans to generate additional income of £650k during 2015/16.

Beyond the budget, there are a number of key areas service provision where further financial pressure is being experienced and continues to emerge. The cost of ensuring service continuity and the provision of homecare is under considerable strain due to pressure from external providers for cost increases or increased costs as a result of tendering in the market. Additionally, an Employment Appeal Tribunal recently ruled that where a care worker was required to work 'sleep in' night shifts at a designated site, and be available to carry out duties during these sleep-in sessions, such shifts constitute 'time work' for the purposes of National Minimum Wage legislation. The EAT found that the care worker was entitled to be paid at the rate of the National Minimum Wage for hours worked including those during these sleep-in shifts, which in turn has put a further considerable cost burden on providers and in-turn, the Council. Similarly, the rate paid by the Council in respect of Direct Payments has also become unsustainable as it is simply not meeting the level of costs to clients planning their own care and as a result, a review and increase of this rate is required and an increase of over 20% is projected. Each of these three areas outlined above, in aggregate could cost the Council in the region of a further £1.5m as they arise this financial year.

On the 9th of March 2015 The Carers (Scotland) Bill was introduced to Parliament, the principles of which are fully supported. The proposals set out a range of measures to improve the identification and provision of support to carers, including the introduction of a new duty on local authorities to support carers who are assessed as needing support, and who meet eligibility criteria. In 2014, regulations on carers and the waiving of charges were issued that proposes that the local authority must waive payment to adult carers which when implemented may result in lost income to the Council of £250k, the current level of income from respite / short breaks.

6. Performance

Performance Management in Scottish Borders is firmly aligned to the themes and priorities identified in the Scottish Borders Single Outcome Agreement and the Scottish Borders Council Corporate Plan. Social Work services have a key role to play in the delivery of several national and local outcomes, and these are placed at the centre of strategic developments across the authority and in partnership planning. These reflect the national outcomes detailed below:

- Our children have the best start in life and are ready to succeed
- We live longer, healthier lives
- We have tackled the significant inequalities in Scottish society
- We have improved the life chances for children, young people and families at risk
- We live our lives safe from crime, disorder and danger.
- Our people are able to maintain their independence as they get older and are able to access appropriate support when they need it
- Our public services are high quality, continually improving, efficient and responsive to local people's needs

Performance is measured and reported at a variety of levels to senior managers within Social Work, to the Scottish Borders Council Corporate Management team, and to the Scottish Borders Council Executive Committee.

There have been a number of notable achievements over the past year and some examples are:

- Sustained improvement in the management and participation in the discharge process to enable people to move into appropriate care settings within suitable timescales
- Implementation of GIRFEC progresses well within the authority, with Scottish Borders partners contributing to the work of the Scottish Government's South East GIRFEC Steering Group. The implementation plan is well established and a multi-agency team in place to carry out the tasks within the plan. Work is now progressing to implement the new Children's Act requirements.
- SDS processes have been developed to ensure that the new legislation can be fully implemented. A total of 300+ people are now using SDS.
- Welfare reform – the Council continues to take a proactive approach to highlight and monitor the impact of Welfare Reform including a focus on communication of changes and provision of advice to the people in the Borders.
- The Early Years agenda is well advanced with the Scottish Borders. Two Early Years Centres are in place with a further two being progressed along with partners and Scottish Borders is well represented in the work of the national Early Years Collaborative. (update with numbers actually completed)

- We have provided an updated training package on Child Sexual Exploitation to interagency staff. We have provided an input on Child Protection and Child Sexual Exploitation to Taxi and Bus Drivers contracted by the Council.
- Implementation of the new duties and responsibilities of the Children & Young People Act 2014 which includes developments in service to Kinship carers, Continuing Care and After Care.
- Conclusion of the Whole Systems approach agenda which included a review of the Youth Justice model of delivery.

7. Statutory Functions

The Chief Social Work Officer has statutory functions that are specific to the role and are referred to in legislation as well as Scottish Government guidance[2].

Appendix 1 of this report gives detailed statistics on these functions and associated performance.

Adult Protection referrals reduced by 11% from 2013/14. There has continued to be a rise in children requiring out of area placements and one young person required a secure placement reflecting the significant risks posed by this individual The number of children on the Child Protection register increased slightly while the number of Looked After Children reduced, 0.8% of the population which is lower than the national average.

In Mental Health the Borders continues to perform well in terms of MHO attendance at emergency assessment stage when compared with other areas. However, completion of social circumstances reports is lower and actions are in place to improve this performance.

In line with Scottish trends the numbers of private guardianship applications continue to rise reflecting demographic changes, however the number of CSWO guardianship orders has reduced slightly, however, there has been a subsequent increase in Intervention Orders

In Criminal Justice Social Work there is an upward trend in relation to Diversion from Prosecution, Criminal Justice Social Work Reports, Community Payback Orders and Voluntary Prison throughcare.

8. Continuous Improvement

2014/15 have seen a range of new service initiatives introduced. Two Early Years centres are now fully operational providing an early intervention and support for families with two in development. These are being fully evaluated in terms of improved outcomes for young people and their families.

In Learning Disabilities, a Care Home has been closed as residents moved to a supported living service.

Self-evaluation is embedded into all social work services though the inspection process, performance monitoring, and a self-evaluation framework to which all services contribute. Multi-agency self-evaluation of services for children and young people has been an area of development prioritised by the leadership group.

The second combined Standards & Quality Report for Children and Families services (children and families social work and additional support for learning) has been produced this year. Focused self-evaluation in both Child and Adult Protection has been very helpful in informing the business planning processes this year.

---

[2] http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Publications/2010/01/27154047/

Closer integration of service evaluation and financial monitoring has led to more robust oversight of improvement activity across the senior management team. In particular the work to integrate financial records into the main Frameworki management information system will allow improved scrutiny, authorisation and monitoring of the financial impact of care provision.

The Council continues to have strong public protection multi disciplinary arrangements from the Chief Senior Officers Overview Group, chaired by the Council's Chief Executive through the public protection committees and sub groups. Key to this work is self evaluation, performance monitoring and audit. Case reviews are regularly undertaken and improvement actions identified and monitored.

The quality of Older People's Care Homes has fluctuated during this period as reflected in the Care Inspectorate grades detailed in appendix 2. A member / officer working group met during this year to look at ways to sustain improvements of the quality of care homes. An action plan has been developed and the actions will be implemented over this coming year.

Seventy eight complaints were received regarding Social Work Services during this period, a slight decrease of 1.03% from the previous year. A total of 70 complaints were investigated of which 18 were upheld, 9 partially upheld, 39 were not upheld, 3 complaints were I understand found to be invalid and I is still under investigation.

Some key themes arose from the complaints including:

- Difficulty in accessing service
- Provision of service
- Delay in service
- Actions of professionals
- Communication
- Decision making

When complaints have been upheld clear actions are identified to improve the quality of service provided and these are regularly reviewed to ensure continuous improvement.

9. Planning for Change

In Scottish Borders there has been significant progress in the implementation of personalisation and Self Directed Support building on the successful use of Direct Payments.

Self Directed Support requires a fundamental shift in the way public services are delivered to ensure that people can control how the resources available to meet their needs are utilised. However, it is recognised that there are ongoing challenges in relation to culture change, developing an outcome based assessment process and changing commissioning arrangements. A clear action plan is in place to address this.

A multi-agency Community Justice group has been established reporting to the Community Planning Partnership to produce the transitions plan to manage the legislative changes in relation to Community Justice.

Legislation to integrate Health and Social Care Services is a further significant change. During 2014/15 a Shadow Integration Joint Board was established and a programme has progressed the design of new arrangements for Adults. Locally there has been a commitment to build on the already well established partnership arrangements including the Joint Leaning Disability Service, Mental Health Service and Drugs & Alcohol Partnership. The need to ensure improved outcomes for service users and carers is a key priority along with the development of locally accessible services which are important in a rural area.

Of central importance for Social Work is to ensure that the creation new structures does not create potential barriers with other important services and there will need to be clear linkages between Children, Adult, Substance misuse, Housing Services and Community Safety. The further development of the local Community Planning structures will be important to assist with these links.

Implementation of the changes required in the Children and Young People's Bill are also being planned, including the introduction of the named person and the early years agenda.

10. User and Carer Empowerment

The principles of collaboration and participation are key to Social Work's approach to the development of services in line with Self Directed Support.

There are many examples of engagement in Scottish Borders including:

- Commissioning of Borders Voluntary Care Voice (BVCV) to provide user/carer reference groups
- Commissioning of specialist advocacy service
- Establishment of a Community Capacity Team across the Borders working together with local communities
- Commissioned Children 1st to gather the views of parents who's children were involved in CP processes.
- Review of the joint Learning Disability governance structures establishing local Citizens Panels
- Support for the development of Mental Health Consultation Cafes
- Children and Young People participation groups
- User/carer representation on the local SDS Project Board and other planning groups has ensured co-production approach
- Children and Families managers meeting with the Borders Parent Carers group on a regular basis

Encouraging feedback and engagement from service users, carers and families is important and arrangements are well established in directly provided services as reflected in Care Commission reports. It continues to be important to engage with people who do not currently access services and the Council have a panel in place which provides some feedback. Services regularly seek feedback from service users and carers

11. Workforce Planning/Development

A joint arrangement with Midlothian to provide Social Work and Social Care training came to an end in April 2014 and responsibility for social work learning and development was subsumed under the Corporate (HR) Workforce Planning & Development Team.

At this time SBC were developing their e-learning platforms with a move, in some areas, to a more blended approach to learning, in particular (through SBLearn) to meet the mandatory training requirements for staff across the Council. Social work staff have benefitted from this progression and there is an intention to further develop e-learning when it is applicable. Learnpro includes modules which are specific to Social Care staff and is constantly evolving to meet service needs.

The Integration with NHS Borders has required input from SBC colleagues and various information sessions have been held across the Borders to prepare staff for the new ways of collaborative working. Work is progressing on identifying clear training and development pathways for joint working.

The focus in this period has been ensuring that the mandatory training needs of social care staff were met in preparation for the establishment of the arms-length organisation called SBCares.

There has also been a continuing focus on ensuring that staff are supported to complete the necessary qualifications to meet the SSSC registration requirements. We are now working with the Borders College Assessment Centre on the delivery of Health & Social Care qualifications at levels 2, 3 & 4. We have also continued to fund applications (the funding panel is now an annual event to ensure equity and efficiency), for Postgraduate qualifications examples as follows:

PDA in Commissioning, Procurement and Contracting for SC Services
Open University modules K235 Dementia care and K319 Adult, ageing and the life course
Postgraduate Dementia Studies Course
Graduate Certificate in Child Welfare & Protection
Mental Health Officer Award
Graduate Certificate in Adult Services, Support and Protection

The People (Social Work) Department continue to support social care staff to undertake the HNC in Social Care as a career development opportunity, with staff accessing Student Awards Agency Scotland (SAAS) grants. Our Social Work Practice Teachers continue to provide placement opportunities for both first and final year students. Considerable attention and investment of training time was paid to promoting the Social Care (Self-directed Support)(Scotland) Act 2013, especially as this Act promotes a whole system change approach to how social care is provided. A range of workshops were offered to confirm the many aspects of the new approach and to provide reassurance that the aspirations of the new Act sit well with the value base for frontline staff in health and social care and for managers. We have continued to work with Midlothian and Edinburgh City Council to offer specialist training such Effective Practice in Children's Services, PDA Supervision in Health & Social Care and PDA in Practice Learning.

There has been a range of new short programmes that have had a focus on wellbeing and enhancing resilience, including the application of mindfulness. The long running Professional Development Group has been well attended as a reflective space to build confidence and strengthen professional identity and related practice competence. Facilitation of team development days has remained an option for team leaders and supportive coaching is available when required.

During the next 12 months there are plans for the creation of a Professional Development Team to be part of the Chief Social Work Officer's Service. This will ensure alignment to the new 'Vision and Strategy 2015 - 2020' and have a particular focus on professional leadership, learning and development. A comprehensive (learning & development) scoping exercise has been completed for Children & Families Services which will contribute to the work plan for the new Professional Development Team.

12. Key Challenges for the year ahead

Social Work Services continue to face significant challenges in the year ahead including increasing demand for services due to demographic change, managing financial constraints, maintaining service quality and supporting people with whom we work to keep safe and improve the quality of life and outcomes. An additional challenge is monitoring the embedding of the new organisation arrangements both in the Council and with the Integration of Health & Social Care.

The Council's transformation programme has proved successful in managing Service redesign and change and in 2014/15 efficiencies were made. For example, a charging review has been undertaken with new charges implemented in April '14 which will need to be monitored. In the area of substance misuse new services have been jointly commissioned focused on improving outcomes and reducing duplication.

Despite these initiatives there remain particular challenges in the delivery of Social Work and Social Care Services a number of care commissioned service providers have signalled challenges over the past year with both financial stability and quality. There continues to be a need for ongoing investment in recruitment and training for the workforce, in particular in domiciliary care services. Quality of care home provision requires to be more consistent and work is currently underway to identify additional support for this sector and the council has agreed an action plan to encourage sustainable improvements.

The number of young people in out of area placements remains quite high but work is continuing to refocus fostering services and develop a new complex needs service.

The further development of the Children & Young People's Service will be placing a key focus on Inclusion which will, along with the GIRFEC implementation, bring greater focus on to the needs of vulnerable and /or excluded children and young people. A key priority is to keep children and young people in the local area.

The recruitment of substitute carers for Looked After Children remains a key priority, there is a recruitment and communications strategy in place and officers are leading this to ensure that we continue to increase the number of carers recruited and supported within the service. From January to March 15 a further 4 carers were approved.

The impact of welfare reform on the broader population is being monitored locally. However, research shows that the long term effects on mental and physical ill health, homelessness and inequality are likely to place additional demands on public services.

In Mental Health increased demands on Mental Health Officers is a challenge and there is significant work required to ensure the Council puts in place robust arrangements to manage the new arrangements for Community Justice.

Partnership working remains a key priority. Work will progress at pace over the coming year to progress the transitional plan for community justice and engage with local key stakeholders.

In addition, a key focus will be on providing and implementing the strategic plan for health and social care integration and ensuring the Care Governance Arrangements for Social Work and Social Care Services

In my role as Chief Social Work Officer I will endeavour to continue to monitor, review, update and advise the Council during the coming year on key matters highlighted in this report whilst ensuring effective leadership for all staff in Social Work and Social Care during this ongoing period of change.

APPENDIX 1

PERFORMANCE REPORT

STATUTORY FUNCTIONS

1. Fostering and Adoption

Adoption is a positive route for a child where it is apparent that he or she is unlikely to be able to safely return to the immediate or extended family. There is a strong body of evidence to indicate that permanent and/or stable long term placements, including adoption, lead to better outcomes for the child where these placements can be put in place early enough to enable the child to form solid attachments with the carers. This is especially crucial in the early years of 0-3.

In the year to March 2015 there were 5 children adopted, which shows a small decline to previous years. However, there has been a considerable increase in the number of Permanence Orders (legal orders which secure the long term care of children and young people) for older children and young people. Permanence Orders have risen from 2 in 2012 to 11 granted in 2014.

Senior managers have identified a need to focus on robust decision-making for permanence cases to avoid drift and delay. A multi-agency Permanence Planning Group has been established to lead good practice in permanence planning and there is currently a multi-agency Development Plan addressing policy, procedure and practice in this area.

	2012-13	2013-14	**2014-15**
Children adopted during the reporting year	9	7	**5**
Children placed with prospective adopters at end of year	7	7	**6**

The Chief Social Work Officer is also the Agency Decision Maker (ADM) in terms of Fostering and Permanence decisions – Regulation 12 Children (Scotland) Act 1995.

It is the ADM's responsibility to make decisions based on recommendations by the Fostering Panel, or Adoption and Permanence Panels. In Scottish Borders Council these panels are held on a monthly basis and consider the following:

- Fostering Assessments
- Kinship Care Assessments
- Foster Carers Reviews
- Assessment of Prospective Adoptive Parents
- Children being considered for Permanence (Long term fostering and Adoption)
- Matching of children with prospective adopters or long term foster carers
- Advice & guidance on complex situations that may be considered for permanence

The ADM receives minutes of the meetings, meets with the chair of the meeting, if required, and makes decisions based on the recommendations. The ADM meets the Independent chair on a 6 monthly basis to discuss the process and quality of the work presented at the Adoption and Permanence Panel, and Fostering Panels and to review the future work plan.

	2012-13	2013-14	**2014-15**
Foster Carers approved	13	12	**6**
Foster Carers de-registered	4	4	**2**
Foster/Short Breaks Carers reviewed	26	35	**36**
Long term (permanent) foster carers approved	0	4	**4**
Children registered for permanence	7	14	**13**
Prospective adopters approved	6	8	**3**
Prospective adopters not approved	0	0	**0**

Kinship care is a desirable outcome for children who are unable to be looked after by their birth parents, and enables children to remain and be cared for within their extended family and community, with clear benefits for their identity and sense of belonging as they develop. This reduces the need for local authority foster carers and promotes better outcomes for the children themselves. The percentage of kinship care placements in the Scottish Borders continues to grow year on year.

While workers will always consider all options for a child's care and will seek to make use of a child's family strengths and supports, at times it is not possible to place children in their own community. In particular some complex cases require us to place children in specialist placements outside the area. Each of these young people has a comprehensive care plan and a team of professionals dedicated to helping to resolve their issues and, in a controlled way, bringing them back into less specialised and resource intensive placements.

	2013	2014	**2015**
Kinship placements as at 31 March	30	40	**55**

The number of children placed outside of the Scottish Borders has decreased over the reporting year and is currently at its lowest level in three years.

The total number of children & young people who are Looked After has decreased slightly, and mirrors the lower levels that were experienced in the period up to 2013. This follows the national trend, although figures for Scotland are not yet available for 2015.

	2013	2014	**2015**
Looked After Children as at 31 March (SBC)	186	199	**188**
LAC placed outside areas as at 31 March	32 (22%)	41 (25%)	**31 (16%)**
Looked After Children as at 31 July (Scotland)	16,041	15,580	**tba**

To allow for comparison, these figures can be expressed as a percentage of the population aged 0-17, which shows that Scottish Borders has many fewer Looked After Children then the general population for Scotland.

% of pop. Aged 0-17	2013	2014	**2015**
Looked After Children as at 31 March (SBC)	0.8	0.9	**0.8**
Looked After Children as at 31 July (Scotland)	1.5	1.5	**tba**

2. Child Protection

The number of children on the child protection register remains low at 33, which is well below the national average rate per head of population.

The proportion of children who have been re-registered within 2 years continues to be at a very low level with none of the children on the register at the end of the reporting year having been previously registered within the last 2 years. This indicates that the decisions to de-register children are appropriate and not leading to further risk for children.

We have carried out an audit of decisions to review the relatively low figures and we are assured that appropriate decisions and supports and in place for all referrals.

The average age of children on the register has continues to show a rising trend, with 48% of registered children now being aged 4 or under.

The length of time that children spend on the register has also shown a decline this year. Overall in the past four years we have seen a stable decline from 32 weeks in 2011-12 to a steady state of 28 weeks from 2012 to 2014 and a final drop to 22 weeks.

	2012-13	2013-14	**2014-15**
Children on the Child Protection Register (*31 March*)	28	31	**33**
Children re-registered within 2 years (*31 March*)	4%	0%	**0%**
Children registered during the year	58	55	**55**
Children de-registered during the year	64	52	**53**
Children on register aged 4 or under (*31 March*)	64%	58%	**48%**
Average number of weeks registered	28	28	**22**

3. Secure Orders

One child was the subject of a Secure Order by the Children's Hearing process during 2014/15.

Secure Orders are used very infrequently in Scottish Borders, and more early-intervention and community-based support packages are considered to be a better approach to these complex cases. The use of such orders reflects the significant risk these young people place either to themselves or others.

4. Adult Protection

A total of 169 Adult Protection Concerns were received in 2014 – 2015, this is an 11% decrease on AP Concerns over the last two years. This decrease in adult protection numbers can be explained through two key points. Point one is that we have seen a small reduction in figures across service user groups.

The second key point is through the introduction of the Vulnerable Young Person's Protocol (VYP). This process has become embedded across children & adult services; it has diverted some work from adult protection, to a new GIRFEC friendly format for young people at significant risk of harm. There have been 12 cases progressed through this route which brings the data collected over the last three years closer to our expectation.

An Adult Protection Concern is where there is a referral reported that an "adult is at risk of harm" as defined under the Adult Support and Protection Act.

	2012-13	2013-14	**2014-15**
Adult Protection concerns	189	190	**169**

Clients with a Learning Disability and Older People (excluding people with dementia) are the largest client groups being referred, accounting for 23% and 21% of the referrals received respectively. These figures are almost identical to last year's statistics for these two groups. Mental health is the third highest group of adults, most at risk of harm, with the figure a steady 12 % percent, which is similar to last year's figure.

Older adults with dementia account for 10% of adult protection concerns. Adults with a physical disability account for 7% of concerns, this figure is a reduction from 10% last year.

Adults with sensory loss account for 4% of concerns this year, a small decrease on the 5% from last year.

Older adults are generally, more at risk of financial or physical harm, both these sets of figures, are very similar and haven't dramatically fluctuate over a three year period. Financial harm continues to be a repeating theme from last year. This year has seen both a national and local campaign highlighting financial and broader harm themes. When we analyse harm by gender, particularly in older adults, females become at greater risk of harm than males, beyond the age of 74. This is a trend which is mirrored nationally across Scotland. One common rationale is that females living longer, and more likely to be living on their own than males, and therefore more susceptible to harm.

5. Adults with Incapacity

There has been an continuing increase in the number of Private Welfare Guardianships, although the number of Welfare Guardianships for which the Chief Social Work Officer has responsibility has decreased slightly.

As at 31 March	2012-13	2013-14	**2014-15**
Private Welfare Guardianships	41	64	**71**
Chief SW Officer Welfare Guardianships	20	22	**18**

6. Mental Health services

The Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003 came into effect in October 2005. The Act enables medical professionals to detain and treat people against their will on grounds of mental disorder. This term is used to cover mental health problems, personality disorders and learning disabilities.

The Act allows for people to be placed on different kinds of compulsory order according to their particular circumstances. There are three main kinds of compulsory powers:

- Emergency detention
- Short-term detention
- Compulsory Treatment Order (CTO)

The use of emergency detention order has increased in 2014-2015 which is mirrored in the short-term detentions also. Compulsory treatment orders are also on an upward trend however the increase is gradual and lower than the other types of detentions.

	2012-13	2013-14	**2014-15**
Emergency detentions	21	18	**28**
Short-term detentions	74	62	**81**
Compulsory treatment orders	37	43	**49**

7. MAPPA

Multi Agency Public Protection Arrangements (MAPPA) is the framework which brings together agencies who manage sex offenders. The fundamental purpose of MAPPA is public safety and the reduction of serious harm. The introduction of MAPPA across Scotland in April 2007 gave a consistent approach to the management of offenders, providing a framework for assessing and managing the risk posed by some of those offenders.

There are three levels at which risk is assessed and managed under MAPPA.

- Level 1: ordinary risk management
- Level 2: local inter-agency risk management
- Level 3: Multi-agency Public Protection Panels (MAPPA)

Previous MAPPA reporting considered various levels of discussion however recent modification to measurements have provided a different range of statistic which are not fully comparable to previous years. Below are the new measurements:

	2014-15
Number of Risk Management Case Conferences (RMCC)	**34**
Number of individuals considered at RMCC	**34**
Total Number of Level 2 cases discussed	**28**
Number of Level 3 meeting held	**1**

On 31 March 2015 the overall number of sex offenders subject to MAPPA within the Scottish Borders was 82, 21 of whom were subject to statutory supervision by criminal justice social work. 78 of these cases were managed at level 1, 4 at level 2, and no cases were being managed at level 3.

8. CARE INSPECTORATE GRADES

Quality improvement is at the core of much of the improvement work across Social Work services. We are aided in this process by the work of the Care Inspectorate who have responsibility for inspecting all Social Work services in Scotland and ensuring that care providers meet the Scottish Government's National Care Standards.

In the period April 2014 to March 2015 the Care Inspectorate carried out inspections on 24 services provided by Scottish Borders Council, as well as 27 private care services and 41 in the voluntary/not-for-profit sector. These consisted of both announced and unannounced inspections.

The inspections covered a range of services, summarised as follows.

Service Description	Local Authority	Private	Voluntary / Non-profit	Total
Adoption	1			1
Adult placement	1			1
Care Home	6	15	9	30
Fostering	1		1	2
Housing Support	2	5	16	23
Support Service	13	7	15	35
Total	**24**	**27**	**41**	**92**

The inspections are based on quality themes and grade each service on a scale from 1 (Unsatisfactory) to 6 (Excellent).

Quality Themes:

- Care and Support
- Environment
- Staffing
- Management

Quality Grades:

1. Unsatisfactory
2. Weak
3. Adequate
4. Good
5. Very Good
6. Excellent

Not all services are graded for every theme. For instance, the Adoption service does not provide services in any particular premises and therefore is not graded for Environment.

Overall, 79% of services were rated as 'Good', 'Very Good' or 'Excellent'.

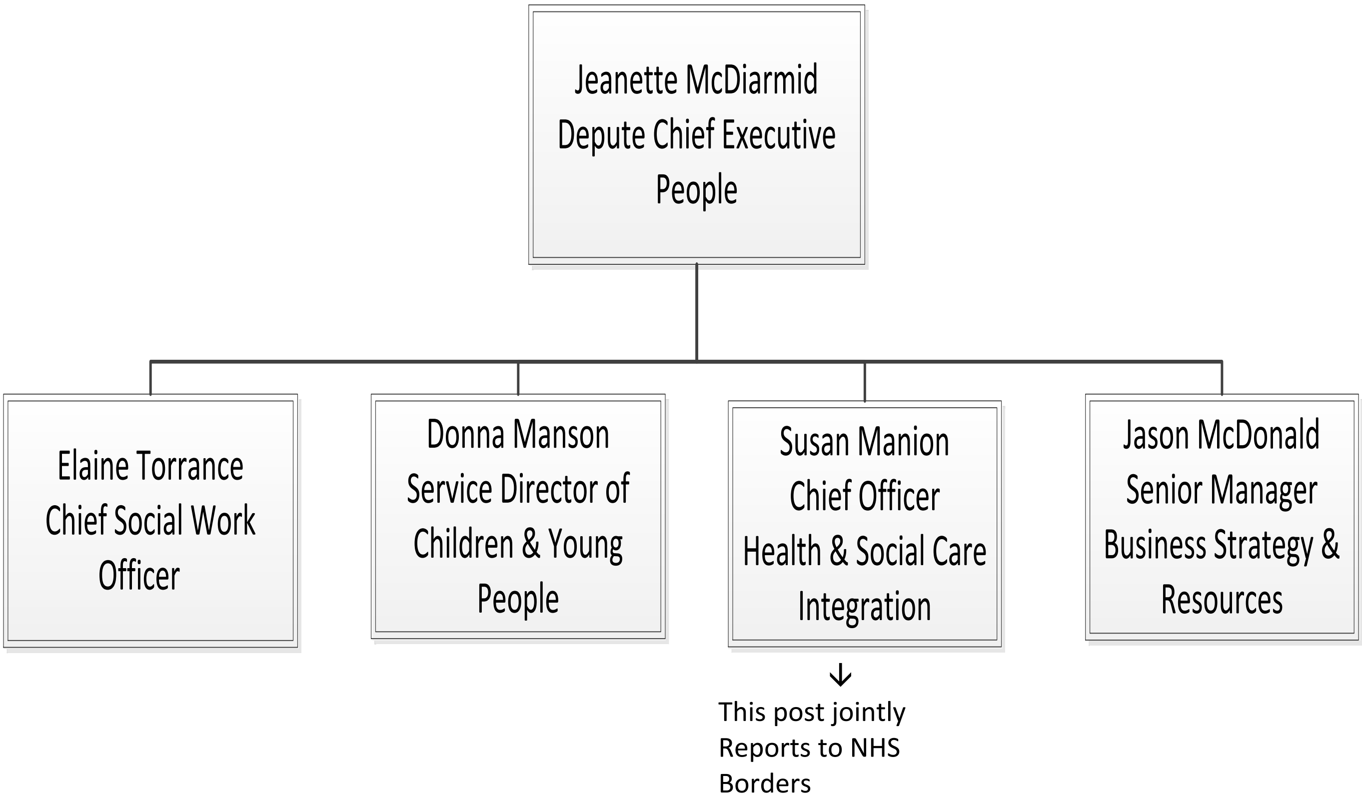
	Quality Grading					
Quality Theme	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**
Care and Support	2	0	14	42	26	3
Environment	0	1	11	20	7	3
Staffing	2	1	13	35	31	5
Management and Leadership	2	2	15	40	22	6
Total	6	4	53	137	86	17
	2%	**1%**	**18%**	**45%**	**28%**	**6%**

This years inspections has seen an increase in the overall percentage of services rated as 'Good', 'Very Good' or 'Excellent' (72% in 2013/14 and 79% in 2014/15).

In 2013/14 there had been some notable fluctuating concerns identified over the quality grades in Older People's Care Homes and Care at Home, with the lower grades occurring in these services. A range of actions have been undertaken to support this sector, including additional training in dementia and the introduction of a risk management process, and regular reviewing during 2014/15.

There has been a marked improvement in Older People's Care Homes inspections with no care homes being rated as unsatisfactory or weak in 2014/15. Previously 55% of Older People's Care Homes rated as 'Good', 'Very Good' or 'Excellent' (2013/14), however this figure has now increased to 78% in 2014/15.

APPENDIX 2


Jeanette McDiarmid
Depute Chief Executive
People
Elaine Torrance
Chief Social Work
Officer
Donna Manson
Service Director of
Children & Young
People
Susan Manion
Chief Officer
Health & Social Care
Integration
This post jointly
Reports to NHS
Borders
Jason McDonald
Senior Manager
Business Strategy &
Resources

KPMG

cutting through complexity

Scottish Borders Council

Annual audit report to the Members of

Scottish Borders Council and the Controller of Audit

Audit: Year ended 31 March 2015

30 September 2015

DRAFT

Contents

DRAFT

The contacts at KPMG in connection with this report are:

Hugh Harvie
Partner, KPMG LLP

Tel: 0131 527 6682
Fax: 0131 527 6666
hugh.harvie@kpmg.co.uk

Matthew Swann
Senior Manager, KPMG LLP

Tel: 0131 527 6662
Fax: 0131 527 6666
matthew.swann@kpmg.co.uk

Rhona Mitchell
Assistant Manager, KPMG LLP

Tel: 0141 228 4295
Fax: 0141 204 1584
rhona.mitchell@kpmg.co.uk

About this report

This report has been prepared in accordance with the responsibilities set out within the Audit Scotland's *Code of Audit Practice* ("the *Code*").

This report is for the benefit of Scottish Borders Council ("the Council") and is made available to Audit Scotland and the Auditor General for Scotland (together "the Beneficiaries"). This report has not been designed to be of benefit to anyone except the Beneficiaries. In preparing this report we have not taken into account the interests, needs or circumstances of anyone apart from the Beneficiaries, even though we may have been aware that others might read this report. We have prepared this report for the benefit of the Beneficiaries alone.

Nothing in this report constitutes an opinion on a valuation or legal advice.

We have not verified the reliability or accuracy of any information obtained in the course of our work, other than in the limited circumstances set out within our audit strategy.

This report is not suitable to be relied on by any party wishing to acquire rights against KPMG LLP (other than the Beneficiaries) for any purpose or in any context. Any party other than the Beneficiaries that obtains access to this report or a copy (under the Freedom of Information Act 2000, the Freedom of Information (Scotland) Act 2002, through a Beneficiary's Publication Scheme or otherwise) and chooses to rely on this report (or any part of it) does so at its own risk. To the fullest extent permitted by law, KPMG LLP does not assume any responsibility and will not accept any liability in respect of this report to any party other than the Beneficiaries.

Headlines

DRAFT

This annual audit report summarises our findings in relation to the audit of Scottish Borders Council for the year ended 31 March 2015. Our audit work is undertaken in accordance with Audit Scotland's *Code of Audit Practice* ("the Code").

This report also sets out those matters specified by ISA (UK and Ireland) 260: *Communication with those charged with governance* in relation to the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2015.

We wish to record our appreciation of the continued co-operation and assistance extended to us by Council staff during the course of our work.

Page 191

Area	Summary observations	Analysis
Strategic overview and use of resources		
Key issues	Management undertake regular analysis of the key areas of public reform, which should support achievement of strategic priorities in a changing environment; in common with all local authorities there are a number of service challenges emerging, with demand and resource pressures continuing against a backdrop of reform in public services. The Council's response to these challenges is reflected in its five year financial strategy.	Page 6
Financial position	The Council's revenue expenditure was £257.7 million, as shown in the table on page 11. This represents a £0.4 million (0.15%) under spend against the revised budget (2013-14: under spend of £0.5 million against revised budget). The outturn for 2014-15 is in accordance with the Council's financial strategy. This included delivery of efficiency savings of £8.1 million, with 80% of planned efficiency savings delivered on a permanent basis. The Council has reviewed the level of general reserves to ensure that the reserves held are proportionate to the risks that the Council faces.	Page 8
Financial statements and accounting		
Audit conclusions	Our approach reflected our assessment of financial statement level risks and consideration of audit focus areas. These have been concluded on satisfactorily. We have issued an unqualified audit opinion on the 2014-15 financial statements. The draft financial statements, management commentary, annual governance statement and remuneration report were received by the statutory date and were supported by high quality working papers.	Page 15
Significant risks and audit focus areas	The areas highlighted below are the specific audit focus areas identified within our audit strategy document: ■ fraud risk from management override of controls; ■ the Council's financial position; ■ accounting for provisions, specifically in relation to landfill; ■ the valuation of property plant and equipment (PPE); and ■ participation in the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund. Audit work was completed to satisfy the requirements of ISA 330 *The auditor's responses to assessed risks*, including tests of key financial controls. In respect of each matter, we are content with management's judgements and accounting treatment.	Page 17

Headlines (continued)

DRAFT

Financial statements and accounting		
Accounting policies	There have been no changes to accounting policies applied by the Council in 2014-15. No newly effective accounting standards are expected to have a material impact on the 2015-16 financial statements. The requirements of the *Code of practice on transport infrastructure assets* ("the transport code"), will apply from 2016-17.	Page 22
Subsidiaries and associates	The implementation of the audit and reporting requirements of the Office of the Scottish Charity regulator (OSCR) has required that full audited financial statements for the Council's charitable trusts and common good funds are prepared for the second year. A National Housing Trust (NHT) local authority variant model was set up to deliver the Council's affordable housing programme. Bridge Homes LLP, the Council's vehicle for delivering the affordable housing investment programme, was audited for the first time, having been incorporated in February 2014. We have issued unqualified audit opinions on all of these entities.	Page 25
Corporate governance		
Governance arrangements	Over-arching and supporting corporate governance arrangements provide a sound framework for organisational decision-making. A new committee structure came into effect on 1 January 2015 aimed at improving accountability and clarifying reporting lines.	Page 30
Systems of internal control	Our testing (combined with that of internal audit) of the design and operation of financial controls over significant risk points confirms that generally, controls relating to financial systems and procedures are designed appropriately and operating effectively. In our interim management report we noted opportunities for management to further strengthen the control environment in relation to the review of organisational policies, journals and bank reconciliations. These findings have been represented at appendix five. Management has made progress against these control weaknesses in the period since our interim management report was issued.	Page 31
Performance management arrangements		
Performance management	The Council has developed Best Value and performance management arrangements further during the year and demonstrates commitment to continuous improvement. Financial information is considered alongside performance data. The Council monitors statutory performance indicators throughout the year and completes the Local Government Benchmarking Framework exercise on an on-going basis.	Page 37

Scope and responsibilities

DRAFT

Our annual audit report is designed to summarise our opinion and conclusions on significant issues arising from our audit of the Council for 2014-15. It is addressed to both those charged with governance at the Council and the Controller of Audit. The scope and nature of our audit were set out in our audit strategy document which was presented to the audit and risk committee at the outset of our audit.

The context of our audit is one of an overall reduced level of risk, based on the shared risk assessment of the Council's arrangements.

Purpose of this report

The Accounts Commission has appointed KPMG LLP as auditor of Scottish Borders Council under part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 ("the Act"). The period of appointment is 2011-12 to 2015-16, inclusive.

Our annual audit report is designed to summarise our opinion and conclusions on significant issues arising from our audit. The scope and nature of our audit were set out in our audit strategy document which was presented to the audit and risk committee at the outset of our audit.

The Code sets out the wider dimensions of public sector audit which involves not only the audit of the financial statements but also consideration of areas such as financial performance and corporate governance.

Chief finance officer responsibilities

Audit Scotland's *Code of Audit Practice* ("the Code") sets out Scottish Borders Council's responsibilities in respect of:

- preparation of financial statements that show a true and fair view;
- systems of internal control;
- prevention and detection of fraud and irregularities;
- standards of conduct and arrangements for the prevention and detection of bribery and corruption;
- financial position; and
- Best Value.

Auditor responsibilities

This report reflects our overall responsibility to carry out an audit in accordance with our statutory responsibilities under the Act and in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) issued by the Auditing Practices Board and the Code.

Scope

An audit of the financial statements is not designed to identify all matters that may be relevant to those charged with governance.

Weaknesses or risks identified are only those which have come to our attention during our normal audit work in accordance with the Code, and may not be all that exist.

Communication by auditors of matters arising from the audit of the financial statements or of risks or weaknesses does not absolve management from its responsibility to address the issues raised and to maintain an adequate system of control.

Under the requirements of International Standard on Auditing (UK and Ireland) ('ISA') 260 *Communication with those charged with governance*, we are required to communicate audit matters arising from the audit of financial statements to those charged with governance of an entity.

This annual audit report to members and our presentation to the audit and risk committee, together with previous reports to the audit and risk committee throughout the year, discharges the requirements of ISA 260.

Strategic overview

Our perspective on key business issues and financial position

Key business issues

DRAFT

Public sector reform and financial pressures have caused challenges for local authorities in delivering services with reduced resources. 2015-16 is the third year of the Council's five year plan and has provided a proportionate response to these challenges. Balanced budgets have been achieved in each of the last two years.

Page 195

Sector overview

Local authorities continue to face challenges as a result of public sector reform and the UK's continued financial pressures. Councils are faced with real term funding decreases, combined with increasing demand for services.

In common with other local authorities in Scotland, the Council froze council tax for 2015-16, although revenue is expected to increase as a result of an increasing number of homes. The Scottish Government's council tax reduction scheme came into force from 1 April 2013. Funding for the scheme remains static from 2014-15 onwards, however there is greater financial risk due to an increase in the number of properties in the Council boundaries as the funding is a fixed sum instead of being demand led.

The integration of health and social care presents additional challenges. Councils are aware of the need to deliver services efficiently and effectively, with fewer resources. These challenges are highlighted in Audit Scotland's report "*An overview of local government in Scotland 2015*".

We set out our views on the Council's progress in setting a financial strategy and with key public sector reforms over the following pages and provide commentary on its financial position from page 8.

Local area network / shared risk assessment

Local area networks ("LAN"), comprising representatives from scrutiny bodies perform an annual shared risk assessment and identify scrutiny activity. The 2014-17 assurance and improvement plan (AIP), noted continued development and areas of strong performance. The plan included 17 areas as 'no scrutiny required' and one area assessed as 'scrutiny required'. This was in relation to governance and accountability and was carried out as part of the final audit. Findings are detailed in the governance section on page 30.

2014-15 saw a change in the process of shared risk assessments ("SRA") and how the LANs work with local authorities. The SRA process is intended to support local authorities in performance improvement, and the 2015-16 SRA identified areas of scrutiny as:

- follow up of progress made by the Community Planning Partnership (CPP) (see page 39);
- targeted Best Value audit work to assess the impact of the council's restructuring and progress in delivering continuous improvement;
- progress with health and social care integration; and
- follow-up scrutiny of the council's homelessness service in relation to the discharge of its homelessness duty.

Council financial strategy and plan

As noted above, the Council is operating in a challenging economic environment, with funding reductions and increasing expenditure pressures. In response, the Council set a five year financial strategy from 2013-14. This strategy was developed so that the Council could assess the level of resources available ensuring that financial plans remain prudent and sustainable in the context of the external environment.

The Council corporate plan 2013-18 incorporates the priorities for the Council over the next five years. It recognises the inherent challenges arising from population growth, an ageing demographic, reductions in funding, upward pressure on staff costs and new legislative requirements.

Members receive quarterly key performance indicator updates and financial monitoring updates, showing underspends or overspends to budget, progress with efficiency savings and how the Council is progressing against achievement of the outcomes outlined within its single outcome agreement (SOA). These are presented clearly, utilising graphs and tables as appropriate, supporting high quality monitoring. This regular analysis undertaken by management should support achievement of strategic priorities in a changing environment.

DRAFT

Page 196

Changing delivery models

To ensure the Council is well placed to manage the changing service requirements and reducing funding, a number of change projects have been implemented and alternative methods of service delivery are being utilised.

The council has recently established a new ALEO, SBCares, to manage the majority of the Council's adult social care provision including care at home, residential care homes, day services and joint equipment store.

The company is a fully owned council company and the business case clearly sets out the rationale for the establishment of the company which is based on efficiencies in and security of service delivery, more efficient and flexible use of staffing as well as generating additional income.

Approximately 800 staff transferred to the ALEO on 1 April 2015 and a new management team is in place to deliver the business plan. Early indications are that SB Cares is on track to deliver the £0.5 million savings required by the business plan in year one.

Growing population and affordable housing

A changing population puts additional demand on infrastructure within the Council's boundaries. The need for affordable housing was increasing with new supply projected to decline. In response, the Council developed a three year affordable housing programme (extended from 2016 to 2019) which has the potential to deliver up to 200 new homes for mid-market rent in the Borders. A National Housing Trust (NHT) local authority variant model was used to deliver this and as at 31 March 2015, Bridge Homes LLP had purchased ten new mid-market homes and had tenants in place.

Welfare changes

As a result of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, a number of significant changes were implemented as at 1 April 2013, changing how councils deliver benefit services. Further reform will see the introduction of 'Universal Credits' and the integrated working age benefit which will replace existing arrangements. Universal Credits will be administered by the Department of Work and Pensions ('DWP').

The position at the Council is one of positive engagement. The Council has integrated its welfare reform project into the local community planning process.

The Council has no housing stock, but is proactively collaborating with local registered social landlords, Citizen's Advice Bureau and the Department of Work and Pensions to help mitigate the adverse impacts of the welfare reform agenda.

Financial position

DRAFT

The financial statements reflect a surplus on the provision of services of £0.2 million compared to a deficit of £6.4 million in 2013-14.

At 31 March 2015 the Council has net assets of £18.3 million, compared to net liabilities of £26.6 million at 31 March 2014.

Page 197

Comprehensive income and expenditure statement ("CIES")

In 2014-15 the Council reported a surplus on the provision of services of £0.2 million (2013-14: deficit of £6.4 million). This audited outturn position was an underspend of £0.4 million against the final revised departmental expenditure budget, which is updated throughout the year as part of the financial monitoring process.

The following table is a summarised version of the CIES.

Comprehensive income and expenditure statement	2014-15 £'000	2013-14 £'000	Variance £'000
Gross income from services	(69,370)	(68,730)	(640)
Taxation and non specific grant income	(273,555)	(264,930)	(8,625)
(Gains)/loss on disposal of non current assets	288	(785)	1,073
Roads Trading operation surplus	(165)	(290)	125
Interest receivable	(48)	(159)	111
Total income	(342,850)	(334,894)	(7,956)
Cost of services	321,892	321,033	859
Interest payable	11,806	11,908	(102)
Interest expense on pension defined benefit obligations	8,973	8,389	584
Total expenditure	342,671	341,330	1,341
(Surplus) / deficit on the provision of services	**(179)**	**6,436**	**(6,615)**
(Surplus) / deficit on revaluation of non current assets	96	(5,357)	5,453
Actuarial gains on pension assets and liabilities	(44,848)	(5,335)	(39,513)
Any other (gains) or losses	7	(2)	9
Total comprehensive income and expenditure	**(44,924)**	**(4,258)**	**(40,666)**

Source: KPMG analysis of Scottish Borders Council's annual accounts 2014-15.

Balance sheet

As at 31 March 2015, the Council was in a net assets position of £18.3 million (2014: net liabilities of £26.6 million). The majority of the £44.9 million movement is due to:

- A significant reduction of £32.3 million in the defined benefit pension obligation, driven by growth in the value of the Fund's investment assets relative to the present value of the future pension obligations. The defined benefit pension obligations now amount to £166.1 million (2014: £198.4 million);
- £9.6 million increase in long term assets due to additions (£28.8 million) and revaluations (£10.8 million), offset by impairments (£8.6 million) and depreciation (£19.9 million); and
- £7.2 million increase in current assets of which £6.1 million relates to debtors and £1.3 million relates to cash and cash equivalents, offset by other small movements.

These movements are offset by:

- £4.1 million increase in long term liabilities, comprising a provision for closure and long term monitoring and aftercare of a landfill site (£3.8 million) and an increase in capital receipts in advance (£1.8 million), offset by a £1.5 million decrease in deferred liabilities.

Financial position (continued)

DRAFT

The Council had useable reserves of £27.9 million as at 31 March 2015, of which £19 million relates to general fund reserves.

Page 198

Use of reserves

Based on the Audit Scotland survey of 32 local authorities' draft financial statements for 2014-15, the Council is placed in the lower quartile in terms of total useable reserves carried forward as a proportion of net revenue spend. We noted however that the Council keeps the level of reserves under regular review. The review is based upon an assessment of the corporate risk register, the application of financial amounts to each risk, overlaid by the likelihood of the risk occurring.

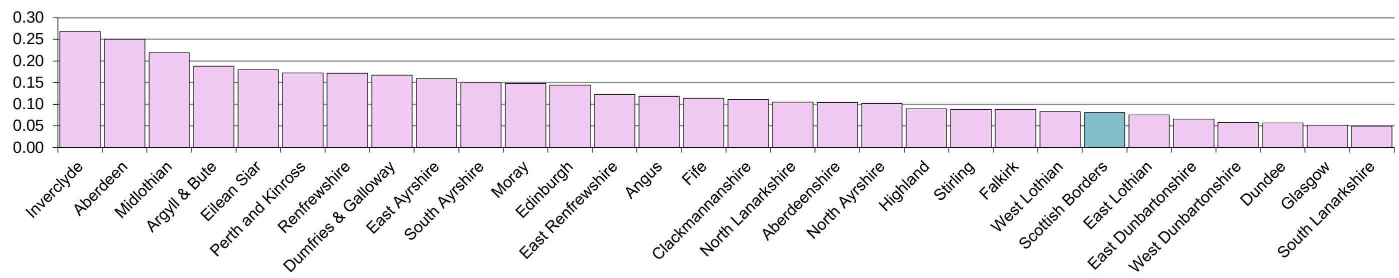
As at 31 March 2015, the Council had usable reserves of £27.9 million. These consisted of the general fund (£19 million), the capital fund (£7.6 million) and the insurance fund (£1.3 million).

The Corporate Financial Risk Register was considered by the Council in February 2015 and at this date the accumulated financial risk in the Risk Register was assessed to be £10.3 million. The General Fund useable reserve (non-earmarked) balance at 31 March 2015, at £7.2 million, is sufficient to cover 69.5% of risks identified at that time.

Management consider this level of cover appropriate because the risk of all risks crystallising at the same point of time is sufficiently remote. The recommended balance to be maintained on the general fund reserve will continue to be monitored through the Corporate Financial Risk Register on an annual basis.

We consider that while this methodology requires the application of professional judgement it does provide a clear link between the risks of the organisation and the financial position.

2014-15 carried forward usable revenue reserves as a proportion of revenue – 32 Scottish local authorities



Source: Audit Scotland analysis

Please note that it was necessary to omit Orkney and Shetland as their levels of reserves are much higher than other councils and it would distort the scale used.

Financial position (continued)

DRAFT

At £31.4 million, capital expenditure in the year was £3.4 million below budget and reflects £2.3 million of project re-profiling.

Major capital projects in 2014-15 included £8.9 million on flood protection schemes and £3.8 million on Galashiels Transport Interchange, in preparation for the Borders Railway.

Page 199

Borrowing

The Council's capital expenditure is largely funded through borrowing. The capital expenditure programme gives rise to greater borrowings and management incorporates the debt service costs into budgets. In Audit Scotland's 2014-15 benchmarking, the Council is in the lowest third of local authorities in terms of level of net external debt when taken as a proportion of revenue expenditure. We recognise that this benchmarking does not differentiate for demographic differences or distinguish between councils which have externalised their housing and those that have not.

The Council's only additional long term external borrowing during the year was an interest free loan of £0.2 million linked to the energy efficient lighting programme. The Council's outstanding external debt as at 31 March 2015 was £172.1 million, with the average rate of interest paid being 6.5%.

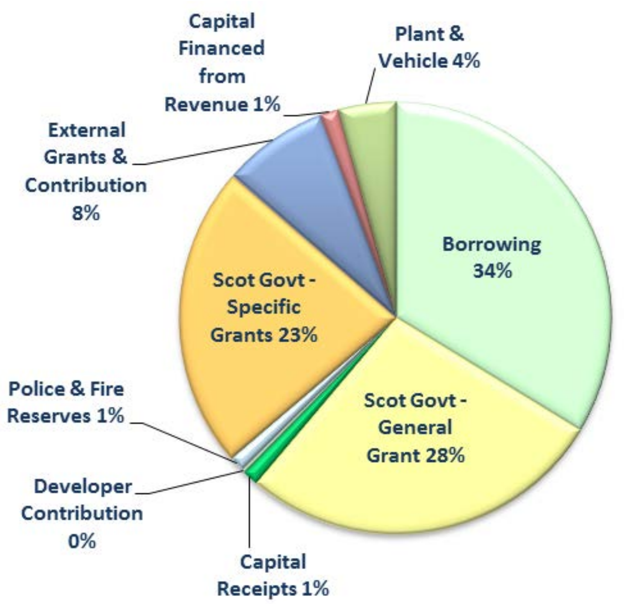
Capital programme

Total capital expenditure in 2014-15 was £31.4 million, compared to a budget of £34.8 million and expenditure of £27.6 million in 2013-14. The cumulative level of projects re-profiled into future years in 2014-15 was £1.1 million higher in comparison to the previous year.

A £3.4 million under spend against budget can be further broken down into (i) project re-profiling of £2.3 million and (ii) project under spend of £1.1 million. The re-profiling and under spends related to a number of capital projects, with the largest being Galashiels flood prevention. Management should continue to explore reasons for re-profiling in capital projects and any implications for capital budgeting to continue to reduce the amount of re-profiling.

In order to finance the recognition of the landfill liabilities the capital financing borrowing need increased by £2.9 million, in addition to £1.2 million in 2013-14 (total provision £4.0 million). In addition to the capital expenditure on the Council's assets, £1.0 million of funding was provided by way of loans to Bridge Homes LLP for new affordable housing through the National Housing Trust initiative.

The capital programme was funded mainly from a mixture of capital grants, borrowing and contributions from earmarked reserves as shown in the table below.



Source: Financial statements

Financial strategy

DRAFT

The revenue budget for 2015-16 is £254.6 million and anticipates a breakeven position which requires a planned draw down of £0.5 million from the Council's reserves.

Page 200

Revenue budget

The Council's revenue budget of £254.6 million for 2015-16 was agreed in February 2015. As in the prior year, public budget consultation exercise on the Revenue Financial Plan was undertaken, with a Budget Simulator made available to members of the public on the Council website to give the opportunity for these views to be captured. This interactive Simulator allows residents and other stakeholders to provide feedback on how they would like the Council's revenue spending prioritised. The table shows the budgeted amounts for 2015-16 and the actual amounts from 2014-15.

	Revenue budget	Actuals
	2015-16 £000	**2014-15 £000**
Chief executive's department	27,291	28,805
People	167,336	163,650
Place	36,145	35,808
Loan charges and other	23,799	29,444
Expenditure	**254,571**	**257,707**
Council Tax income	(51,602)	(51,699)
General Revenue Support Grant	(168,472)	(175,624)
Other grants and reserve transfers	(34,497)	(30,786)
Income	**(254,571)**	**(258,109)**
(Under) / over spend	**-**	**(402)**

Source: Financial Plan 2014/15 – 2018/19

At 31 March 2015, the Council has performed ahead of budget and management confirmed that the Council remains on track with its financial strategy, however, continued monitoring will be required to ensure savings are achieved and there is no adverse impact on service delivery. Management monitors the budget throughout the year. As identified in previous years, the majority of underspend is presented in the final quarter of the financial year as greater certainty emerges in relation financial performance against budget in relation to Council services.

The Council has recognised that its current service model needs to change in order to achieve significant savings, meet demand and ensure that the quality of services is maintained. There is a published cumulative funding gap between income and expenditure of £27.1 million over the next five years as identified in the corporate plan.

The Council's response to this is detailed on the following page.

Financial strategy (continued)

DRAFT

The Council's five year financial strategy assumes that council tax rates will remain frozen throughout this period and that service cost pressures will be met from service transformation projects and efficiency savings.

Efficiency savings of £8.1 million were delivered during 2014-15 in order to balance the cost of delivering services with available resources.

Page 201

Business transformation and efficiency savings

A service transformation programme has been introduced to help deliver the Council's priorities, meet financial challenges, close the financial gap detailed on the previous page and maximise efficiency. The delivery of ongoing savings associated with business efficiencies and transformation projects remains a challenge to the Council and will require to be a significant focus of management attention in future. There is increased uncertainty in funding levels due to delays in the Scottish spending review being concluded later in 2015-16.

The Council achieved efficiency savings of £8.1 million in 2014-15 (£6.3 million in 2013-14). Of this amount, 80% was fully achieved by departments in line with the original plan on a permanent basis, with 20% delivered via alternative corporate savings and additional income. Only 1% of these alternative measures are recurring and therefore the Council faces the challenge of making the remaining 19% of savings on a permanent basis. This is reported to elected members on a quarterly basis as part of the revenue monitoring process.

The comparative achievement on a permanent basis in line with the plan in 2013-14 was 70%, demonstrating an improvement in the Council's performance.

During 2014-15 the Council's Corporate Management Team redeveloped the Transformation Programme to support the delivery of the Council's Financial Strategy 2015-20. This covers four areas:

- making best use of our people;
- working with our partners;
- looking after the Borders; and
- business process transformation.

It also includes alternative methods of service delivery, such as the establishment of a Cultural Trust and the launch of SBCares to deliver many of the frontline services previously provided directly by the Council.

This programme has been split into a detailed operational focus for the first three years with savings clearly identified, then an indicative strategic plan for years four and five.

Summary of business transformation

- The Council has a multi faceted transformation programme, and key elements include Children and Young People's transformation, a Borders Railway programme, energy efficiency, an IT programme and workforce transformations.
- Alternative service delivery methods are being implemented, such as SBCares and a cultural trust.
- A five year savings plan is in place. Specific programmes are planned for years 1 – 3, with years 4 and 5 having departmental targets identified which are refined over time.

DRAFT

The Council has set a 10 year capital plan. In 2015-16 the Council plans to spend £48.3 million on a range of capital projects and a further £10.1 million on business process transformation projects.

Page 202

Capital plan

The Council has formulated a ten year capital plan which anticipated £352.1 million investment in the period to 2024-25. This plan has been split into a three year operational plan and an indicative strategic plan for the remaining seven years.

The strategic plan is intended to provide an indication of the level of resources and the type of demands on the capital financial plan. It is acknowledged that this will be subject to continuous refinement and will be subject to amendment reflecting the priorities of the Council.

Total planned capital expenditure in 2015-16 is £58.4 million and is to be funded from the sources shown in the table.

Capital plan funding source	£000
Specific Scottish Government capital grant	26,192
General Scottish Government capital grant	15,207
Borrowing	10,205
Other grants and contributions	2,146
Plant and vehicle fund	2,000
Capital receipts	1,699
Capital fund/capital receipts	830
Developer contributions	150
Total capital funding 2015-16	**58,429**

Source: Administration Capital Financial Plan 2015-16- 2024-25

The most significant (by value) capital projects in the operational plan for 2015-16 are shown in the following table. These represent the cost anticipated to be incurred in 2015-16, with projects such as the Selkirk flood protection scheme (£30 million) and Kelso High School (£21 million) being multi year projects.

Project	£000
Selkirk flood protection	10,261
General roads and bridges block	3,710
Energy efficient street lighting	1,000
Kelso High School	14,250
Duns Primary School and locality support centre	4,485
Early learning and childcare block	1,656
Complex needs – central education base	1,180
Peebles 3G synthetic pitch	1,095
Next generation broadband (BDUK)	4,200

Source: Administration Capital Financial Plan 2015-16- 2024-25

A large capital project to provide the permanent home for the Great Tapestry of Scotland at Tweedbank adjacent to the rail-head is planned to begin in 2015-16, with the majority of the £6 million indicative budget falling in 2016-17. This location was approved by the Tapestry trustees and external funding of £2.5 million has been secured.

The capital plan for 2015-16 has increased significantly compared to that delivered in 2014-15. We note that a new capital projects director was appointed in 2014-15 who has brought a fresh approach to the management of the capital plan. The team is considered to be sufficiently well resourced to ensure delivery of this larger plan. As at 30 June 2015, 9.6% of the plan (£5.63 million) had been delivered.

Financial statements and accounting

Our perspective on the preparation of the financial statements and key accounting judgements made by management

Audit conclusions

DRAFT

We have issued an unqualified audit opinion on the financial statements.

Page 204

Audit conclusions

Our audit work is complete. Following approval of the financial statements by the Council we have issued an unqualified opinion on the truth and fairness of the state of the Council's affairs as at 31 March 2015, and of the Council's surplus for the year then ended. There are no matters identified on which we are required to report by exception.

In gathering the evidence for our opinion we have:

- performed a mixture of substantive and controls testing to ensure an efficient approach that covers all key risks and audit focus areas;
- liaised with internal audit and reviewed their reports to ensure all key risk areas having a potential financial statements impact have been considered;
- reviewed assumptions and judgements made by management and considered these for appropriateness;
- considered if the financial statements may be affected by fraud through discussions with senior management and internal audit to gain a better understanding of their work in relation to prevention and detection of fraud with the potential to impact on the financial statements; and
- attended the audit and risk committee to communicate our findings to those charged with governance, and to update our understanding of the key governance processes.

We have also continued to work with management to identify areas where the content of the financial statements could be enhanced to make the information more understandable and relevant to the reader whilst still satisfying the relevant disclosure requirements. Management have been proactive in this task.

Materiality

Planning materiality was provided in the audit strategy and plan for 2014-15 dated 9 January 2015 and discussed with the Council's audit and risk committee on 19 January 2015. There were no changes made to materiality for the final audit.

Materiality was set at £6.4 million which is approximately 2% of total expenditure in 2014-15. We designed our procedures to detect errors at a lower level of precision of £4.8 million. We report identified errors greater than £250,000 to the audit and risk committee.

Financial statements preparation

DRAFT

Council management has continued to develop arrangements for the compilation of draft financial statements and associated reports.

The financial statements, were made available on a timely basis and were accompanied by high quality working papers

New regulations applied to reporting arrangements for 2014-15.

Page 205

Financial statements preparation
■ The Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014 came into force on 10 October 2014, replacing regulations which had applied since 1985. The regulations contain provisions for the unaudited annual financial statements as submitted to the auditor to be considered by the audit and risk committee no later than 31 August, and the audited financial statements to be presented to the audit and risk committee for consideration and approval prior to auditor signature before 30 September.
■ High quality working papers and full draft financial statements were provided on the statutory deadline of 30 June 2015. This included the explanatory foreword, management commentary, remuneration report and governance statement. The latter had already been considered, along with supporting evidence, and approved by the Council's audit and risk committee. The management commentary was in line with guidance, contained a readily understandable overview of the Council and was presented clearly, with good use of tables and graphs.
■ In advance of our audit fieldwork, we issued a 'prepared by client' request setting out a list of required analyses and supporting documentation. The standard of documentation was very good.
■ There are no significant matters in respect of (i) audit differences; (ii) auditor independence and non-audit fees; and (iii) management representation letter content, as reported in appendix one.

Significant risks and audit focus areas

DRAFT

The significant areas of risk identified in our audit strategy were in respect of:

- **management override of controls; and**
- **the Council's financial position;**

and other focus areas of:

- **accounting for provisions in relation to landfill sites;**
- **valuation of property, plant and equipment; and**
- **participation in the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund.**

A new audit focus area was identified during our final audit work in respect of the Borders Railway financing commitment.

Page 206

We summarise below the risks of material misstatement as reported within the audit strategy. We set out the key audit procedures to address those risks and our findings from those procedures, in order that the audit and risk committee may better understand the process by which we arrived at our audit opinion.

We have no changes to the risk or our approach to addressing the assumed risks of fraud in management override of controls and risks of fraud in revenue recognition. We do not have findings to bring to your attention in relation to these matters. No control overrides were identified.

Significant risk	Our response	Audit findings
Financial position As highlighted earlier in our reporting, the Council is operating in a challenging economic environment, with funding reductions and increasing expenditure pressures. The Council has underspent against budget in total each year since 2012-13. In 2014-15 the Council recorded an underspend of £0.4 million against the final revised budget (2013-14: underspend of £0.5 million).	We have updated our understanding of the Council's financial position and year end outturn position through review of quarterly reports and other management information. We have commented on this on pages 8 to 11. We have performed controls testing over the budgeting process including the monitoring of budgets throughout the year. We have performed substantive procedures, including substantive analytical procedures, over income and expenditure comparing the final position to budget and investigating significant variances.	We found that management are adequately monitoring their financial position through regular internal reporting. This is communicated to members on a regular basis. Management have applied the going concern assumption in preparing the financial statements. We have considered this assumption on page 23 and concluded that this is appropriate.

Significant risks and audit focus areas (continued)

DRAFT

Focus area	Our response	Audit findings
Accounting for provisions, specifically in relation to landfill In September 2014, the Local Authority (Scotland) Accounts Advisory Committee (LASAAC) issued further guidance on how local authorities should be accounting for asset decommissioning obligations in accordance with IAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*. Under this standard, the future costs (including decommissioning, restoration and ongoing monitoring) should be recognised when the asset is brought into use and an associated provision created on the balance sheet which future costs would be charged against.	Under IAS 37 a provision should be recognised when: ▪ an entity has a present obligation as a result of a past event; ▪ it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and ▪ a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Our year end audit procedures included gaining an understanding of any actions the Council had taken and evaluating the Council's approach against the guidance. Management has considered the future capital costs and revenues associated with the decommissioning of open cells at its Easter Langlee landfill site, and a provision was recognised on the balance sheet at 31 March 2014 for relevant capital costs. In addition, a further provision of £2.855 million was made as at 31 March 2015 for associated monitoring and aftercare cost. This included £0.6 million from future gas revenues to offset associated monitoring and aftercare cost, bringing the total provision to £4.02 million. The Council received appropriate advice from internal and external specialists and we have challenged the assumptions used.	We found that management had applied the LASAAC guidance and applied its principles. We noted that certain of the assumptions used in the calculation of the provision, principally those relating to anticipated income during the period of monitoring and aftercare and the discount rate used, to be out of line with our expectations. These differences offset however and overall we consider the level of provision held to be appropriate.

Significant risks and audit focus areas (continued)

DRAFT

Page 208

Focus area	Our response	Audit findings
Valuation of property, plant and equipment In order to comply with the requirements of the Code, Council assets are subject to rolling valuations. In 2014-15, this was applied to surplus assets and Common Good and Trust properties. In addition, formal revaluations are undertaken for major PPE assets when they are brought into use, even when this is outwith the existing revaluation cycle. Valuations are undertaken by the Council's estates manager.	Our audit work consisted of: ■ engaging KPMG valuation specialists to challenge the assumptions used by the valuer; ■ confirming the accounting treatment of the valuations by agreeing capital accounting journals; and ■ agreeing the values posted in the financial statements to those provided by the internal valuer.	From the work of our valuation specialists, which included direct contact and challenge of the valuer, we consider that the revaluation is materially appropriate. We also consider that: ■ the methodology and approach taken by the Council's estates manager is appropriate and in line with KPMG expectations; ■ the Council's estates manager was appropriately professionally qualified and had sufficient experience and expertise to provide the information for use by the Council; and ■ the valuation is appropriately recognised and disclosed in the annual accounts.

Significant risks and audit focus areas (continued)

DRAFT

Focus area	Our response	Audit findings
Participation in the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund The Council accounts for its participation in the Scottish Borders Pension Fund in accordance with IAS 19 *Retirement benefits*, using a valuation report prepared by actuarial consultants. The Council's actuaries use membership data and a number of assumptions in their calculations based on market conditions at the year end, including a discount rate to derive the anticipated future liabilities back to the year end date and assumptions on future salary increases. IAS 19 requires the discount rate to be set by reference to yields on high quality (i.e. AA) corporate bonds of equivalent term to the liabilities. The determination of the retirement benefit obligation is inherently judgemental and there is a financial statement risk as a result.	Our audit work consisted of: ■ KPMG specialists reviewing the financial assumptions underlying actuarial calculations and comparison to our central benchmarks, the result of which are at Appendix three; ■ testing the scheme assets and rolled-forward liabilities; ■ testing the level of contributions used by the actuary to those actually paid during the year; ■ testing the membership data used by the actuary to data from the Council; and ■ agreeing actuarial reports to financial statement disclosures.	We are satisfied that the retirement benefit obligation: ■ is correctly stated in the balance sheet as at 31 March 2015; ■ has been accounted for and disclosed correctly in line with IAS19 *Retirement benefits*; and ■ assumptions used in calculating this estimate and management's judgements are appropriate and within the acceptable KPMG range. We set out further information in respect of the defined benefit obligation at Appendix three. The defined benefit obligation decreased by £32.3 million compared to 31 March 2014, driven by growth in the value of the Fund's investment assets relative to the present value of the future pension obligations.

Page 209

Significant risks and audit focus areas (continued)

DRAFT

Page 210

Focus area	Our response	Audit findings
Borders Railway financing commitment This area was highlighted by management following the presentation of our Audit Strategy. It is included as an audit focus area. The Council, as part of a wider agreement, has an obligation over the next 30 years to collect contributions totalling £8.748 million from developers which it must pay to Scottish Minister. The amount of £8.478 million is stated at 2013 prices and will be inflated in line with the BCIS Tender All-In Index. With the running of the first passenger train on the Borders Railway in early September the first payment fell due.	Our audit work consisted of: ■ Reviewing the agreement between the Council and The Scottish Ministers; ■ Liaising with the auditors of Midlothian Council and City of Edinburgh Council to consider the treatment and ensure consistency of approach; ■ Considering the accounting treatment adopted by the Council; and ■ Review the related disclosures presented with the annual accounts.	We note that the Council has considered whether a provision should be made now that it is obliged to begin making payments to the Scottish Ministers. To assist in this a model has been prepared which demonstrates that under a number of probable different scenarios there will be no outflow of economic benefit and as such no provision is required. We have reviewed and challenged the model and underlying assumptions and consider them to be appropriate. We concur with the view that no provision is required.

Accounting policies

DRAFT

The Council prepares annual accounts in accordance with the 2014-15 Code. There have been no changes to accounting policies in the year, however the requirements of the transport code will represent a change in accounting policy from 2016-17.

Page 211

Accounting framework and application of accounting policies		
Area	**Summary observations**	**Audit findings**
Accounting policies	There have been no changes to adopted accounting policies in the year. Critical accounting judgements continue to relate to the valuation of property, plant and equipment as well as the valuation the present value of defined benefit obligations under IAS 19 (as calculated by the Council's actuary, Hymans Robertson) using agreed financial assumptions. It is expected that the 2016-17 Code will adopt requirements of the *Code of practice on transport infrastructure assets* ("the transport code"), which requires measurement of these assets on a depreciated replacement cost basis. This will represent a change in accounting policy from 1 April 2016 and require full retrospective restatement for the Council's 2015-16 balance sheet. Local authorities are advised to develop a project plan to during 2014-15 to help achieve successful implementation. We considered the Council's plan for the requirements of the transport code and discussed this with Environment & Infrastructure staff members (Roads Assets department) and finance staff. We found that discussions have been taking place and the Roads Assets department plans to collect further survey information. However, a formal project plan has not been formed in line with CIPFA's indicative timeline published in July 2014. This information is already captured in the whole of government accounts ("WGA") submission. However this was not prepared in time for the initial submission.	We are satisfied that the accounting policies and estimates adopted remain appropriate to the Council. We have not identified any indications of management bias. In respect of readiness for the 2016-17 code, whilst the Council is in line with other local authorities in its preparedness, a formal project plan has not been formed and the WGA submission for 2014-15 is yet to be provided. The transport infrastructure asset valuation is being completed for WGA, however staff acknowledge this does not yet represent a complete listing. Recommendation one
Private Finance Initiative (PFI)	In 2006-07, the Council entered into a PFI agreement for the provision of three schools completed in 2009-10 and 2010-11. Due to materiality of PFI, we consider this area as part of our annual audit, refresh our understanding and ensure the Council's approach remains appropriate. The Council employed PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (PwC) to provide a model to apportion the unitary charge over the life of the asset and produce the required financial disclosures. We have evaluated the use of PwC as an external expert and confirmed that there are no concerns with the independence or objectivity of PwC. This model is used by a number of public sector bodies to generate the required PPP accounting entries.	We conclude that the use of the PwC model remains appropriate.

DRAFT

Accounting framework and application of accounting policies

Area	Summary observations	Audit findings
Financial reporting framework	Scottish Borders Council prepares annual accounts in accordance with the Code of Practice of Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom ("the 2014-15 Code") which is based upon International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The 2014-15 Code has a number of amendments from the 2013-14 version. The amendments include: ▪ adoption of the new group accounting standards IFRS 10, IFRS 11, IFRS 12 and IAS 28; ▪ amendments in respect of the restated opening balance sheet; and ▪ changes to the requirements for accounting for combinations of bodies and transfer of functions. We have considered the adoption of the new group accounting standards on page 25. We do not consider these changes to have a material impact on the Council's annual accounts. There was no requirement for a restated opening balance sheet and no combinations or transfer of funds.	We are satisfied that the accounting policies adopted remain appropriate to the Council and have been correctly applied.
Going concern	Management considers it appropriate to continue to adopt the going concern assumption for the preparation of the annual accounts. The balance sheet shows that at 31 March 2015 the Council has net assets of £18.3 million compared to a net liability of £26.6m in 2013-14. This includes a pension fund liability of £166.1 million which will only crystallise over the long term. Given the general nature of the funding arrangements of the Council, we are satisfied that it is appropriate for the financial statements to be prepared on the basis adopted. The Council recognised a surplus in the year, providing further comfort over the Council's financial position. Over the past few years there has been a reduction in the overall cost base and further efficiency savings are incorporated in budgets.	We concur with management's view that the going concern assumption remains appropriate for the reasons noted.

Page 212

Management reporting in financial statements

DRAFT

Area	Summary observations	Audit findings
Management commentary	The Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014 requires the inclusion of a management commentary within the annual accounts, similar to the Companies Act requirements for listed entity financial statements. Regulation 8(2) of the 2014 regulations introduces a requirement from 2014-15 for the annual accounts to include a management commentary. Despite this requirement notification being issued relatively late in the accounts preparation process, the management commentary was included within the unaudited annual accounts received on 30 June 2015. We reviewed the contents of the management commentary against the guidance contained in the local government finance circular 5/2015 and are content with the proposed report. We provided management with some relatively minor suggestions relating to how the management commentary could be enhanced and where additional information disclosures should be made. Overall the management commentary was of a high standard. Key areas were in line with guidance, contained a readily understandable overview of the Council and was presented clearly, with good use of tables and graphs. The management commentary also contained strong links to service data.	We are required to consider the management commentary and provide our opinion on the consistency of it with the annual accounts. We are satisfied that the information contained within the management commentary is consistent with the annual accounts.
Remuneration report	The remuneration report was included within the draft annual accounts and supporting reports and working papers were provided. We satisfactorily tested exit packages and other disclosures in the remuneration report to supporting documentation. There were no exit packages relating to higher paid or senior Council staff. We also ensured that it complied with the Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014.	We are satisfied that the information contained within the remuneration report is consistent with the underlying records and the annual accounts.

Page 213

Subsidiaries and associates

DRAFT

Separate statutory audits in respect of the following subsidiaries have been carried out:

- **Bridge Homes LLP;**
- **Scottish Borders Council Common Good Funds;**
- **Scottish Borders Council Charitable Trusts;**
- **SBC Educational Trust;**
- **SBC Welfare Trust;**
- **SBC Community Enhancement Trust;**
- **Thomas Howden Wildlife Award Fund; and**
- **Ormiston Trust for Institute.**

Page 214

Requirements	Summary observations	Audit findings
Statutory audit required for Bridge Homes LLP	A National Housing Trust (NHT) local authority variant model was set up to deliver the Council's affordable housing programme. The principal activity of Bridge Homes during the period was investment in mid-market residential property for domestic rental to meet an identified social need within the Scottish Borders. Draft financial statements were received for audit by the statutory deadline. These were of good quality with only two minor areas for comment: ▪ the accounting period is an extended one based on date of incorporation. This has been corrected by management; and ▪ the members' valuation disclosure and the accounting policy in terms of investment properties are both required for this LLP. These have been incorporated in the final version of the financial statements. We agreed the purchase of homes to supporting documentation with no issues noted.	We have concluded our work in relation to Bridge Homes LLP and issued an unqualified opinion.

Subsidiaries and associates (continued)

DRAFT

Revised financial reporting and audit arrangements are applicable to the Council's charitable trusts and common good funds from 2013-14 as a result of new Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator (OSCR) regulations.

Page 215

Requirements	Summary observations	Audit findings
The application of the legislation and related regulations requires that a separate trustees' report and financial statements is required for the charitable trusts and common good funds in accordance with *Accounting and Reporting by Charities*: Statement of Recommended Practice.	The Council acts as trustee for 289 trusts and endowments, of which 113 were registered as charities in 2013-14. 37 of these trusts and endowments were registered as individual charities with the Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator (OSCR) and a group of 76 (SBC Charitable Trusts) were registered as a single charity with OSCR. The Charitable Trusts and the Common Good Funds were first subject to a statutory audit in 2013-14. These entities were audited again in 2014-15, along with the three newly established charitable entities covering the charitable purposes of relief of poverty, education and community enhancement and into which 35 of the previously individually registered charities were reorganised with the approval of OSCR. The remaining two stand alone funds were also registered for audit. This reorganisation is an ongoing process in consultation with OSCR to fully consolidate the remaining trusts and endowments and this is expected to be concluded in 2015-16. Draft trustees' reports and financial statements for all charitable entities were received for audit by the statutory deadline. These were presented and formatted consistently across all entities. Audit work included: ■ agreeing the charitable purposes of each charity as stated in the financial statements to OSCR; ■ reviewing the bodies' procedures for making grant awards where appropriate; and ■ testing significant items and agreeing to supporting documentation (note that materiality was determined for each charity separately). The audit process identified a number of presentational and disclosure amendments required to achieve full compliance with the framework set out in *Accounting and Reporting by Charities*: Statement of Recommended Practice. These were all made satisfactorily.	We have concluded our work in relation to Scottish Borders Council's charities and issued unqualified opinions.

Subsidiaries and associates (continued)

DRAFT

We have considered the Council's subsidiaries and associates against the requirements of group accounting standards.

We have considered the Council's arrangements in respect of following the public pound and arms-length external organisations (ALEOs).

Page 216

Requirements	Summary observations	Audit findings
The 2014-15 Code includes a requirement for the adoption of the new group accounting standards IFRS 10, IFRS 11, IFRS 12 and IAS 28. As part of adopting the new standards, management was required to identify interests in other entities and determine whether these were classified as subsidiaries, joint ventures or associates and ensure appropriate disclosure in the annual accounts.	Management prepared a schedule of group entities in advance of the audit and considered each entity against the new standards and classified each entity as a subsidiary or an associate. We compared management's disclosure of group entities against the requirements of the Code, incorporating the new group accounting standards. Subsidiaries are entities over which the Council can exercise control. Control occurs if the Council has: ■ power over the investee; ■ exposure, or rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee; and ■ the ability to use its power over the investee to affect the amount of the investor's returns. The Council considers that the Trust Funds, Common Goods Funds and Bridge Homes LLP are subsidiaries. Associates are entities in which the Council can exercise a significant influence without support form other participants. The Council considers that the Borders Sport and Leisure Trust and the Jedburgh Leisure Facilities Trust are associates. The Council was not involved in any joint ventures in 2014-15. Our audit work also involved the consideration of the completeness of this disclosure and whether the Council is required to disclose any other related parties, such as Scottish Borders Housing Association.	We agree with management's classification of subsidiaries and associates in line with the requirements of group accounting standards. The subsidiaries are consolidated within the group accounts and receive separate statutory audits as required. We are satisfied with the completeness of this disclosure with no additional related parties identified through our consideration of completeness.
Auditors are required to consider the Council's arrangements for compliance with the Code of Guidance on Funding External Bodies and Following the Public Pound ("the FtPP Code").	We have considered management's processes to comply with the FtPP Code. Internal audit completed a review of social enterprise grants in 2014-15, which identified the impact, issues and opportunities relating to the areas which would assist the Council in fulfilling its duties and responsibilities in respect of providing Best Value services and adopting the FtPP principles. Management have confirmed that the Audit Scotland report *Arms Length External Organisations: Are you getting it right?* report was considered as part of the work on the establishment of new ALEOs. An internal audit review in 2014-15 gave a substantial level of assurance over contract monitoring arrangements with the sports trusts that are classified as ALEOs. In addition, the Limited Liability Partnership Strategic Governance Group (LLPSGG) has been established and its remit includes scrutiny of SB Cares, the Council's recently established ALEO.	No significant recommendations have been made to the Council in respect of weaknesses in compliance with the FtPP Code.

Governance and narrative reporting

Update on your governance arrangements and controls findings from our audit

Corporate governance arrangements

DRAFT

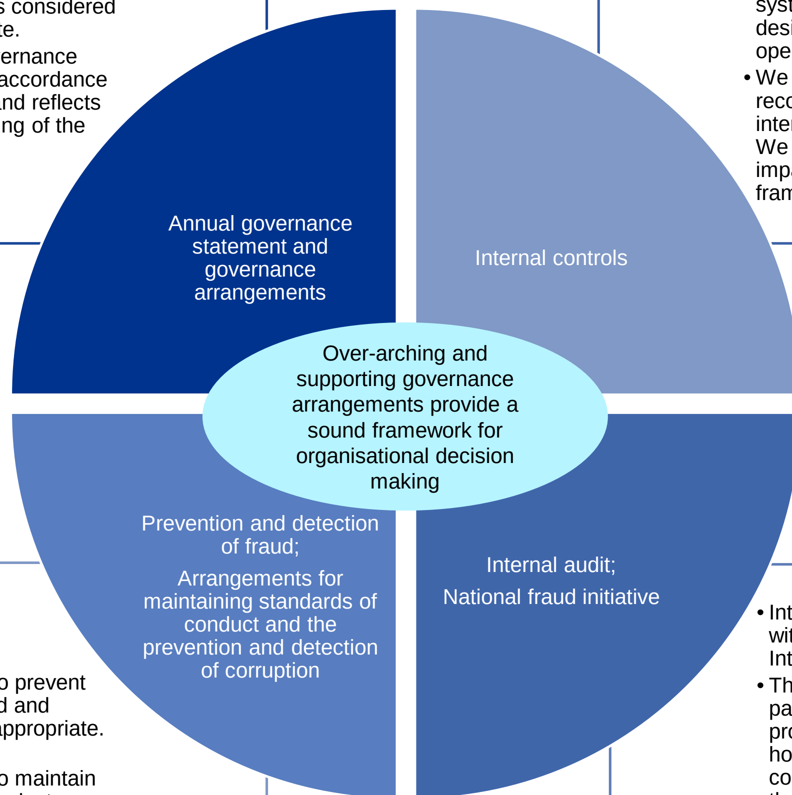
We considered the Council's corporate governance arrangements against a number of key areas which we consider to make up an effective governance framework.

Our audit findings against each key area are provided opposite.

Page 218

- The governance framework of the Council is considered to be appropriate.
- The annual governance statement is in accordance with guidance and reflects our understanding of the organisation

- Controls relating to financial systems and procedures are designed appropriately and operating effectively.
- We raised minor recommendations in our interim management report. We do not consider these to impact the overall control framework.



- The Council's arrangements to prevent and detect fraud and corruption are appropriate.
- The Council's arrangements to maintain standards of conduct are appropriate

- Internal audit is compliant with the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards.
- The Council has participated in the NFI process for 2014-15, however, has only commenced in August 2015 the follow up on matches identified.

Corporate governance arrangements (continued)

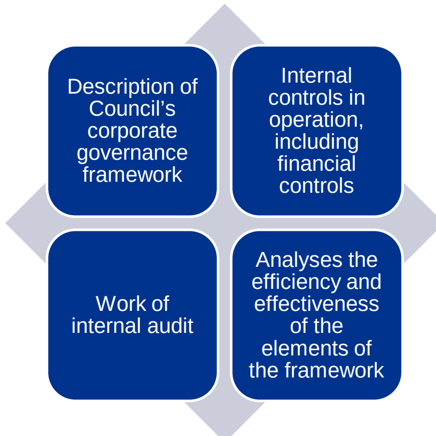
DRAFT

Over-arching and supporting corporate governance arrangements remain primarily unchanged and provide a sound framework for organisational decision-making.

Page 219

Annual governance statement

The Council includes an annual governance statement within its annual accounts. We consider the governance statement to be in accordance with guidance and reflects our understanding of the organisation. The following elements have been included.



Risk management

Management is continuing to review risk management arrangements to provide assurance to elected members over the mitigation of identified risks. The risk management strategy and supporting documentation demonstrate a commitment to good practice.

A corporate risk register is in place and is updated on an annual basis. The corporate risk register was updated and approved by council in February 2015.

Governance arrangements

The Council operates a cabinet structure, and has an audit and risk committee to ensure sound governance arrangements. A new committee structure has been in place since 1 January 2015 as a result of the council's review of governance and accountability. This was approved in principle by the Council in October 2014, with the scheme of administration and remits of each committee approved in November 2014.

Some of the issues that this review aimed to address included the perceived reduction in formal performance monitoring and corporate reviews in service committees and the perceived lack of independent scrutiny of decisions.

Key changes include removing service committees, the establishment of a scrutiny committee, along with a call-in procedure which will allow the group to review decisions made by the executive committee, and an extension of the executive committee remit.

Part of the scrutiny committee's remit is to independently monitor the performance of the Council towards achieving its policy objectives and priorities, and review the effectiveness of the Council's work against agreed standards, targets and budgets. It is considered beneficial to have independent scrutiny outside of the committee which made the original decision. The scrutiny committee has met on a monthly basis since its creation.

The review was carried out with the input of all political groups, as well as that of senior officers in the Council. The review recognised the new corporate structure within the Council and was informed through research on the effectiveness of committee structures in other local authorities, namely a December 2013 briefing report from the Financial Scrutiny Unit provided an overview of the decision making structures of local authorities in Scotland.

Corporate governance arrangements (continued)

DRAFT

We raised four recommendations in the interim audit report, in respect of bank reconciliations, journal authorisation and organisational policies. We welcome the progress in implementing the recommendations. In addition, a further control recommendation has been made as a result of our year end audit work.

Page 220

Internal controls

Scottish Borders Council management is responsible for designing and implementing appropriate internal control systems to ensure a true and fair view of operations within the annual accounts. Our testing, combined with that of internal audit, of the design and operation of financial controls over significant risk points confirms that controls relating to financial systems and procedures are designed appropriately and operating effectively.

The findings of our controls testing relate only to those matters identified during our normal audit work, in accordance with the Code, and there may still be weaknesses or risks within the control environment which have not been identified through this work.

As part of our interim audit report, we raised four recommendations in relation to control weaknesses, all of which were due to implemented by 31 May 2015. In addition, a control deficiency in relation to the fixed asset register reconciliation was identified during our year end audit testing.

Recommendation two

As the financial and operating environment in which the Council operates continues to change, with developing priorities and new and emerging financial and non-financial risks, it is increasingly important that the Council plan, supporting service plans and other developments are underpinned by effective organisation-wide controls, robust financial management processes and effective key financial controls.

Termination of waste management contract

In 2014-15, £2.2 million was written off as a result of the termination of a waste management contract. We have reviewed the Council's decision making process in relation to the termination of the contract. Key points include:

- these costs do not include any early termination fees or additional costs claimed by NES, as a "no fault" termination provision formed part of the contract;
- the decision was considered and made by the Council in February 2015:
- information was provided by an internal project team, supported by appropriate external professional advisors; and
- appropriate options were considered and due diligence processes are evidenced as being followed.

We are satisfied that the Council has followed appropriate procedures in relation to this decision. We have reviewed the business case relating to this decision, which was presented in February 2015 and set out the options available to the Council. The recommendations were approved by Scottish Borders Council in February 2015 and a joint statement issued publicly thereafter.

Our testing, combined with that of internal audit, of the design and operation of financial controls over significant risks, confirms that controls relating to financial systems and procedures are designed appropriately and operating effectively. Since the conclusion of our interim work, we have noted improvements in processes. There have been no other changes to the operation of controls under review.

Corporate governance arrangements (continued)

DRAFT

The Council has procedures in place for the prevention and detection of fraud and corruption.

The Council has only commenced in August 2015 the follow up on matches identified.

Page 221

Prevention and detection of fraud

No material fraud or other irregularities were identified during the year. The arrangements include policies and codes of conduct for staff and board members, supported by a fraud prevention policy and response plan. The Council participates in the national fraud initiative ("NFI") exercise, led by internal audit. We have discussed the Council's involvement in NFI opposite.

Arrangements for maintaining standards of conduct and the prevention and detection of corruption

The Council has appropriate arrangements including policies and codes of conduct for staff and elected members, supported by a whistleblowing policy, and these are available to staff on the intranet. Management and members are responsible for setting the 'tone at the top' and are responsible for abiding by the code of conduct and disclosing interests which may be of importance, material or otherwise, to their work at the Council.

The Council is also supported in this regard by a standards committee which assists in monitoring and scrutinising councillor and senior officer conduct.

National Fraud Initiative ("NFI")

The National Fraud Initiative ("NFI") is a data matching exercise which compares electronic data within and between participating bodies in Scotland to prevent and detect fraud. This exercise runs every two years and provides a secure website for bodies and auditors to use for uploading data and monitoring matches.

We completed a return to Audit Scotland in December 2014 in respect of the council tax single person discount to electoral roll NFI exercise.

We completed a further return in June 2015, where our review of the Council's NFI participation resulted in a red grading (defined by Audit Scotland as "unsatisfactory where improvement is required as a priority").

The Council has only commenced in August 2015 the follow up on matches identified, however a draft plan is being developed and implemented in phases to complete this work. The timeline shows that management anticipate sample checking matches, reviewing and updating the system to meet the timetable set out in NFI guidance for 2014-15.

It should be noted that not all matches require to be followed up, however the Council should be focusing on high quality matches.

Recommendation three

We consider that the Council has appropriate arrangements to prevent and detect fraud, inappropriate conduct and corruption.

However, the follow up of identified matches within the NFI process has not been carried out in a timely manner

DRAFT

The Council's internal audit department supports management in maintaining sound corporate governance arrangements and internal controls. We have found internal audit to be compliant with the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards.

Page 222

Internal audit

Internal audit is provided by the Council's internal audit department and supports management in maintaining sound corporate governance and internal controls through the independent examination and evaluation of control systems and the reporting of any weaknesses to management for action. The head of internal audit has direct access to the audit and risk committee and the chief executive.

Audit Scotland's Code of Audit Practice sets out the wider dimension of public sector audit. It requires external auditors to perform an annual assessment of the adequacy of the internal audit function. We considered the activities of internal audit against the requirements of Public Sector Internal Audit Standards ('PSIAS'), focusing our review on the public sector requirements of the attribute and performance standards contained within PSIAS. This included a review of the internal audit charter, reporting lines, independence, accountability, objectivity and proficiency and the range of work carried out by internal audit. We also considered the requirements of International Standard on Auditing 610 *(Considering the Work of Internal Audit)*.

From this assessment, and considering the requirements of International Standard on Auditing 610, we can apply internal audit's work to inform our procedures, where relevant. The review of internal audit reports and conclusions did not indicate additional risks and there was no impact on our planned substantive testing.

Internal audit has completed its agreed plan for the year ended 31 March 2015 and the annual report states that reasonable assurance can be placed on the overall adequacy and effectiveness of Scottish Borders Council's framework of governance, risk management and control for the year to 31 March 2015. The graphic opposite provides a summary of internal audit's work during the year.

Summary of internal audit work

- The agreed plan was broadly completed as planned for the year, with a few exceptions in agreement with management.
- 45 reviews completed.
- Out of a total of 34 recommendations, none were categorised as 'Priority 1 – high risk', eight as 'Priority 2 – medium risk', and 26 as 'Priority 3 – low risk'.
- Controls assurance statement provides reasonable assurance on the overall adequacy and effectiveness of the Council's governance framework, risk management and controls.
- Internal audit provides the Council with assurance over its control framework.

We have concluded that the internal audit service operates in accordance with Public Sector Internal Audit Standards.

We can apply internal audit's work to inform our procedures, where relevant. The review of internal audit reports and conclusions did not indicate additional risks and there is no impact on our planned substantive testing.

Integration of health and social care

DRAFT

The integrated joint board receives its delegated powers as of 1 April 2016.

We have considered the Council's progress against milestones to date and its preparedness for key milestones for activities from 1 April 2016.

We consider the Council's progress to be appropriate and in line with most local authorities.

Page 223

Health and social care integration

In March 2014 the Public Bodies (Joint Working) (Scotland) Act was passed by the Scottish Government. This requires all Councils and NHS Boards to formally and legally establish integration of health and social care by April 2016. We have considered the Council's progress against milestones to its preparedness for activities from 1 April 2016. All statutory requirements have been met to date.

Milestone	Summary observations	Our view
Establishment of Shadow Board	The shadow board met throughout 2013-14 and 2014-15. Terms of reference and functions to be delegated as part of its remit were discussed and agreed. There has been good attendance at meetings.	The shadow board has fulfilled its role during 2013-14 and 2014-15.
Approval of integration scheme and establishment of Integrated Joint Board ("IJB")	The integration scheme for Scottish Borders Council was submitted to the Scottish Government in April 2015. The IJB met for the first time on 27 April 2015.	The Council met statutory requirements in relation to the integration scheme. With the IJB already operating, this is ahead of many councils in Scotland.
Governance and membership arrangements	The voting and non-voting members of the IJB were formally appointed and draft standing orders are in place.	Progress is in line with expectations. Management will need to consider remits of committees within the Council due to the impact of services transferred to the IJB, to ensure they reflect the new responsibilities and maintain scrutiny of services.
Appointment of chief officer and chief finance officer	The chief officer was appointed at the first meeting of the IJB. In respect of the chief finance officer (section 95 officer), recruitment is ongoing.	A vacancy in the chief finance officer post is not unusual for IJBs at this stage. However, there is a risk to the IJB's readiness for 1 April 2016 given the requirement for financial planning and due diligence in advance of this date.

DRAFT

Page 224

Health and social care integration (continued)

Milestone	Summary observations	Our view
Development of strategic plan	Section 32 of the Public Bodies (Joint Working) (Scotland) Act places a duty on IJBs to establish a strategic planning group ("SPG") which is involved in all stages of developing and reviewing the strategic plan. Membership of the SPG and its role and remit have been approved by the IJB. A consultation on the joint strategic plan has been undertaken and the second draft was considered by the IJB on 22 June 2015 and the Board of NHS Borders on 25 June 2015. The final draft for formal consultation will be presented to the IJB in October, with the final version (incorporating comments received from consultation) expected to be approved by the IJB in February 2016.	We consider that progress with developing the strategic plan is on track, and that the SPG will act as an appropriate forum to develop the strategic plan.
Budgets	Annual accounts will be required for the joint board from 2015-16 onwards and it is anticipated that partners will include financial information regarding the joint board in annual accounts for the same period. There is currently an aligned budgetary process until 1 April 2016, therefore any overspends remain the responsibility of the individual partner organisations.	As minimal spend is expected in 2015-16 we are comfortable that no formal budget is required. A budget for 2016-17 will need to be formed, and appointment of a chief finance office is a key step to enable this to happen.
Communication	Scottish Borders Council has a Communications and Stakeholder Engagement Plan and keeps stakeholders informed of the progress of Health and Social Care Integration and the IJB through the Council website, a newsletter and a series of engagement events. A communications officer has been engaged. The website has sections on the background of integration, the draft strategic plan and answers to frequently asked questions. Minutes are also available online.	The Council website, newsletters and events are considered sufficient to keep stakeholders informed. The IJB has stated that feedback from the engagement events fed into the development of the second draft of the strategic plan.

Performance management

Our perspective on the performance management arrangements, including follow up work on Audit Scotland reports

Performance management

DRAFT

Our work has identified that the Council's Best Value and performance management arrangements are generally robust.

Page 226

Performance management and Best Value

Scottish Government guidance on Best Value in public services requires a systematic approach to self-evaluation and continuous improvement. The guidance identifies the themes an organisation needs to focus on in order to deliver Best Value, but notes that implementation should be appropriate and proportionate to the priorities, operating environment, scale and nature of the body's business.

Included within the internal audit plan each year is a review of the systems for preparation and reporting of performance indicators, to provide assurance over best value. Internal audit considers best value as part of wider reviews, for example within the 2014-15 social enterprise grants review.

Our consideration of the work of internal audit, as part of our extended control work, did not indicate high risk findings within these areas. We consider that the Council has adequate processes to ensure best value. However we recognise that there are a number of criteria to consider within best value and the Council focuses its resources on particular areas.

In June 2015 Audit Scotland presented a report to the Accounts Commission summarising a review of all Scottish councils' response to the Commission's Statutory Performance Information Direction (2012). The Council scored favourably on the report, with full compliance in 12 of 18 themes. Areas for improvement identified include reporting on the following areas:

- staff engagement;
- property maintenance;
- criminal justice social work; and
- use of comparators.

Statutory performance indicator ("SPI") information is reported in detail on the Council's website, and progress is reported to the policy and performance review committee on a quarterly basis. We have prepared a report to Audit Scotland outlining the Council's process for collecting and reporting on SPIs.

We consider that the Council has appropriate arrangements to effectively manage performance and achieve Best Value in processes.

Performance management (continued)

DRAFT

The Council has established processes for the consideration of Audit Scotland's national performance audits.

We have prepared a return to Audit Scotland in 2014-15 in respect of our findings on financial capacity within the Council.

Local response to national studies

Audit Scotland periodically undertakes national studies on topics relevant to the performance of local government bodies. To ensure that added value is secured through the role of Audit Scotland and its appointed auditors, auditors consider if audited bodies respond appropriately to reports from Audit Scotland's programme of national performance audits.

The Council has established processes for the consideration of national performance audits. All Audit Scotland performance audit reports are presented to the audit and risk committee. Presenting these to the audit and risk committee ensures members are aware of sector and national issues, and there is appropriate challenge for management in addressing any potential weaknesses.

Financial capacity in public bodies

Through the process of feedback within annual audit reports, current issues reports and sector meetings, Audit Scotland has identified that overall reductions in staff numbers in public bodies may be affecting the capacity of back-office functions and specifically finance.

Audit Scotland has requested the collation of baseline data across the public sector to inform sector specific overview reports and may inform a follow-up to the joint report on the public sector workforce which was published in November 2013 or support the development of the future performance audit programme.

We have completed a return to Audit Scotland in respect of our findings. Our review in response to the request for data collection identified that there is appropriate financial capacity within the organisation to ensure effective management. However, financial responsibility is concentrated and it is likely that with the establishment of the integrated health and social care joint board, responsibilities for the finance team will increase and capacity may be further stretched.

Recommendation four

We consider that the Council has appropriate arrangements to effectively respond to national studies.

We consider that the Council has appropriate financial capacity to effectively manage the organisation. Improvements could be made with regard to succession planning of key finance positions and ensuring capacity for the integration of health and social care.

Community Planning Partnership (CPP)

DRAFT

Audit Scotland carried out work in 2014 to assess the progress the CPP had made since its audit in 2012-13.

The latest Local Scrutiny Plan for the Council highlights that Audit Scotland also plans to carry out more follow-up work during 2015-16 to assess what further progress the CPP has made in addressing its improvement agenda.

Page 228

Audit Scotland has audited 8 community planning partnerships (CPPs) since 2013 and produced a national report on community planning in Scotland *Community planning: turning ambition into action* in November 2014. The audit report on Scottish Borders Council CPP was published in March 2013 as part of the first tranche of three local CPP audits that took place during 2012-13. The audit focused on:

- whether the CPP set a clear strategic direction, with clear improvement priorities, agreed by all partners, which reflect the needs of the area and are based on effective community engagement;
- whether the CPP has effective governance and accountability arrangements, and is it able to demonstrate effective shared leadership which drives improved outcomes for the area;
- whether the CPP established effective performance management arrangements which are delivering performance improvements (including effective self-evaluation arrangements) and securing best use of public resources (including service integration); and
- whether the CPP could demonstrate that its actions are making a difference for the area and delivering improved outcomes for local people.

This report included a seventeen point improvement agenda for the CPP and in 2015 Audit Scotland carried out some follow up work to assess what progress the CPP has made in addressing these improvement areas.

Strategic direction

The CPP now has in place three clear key priorities; reducing inequalities, grow the economy and maximise the benefits of the low carbon agenda. Following the appointment of a communities and partnership manager and corporate performance and information manager last year, work has been taking place to develop a Performance Management Framework for the first of the key priorities, grow the economy. This has been scrutinised and approved by the Strategic Board and will be brought to them twice a year. This framework and approach for evaluation and monitoring will now be implemented for the other priorities.

Governance

Following an initial mapping of governance arrangements, there has been a streamlining and rationalisation of groups and sub groups that feed into the CPP. At the end of 2014 a review of the governance arrangements was carried out and the outcomes of this, alongside forthcoming changes from the Community Empowerment Act for the CPP will be presented to the Strategic Board in September 2016.

Aligning the work of partners

Partners are taking more responsibility for their contribution to the community planning process, although there is still a lack of clarity around the alignment of some individual partners priorities with the SOA. Whilst there has been little progress made in understanding the total resources available for all CPP work (which is acknowledged by the partnership), identifying resources and budgetary contributions from across the CPP partnership has been more successful at an individual project level.

Appendices

Mandatory communications

DRAFT

Mandatory communications relate to the Council and its related bodies.

There were no audit adjustments which required adjustment for in the financial statements.

Page 230

Area	Key content	Reference
Adjusted audit differences Adjustments made as a result of our audit	There were no audit adjustments required to the draft financial statements which impacted on the net assets or net operating cost for the year. A number of numerical and presentational adjustments were required to some of the financial statements notes, to add extra disclosures or to include additional information to aid the reader of the financial statements.	-
Unadjusted audit differences	We are required by ISA (UK and Ireland) 260 to communicate all uncorrected misstatements, other than those which are trivial, to you.	-
Confirmation of Independence Letter issued by KPMG to the audit and risk committee	We have considered and confirmed our independence as auditor and our quality procedures, together with the objectivity of our Audit Partner and audit staff.	Appendix two
Schedule of Fees Fees charged by KPMG for audit and non-audit services	Audit fees were agreed with management in accordance with the range specified by Audit Scotland. There were no non-audit services in 2014-15, but additional audit fees were agreed for the requested audit of Bridge Homes LLP.	-
Management representation letter Letters issued by the Council to KPMG prior to audit sign-off	We require representations from each of the audited bodies. There are no changes to the representations required for our audits from last year.	-

Auditor independence and non-audit fees

DRAFT

Auditing Standards require us to consider and confirm formally our independence and related matters in our dealings with the Council.

We have appropriate procedures and safeguards in place to enable us to make the formal confirmation in our letter included opposite.

Auditor independence

Professional ethical standards require us to provide to you at the conclusion of an audit a written disclosure of relationships (including the provision of non-audit services) that bear on KPMG LLP's objectivity and independence, the threats to KPMG LLP's independence that these create, any safeguards that have been put in place and why they address such threats, together with any other information necessary to enable KPMG LLP's objectivity and independence to be assessed. This letter is intended to comply with this requirement and facilitate a subsequent discussion with you on audit independence.

We have considered the fees paid to us by the Council and its related entities for professional services provided by us during the reporting period. We are satisfied that our general procedures support our independence and objectivity.

General procedures to safeguard independence and objectivity

KPMG LLP is committed to being and being seen to be independent. As part of our ethics and independence policies, all KPMG LLP partners and staff annually confirm their compliance with our ethics and independence policies and procedures including in particular that they have no prohibited shareholdings. Our ethics and independence policies and procedures are fully consistent with the requirements of the APB Ethical Standards. As a result we have underlying safeguards in place to maintain independence through:

- instilling professional values;
- regular communications;
- internal accountability;
- risk management; and
- independent reviews.

Please inform us if you would like to discuss any of these aspects of our procedures in more detail.

There are no other matters that, in our professional judgement, bear on our independence which need to be disclosed to the audit and risk committee.

Confirmation of audit independence

We confirm that as of 30 September 2015, in our professional judgement, KPMG LLP is independent within the meaning of regulatory and professional requirements and the objectivity of the partner and audit staff is not impaired.

This report is intended solely for the information of the audit and risk committee and should not be used for any other purpose.

Yours faithfully

KPMG LLP

Defined benefit obligation

DRAFT

In respect of employee benefits, each of the assumptions used to value the Council's net pension deficit are within an acceptable range of KPMG's expectations.

Page 232

We set out below the assumptions in respect of employee benefits.

Defined benefit pension liability		
2015 £'000	2014 £'000	KPMG comment
(166,072)	(198,398)	In line with our established practice and in advance of the audit fieldwork, our actuarial specialists reviewed the approach and methodology of the actuarial assumptions used in the IAS19 pension scheme valuation. Details of key actuarial assumptions are included in the table, along with our commentary.

Assumption	SBC 2013-14	SBC 2014-15	KPMG central	Comment
Discount rate (duration dependent)	4.5%	3.3%	3.25%	Acceptable. The proposed discount rates are within an acceptable range of KPMG's central rates as at 31 March 2015.
CPI inflation	RPI - 0.8%	RPI – 0.8%	RPI – 1.0%	Acceptable. KPMG's view is that the differential between RPI and CPI should be higher and closer to 1%. SBC's assumptions could therefore be considered prudent (i.e. resulting in a higher liability).
Net discount rate (discount rate – CPI)	1.7%	0.9%	1.00%	Acceptable. The proposed assumptions are within the acceptable range of +/- 0.3%.
Salary growth	RPI + 1.4%	RPI + 1.0%	Typically 0 –1.5% above RPI	Acceptable. The proposed assumptions are within the acceptable range.

The overall assumptions applied by management are considered to be reasonably balanced for a scheme with a liability duration of around 19 years. SBC's assumptions are towards the prudent end of KPMG's acceptable range.

A reconciliation from opening to closing deficit is included on the next page.

Defined benefit obligation (continued)

DRAFT

The table opposite shows the reconciliation of the movement in the movement of reserves statement.

Decreases to the pension scheme deficit in the year have been driven by changes to financial assumptions and growth in the value of the Fund's investment assets.

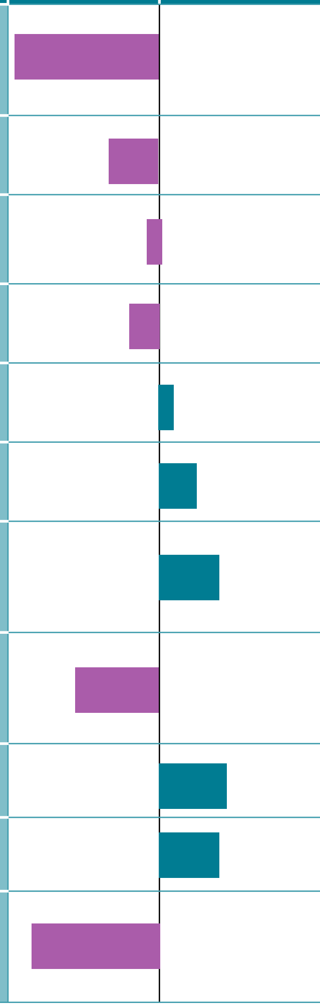
Our pension specialists have confirmed that the movements within I&E and movement in reserves statement are reasonable for the size and duration of SBC's pension scheme.

I&E – impacts on surplus /(deficit) within statement of comprehensive income and expenditure statement

Cash – cash-flow impact

OCI – charged through other comprehensive income

	£'000	Deficit / loss	Surplus / gain	Impact	Commentary
	Opening pension scheme deficit			**(198,398)**	The opening IAS 19 deficit for the Scheme at 31 March 2015 was £198.4 million (consisting of assets of £433.4 million and defined benefit obligation of £631.8 million).
I & E	Service cost			(16,394)	The scheme is open to accrual. The service cost represents the value of new benefits built up over the year.
I & E	Past service cost			(1,094)	A past service cost of £1.1 million is recognised, relating to early retirement over the year.
I & E	Net interest			(8,973)	This is the difference between the expected return on assets and the interest on the defined benefit obligation.
I & E	Unfunded pension payments			1,422	These total £1.4 million which is in line with the prior year.
Cash	Contributions			12,517	The Council made contributions of £12.5 million, broadly in line with contributions made last year.
OCI	Actuarial gain – demographic assumptions			35,030	There was an actuarial gain on the demographic assumptions of around £35.0 million.
OCI	Actuarial loss – financial assumptions			(75,272)	There was an actuarial loss on the financial assumptions of around £75.3 million. This is primarily driven by a 1.1% decrease in the discount rate assumption as a result of falls in corporate bond yields.
OCI	Other experience			47,711	Other experience re-measurements resulted in a gain of £47.7 million.
OCI	Return on assets			37,379	The return on plan assets, excluding net interest expense, was £37.4 million.
	Closing pension scheme deficit			**(166,072)**	The closing IAS19 deficit for the scheme at 31 March 2015 is £166.1 million (consisting of assets of £485.0 million and defined benefit obligation of £651.1 million).



Action plan

DRAFT

The action plan summarises specific recommendations arising from our work, together with related risks and management's responses.

Priority rating for recommendations		
Grade one (significant) observations are those relating to business issues, high level or other important internal controls. These are significant matters relating to factors critical to the success of the organisation or systems under consideration. The weaknesses may therefore give rise to loss or error.	**Grade two** (material) observations are those on less important control systems, one-off items subsequently corrected, improvements to the efficiency and effectiveness of controls and items which may be significant in the future. The weakness is not necessarily great, but the risk of error would be significantly reduced if it were rectified.	**Grade three** (minor) observations are those recommendations to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of controls and recommendations which would assist us as auditors. The weakness does not appear to affect the availability of the control to meet their objectives in any significant way. These are less significant observations than grades one or two, but we still consider they merit attention.

Finding(s) and risk(s)	Recommendation(s)	Agreed management actions
1 Transport infrastructure assets		**Grade three**
It is expected that the 2016-17 Code will adopt requirements of the *Code of practice on transport infrastructure assets* ("the transport code"), which requires measurement of these assets on a depreciated replacement cost basis. Local authorities are advised to develop a project plan to during 2014-15 to help achieve successful implementation. This information is already captured in the whole of government accounts ("WGA") submission. However this was not prepared in time for the initial submission. There is a risk that management will not have the depreciated replacement cost figures for transport infrastructure assets as at 1 April 2015 to allow for a restatement of the 2015-16 balance sheet in line with the requirements of the Code.	In respect of readiness for the 2016-17 code, whilst the Council is in line with other local authorities in its preparedness, a formal project plan has not been formed and the WGA submission for 2014-15 is yet to be provided. The transport infrastructure asset valuation is being completed for WGA, however staff acknowledge this does not yet represent a complete listing. Management should continue to work on completing the transport infrastructure assets tab of the WGA prior to final submission. Going forward, this should be included in the first submission.	Agreed. **Responsible officer:** Corporate Finance Manager **Implementation date:** 31 December 2015

DRAFT

Finding(s) and risk(s)	Recommendation(s)	Agreed management actions
2 Fixed asset reconciliation		**Grade three**
The client has not prepared a reconciliation between the fixed asset register and general ledger at year end. There is a risk that these do not agree and then differences are presented on the balance sheet. Our testing did not identify any differences, however in future, if there were differences there is a risk that they would not be addressed in a timely manner. It is noted however that the Council implemented a new fixed asset register during the year and that a reconciliation to the general ledger was carried out before and after data migration which was reviewed.	Management should ensure a reconciliation is prepared in advance of the year end audit to confirm that the financial ledger has captured fixed assets correctly.	Agreed. **Responsible officer:** Accounting Manager **Implementation date:** 30 June 2016
3 National Fraud Initiative		**Grade three**
We completed a return to Audit Scotland in June 2015 to review the Council's participation in NFI. This resulted in a red grading, defined by Audit Scotland as "unsatisfactory where improvement is required as a priority". The Council has only commenced in August 2015 the follow up on matches identified, however a draft plan is being developed and implemented in phases to complete this work. The timeline shows that management anticipate sample checking matches, reviewing and updating the system to meet the timetable set out in NFI guidance for 2014-15.	The Council should follow up on matches identified in a timely manner. In respect of the most recent exercise, it is recommended that the Council ensures the plan for completion is followed. It should be noted that not all matches require to be followed up, however the Council should be focusing on high quality matches.	Agreed. **Responsible officer:** Corporate Fraud and Compliance Officer **Implementation date:** In progress, though to be completed by 31 March 2016

Action plan (continued)

DRAFT

Finding(s) and risk(s)	Recommendation(s)	Agreed management actions
4 Financial capacity in public bodies		**Grade three**
We completed a return to Audit Scotland in respect of our findings on financial capacity within the Council. Our review in response to the request for data collection identified that there is appropriate financial capacity within the organisation to ensure effective management. However, financial responsibility is concentrated and it is likely that with the establishment of the integrated health and social care joint board, responsibilities for the finance team will increase and capacity may be further stretched.	It is recommended that management consider its responsibilities in terms of the integrated joint board and ensure these are allocated to appropriate individuals. Preparation of the annual accounts of the integrated joint board should be included within the year end timetable for 2015-16 onwards. Annual accounts will be required for the period from the date of establishment of the Integration Joint Board, on the basis that there will be relevant transactions, such as Integration Joint Board operating costs,	Agreed. **Responsible officer:** Chief Finance Officer **Implementation date:** 31 December 2015

Page 236

Interim audit findings and recommendations

DRAFT

Finding(s) and risk(s)	Recommendation(s)	Agreed management actions
1 Organisational policies		**Grade three**
Council policies state that they will receive an annual review, however these have not been evidenced as carried out on some of the policies we have reviewed as part of our interim audit. For example, the last review of the IT password policy is dated 11/11/2011 and the last review of the IT security policy was carried out April 2013. In addition, we made a similar recommendation in the prior year that policies should be updated, specifically the Housing and Council Tax Benefit Counter Fraud Policy (2010). It was confirmed by review of the policy on the intranet that it has not been updated.	The relevant policies should be reviewed and updated as necessary on the frequency stated in the policy. We note that since our interim audit the password policy and the security incident reporting and management procedure (associated with the computer security policy) have been reviewed and endorsed by the council's information governance group but have yet to be published on the intranet. We will review this again at our final audit and recommend that in future review is carried out as necessary on the frequency stated in the policy.	Agreed. **Responsible officer(s):** Chief Officer - IT **Implementation date:** 31 May 2015
2 Bank reconciliations		**Grade three**
Bank reconciliations have been prepared for each month, they have been signed as reviewed and prepared but they are not dated to indicate when the preparation and review took place. Therefore we cannot ensure that these are being prepared on a timely basis. In addition, bank balances are not fully reconciled to the ledger each month and there are balancing figures which cannot be explained at the time of our interim audit. The largest in the two months that we sampled was £48,500 in June 2014. Staff are looking into this and these balances will be reconciled or written off at year end (31 March 2015).	Differences become harder to reconcile as more time passes, therefore the risk is that there will be differences which cannot be reconciled. The differences identified are not material at present, therefore there are no concerns that this could potentially lead to a material misstatement. However, bank balances should be fully reconciled on a regular basis.	Agreed. **Responsible officer(s):** Chief Financial Officer **Implementation date:** 31 May 2015

Page 237

Interim audit findings and recommendations (continued)

DRAFT

Page 238

Finding(s) and risk(s)	Recommendation(s)	Agreed management actions
3 Journal authorisation		**Grade three**
We found that 4 journals from our sample of 25 did not have documentation to support the performance of the authorisation control. Confirmation of authorisation of these journals had not been retained as required and therefore we could not confirm that this had been received before the journal was released. However, as a mitigating measure we were able to verbally confirm this, as well as reviewing supporting documentation to confirm that the journal was not posted in error.	All staff should follow the authorisation control as designed. Management could consider communicating with staff and circulating a reminder of the process.	Agreed. **Responsible officer(s):** Chief Financial Officer **Implementation date:** 31 March 2015
4 Password policy		**Grade three**
The password policy states that all organisational passwords should be a minimum of 9 characters, however this is not followed by the FIS system. In addition, we made a similar recommendation in the prior year that the policy should be updated to state the systems that this does not apply to. It was confirmed by review of the intranet that this policy has not been updated.	The password policy should be updated to explicitly state that these minimum password requirements do not apply to the systems that cannot support the required level of complexity.	Agreed. **Responsible officer(s):** Chief Officer - IT **Implementation date:** 31 May 2015

cutting through complexity

This page is intentionally left blank

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL ANNUAL ACCOUNTS 2014/15

Report by Chief Financial Officer

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

28 SEPTEMBER 2015

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

1.1 **This report presents Members with copies of the Council's audited Annual Accounts for 2014/15.**

1.2 The Council's External Auditors, KPMG, have now completed the audit of the Council's 2014/15 Annual Accounts. KPMG have prepared the Annual Audit Report (see Item 5(a) on Agenda) and have provided an unqualified independent audit opinion.

1.3 The Annual Audit Report summarises KPMG's conclusions, including:

- An unqualified audit opinion
- The Accounts have been prepared in accordance with relevant legislation, Codes of Practice and accounting requirements
- High quality working papers

1.4 KPMG identified four Grade 3 (minor) recommendations requiring action and these have been accepted by management and will be enacted within the agreed timescales.

1.5 As required under the Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014, the audited Annual Accounts for Scottish Borders Council, SBC Common Good Funds, the SBC Charitable Trusts and Bridge Homes LLP as contained in Appendices 1-4 were presented to the Audit & Risk Committee and approved by the Executive Committee on 29 September 2015 prior to signature.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 It is recommended that Council note the following:

(a) the Scottish Borders Council's audited Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2015;

(b) the Scottish Borders Council Common Good Funds' (Charity SC031538) audited Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March;

(c) the following audited Group and Subsidiary Bodies Accounts :

(i) SBC Welfare Trust (Charity SC044765)

(ii) SBC Education Trust (Charity SC044762)

(iii) SBC Community Enhancement Trust (Charity SC044764)

(iv) the Thomas Howden Wildlife Trust (Charity SC015647)

(v) the Ormiston Trust for Institute Fund (Charity SC019162)

(vi) Scottish Borders Council Charity Funds' (Charity SC043896)

(vii) the Bridge Homes LLP

3 BACKGROUND

3.1 The various sets of unaudited accounts for 2014/15 were submitted to KPMG, the External Auditors, before the statutory deadline of 30 June 2015, following presentation of the draft accounts to the Audit & Risk Committee at the June meeting. KPMG began their detailed audit work in July and this was completed by the beginning of September.

3.2 As part of the statutory requirements the Council is required to advise the public of their right to inspect and object to the various sets of accounts and their supporting papers and make the documents available for inspection. This process was undertaken following the new timetable contained in the 2014 Regulations and the inspection period commenced on 1 July 2015. No competent objections to the Annual Accounts were received during the Public Inspection period.

3.3 The Council must meet the Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014 (the 2014 Regulations) requirement to have the audited Annual Accounts approved by the local authority or the committee with responsibility for audit or governance prior to signature on the 30 September 2015. It has been identified that the Council's Scheme of Administration does not provide this authority to the Audit & Risk Committee and the next Council meeting is not until the 7 October 2015. As a result Emergency Powers have been sought to seek approval to amend the scheme of Administration on a temporary basis to enable the Council, Pension Fund, Common Good and Trust fund 2014/15 accounts to be submitted for approval to the Executive committee on the 29 September, following consideration by the Audit committee thereby ensuring compliance with the statutory deadline of the 30 September 2015.

3.4 Following approval, the 2014 Regulations have the following requirements as set out in Part 3 Section 10 (3):

> *Immediately **following the approval of the Annual Accounts** for signature, the statements which form part of those accounts are to be signed and dated as follows—*
>
> *(a) the management commentary by the proper officer, the Chief Executive and the Leader of the Council;*
>
> *(b) the statement of responsibilities by the Leader of the Council and the proper officer, who must also certify the matters referred to in paragraphs (5) and (6) respectively;*
>
> *(c) the annual governance statement by the Chief Executive and the Leader of the Council;*
>
> *(d) the remuneration report by the Chief Executive and the Leader of the Council; and*
>
> *(e) the balance sheets by the proper officer, to authorise publication of the financial statements.*

These requirements apply to the Annual Accounts of the Local Authority and not to the charity or limited liability partnership accounts, although there are similar type signatory requirements. The proper officer for Scottish Borders Council is the Chief Financial Officer.

3.5 This report presents audited copies of:

- **Scottish Borders Council** Annual Accounts for year ending 31 March 2015
- **Scottish Borders Council Common Good Funds** (Charity SC031538) Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2015
- **SBC Welfare Trus**t (Charity SC044765) Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2015
- **SBC Education Trust** (Charity SC044762) Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2015
- **SBC Community Enhancement Trust** (Charity SC044764) Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2015
- **Thomas Howden Wildlife Trust** (Charity SC015647) Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2015
- **Ormiston Trust for Institute Fund** (Charity SC019162) Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2015
- **Scottish Borders Council Charity Funds'** (Charity SC043896) Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2015
- **Bridge Homes LLP** Annual Accounts for the period 7 February 2014 to 31 March 2015

3.5 It is a statutory requirement to publish all of the sets of audited annual accounts, and the 2014 Regulations require this to be done no later than 31st October 2015. In addition those relating to registered charities are required to be submitted to the Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator (OSCR).

4 EXTERNAL AUDITOR'S ANNUAL REPORT 2014/15

4.1 KPMG has now completed their audit, and I am pleased to report that the all of the Annual Accounts have received an unqualified independent audit opinion.

4.2 KPMG's associated Annual Audit Report is also presented on the Agenda. As well as being unqualified, the report expresses the following headlines:-

- Statements supported by high quality working papers
- Statements are compiled in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014/15
- The Management Commentary was in line with guidance, contained a readily understandable overview of the Council and was presented clearly, with good use of tables and graphs.
- KPMG were content with management's judgements and accounting treatment of the specific areas of audit focus.

4.3 The Annual Audit Report highlighted four specific recommendations together with graded risks. The areas in question are shown in Appendix 4 "Action Plan" of the External Auditor's Annual Audit Report. The areas in question are:-

- Transport Infrastructure Assets — Grade 3 (Minor)
- Fixed Asset Reconciliation — Grade 3 (Minor)
- National Fraud Initiative — Grade 3 (Minor)
- Financial Capacity in Public Bodies — Grade 3 (Minor)

These recommendations have been accepted by management and will be enacted within the agreed timescales.

5 IMPLICATIONS

5.1 Financial

There are no additional direct financial implications for the Council arising the approval of the Audited Annual Accounts or from the External Auditor's Annual Audit Report and it is expected that the actions contained in the Report will be carried out within existing resources.

5.2 Risk and Mitigations

There are no direct risks arising from the report apart from those identified in the External Auditor's Annual Audit Report. The planned management actions represent the mitigating actions which the Council will be taking.

5.3 Equalities

It is anticipated there will be no adverse impact due to race, disability, gender, age, sexual orientation or religion/belief arising from the proposals contained in this report.

5.4 Acting Sustainably

There are no direct economic, social or environmental issues with this report which would affect the Council's sustainability policy.

5.5 Carbon Management

There are no direct carbon emissions impacts as a result of this report.

5.6 Rural Proofing

This report does not relate to a new or amended policy or strategy and as a result rural proofing is not an applicable consideration.

5.7 Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation

As stated in paragraph 3.3 an Emergency Powers has been prepared to seek approval to amend the Scheme of Administration on a temporary basis with regard to the approval of the 2014/15 Annual Accounts.

6 CONSULTATION

6.1 The Monitoring Officer, the Chief Legal Officer, the Service Director Strategy and Policy, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Chief Officer HR and the Clerk to the Council are being consulted and any comments received on the report will be presented to the Committee.

Approved by

David Robertson
Chief Financial Officer **Signature ....**

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Lynn Mirley	Corporate Finance Manager 01835 825016

Background Papers:
Previous Minute Reference: 29 September 2015 Executive Committee

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. The Corporate Finance Manager can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at: Lynn Mirley, Corporate Finance Manager, Scottish Borders Council, Council HQ, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose TD1 0SA, 01835 825016, treasuryteam@scotborders.gov.uk

Scottish Borders Council

annual accounts

for the year to 31 March 2015

Scottish Borders Council

Annual Accounts 2014/15

Foreword
by the Leader of the Council

Welcome to the Annual Accounts for the Scottish Borders Council for the year ended 31 March 2015. These have been produced to provide the public, Elected Members, and other stakeholders with information concerning the financial management, administration and performance of the Council in the financial year 2014/15.

This year there is a new look to the report which includes a management commentary on the Council which outlines:

- what we do;
- how we are organised to do it;
- what our strategy and priorities are;
- our financial position for 2014/15;
- key aspects of our performance during 2014/15; and
- our plans for the future.

Highlights of 2014/15

Against a very difficult financial background, the Council has achieved a great deal during 2014/15 and I am proud, along with all of our elected members and officers, to have:

- ✓ Achieved 80% of planned efficiency savings on a recurring basis
- ✓ Delivered £257.7m of revenue spending within the revised budget
- ✓ Increased the General Fund Reserves of the Council by £1.9m
- ✓ Delivered Capital Investment of £31.4m in schools, flood protection, roads, lighting and other assets
- ✓ Established Bridge Homes LLP to deliver our affordable housing agenda
- ✓ Launched SBCares LLP to support delivery of front line care in adult services

Our Plans for 2015/16

The next year presents many opportunities for the Council. Foremost amongst these is that the Borders Railway re-opens in September 2015 along with the Transport Inter–change, presenting significant opportunities to create long term economic and social benefits for the Scottish Borders.

The Council also faces significant challenges and has committed to an ambitious Corporate Transformation Programme to deliver service improvements and savings to make the Council and its services sustainable within the reducing resource environment of the Public Sector.

This programme includes the delivery of:

- ➢ The Scottish Borders Health & Social Care Partnership
- ➢ Frontline Services for Adult Social Care through SBCares
- ➢ Transformation across our services for Children & Young People
- ➢ The New Integrated Waste Management Plan

Acknowledgements

I would like to thank all officers involved across the Council for their hard work during the year to ensure the sound financial management of Council and the production of the statutory accounts.

Councillor David Parker
Leader
Scottish Borders Council

Management Commentary

Who We Are and What We Do

A Profile of the Scottish Borders

Population
113,870[1]

Region of
1,827
square miles

Scottish Borders

Largely Rural
Economy with
Agriculture, Micro Business and
Self Employment Focus

3,000km of Roads
1,200 Bridges
20,000 Street Lights/Signs

The Scottish Borders population can be analysed as follows:

	Scottish Borders Council Population		
	Proportion of Total Population at 2011[1]	**Comparison with Scottish Average at 2011**[1]	**Projected Trends 2010 – 2035**[2]
Children aged under 16	17%	⇔ In line	⇧ Modest Increase
Working-age people aged 16-64	62%	⇩ Below	⇩ Decline
Pensioners aged 65	21%	⇧ Above	⇧ Substantial Increase

The National Records of Scotland project[3] projects a 10% increase in the population of the area between 2010 and 2035. Within the Scottish Borders profile shown above, there are significant implications for the delivery of the Council (and its community planning partners) services now and into the future. The aging population presents particular challenges in relation to the provision of care, the future sustainability of Borders workforce and economic development of the area.

The Scottish Borders is also one of the Scotland's largest yet most sparsely-populated regions - 6th-equal least populated region in Scotland[1] alongside neighbouring Dumfries and Galloway. This rural population distribution has implications for the costs of providing services, especially compared to the city environments like Glasgow and Edinburgh. The uneven distribution of the population in Scottish Borders also makes it harder to plan and deliver services.

---

[1] Per 2011 Census
[2] Per National Records of Scotland Project
[3] Per 2014 Scottish Borders Strategic Assessment

Management Commentary

Scottish Borders Council

The Council

34 Councillors

11 Multi-Member Wards

3 Departments:
Chief Executives
People
Place

Council Administration :
Coalition of Independents, SNP and Liberal Democrats

The Scheme of Administration sets out the operation of the Council. The Council's decision making is delivered through a Committee structure based on an Executive Committee and Scrutiny model.

The Council provides a range of essential public services throughout the region. The strategic management of the delivery of the services is undertaken by the Council's Corporate Management Team, led by Chief Executive, Tracey Logan and two Depute Chief Executives. Public Health is provided in collaboration with NHS Borders. Each department is responsible for implementing the policies of the Council, which comprises of 34 Elected Members (Councillors).

The Place and People Departments, each managed by a Depute Chief Executive, deliver the bulk of the Council's public-facing services. The Council's structure is summarised below:

People Department
providing support to people across the Borders

Health and Social Care Integration Services
- Locality Teams
- Learning Disability Services
- Physical Disability Services
- Joint Integrated Mental Health Service
- Services to Older People
- Strategic Commissioning of External Services

Children and Young People Services
- Schools
- Integrated Early Years Learning & Childcare Services
- Children & Young People's Support:
  Corporate Parenting Function inc. Adoption
  Early Intervention
  Child Protection
- Community Learning and Development

Social Work Services
- SBCares:
  Residential Care
  Care at Home
  Day Care
  Equipment & Community Alarms
- Criminal Justice
- Statutory Duties
  Chief Social Worker
  Mental Health Officer
  Adult Protection

Management Commentary

Place Department
providing services across the Borders

Regulatory Services

- Statutory Planning
- Building Standards
- Built and Natural Heritage
- Environmental Health
- Trading Standards
- Legal and Licensing Services
- Assessors Service
- Electoral Registration

Neighbourhood Services

- Roads Maintenance
- Winter Services
- Parks and Open Spaces
- Street Cleansing
- Burials
- SB Local
- Refuse Collection
- Waste Disposal
- Community Recycling
- Registration Services
- Contact Centres
- Call Centre
- Benefits Assessments

Commercial Services

- Asset and Network Management of Roads, Bridges and Lighting
- SBC Contracts
- Fleet Management
- Passenger Transport
- Property Maintenance and Asset Planning
- Building Cleaning
- Catering
- School Crossing Patrols

Capital Project Services

- Design and Delivery of Infrastructure Projects

Chief Executive Department
providing corporate and support services

Corporate Transformation & Services

- Programme Office
- Wellbeing & Safety
- Emergency Planning
- Communication & Marketing
- Information & Communication Technology (ICT)
- Culture & Sport
- Democratic Services

Strategy & Policy

- Economic Development
- Housing and Strategy Services
- Audit & Risk
- Strategy Policy Unit

Joint Health Improvement

- Health Improvement Programme Delivery

Finance & Procurement

- Stewardship & Accountability
- Financial & Performance Management
- Supporting Corporate Transformation

Human Resources

- HR Advisory Service
- Organisational Development Service
- HR Shared Services

Management Commentary

Strategic Direction

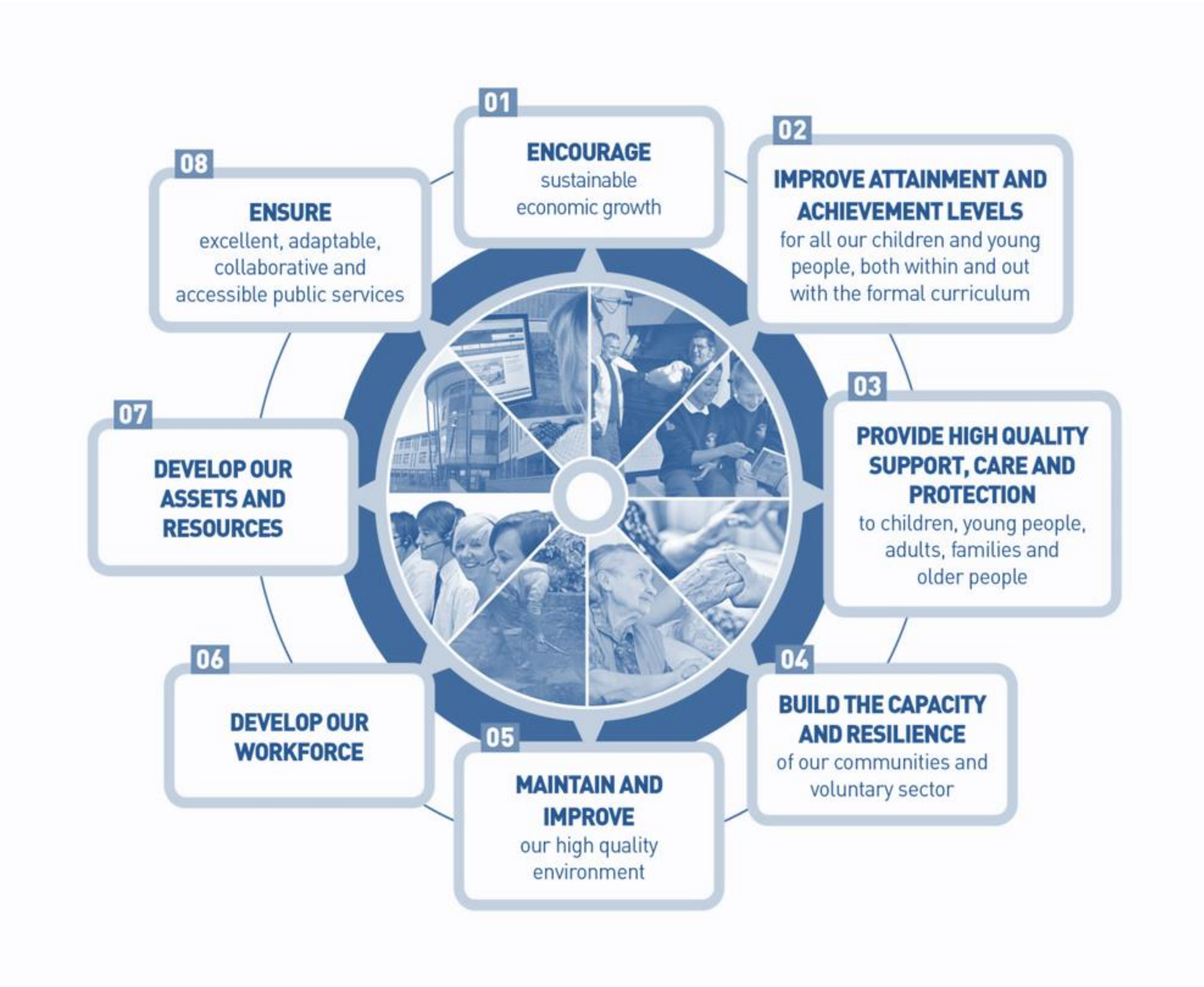
Our Vision

> ***"We seek the best quality of life for all people in the Scottish Borders, prosperity for our businesses and good health and resilience for our communities."***

Source: Corporate Plan 2013 – 2018

Our Priorities

Our Corporate Plan presents our 8 priorities within the Scottish Borders over the five year period 2013 - 2018:



The 2015/16 Business Plans of our individual service areas and the work we do with partners will help us to deliver these priorities can be found at www.scotborders.gov.uk/businessplans, and assessment of how we are doing against these priorities can also be found at www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance. Following the work to complete departmental Business Plans for 2015/16 the Corporate Plan will be reviewed and updated.

When working towards these priorities, the Council has set standards and values:

Our Standards	• Put our customers and staff at the heart of what we do • Be fair, equal and open • Continually improve our services • Work with partners and stakeholders • Deliver value for money in the use of our resources
Our Values	• Public Service • Respect for All • Courage • Integrity • Honesty • Commitment

Financial Strategy and Financial Plans

The Financial Strategy supports the delivery of the Council's Priorities and Corporate Plan. The Revenue and Capital Financial Plan provide a financial representation of these plans covering 5 and 10 years respectively. In order to support the delivery of the Council's priorities the Financial Strategy must:-

a) raise the funds required by the Council to meet approved service levels in the most effective manner;
b) manage the effective deployment of those funds in line with the Council's corporate objectives and approved service plans; and
c) provide stability in resource planning and service delivery.

The Strategy is influenced by the need to ensure that the Council's budget is targeted so that it:

- provides the most effective possible **stimulus to the wider economy**;
- **protects the environment** of the Borders;
- **protects** those who are **most vulnerable** in society;
- seeks to **focus spend on prevention** designed to reduce future demand for Council services by stopping problems arising or by addressing problems early on;
- maximises the contribution from **local collaboration** arrangements; and
- recognises the need to continue to **maximise efficiency and providing good value** for money.

The Financial Risk Register informs the Council's Financial Strategy and its General Fund Reserves position. The Financial Strategy, the Financial Plans and the Treasury Management Strategy are approved by Council annually in February.

The Capital Financial Plan aims to ensure that capital borrowing is within prudential borrowing limits and remains sustainable in the longer term. In this regard it is important to recognise that capital investment decisions taken now have long term borrowing and revenue implications which have the potential to place an undue burden on future tax payers. The Council's Treasury Management Strategy provides the linkage between the financial strategy, capital investment plans and the borrowing strategy.

Management Commentary

Performance Reporting

The Council has an agreed Performance Management Framework which covers the performance reporting arrangements for both the Council and for its work with Community Planning partners. As part of this framework reports on the Council's performance against the Council's Corporate Priorities (page 6) are presented on a monthly basis to the Corporate Management Team, and on a quarterly basis to the Executive Committee of the Council.

The delivery of the changes to the corporate and committee structures in the past year has led to the conclusion that the framework should be reviewed and this work is planned for 2015/16.

Reporting of Financial Performance follows the same cycle and consists of monitoring reports on the revenue and capital financial plans and an estimation of projected balances for key usable reserves including the General Fund and the Capital Fund.

In addition to the quarterly reporting there is a range of performance information published for a variety of purposes, locally and at a national level. All of the published performance information can be accessed via links which can be found from the "Our performance as a Council" webpage accessible via www.scotborders.gov.uk/performance . The performance information has been linked to each of the Council's 8 priorities.

Management Commentary

How we are doing - Financial Performance

Budget and Financial Strategy 2014/15

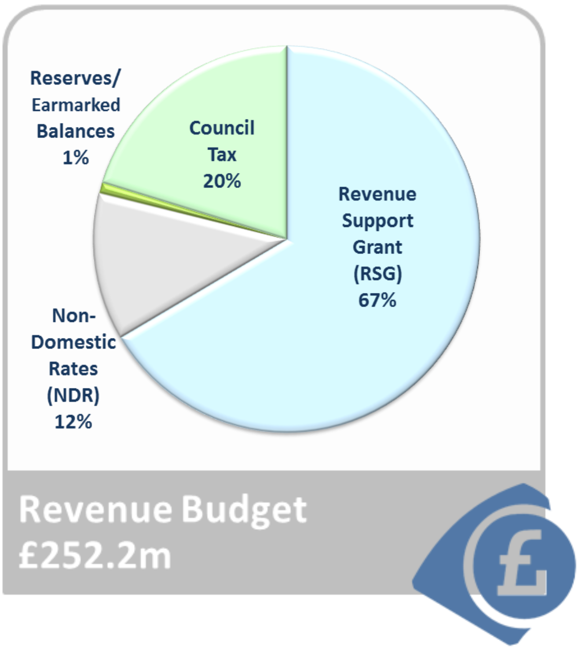
The budget for 2014/15 was approved by the Council on the 6th February 2014 and this included the Financial Strategy. The economic outlook had a direct bearing on public expenditure with the need for tight fiscal constraint to be maintained for the foreseeable future. The Council aim was to provide the best possible services within the resources available and this is the basis on which the Financial Strategy 2014/15 – 2018/19 was approved.

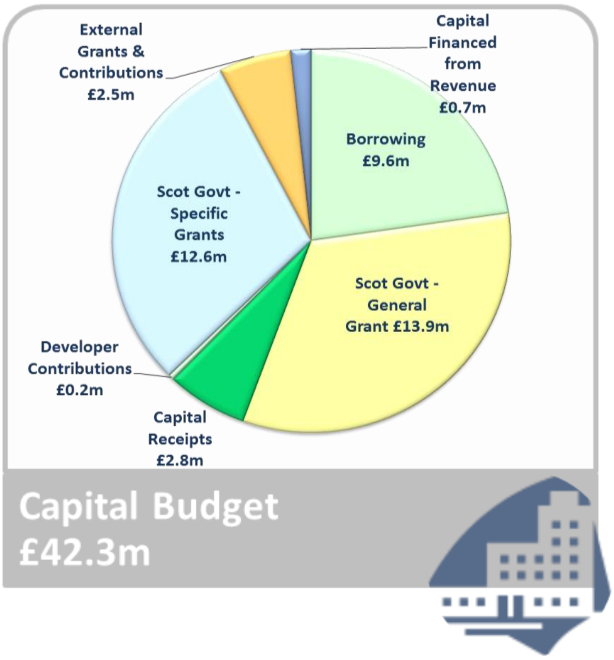
The recommended high level Financial Strategy to be followed the five year period was therefore to:

- **freeze council tax** in each year of the budget;
- set a **prudent, sustainable budget** in line with available resources;
- continue to **invest in infrastructure** through a sustainable capital programme financed by £20.8m loans charges per annum;
- provide support to an **Affordable Housing Investment Programme** of up to £18.8m for the delivery of 200 units;
- **maximise income** while keeping fees charged to service users at an affordable level;
- continue to **invest in business transformation and efficiency projects** to deliver long term financial savings and service benefits, and,
- **maintain unallocated reserves of £6.3m** for 2014/15 in line with the assessed risk register.

2014/15 Financial Resources Available

The financial resources of the Council are categorised into Revenue and Capital Expenditure. Expenditure on recurring day to day costs associated with providing the Council's services (e.g. salaries) is Revenue, whereas spending on assets (e.g. school buildings) that have a useful value to the Council over multiple years is referred to as Capital. The financing of Revenue and Capital Expenditure, in general, comes from different sources.





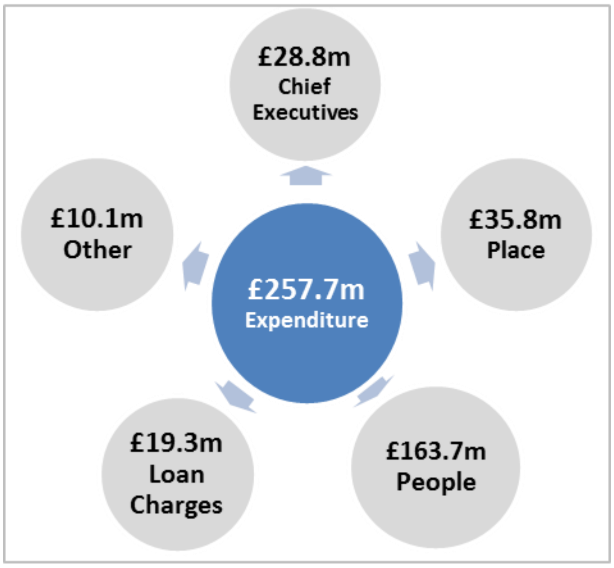
Management Commentary

Financial Position at 31 March 2015

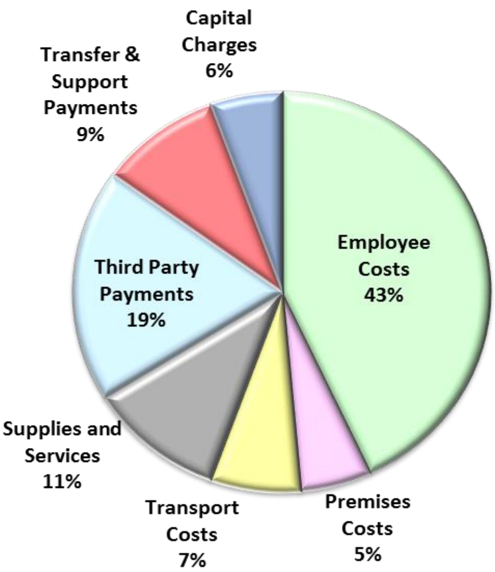
The approved budget was subject to a number of amendments during the year, as service pressures and savings were identified, additional grant revenue income was received and budget adjustments were approved. The final financial outturn reports were presented to the Executive Committee on 9 June 2015.

Revenue
The actual outturn for the financial year 2014/15, including funding sources, was a revenue expenditure of £257.7m representing a net under spend of £0.4m (0.16%) against the revised budget.

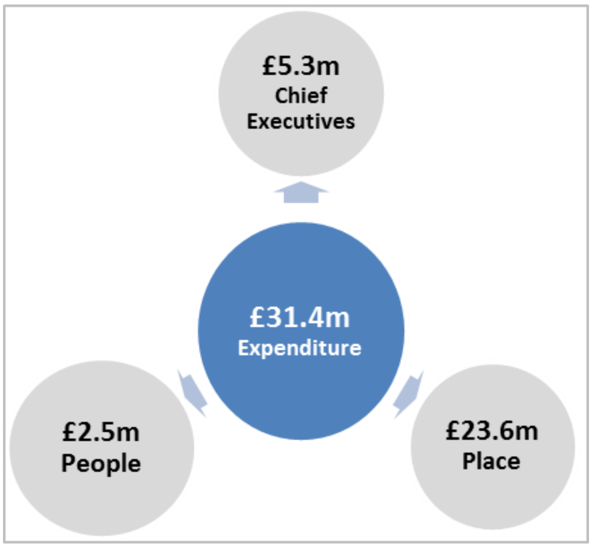
The following chart analyses the revenue by Council department:



Revenue net expenditure for the year includes income of £91.2m, and expenditure of £348.9m as analysed in the chart below:



Capital
The actual outturn for the financial year 2014/15, including funding sources, was a capital expenditure of £31.4m representing a favourable variance of £3.4m (9.7%) against the revised budget, made up of £2.3m timing movement into future years and an underspend of £1.1m.



The capital programme delivered significant investment in the Scottish Borders during 2014/15 and the following table highlights some of the major projects undertaken:

Place	
•Galashiels Transport Interchange	£3.8m
•Roads & Bridge Maintenance	£2.5m
•Lighting inc. Energy Saving	£1.4m
•Kelso Town Centre inc. Heritage Work	£1.3m
•Flood Protection Schemes	£8.9m
•Kelso Recycling Centre	£0.8m

People	
•Kelso High School	£0.6m
•Early Years Programme	£0.5m
•Other School Estate	£1.1m
•Social Work Projects	£0.3m

Chief Executives	
•Wilton Lodge Park	£0.8m
•Eyemouth Seafood Technology Park	£0.4m

Management Commentary

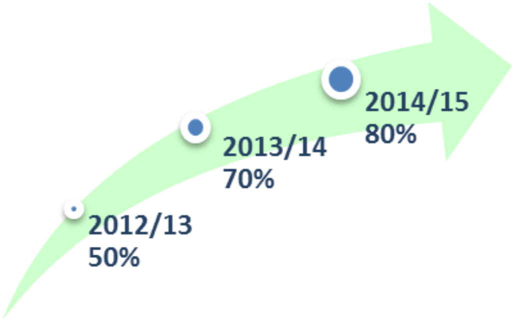
Delivery of Targeted Savings

Overall, savings of £8.1m were delivered during 2014/15 in order to balance the costs of delivering services and the available resources. The regular Budget Monitoring reports to the Executive tracked the delivery of these savings against the Financial Plan proposals. Analysis of the savings is as follows:

Efficiency Savings Delivered Permanently as Planned
80%

Permanently Achieved by Alternative Measures
1%

Temporarily Achieved by Alternative Measures
19%



% of Savings Achieved as Planned

This shows that £6.5m (80%) of the savings were delivered in full as approved within the Financial Plan. There is also a demonstrable sustained improvement overall in the delivery of agreed savings by the Council over the past 3 years. This is testimony to the regular monthly analysis, reporting and challenge undertaken during the year. It is acknowledged that there will be a requirement for ongoing effort to further improve this delivery performance in 2015/16 and beyond.

Departmental Commentary

People

Financial Review of 2014/15

✓ Permanently delivered £3.3m (87%) of required efficiency savings, of which £3.2m was achieved as planned

✓ Actions delivered within Department to significantly reduce impact of demand pressures on Adult Services and Integrated Children Services budgets

✓ Remainder supported by other areas of Council.

➤ Significant in year (£2.1m) pressures, caused by:

- Demand for children's out of area placements (£1.2m)
- Adults with Physical Disabilities increase in clients requiring increased or new care packages (£0.4m)
- Pressures in Older Peoples Services (£1.2m) for both home and residential care

Financial Outlook for 2015/16

Base budget for 2015/16 £167.3m

Additional Resources added include:

▲ Out of Authority Placements	£1m
▲ Children & Young People's Bill Early Years Childcare	£1m
▲ Free School Meals for all P1 - P3	£1.2m
▲ Older People Demographic	£0.6m
▲ Adults with Learning & Physical Disabilities	£0.7m

Potential Risks & Challenges for 2015/16:

↪ *Demographic pressures greater than provided for in Older Peoples Services, and Adults with Learning and Physical Disabilities and Out of Authority Placement for Children and Young People.*

↪ *Resurgence of house building following Borders Railway causing increased service demand*

↪ *Delivering effective Health and Social Care Integration*

Closed 2014/15 with a small over spend of £0.03m (0.02%) against the revised budget of £164.2m

Management Commentary

Place

Financial Review of 2014/15

✓ Permanently delivered £2.1m (73%) of required efficiency savings as planned

✓ Savings, mainly from Waste Services, used to support other in-department pressures

✓ Final out-turn influenced by reduced food costs and increased income from internal and external sources

➤ Signficant pressures in year (£1m) due to:

- Neighbourhood Services (£0.5m) mainly due to materials and external services costs
- Planning fee income significantly below budget (£0.5m)

➤ Termination of Waste Contract with NES

Financial Outlook for 2015/16

Base budget for 2015/16 £36.1m

Additional Resources added include:

▲ Reduced Planning Fee Income	£0.3m
▲ Leachate Management	£0.2m

Potential Risks & Challenges for 2015/16:

↪ *Delivering permanent savings associated with Neighbourhood Services and Integrated Waste Strategy*

↪ *Achieving Planning Fee Income Target*

↪ *SBcContracts continuing to secure work in the external market*

↪ *First full year of Food Waste Collections and delivery of Integrated Waste Strategy*

Closed 2014/15 with an under spend of £0.5 m (1.4%) against the revised budget of £36.3m

Chief Executive

Financial Review of 2014/15

✓ Permanently delivered £0.7m (70%) of required efficiency savings as planned

✓ £0.2m extra cost relating to Referendum funded by Scottish Government

➤ Pressures in year due to unachievable Income from Recharges to Non-General Fund (£0.07m)

Financial Outlook for 2015/16

Base Budget for 2015/16 £27.3m

No additional resources were added to the budget for 2015/16.

Potential Risks & Challenges for 2015/16:

↪ *Delivering the savings associated with the Cultural Services Review in the desired timeframe.*

↪ *Delivering the back office savings at the same time as increase support demand for corporate transformation agenda.*

↪ *Implementation of new financial system*

Closed 2014/15 with a small under spend of £0.08m (0.3%) against the revised budget of £28.9m

Other Non-Departmental Expenditure including Loan Charges

The "Other" budget includes business transformation, early retirement/voluntary severance, loan charges, contribution to property maintenance – repairs and renewals fund, provision for bad debts, commercial rents, housing benefits and non-domestic rates relief. The budget also supports Discretionary Housing Payments, the Council Tax Reduction Scheme and Scottish Welfare Fund. The 2014/15 Financial Plan included efficiency savings of £0.5m relating to a reduction in Loan Charges which were delivered permanently in full.

During the year, as a result of continued tactical treasury management decisions, the Loan Charges budget achieved significant reductions in the cost of financing capital for the Council. This has been possible due to the ongoing low interest rate environment and the significant differential between the cost of short and long term borrowing. These savings were used to support budget pressures elsewhere in the Council and to create a Treasury Management Earmarked Balance to smooth the impact of future interest rate increases on the Council's financing costs.

OTHER: Closed 2014/15 with a small under spend of £0.03m (0.3%) of the revised budget of £10.2m

LOANS CHARGES: Closed 2014/15 with a small under spend of £0.04m (0.2%) of the revised budget of £19.3m

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

The Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on page 41 shows the accounting cost of providing services rather than the cost of services which requires to be funded by taxation.

Net Cost of Services

The Council is required to make various statutory accounting adjustments to the net cost of services as reported in the management out-turn reports in order to comply with the Code of Practice for Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014/15 (the Code).

These accounting adjustments include depreciation, Loans Fund principal repayments and accrued holiday leave not taken by 31 March 2015. This results in the (statutory accounting) adjusted net cost of services of £252.7m compared with the reported departmental net cost of services of £257.7m. Note 5, page 59 provides additional analysis of the movement between these figures. Further statutory adjustments are then made to the "Net Cost of Services" in the comprehensive income and expenditure account shown on page 41 to include net gains/losses on disposal and revaluation of assets, interest payable and adjustments for pension costs. These accounting adjustments result in an overall Surplus on the Provision of Services of £0.18m.

Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure

Following the Actuarial Gains on the Pension Net Assets/Liabilities (£44.8m) the overall Net Comprehensive Income is a surplus of £44.9m (versus £4.3m in 2012/13). This significant improvement in the pensions net position is as a result of continued growth in the value of the Fund's investment assets relative to the its present value of the future pension obligations. The net assets under management by the Scottish Borders Pension Fund grew by 12% during 2014/15. The Annual Report and Accounts on the Pension Fund provide a full narrative on its performance and can be found at www.scotborders.gov.uk/pensions.

Management Commentary

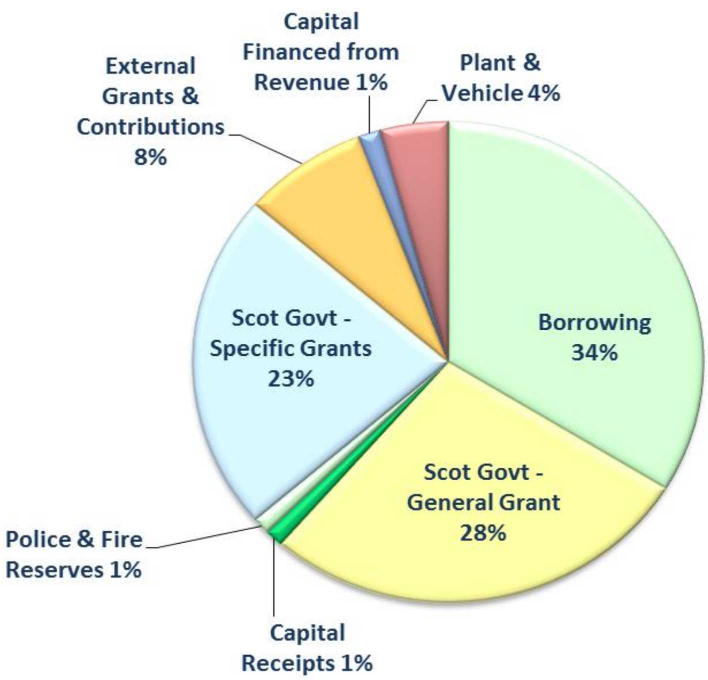
Capital Financing Requirement

In addition to the capital expenditure on fixed and intangible assets of £31.4m the Council utilised the Scottish Government's Consent to Borrow provision to increase the funding for the future asset decommissioning costs associated with Langlee Landfill by £2.9m (total provision for future liabilities £4m), and to provide the funding for capital expenditure on new affordable housing through the Council National Housing Trust Initiative via Bridge Homes LLP (£1m).

This chart shows the profile of the sources of the total £35.3m capital financing requirement for 2014/15.

The chart indicates that 34% (£11.9m) of the capital financing requirement was provided by the Council's capital prudential borrowing.

Actual Capital Financing 2014/15



Treasury and Debt Management

The Council publishes an annual Treasury Management Strategy to coincide with the approval of the financial plans in February. This strategy links the Council's capital investment plans to its treasury management activities including borrowing and investment strategies. In the Audit Commission's report "Borrowing and Treasury Management in Councils" published in March 2015 the Council's Treasury Management Strategy was highlighted as demonstrating good practice especially in relation to providing clear links between capital investment and treasury management.

Cash Management

The Council is required to operate a balanced budget, which broadly means that cash raised during the year will meet cash expenditure. A major aspect of the treasury management operations during the year was to ensure that the cash flow was adequately planned, with cash being available when needed. Any surplus monies were invested in counterparties or instruments appropriate for the Council's low risk appetite and which meet the criteria set with the Investment Strategy.

Debt Management

The Council continued to maintain an under-borrowed position, this means that the capital financing need was not fully funded by external loan debt and instead internal cash supporting the Council's reserves, balances and cash flow has continued to be used as a temporary tactical measure. This strategy remains both prudent and cost effective in an environment where investment returns are low and counterparty risk is high. It has also resulted in short term budgetary benefits highlighted on page 13.

External Debt

The Council's outstanding external debt as at 31 March 2015 was £175.3m, with the only additional long term borrowing during the year being an interest free loan (£0.3m) linked to the energy efficiency lighting programme. The average rate of interest paid on outstanding external debt was 6.5%.

Treasury Management Earmarked Balance

The Council identified, in conjunction with its advisors, that the increasing expectation of interest rate increases in the medium term exposed the Council to financing risk and that it was appropriate to identify approaches to manage this risk. The Council approved the establishment of a Treasury Management Earmarked Balance within the General Fund Reserve for the purposes of managing future costs of treasury and financing activities and the associated financing risk.

This balance creates an appropriate tactical mechanism to make financial provision in the current low interest rate environment to support the Council as interest rates increase and the financing need crystallises. It will provide resource to smooth out potentially higher costs in the future, by having resources which can be used to mitigate the impact of future interest rate increases on the Council's revenue budget.

The earmarked balance will be funded through the identification of opportunities to earmark funds due to short term savings in the revenue budget resulting from the current prudent approach to capital financing. During 2014/15 the Council was able to allocate £1.5m to the Treasury Management Earmarked Balance.

Reserves

The Council maintains two types of reserves – usable and unusable – and the movement in these reserves are set out in the Movement in Reserves Statement (page 39).

Unusable Reserves – result from accounting adjustments and cannot be spent

Usable Reserves – result from the Council's activities and can be spent in the future.

Note 31, page 88 provides additional information on the status of the usable and unusable reserves held by the Council.

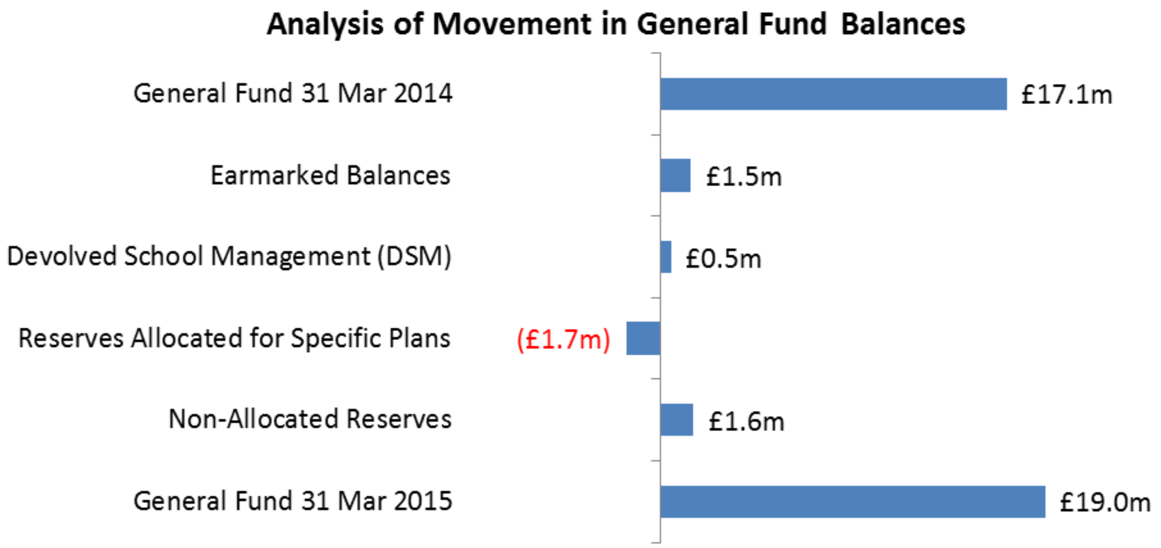
The Council's principal usable reserve is the General Fund Reserve and is maintained for three main purposes:

- A working balance to help cushion the impact of uneven cash flows;
- A contingency to cushion the impact of unexpected events or emergencies; and
- Earmarked balances to meet known or predicted liabilities.

As indicated previously, the Council's Financial Strategy identified that the optimum level of non-earmarked general reserve, as quantified by the financial risk register, was £6.3m.

As at 31 March 2015 the total General Fund Reserve Balance is £19m (£17.1m at 31 Mar 2014) an increase of £1.9m during the year. The increase, as can be seen from the chart on the following page, can mainly be attributed to the change in the non-allocated reserves and the increase in earmarked balances

Management Commentary



Within the detail of the movements there are the following key changes during 2014/15:

Non-Allocated Reserves	
Underspend in the Revenue Out-turn	£0.6m
Write down of the Council Tax Bad Debt Provision	£0.9m
Earmarked Balances including	
Creation of “Treasury Management Reserve”	£1.5m
Increase in DSM balances	£0.5m
Reserves Allocated for Specific Plans	
Provision for Roads Maintenance & SBCares related costs	£0.2m
Energy Efficiency & Change Fund	£0.3m
Previous provision to support 2014/15 revenue funding	(£1.2m)
Projects delivered through returned Police and Fire Reserves Funding	(£0.8m)

Scottish Borders Council Group Accounts

The Council has reviewed its position in relation to the preparation of Group Accounts and has identified a requirement for these to be prepared for the year ending 31 March 2015, including a comparator year ending 31 March 2014. The Group Accounts for 2014/15 can be found from page 99. The Group comprises of the following:

Subsidiaries

SBC Common Good Funds *(Registered Charity)*

SBC Trust Funds:
- *Registered Charities*
- SBC Charity Funds *(77 funds)*
- SBC Community Enhancement Trust
- SBC Welfare Trust
- SBC Education Trust
- Ormiston Trust for Institute
- Thomas Howden Wildlife Trust
- *and*
- 174 Non- Registered Trusts

Bridge Homes LLP

Associates

Border Sport and Leisure Trust

Jedburgh Leisure Facilities Trust

Management Commentary

Common Good and Trust Funds

The Council is trustee for the 8 Common Good Funds and large number of trusts and endowments. The Common Good Funds (collectively) and a proportion of trusts are held within charities registered with the Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator (OSCR).

Additional information on Common Good and Trust Funds can be found on page 94, and those funds that are in registered charities also have separately prepared and audited annual accounts – the box above highlighting the subsidiary organisations of the Council indicates which entities are registered charities.

The cash related elements of the Capital Reserves of these funds are invested, in accordance with the Common Good and Trust Fund Investment Strategy, with Newton Investment Management. 2014/15 was the first full year of investment in the pooled investment vehicle and has demonstrated improved returns to the Funds when compared with investing the cash on a short term basis within the Council's pooled cash management arrangements. It should, however, be noted that these are invested in the financial markets and therefore are at risk of volatility in return and capital value due to the nature of the investments.

The Council is in the process of reorganising trust funds which are under its custodianship in order to open up trusts for disbursement where their purposes are no longer relevant to modern society and welfare support structures, make the management and governance of the funds less burdensome, and reduce the number of financial statements requiring preparation and external audit.

During 2014/15 the Council successful transferred and wound up 34 individual registered charities and transitioned these funds into three new charitable trusts – SBC Welfare Trust, SBC Education Trust and SBC Community Enhancement Trust. The Council agreed the governance arrangements for these charitable trusts in May 2015. Project work on the reorganisation will continue throughout 2015/16.

Bridge Homes LLP

Scottish Borders Council in partnership with Scottish Futures Trust Investments Ltd (SFT) have established a Council Led House Building Programme (National Housing Trust Local Authority Variant) in order to deliver more housing in the Scottish Borders in line with the Local Housing Strategy. Bridge Homes aims to deliver up to 200 homes for mid-market rent.

Bridge Homes is 99.9% owned by the Council and is financed using approved loan debt of up to £18.8m funded by the Council's prudential borrowing along with a £3.3m contribution from the Councils' Affordable Housing Investment Budget. During 2014/15 the Council lent £0.99m to Bridge Homes under the Scottish Government's Consent to Borrow linked to NHT projects and this facilitated the acquisition of 10 affordable homes in the Scottish Borders.

The Scottish Government provides a guarantee of rent to cover the loan of up to £3,000 per housing unit delivered.

Scottish Borders Cares and Scottish Borders Supports LLPs

Scottish Borders Cares LLP (SBCares) and Scottish Borders Supports LLP were established by the Council before the 31 March 2015 to deliver a variety of social care services, however, these organisations did not commence operation until the 1 April 2015. These will become part of the Group Accounts as subsidiaries from 2015/16 onwards.

Management Commentary

How we are doing – Performance against Our Priorities

The Council has made progress in reporting and presenting its performance information relating to each corporate priority. The performance reporting section on page 8 explains the performance management framework and the cycle of monthly and quarterly reporting within the Council.

Each quarter, the report prepared for Executive Committee presents a mix of strategic and operational performance indicators for each corporate priority. These allow Elected Members to assess not only the performance of services but the wider impact of the Council's work. Below is a summary of the key performance information for 2014/15 and the priorities that we need to focus on moving forward to ensure that our priorities continue to be addressed.

1. Encourage Sustainable Economic Growth

Key Performance Information

- The % of people claiming JSA has dropped from 2.6% in Q4 last year to **1.8% in Q4 2014/15** and is below the Scottish average (2.4%).
- Our employment rate has increased from 74.9% in Q3 last year to **78.3% in Q3 2014/15** and is above the Scottish average of 72.6% *(note quarter lag in data).*
- The % of invoices paid within 30 days has increased from an average of 90% in last year to **93% in 2014/15,** benefiting local businesses.
- During 2014/15, we awarded **53 business grants (totalling £153k) and 5 business loans (totalling £50k).**
- The % of all planning applications determined within 2 months dropped marginally from 68.6% to **66.9% for 2014/15.**

Priorities for the Future

- Focus on areas for improvement within the Planning Performance framework, and move to measuring "average time taken" (in line with reporting to Scottish Government).
- Delivery of actions to maximise the full economic and social benefits of the Borders Railway.
- Maximise community and town access to digital connectivity / broadband and mobile telephony.

2. Improve Attainment and Achievement Levels for all our Children and Young People

Key Performance Information

- The % of young people entering a positive destination has increased from 91.2% in 2013 to **94.3% in 2014** and is the 4th highest of all Council areas in Scotland.
- Pupils in the Scottish Borders continued to attain **better than the national average in 2013/14** , although there is still a gap between the highest and the lowest performing pupils.
- The % of Primary schools meeting the Scottish Government target of 2 hours physical activity per week has increased from 78% last year to **94% in 2014/15.**
- There were **9 inspections within our schools and nurseries during 2014/15**. Significant strengths were identified and where there were weaknesses, improvement plans were developed.

Priorities for the Future

- Improve the learning experience and opportunities for our children and young people through early intervention and prevention, and sustainable school estate and more integrated and streamlined management through delivery of the Children and Young People's Transformation Programme highlighted on page 24.
- Work with partners to implement the actions in the Developing Scotland's Young Workforce; Youth Employment Strategy.

3. Provide High Quality Support, Care and Protection to Children, Young People, Adults, Families and Older People

Key Performance Information

- The % of new service users receiving a service within 6 weeks of assessment has continued to exceed the 95% target and was at **98% during Q4 2014/15**, the highest all year.
- The % of adults over 65 receiving long term care and intensive homecare has dropped from 29.6% in Q4 2013/14 to **28.2% in Q4 2014/15** (as people start to manage their own care arrangements, through Self-Directed Support).
- Monetary gains for clients of our welfare benefits services totaled **£6.121 million for 2014/15**, compared to £6.127 in 2013/14, against a backdrop of significant welfare reform
- The ratio of looked after and accommodated children (age 12+) in a family based placement compared to residential has dropped slightly from 76% in Q4 2013/15 to **74% in Q4 2014/15** (target 80%).

Priorities for the Future

- Deliver the full integration of health and social care services to improve outcomes for service users and carers.
- Review our Adult Services strategy for supporting independence.
- Review specialist support for children and young people.
- Continue to support people through ongoing Welfare Reform.

4. Build the Capacity and Resilience of our Communities and Voluntary Sector

Key Performance Information

- During 2015/14 we awarded:
  - 49 Community Grants worth £0.15m, supporting projects totaling £0.98m.
  - 12 Landfill Communities Fund Grants worth £0.22m, supporting projects totaling £1.5m
  - Support for community groups to secure £2.5m of National Lottery Funding for the Scottish Borders.
- The number of Community Councils with active "Resilient Communities" Plans has risen from 22 in Q4 2013/14 to **30 in Q4 2014/15.**
- The number of people registered with SBAlert (online emergency messaging system), launched at the beginning of 2014/15, **reached 2098 registered participants in Q4 2014/15.**

Management Commentary

Priorities for the Future

- ➢ Continue to support communities with funding applications and to develop Resilient Communities plans.
- ➢ Ongoing promotion of SB Alert for use during emergency situations.
- ➢ Pilot our "Localities" approach in the Cheviot area (Kelso, Jedburgh and surrounding areas), and roll the approach out across the Borders.

5. Maintain and Improve our High Quality Environment

Key Performance Information

- The % of reported street lighting faults fixed within 7 days has remained consistently high, moving from 98.5% in Q4 2013/14 to **99% in Q4 2014/15.**
- The % of waste recycled through our Community Recycling Centres rose from 47.97% in Q3 2013/14 to **50.8% in Q4 2014/15** (note quarter lag in data).
- The % of household waste recycled has, in line with projections, reduced from 39.27% in Q3 2013/14 to **36.03% in Q3 2014/15** (note quarter lag in data).
- The % of our road network assessed as requiring maintenance has increased from 43.5% in 2013/14 to **45.5% in 2014/15.**

Priorities for the Future

- ➢ Revisit our Waste Strategy in the current legislative context, and introduce food waste collection during 2015.
- ➢ Complete our street lighting replacement programme (having already replaced 2,600 lanterns across the Borders with Energy Efficient LEDs) which will result in £5m investment over the programme.
- ➢ Continue to review roads maintenance investment and invest additional £1m per annum from 2018/19 onwards

6. Develop our Workforce

Key Performance Information

- The % of working days lost due to absence has been consistently meeting the target of **4% or below during 2014/15** through effective implementation of our absence management policy.
- The number of staff actively using our SB Learn online tool has increased from 1181 in Q4 2014/15 to **3335 for Q4 2014/15**, which accounts for almost all registered PC users.
- The % of women amongst the highest paid 5% of employees has risen from 41% in 2013/14 to **43.08% for 2014/15.**
- Through introduction of a Work Opportunities Scheme at the end of 2013/14, at total of **28 modern apprentices** were employed by SBC during 2014/15 contributing to the Council's commitment under the Borders' Guarantee.

Priorities for the Future

- ➢ Enable staff to deliver service improvements, review existing management and admin structures and deliver a reward and benefit strategy.
- ➢ A review of the way in which our staff work, where they work, when they work and the technology they need in the future.

Management Commentary

7. Develop our Assets and Resources

Key Performance Information

- The % of our Industrial and Commercial properties occupied rose from 90% in Q4 2013/14 to **91% in Q4 2014/15.**
- The % of Council tax collected in year has remained steady at **96.52% for 2014/15** and is amongst the best in Scotland.
- The score achieved in the Scottish Government's annual Procurement Capability Assessment rose from 58% in 2013/14 to **65% in 2014/15** and is above the Scottish average of 62%
- The number of SBC properties sold has reduced from 13 in 2013/14 to **9 in 2014/15**. 18 properties were being actively marketed as at end of financial year, with 5 under offer. Market is slowly starting to improve.
- Council spend on electricity and gas has increased from £437,422 in Q4 2013/14 to **£471,208 in Q4** this year.

Priorities for the Future

- Explore the possibilities for joint delivery and co-location of services with partners, and the sharing of our property and assets.
- Development of an ambitious Energy Efficiency programme, with a focus on strategic "Spend to Save" projects and initiatives.
- Deliver new and refurbished schools in Kelso, Duns and Galashiels as well as Complex Needs Facilities.
- Investment in affordable housing of £18m through Bridge Homes LLP and additional Extra Care Housing.

8. Ensure Excellent, Adaptable, Collaborative and Accessible Public Services

Key Performance Information

- The % of Freedom of Information (FOI) requests completed on time has risen from 77% in Q4 2013/14 to **97% in Q4 2014/15**.
- The number of face to face and telephone transactions handled by our Customer Services staff reduced slightly from 51,250 in Q4 2013/14 to **46,690 in Q4 2014/15**.
- The total number of complaints received (excluding those classed as invalid) increased from 557 during 2013/14 to **619 in 2014/15**, representing an 11% increase.
- 504 of these complaints were closed at Stage One, representing 81.4% of all complaints closed.

Priorities for the Future

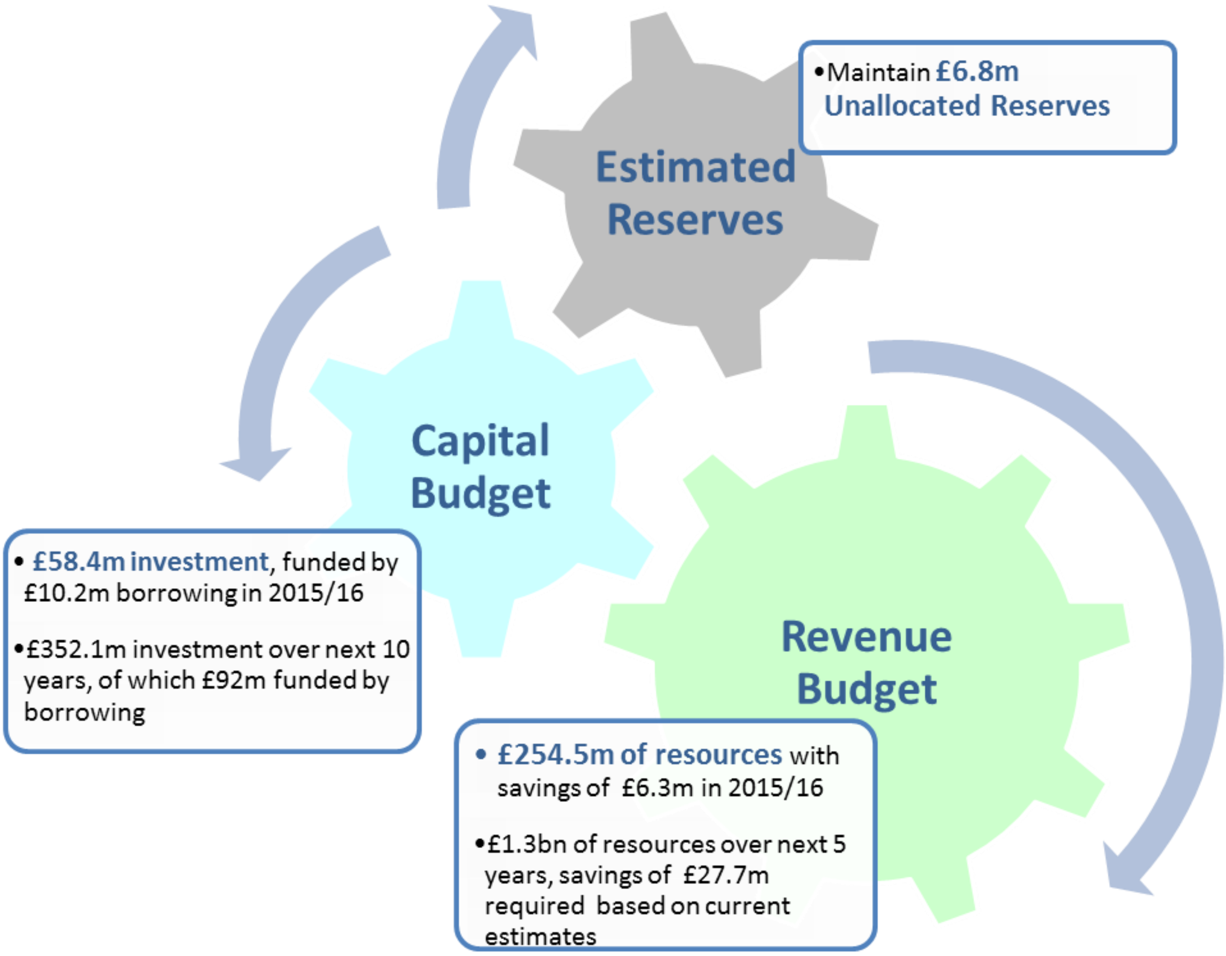
- Undertake process improvement work across a range of service areas (including complaints handling processes) including early engagement with service users and the public through various channels including social media. The implementation of a new financial system will support this work.
- Continue to roll out and develop modern customer services across the Council .
- Implement an ICT strategy that supports our service delivery and makes the necessary financial savings.

Management Commentary

Our Plans for the Future

The Council has an ambitious Corporate Transformation Programme, Capital Investment Programme and Individual Departmental Business Plans which will be delivered over the coming years within an environment of ever reducing financial resources and increasing public and government expectations.

Future Financial Plans



The Revenue and Capital Financial Plans 2015/16 onwards can be found on the Councils webpages at www.scotborders.gov.uk .

Management Commentary

Corporate Transformation Programme

During 2014/15 the Council's Corporate Management Team redeveloped the Transformation Programme for the Council and added additional programmes of work to it. This has resulted in 19 pieces of work being identified under the Council's Transformation Programme. Some of the areas of work are well underway and others are still in the earlier stages of scoping and project development.

Key Programmes/Projects Underway

Social Work Adult Services Programme

Work is well underway progressing in the service change and financial savings identified across a range of Social Work's Adult Services. This programme has seen the launch of SBCares to deliver many of the frontline services previously provided directly by the Council. 2015/16 will be a crucial year for SBCares in terms of bedding in the new management and operation structures and achieving the financial savings objectives.

A comprehensive review of charging was undertaken in 2014/15, focussed on the interests of clients and with the aim to deliver a number of key benefits including financial sustainability of services, fairness and equity in the application of charges, consistency of application across client groups and services, compliance with legislation and ensuring full application of the Council's policy on fees and charges. 2015/16 is the first year in which these benefits should be realised.

The continually increasing demographic implications on this service, means that delivery of savings continues to be challenging and requires stringent monitoring to ensure they are achieved.

Scottish Borders COUNCIL + NHS Borders

Integration of Health and Social Care Programme

This programme, led by the Chief Officer - Health and Social Care Integration, is to deliver the Scottish Government's legislation-led integration initiative to have a Health and Social Care partnership for each of the 14 NHS Board areas in Scotland by April 2016. During 2014/15 the Council has been working with NHS Borders and voluntary and independent care partners to put in place simple joint working arrangements with the aim of providing better, more joined up adult health and social care services in the Borders.

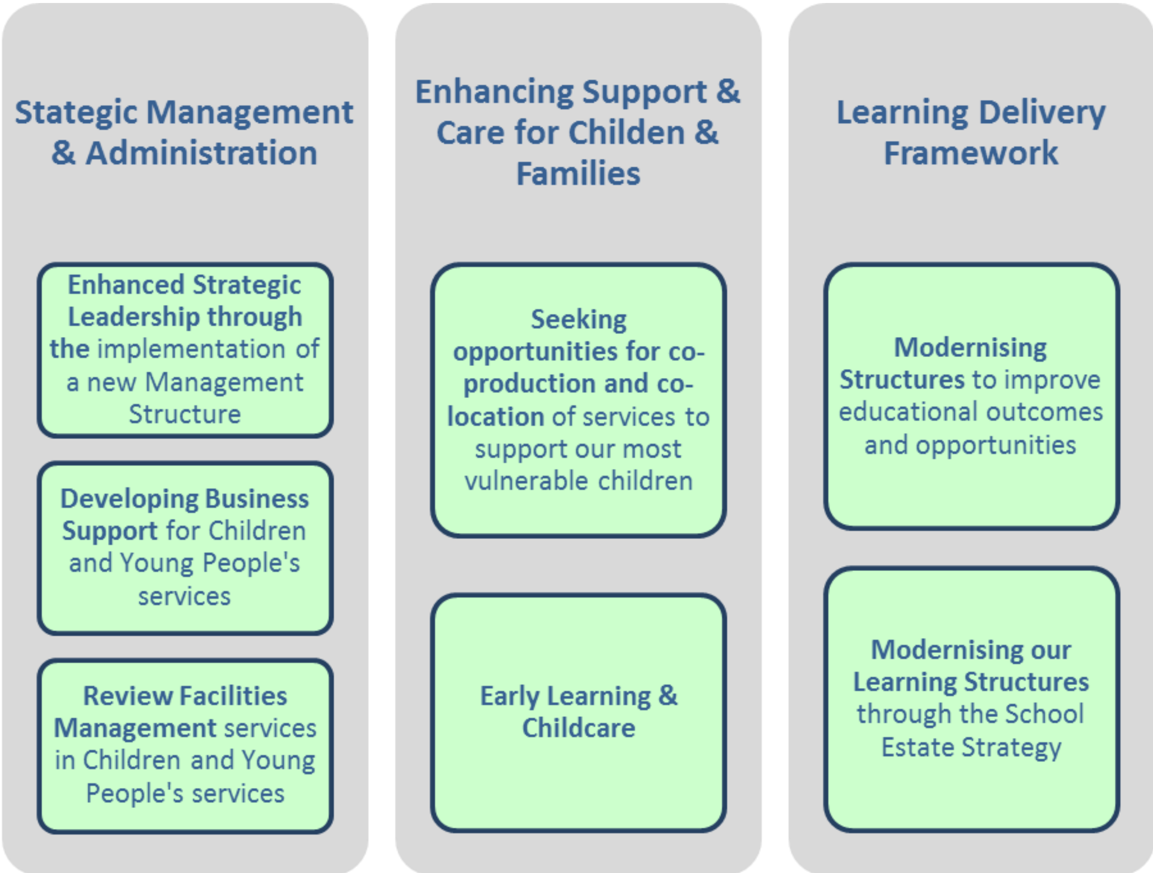
The formal joint working arrangements between NHS Borders and the Council were set out in the Scheme of Integration approved by Council and submitted to the Scottish Government on 31st March 2015. This involved the establishment of the Integration Joint Board.

The Scottish Borders Heath & Social Care Partnership's first draft Strategic Commissioning Plan 2015-18 is out for consultation with a target to finalise the plan in October 2015. It is not possible to formally delegate the service delivery from NHS or the Council until the Integrated Joint Board has approved the Strategic Commissioning Plan. There are five work streams to be delivered during 2015/16 to enable services and budgets to be integrated, and the approval of the finalised Strategic Commissioning Plan.

Management Commentary

Children and Young People's Transformation Programme

The work under this programme is organised into three themes:



Project managers have been appointed to drive forward this significant change agenda.

Borders Railway Programme

The Borders Railway re-opening in September 2015 will see three new stations opening in the Scottish Borders with trains running on 30 miles of railway between Tweedbank and Edinburgh. The project is the longest new domestic railway to be constructed in Britain for over 100 years and the Council see this as a huge opportunity to bring connectivity, inward investment and economic growth and increased tourism to the Scottish Borders.

During 2015 to mark the opening there will be a programme of events to promote the Borders Railway and maximise tourism and community engagement. In addition to the new stations the multi-million pound Transport Interchange in Galashiels will open.

The Scottish Government issued *"Borders Railway – Maximising the Impact: A Blueprint for the Future"* in November 2014 setting out these ambitions in terms of tangible deliverables associated with the stated vision of:

"By 2020 the benefits of better transport connectivity will continue to spread across Midlothian and the Scottish Borders. The region will have experienced significant economic and population growth from new and affordable housing, commercial and tourism development, a diversifying business base and new demand for learning and skills. Working in partnership with the business community, the challenge of delivering an ambitious programme of activity will have been met."

For the Scottish Borders this includes:

- the location of the Great Tapestry of Scotland at Tweedbank in a new purpose built visitor hub; and
- the re-development of Tweedbank Industrial Estate into the Central Borders Business Park.

These projects, to be delivered in partnership, are included in the Capital Plan 2015/16 – 2024/25 reflecting the Council's commitment to securing long term benefits for the Scottish Borders.

Other Corporate Transformation Programmes/Projects

The other pieces of work within the Corporate Transformation Programme being progressed during 2015/16 and beyond include:

Workforce Transformation	**Localities Programme**	**Customer First**
Data/Information Sharing	**Alternative Models of Service Delivery**	**Digital Connectivity**
Information Technology	**Joint Delivery/Co-location**	**Property Assets**
Waste Strategy	**Business Process Re-engineering**	**Transport**
Energy Efficiency	**Co-Production of Services**	

Conclusion

The operating environment for the Council continues to be very challenging with financial and economic influences such as welfare reform, increasing demands on services, low interest rates and cost pressures from pay and price inflation all affecting the Council's finances. The Council, despite these challenges, remains financially sound and well placed to serve the people of the Scottish Borders in future.

David Parker **Leader** **Scottish Borders Council**	**Tracey Logan** **Chief Executive**	**David Robertson CPFA** **Chief Financial Officer**

29 September 2015

Statement of Responsibilities

The Council's responsibilities

The Council is required to:

- Make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that the proper officer of the Council has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs (section 95 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973). In this Council, that officer is the Chief Financial Officer.

- Manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets.

- Ensure the Annual Accounts are prepared in accordance with legislation (The Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014), and so far as is compatible with that legislation, in accordance with proper accounting practices (section 12 of the Local Government in Scotland Act 2003).

- Approve the Annual Accounts for signature.

I confirm that these Annual Accounts were approved for signature by the Council's Executive Committee at its meeting on 29 September 2015.

The Chief Financial Officer's responsibilities

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Council's Annual Accounts in accordance with proper practices as required by legislation and as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Accounting Code).

In preparing the Annual Accounts, the Chief Financial Officer has:

- Selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently.
- Made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent.
- Complied with legislation.
- Complied with the local authority Accounting Code (in so far as it is compatible with legislation)

The Chief Financial Officer has also:

- Kept adequate accounting records which were up to date.
- Taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

I certify that the financial statements give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Council (and its group) at the reporting date and the transactions of the local authority (and its group) for the year ended 31 March 2015.

David Robertson CPFA
Chief Financial Officer
29 September 2015

Annual Governance Statement

Introduction

Scottish Borders Council is responsible for ensuring that its business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards, and that public money is safeguarded and properly accounted for. The Council also has a statutory duty of Best Value under the Local Government in Scotland Act 2003 to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement and performance, while maintaining an appropriate balance between quality and cost; and in making these arrangements and securing that balance, to have regard to economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

In discharging this overall responsibility, elected members and senior officers are responsible for putting in place proper arrangements for the governance of Scottish Borders Council's affairs and facilitating the exercise of its functions. This includes setting the strategic direction, vision, culture and values of the Council, effective operation of corporate systems, processes and internal controls, engaging with communities, monitoring whether strategic objectives have been achieved and services delivered cost effectively and ensuring that appropriate arrangements are in place for the management of risk.

To this end, the Council has approved and adopted a Local Code of Corporate Governance which is consistent with the principles and recommendations of the CIPFA/SOLACE framework Delivering Good Governance in Local Government and the supporting guidance notes for Scottish authorities. A copy of our Local Code of Corporate Governance is available on the Council's website at www.scotborders.gov.uk.

This Annual Governance Statement explains how the Council has complied with the terms of the Local Code for the year ended 31 March 2015. The statement also covers relevant governance issues as they affect those entities included as part of the Council's Group Accounts.

The Governance Framework

The Council's Local Code of Corporate Governance provides the framework against which compliance is measured. This Local Code sets out the key principles, which require to be complied with, to demonstrate effective governance.

The key elements of the Council's governance arrangements as set out in the Local Code include:

i. The Council has a Single Outcome Agreement in place agreed with the Scottish Government and Scottish Borders community planning partners. The Council's vision, strategic objectives and priorities are reflected in the Council's Corporate Plan and the Single Outcome Agreement which are approved by Council and published on the Council's website.

ii. The Council has an approved Performance Management Framework in place to enable progress to be monitored against the Council's Corporate Plan and Priorities, Single Outcome Agreement, and associated Service Business Plans and Financial Plans and to ensure it reports publicly on its performance.

iii. The Council responds to findings and recommendations of external audit, scrutiny and inspection bodies and its own independent internal audit section. The Audit & Risk Committee is integral to overseeing independent and objective assurance and monitoring improvements in internal control and governance.

iv. The Council seeks community views on a wide range of issues and undertakes regular consultation and engagement with citizens and service users.

v. The Council's system of internal financial control is based on a framework of financial regulations, regular management information, administrative procedures (including segregation of duties), management supervision and a system of delegation and accountability. In particular, the system includes annually approved revenue and capital financial plans, medium term financial planning, setting and monitoring targets to measure financial performance, and regular reviews of periodic and annual financial reports which indicate financial performance against budgets.

vi. The Council is committed to the delivery of efficiencies through its transformation programme with the objective to deliver efficient and effective services to customers, whilst maintaining a robust control environment. On an annual basis it identifies efficiency savings to be made within the financial plans, and monitors their achievement on a regular basis.

vii. The Council is currently undertaking two significant strategic developments involving different structures for delivering its services. Firstly, from 1 April 2015 delivery of the Council's adult care services transferred to SB Cares, a wholly owned subsidiary as a Limited Liability Partnership (LLP). The LLP Strategic Governance Group, a Sub-Committee of Council, was set up to carry out the monitoring and control functions required by the Council in connection with SB Cares LLP. Secondly, a feasibility study of options for Cultural services is underway including an option for an integrated sports and culture trust.

viii. The Council fosters relationships and partnerships with other public, private, and voluntary organisations in delivering services that meet the needs of the local community.

ix. Significant work has been undertaken to develop the governance arrangements in respect of the Health and Social Care integration programme with the appointment of the Chief Officer for Health and Social Care Integration in July 2014, the submission of the final Scheme of Integration to Scottish Ministers on 31 March 2015, the establishment of an Integration Joint Board with effect from 2 April 2015, and the commencement on the development of the strategic plan which will become live on 1 April 2016. The Health and Social Care Integration Scheme for the Scottish Borders has been developed with the full involvement of the Council's Internal Audit section. The Chief Officer Audit & Risk has been fully involved in developing the governance scheme for the Partnership as a member of the Integration & Governance working group since November 2013 and has been consulted on the draft Scheme of Integration.

x. The roles and responsibilities of elected members and officers and the processes to govern the conduct of the Council's business are defined in procedural standing orders, scheme of administration, scheme of delegation, and financial regulations which are regularly reviewed and revised where appropriate.

xi. In 2014 a new corporate management structure was implemented. Alongside the existing Chief Executive, this created two Depute Chief Executive posts and twelve service directors. In addition there were a number of changes lower down the organisational hierarchy. The roles of officers are defined in agreed job descriptions. Staff performance is reviewed on an annual basis in accordance with the performance review and development (PRD) process.

xii. The Chief Executive is responsible and accountable to the Council for all aspects of management including promoting sound governance, providing quality information/support to inform decision-making and scrutiny, supporting other statutory officers, and building relationships with all Councillors.

xiii. The Chief Social Work Officer (CSWO) provides the Council with professional advice on the discharge of her statutory social work duties. She promotes values and standards of professional practice and acts as the 'agency decision maker' taking final decisions on a range of social work matters including adoption, secure accommodation, guardianship, etc. The CSWO presents an account of this work in an annual report to Council. The report also gives an overview of regulation and inspection, workforce issues and social policy themes over the year and highlights some of the forthcoming challenges.

xiv. The Chief Financial Officer (the Section 95 officer) is responsible for the proper administration of the Council's financial affairs including ensuring appropriate advice is given to the Council on all financial matters, keeping proper financial records and accounts, and maintaining an effective system of internal financial control under the terms of the financial regulations.

xv. The Service Director Regulatory Services (the Monitoring Officer) is responsible for ensuring that agreed procedures are followed and that all applicable statutes and regulations are complied with. In line with the Council's Monitoring Officer Protocol, an annual report is presented to the Standards Committee on councillors' compliance with the ethical standards framework.

xvi. The Chief Officer Audit & Risk (Head of Internal Audit (HIA)) reports administratively to the Service Director Strategy & Policy, reports functionally to the Audit & Risk Committee, meets regularly with the Chief Financial Officer, and has direct access to the Corporate Management Team. The HIA reports in her own name and retains final edit rights over all internal audit reports and provides an independent and objective annual opinion on the effectiveness of internal control, risk management and governance based on the delivery of an approved plan of systematic and continuous internal audit review of the Council's arrangements.

xvii. The Council has reviewed and refreshed its risk management policy and approach whose main priorities are the robust systems of identification, evaluation and control of risks which threaten the Council's ability to meet its objectives to deliver services to the public.

xviii. The Council has in place business continuity plans which set out the arrangements to ensure it can continue to deliver critical services if an incident of any kind occurs, has in place emergency plans to ensure it responds to any civil emergency in a way which meets the expectations of the Borders community, and is leading a Resilient Communities Initiative to enable communities working together in emergencies.

xix. The Council has reviewed and refreshed its proactive, holistic approach to tackling fraud, theft, corruption and crime, as an integral part of protecting public finances, safeguarding assets, and delivering services effectively and sustainably.

xx. The scheme of members' remuneration sets out the terms of remuneration of elected members. Details of all members' allowances and expenses are published.

xxi. Personal development plans for elected members are being developed and these will be periodically supplemented by additional training further to the comprehensive Induction programme. Members appointed to certain committees have also received specific training related to the responsibilities on these committees e.g. licensing, planning, audit, pensions, employment.

xxii. Codes of conduct are in place for, and define the standards of behaviour expected from, elected members and officers to make sure that public business is conducted with fairness and integrity.

xxiii. A range of systems and procedures are in place to ensure that elected members and employees are not influenced by prejudice or conflicts of interest in dealing with our citizens. A register of elected members' interests is maintained and published on the Council's website.

Review of Framework

The Council conducts an annual review of the effectiveness of its overall governance framework which is presented to the Audit & Risk Committee whose role includes high level oversight of the Council's governance, risk management, and internal control arrangements.

The review is informed by the work of an officer self-evaluation working group on corporate governance which undertakes an annual self-assessment against the Council's Local Code of Corporate Governance. This group has responsibility for monitoring compliance with the Local Code and making recommendations to ensure continuous improvement of the systems in place.

The review is also informed by assurances from the depute chief executives and service directors who have responsibility for the development and maintenance of the governance environment within their departments and services and who in turn identify actions to improve governance at a departmental level, the Chief Officer Audit & Risk's annual report on the work of internal audit and independent opinion on the adequacy and effectiveness of the systems of internal control and governance, and by comments made by external auditors and other external scrutiny bodies and inspection agencies.

The conclusion from the review activity outlined above is that in 2014/15 the Council continued to demonstrate that the governance arrangements and framework within which it operates are sound and effective.

Improvement Areas of Governance

The review has however identified a number of areas where further improvement in our governance arrangements can be made to ensure full compliance with our Local Code:

(a) The ongoing implementation of recommendations made by Internal Audit, External Audit and other external scrutiny and inspection bodies relating to internal control and governance, with particular emphasis on prompt implementation of high priority recommendations.

(b) Further implementation of approved governance arrangements associated with the Integration programme for Health & Social Care, ensuring delivery of structural reforms in local authority and NHS services in compliance with new legislation and regulations.

(c) In light of the ongoing significant challenges in addressing cost pressures and responding to the changes in government funding: (i) ensuring that financial, workforce and business plans are aligned to the Council's corporate plan and priorities, (ii) ensuring that options are fully appraised for alternative models and structures to enable delivery of efficient and effective services to customers in a sustainable way, and (iii) continuing to implement the welfare reform programme.

(d) Ongoing implementation of the Performance Management Framework to ensure performance measurement accurately and effectively linked to the delivery of the Single Outcome Agreement and the Council's Corporate Plan and Priorities informs improvement activity and decision making.

(e) Development and application of appropriate self-assessment processes in all Council services as a self-evaluation tool to demonstrate achievement of Best Value, acting as a focus for evidencing value for money in service provision.

(f) Evaluation of the new Committee structure arising from the 2014 review within 12 months of its operation to assess the effectiveness of elected member scrutiny of plans and performance.

(g) Ongoing development of written guidelines and procedures of the key financial planning, management and administration processes linked to the Financial Regulations and provision of financial training to managers and budget holders across the whole Council.

(h) Consistent application across all the activity in the Corporate Transformation Programme of the demonstrated key success factors including the robust definition of Business Case and Benefits, Return on Investment, and Programme and Change Management to ensure there is confidence of the delivery of improvements and savings.

(i) Ensuring comprehensive information management across the Council and within each department in all relevant aspects of service delivery through appropriate awareness of and adherence to procedures, practices and guidelines to ensure full compliance with legislation and regulations.

(j) Monitoring and review to ensure there is a consistent approach to staff performance review and development (PRD) in all Council services, and roll out workforce planning and succession planning across the Council as part of its people management arrangements.

(k) Capturing compliments and other comments to gather a wide range of feedback from service users to complement the arrangements in place for dealing with complaints.

(l) Reviewing strategic asset management plans to inform investment in assets and infrastructure to ensure they are fit for the future and enhancing ongoing delivery of capital programmes and projects linked to corporate transformation programme.

These actions to enhance our governance arrangements in 2015/16 are incorporated where appropriate within the Council's business plans and their implementation and operation will be monitored in order to inform our next annual review.

Certification

It is our opinion that reasonable assurance can be placed upon the adequacy and effectiveness of Scottish Borders Council's systems of internal control and governance. Although areas for further improvement have been identified the annual review demonstrates sufficient evidence that the Council's Local Code of Corporate Governance is operating effectively and that the Council complies with that Code in all significant respects.

Tracey Logan
Chief Executive

29 September 2015

Remuneration Report

The Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 1985, as amended by the Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Amendment Regulations 2011, require local authorities in Scotland to prepare a Remuneration Report as part of the annual statutory accounts.

Remuneration Policy

Remuneration of Senior Councillors

The remuneration of Councillors is regulated by the Local Governance (Scotland) Act 2004 (Remuneration) Regulations 2007 (SSI No. 2007/183). The Regulations provide for the grading of councillors for the purposes of remuneration arrangements, as either the Leader of the Council, the Convener, Senior Councillors or Councillors. A Senior Councillor is a Councillor who holds a significant position of responsibility in the Council's political management structure.

The salary that is to be paid to the Leader of the Council is set out in the Regulations. For 2014/15 the salary for the Leader of Scottish Borders Council is £33,123. The regulations also set out the remuneration that may be paid to Senior Councillors and the total number of Senior Councillors the Council may have. The maximum yearly amount that may be paid to a Senior Councillor is 75 per cent of the total yearly amount payable to the Leader of the Council. The total yearly amount payable by the Council for remuneration of all its Senior Councillors shall not exceed £289,816. The Council is able to exercise local flexibility in the determination of the precise number of Senior Councillors and their salary within these maximum limits. The policy for Scottish Borders Council is to have a maximum of 14 Senior Councillors plus a Council Leader and Convener.

The total remuneration for Scottish Borders Councils' Senior Councillors, excluding the Leader and Convenor, is £289,554. Regulations also permit the Council to pay contributions or other payments as required to the Local Government Pension Scheme in respect of those Councillors who elect to become members of the pension scheme.

The Remuneration for Members scheme which encompasses the salaries of all elected members including the Leader and Senior Councillors was agreed at a meeting of the full Council on 24 May 2012 and then amended at the meeting of Council on 30 August 2012 to take account of changes to the Scheme of Administration. Since this date no further changes have been made.

Remuneration of Senior Employees

The salary of senior employees is set by reference to national arrangements. The Scottish Joint Negotiating Committee (SJNC) for Local Authority Services provides a Scheme of Salaries & Conditions of Service that provides a basis for determining the salaries of Chief Executives of Scottish local authorities. Teaching staff salaries are set by The Scottish Negotiating Committee for Teachers (SNCT).

A senior employee is any employee who:

- Has responsibility for the management of the local authority to the extent that the person has power to direct or control the major activities of the authority whether solely or collectively with other persons; or
- Holds a post that is politically restricted by reason of section 2(1)(a), (b) or (c) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989; or
- Whose annual remuneration, including any annual remuneration from a local authority subsidiary body, is £150,000 or more.

Remuneration Report

Remuneration Disclosures

General Disclosure by Pay Band

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the UK also requires information to be provided on the number of persons whose remuneration was £50,000 or more. This information is to be disclosed in bands of £5,000. The numbers of employees at Scottish Borders Council whose remuneration was £50,000 or more, excluding employer's pension and national insurance contributions, is shown in the following table:

Remuneration Bands	Chief Officer		Teachers		Other Staff		Total	
	2013/14	2014/15	2013/14	2014/15	2013/14	2014/15	2013/14	2014/15
£50,000 - £54,999 * ^	-	-	46	49	9	11	**55**	**60**
£55,000 - £59,999 *	3	2	8	9	1	5	**12**	**16**
£60,000 - £64,999 *	3	8	3	3	-	-	**6**	**11**
£65,000 - £69,999	1	-	1	1	-	-	**2**	**1**
£70,000 - £74,999	10	5	3	4	-	-	**13**	**9**
£75,000 - £79,999	2	4	-	-	-	-	**2**	**4**
£80,000 - £84,999 *	1	2	-	-	-	-	**1**	**2**
£85,000 - £89,999	1	1	-	-	-	-	**1**	**1**
£90,000 - £94,999	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**	**-**
£95,000 - £99,999 ^	1	1	-	-	-	-	**1**	**1**
£100,000 - £104,999	2	1	-	-	-	-	**2**	**1**
£105,000 - £109,999	-	1	-	-	-	-	**-**	**1**
£110,000 - £114,999	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**	**-**
£115,000 - £119,999 *	1	-	-	1	-	-	**1**	**1**
£120,000 - £124,999	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**	**-**
£125,000 - £129,999	-	1	-	-	-	-	**-**	**1**
Total	25	26	61	67	10	16	**96**	**109**

Key:

* Indicates bandings that contain employees whose remuneration contained an element of voluntary severance or early retirement within 2014/15.

^ Indicates bandings that contain employees whose remuneration contained an element of voluntary severance or early retirement within 2013/14

Remuneration Report

Remuneration of Senior Councillors

The table below provides details of the remuneration paid to the Council's Senior Councillors.

Total Remuneration 2013/14 £	Councillor Name	Responsibility	Total Remuneration 2014/15 £
32,795	D Parker	Leader of the Council	33,123
24,596	G Garvie	Convener	24,842
57,391		**Leader and Convenor Remuneration**	**57,965**
24,596	J Mitchell	Depute Leader of the Council	24,842
22,220	M Cook	Executive Member for HR and Corporate Improvement	22,442
22,220	V Davidson	Executive Member for Culture, Sport, Youth & Communities	22,442
22,220	F Renton	Executive Member for Social Work & Housing	22,442
22,220	D Moffat	Executive Member for Community Safety	22,442
22,220	J Brown	Executive Member for Community Planning/Vice Convener	22,442
22,220	A Aitchison	Executive Member for Education	22,442
22,220	S Bell	Executive Member for Economic Development	22,442
22,220	G Edgar	Executive Member for Roads and Infrastructure	22,442
22,220	D Paterson	Executive Member for Environmental Services	22,442
19,947	W Archibald	Convener of the Licensing Board	20,146
19,947	M Ballantyne	Leader of Opposition	20,146
15,530 (FYE 22,220)	R Smith	Executive Member for Planning and Environment (until 11 July 2013 and from 31 October 2013)	22,442
3,823 (FYE 22,220)	A Nicol	Executive Member for Planning and Environment (from 29 August 2013 to 30 October 2013)	-
283,823		**Total Other Senior Councillor Remuneration**	**289,554**
341,214		**Total Senior Councillor Remuneration**	**347,519**

(1) The total remuneration figures relate to the salary, fees and allowance for 2014-15 are as included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. They are only in respect of monies paid to Councillors whilst actually holding a Senior Councillor position during that year.

(2) Councillor Bhatia held the position of Depute Leader (Health Services) which is not a remunerated post.

Total Remuneration paid to Councillors

The Council paid the following salaries, allowances and expenses to all Councillors (including Senior Councillors above) during the year.

Restated 2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
648	Salaries	660
104	Expenses	98
752	**Total**	**758**

The draft annual return of Councillors' salaries and expenses for 2014/15 is available on the Council's website at www.scotborders.gov.uk.

Remuneration Report

Remuneration of Senior Employees

The table below provides details of the remuneration paid to the Council's Senior Employees. The table reflects the Council corporate management restructure which resulted in the introduction of the three new service groupings of Chief Executives, People and Place.

2013/14			2014/15				
Total Remuneration £	Name	Post Title	Salaries, fees and allowances £	Taxable Expenses £	Compensation for loss of employment £	Benefits other than in cash £	Total Remuneration £
	Senior Employees in post as at 01/04/15						
118,893	TM Logan	Chief Executive (1)	128,617	32	-	-	128,649
275 (FYE 102,228)	P Barr	Depute Chief Executive (appointed 31 March 2014)	103,251	-	-	-	103,251
-	J McDiarmid	Depute Chief Executive (appointed 7 April 2014)	99,816 (FYE 101,508)	-	-	-	99,816
102,228	JR Dickson	Corporate Programmes & Services Director (2)	106,515	-	-	-	106,515
81,476	KD Robertson	Chief Financial Officer	84,891	79	-	-	84,970
78,801	DA Cressey	Service Director Strategy & Policy	80,487	-	-	-	80,487
70,663	J Craig	Service Director Neighbourhood Services	78,717	-	-	-	78,717
63,275	C Hepburn	Chief Human Resources Officer	63,607	-	-	-	63,607
12,526 (FYE 77,937)	EH Torrance	Chief Social Work Officer (appointed 3 February 2014)	78,847	-	-	-	78,847
12,526 (FYE 77,937)	GB Frater	Service Director Regulatory Services (appointed 3 February 2014)	78,717	32	-	-	78,749
-	AF Drummond-Hunt	Service Director Commercial Services (appointed 1 April 2014)	72,732	101	-	-	72,833
-	D Manson	Service Director Children & Young People (appointed 2 March 2015)	6,855 (FYE 85,000)	-	-	-	6,855
	Senior Employees departed post before 01/04/15						
102,228	JG Rodger	Director of Education and Lifelong Learning (left 13 April 2014)	7,401 (FYE 102,228)	-	82,569	-	89,970
72,732	HL Thompson	Head of Transformation Projects (left 6 April 2014)	1,212 (FYE 72,732)	-	60,843	-	62,055
72,732	I Wilkie	Head of Corporate Governance (left 6 April 2014)	1,212 (FYE 72,732)	-	61,892	-	63,104
30,892 (FYE 72,732)	M Joyce	Interim Capital Projects Service Director (appointed 3 February 2014, left 29 March 2015)	75,301 (FYE 75,301)	3,049	-	-	78,350
819,247		**Total**	**1,068,178**	**3,293**	**205,304**	**-**	**1,276,775**

Notes

(1) TM Logan salaries, fees and allowances figure of £128,617 includes £4,296 Local Returning Officer fee for the European Parliamentary Election, £234 Returning Officer fee for the Hawick & Denholm By-Election, both in May 2014, and £3,276 Counting Officer fee for the Scottish Independence Referendum in September 2014.

(2) JR Dickson salaries, fee and allowances figure of £106,515 includes £1,836 Depute Local Returning Officer fee for the European Parliamentary Election, £176 Depute Returning Officer fee for the Hawick & Denholm By-Election, both in May 2014, and £2,276 Depute Counting Officer fee for the Scottish Independence Referendum in September 2014.

The Council contributes £50,000 per annum towards salary and pension contributions of the post of Director of Public Health. Details of the remuneration paid in respect of this post can be found within the annual financial statements of NHS Borders (Borders Health Board).

No SBC senior employees received remuneration from subsidiaries during 2014/15.

Remuneration Report

Exit Packages

The total cost and numbers of exit packages are set out in the tables below for 2013/14 and 2014/15:

Exit Package Cost band (including special payments) 2014/15	Number of Compulsory Redundancies	Number of Other Agreed Departures	**Total Number of Exit Packages by Cost Band**	Total cost of Exit Packages in each band £
£0 - £20,000	14	11	**25**	181,000
£20,001 - £40,000	7	6	**13**	352,967
£40,001 - £60,000	-	2	**2**	92,169
£60,001 - £80,000	-	-	**-**	-
£80,001 - £100,000	-	-	**-**	-
£100,001 - £150,000	-	-	**-**	-
£150,001 - £200,000	-	-	**-**	-
Total	21	19	**40**	626,136

The total costs of £0.626m in the table above includes exit packages that have been agreed and charged to the Council's Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the current year. A provision of £0.736m was set aside in 2013/14 to fund costs associated with exit packages agreed before 31 March 2014. In addition the Council's Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement includes a provision for £0.219m relating to exit packages agreed in 2014/15 for staff departures which will happen in 2015/16. These costs are not included in the pay bandings shown in the Pay Bandings table above.

Exit Package Cost band (including special payments) 2013/14	Number of Compulsory Redundancies	Number of Other Agreed Departures	**Total Number of Exit Packages by Cost Band**	Total cost of Exit Packages in each band £
£0 - £20,000	2	25	**27**	182,471
£20,001 - £40,000	-	5	**5**	151,546
£40,001 - £60,000 (1)	-	2	**2**	86,226
£60,001 - £80,000	-	2	**2**	140,263
£80,001 - £100,000 (2)	-	1	**1**	85,954
£100,001 - £150,000	-	2	**2**	239,558
£150,001 - £200,000 (3)	-	1	**1**	166,191
Total	2	38	**40**	1,052,209

Notes

(1) Decrease of £13,389 compared to value disclosed in 2013/14 accounts due to recalculation based on actual leaving date.
(2) Decrease of £1,045 compared to value disclosed in 2013/14 accounts due to recalculation based on actual leaving date.
(3) Increase of £3,317 compared to value disclosed in 2013/14 accounts due to recalculation based on formal pension calculation.

Remuneration Report

Pension Benefits

Pension benefits for Councillors and local government employees are provided through the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS).

Pension benefits for Councillors are based on a career average pay. The pay for Councillors for each year or part year ending 31 March increases by the cost of living, as measured by the appropriate index between the end of the year and the last day of the month in which their membership of the scheme ends. The total of the revalued pay is then divided by the period of membership to calculate the career average pay. This is the value used to calculate the pension benefits.

For local government employees, there is a final salary pension scheme. This means that pension benefits are based on the final year's pay and the number of years that person has been a member of the scheme.

The normal retirement age under the scheme for both Councillors and employees is 65.

From 1 April 2009 a five tier contribution system was introduced with contributions from scheme members being based on how much of their pay falls into each tier. The tiers and members contributions rates for 2014/15 were as follows:

Whole Time Pay	2014/15
On earnings up to and including £20,335 (2013/14 £19,800)	5.50%
On earnings above £20,335 and up to £24,853 (2013/14 £19,800 to £24,200)	7.25%
On earnings above £24,853 and up to £34,096 (2013/14 £24,200 to £33,200)	8.50%
On earnings above £34,096 and up to £45,393 (2013/14 £33,200 to £44,200)	9.50%
On earnings above £45,393 (2013/14 £44,200)	12.00%

If a person works part-time their contribution rate is worked out on the whole-time pay rate for the job, with actual contributions paid on actual pay earned.

Following the changes in 2009 there is no longer an automatic entitlement to a lump sum. Members of the Pension Fund may opt to give up (commute) pension for lump sum up to the limit set by the Finance Act 2004. The accrual rate guarantees a pension based on $1/60^{th}$ of final pensionable salary and years of pensionable service. (Prior to 2009 the accrual rate guaranteed a pension based on $1/80^{th}$ and a lump sum based on $3/80^{th}$ of final pensionable salary and years of pensionable service).

The value of accrued benefits has been calculated on the basis of the age at which the person will first become entitled to receive pension benefits on retirement without reduction (where benefits are paid on earlier than "normal date of retiral") and without the exercise of any option to commute pension entitlement into a lump sum and without any adjustment for the effects of inflation.

The pension figures shown relate to the benefits that the person has accrued as consequence of their total local government service, and not just their current appointment.

As of 1 April 2015, the Local Government Pension Scheme (Scotland) Regulations 2014 come into effect. This will change the future pension benefits accrued and this will be reflected in next year's annual accounts.

Remuneration Report

Pension Benefits of Senior Councillors

The pension entitlements for Senior Councillors for the year to 31 March 2015 are shown in the following table, together with the contribution made by the Council to each Senior Councillor's pension during the year. It should be noted all Councillor pensions reported below are calculated on career average earnings.

The pension benefits shown relate to the benefits that the individual has accrued as a consequence of total local government service, including any service with a Council subsidiary body.

Councillor Name	Responsibility	In-year pension contributions		Accrued pension benefits		
		For year to 31 March 2014 £	For year to 31 March 2015 £	Type	As at 31 March 2015 £	Difference from 31 March 2014 £
D Parker	Leader of the Council	5,903	5,962	Pension Lump Sum	4,375 p.a. 2,532	597 p.a. 5
G Garvie	Convener	4,427	4,472	Pension Lump Sum	1,177 p.a. -	421 p.a. -
J Mitchell	Depute Leader of the Council	4,427	4,472	Pension Lump Sum	2,572 p.a. 1,489	433 p.a. 59
M J Cook	Executive Member for HR and Corporate Improvement	4,000	4,040	Pension Lump Sum	3,157 p.a. 1,827	408 p.a. -11
V Davidson	Executive Member for Culture, Sport, Youth & Communities	4,000	4,040	Pension Lump Sum	2,881 p.a. 1,667	403 p.a. 10
D P Moffat	Executive Member for Community Safety	4,000	4,040	Pension Lump Sum	2,628 p.a. 1,521	398 p.a. 29
J Brown	Executive Member for Community Planning/Vice Convener	4,000	4,040	Pension Lump Sum	3,519 p.a. 4,592	406 p.a. 77
A Aitchison	Executive Member for Education	4,000	4,040	Pension Lump Sum	2,462 p.a. 1,425	394 p.a. 42
S Bell	Executive Member for Economic Development	4,000	4,040	Pension Lump Sum	1,088 p.a. -	382 p.a. -
G Edgar	Executive Member for Roads and Infrastructue	4,000	4,040	Pension Lump Sum	1,088 p.a. -	382 p.a. -
D Paterson	Executive Member for Environmental Services	4,000	4,040	Pension Lump Sum	6,990 p.a. 15,010	444 p.a. 195
W Archibald	Convener of the Licensing Board	3,590	3,626	Pension Lump Sum	2,354 p.a. 1,365	357 p.a. 29
R Smith	Executive Member for Planning and Environment (until 11 July 2013 and from 31 October 2013)	3,684	4,040	Pension Lump Sum	2,684 p.a. 1,553	399 p.a. 25
Total		**54,031**	**54,892**			

Notes

(1) Councillors Renton, Ballantyne and Nicol are not part of the Pension Scheme.
(2) Some Senior Councillors have transferred in previous pension rights to the Local Government Pension Scheme, which has purchased pension in addition to their statutory benefits.

Remuneration Report

Pension Benefits of Senior Employees

The pension entitlements for Senior Employees for the year to 31 March 2015 are shown in the table below, together with the contribution made by the Council to each Senior Employee's pension during the full year to 31 March 2015.

Name	Post Title	In-year pension contributions: For year to 31 March 2014 £	In-year pension contributions: For year to 31 March 2015 £	Accrued pension benefits: Type	Accrued pension benefits: As at 31 March 2015 £	Accrued pension benefits: Difference from 31 March 2014 £
Senior Employees in post as at 01/04/15						
TM Logan	Chief Executive	21,071	21,746	Pension Lump Sum	36,882 p.a. 74,406	3,094 p.a. 2,306
P Barr	Depute Chief Executive (appointed 31 March 2014)	-	18,584	Pension Lump Sum	17,676 p.a. 22,054	17,671 p.a. 22,054
J McDiarmid	Depute Chief Executive (appointed 7 April 2014)	-	17,967	Pension Lump Sum	1,664 p.a. -	1,664 p.a. -
JR Dickson	Corporate Programme & Service Director	18,401	18,401	Pension Lump Sum	6,572 p.a. -	1,703 p.a. -
KD Robertson	Chief Financial Officer	14,666	15,280	Pension Lump Sum	26,057 p.a. 52,705	2,405 p.a. 2,119
DA Cressey	Service Director Strategy & Policy	14,184	14,488	Pension Lump Sum	35,208 p.a. 81,477	2,413 p.a. 2,577
J Craig	Service Director Neighbourhood Services	12,719	14,169	Pension Lump Sum	26,780 p.a. 56,725	3,931 p.a. 5,833
C Hepburn	Chief Human Resources Officer	10,768	11,025	Pension Lump Sum	6,805 p.a. 2,039	1,156 p.a. 48
EH Torrance	Chief Social Work Officer (appointed 3 February 2014)	13,689	16,531	Pension Lump Sum	35,622 p.a. 83,251	2,482 p.a. 2,830
GB Frater	Service Director Regulatory Services (appointed 3 February 2014)	13,242	14,169	Pension Lump Sum	36,140 p.a. 84,804	3,601 p.a. 5,572
AF Drummond-Hunt	Service Director Commercial Services (appointed 1 April 2014)	13,092	13,092	Pension Lump Sum	24,873 p.a. 52,800	1,212 p.a. -
D Manson	Service Director Children and Young People (appointed 2 March 2015)	-	1,234	Pension Lump Sum	116 p.a. -	116 p.a. -
Senior Employees departed post before 01/04/15						
JG Rodger	Director of Education and Lifelong Learning (left 13 April 2014)	18,401	664	Pension Lump Sum	48,999 p.a. 119,798	2,691 p.a. 6,430
HL Thompson	Head of Transformation Projects (left 6 April 2014)	13,092	218	Pension Lump Sum	39,062 p.a. 98,943	20 p.a. -
I Wilkie	Head of Corporate Governance (left 6 April 2014)	13,092	218	Pension Lump Sum	34,242 p.a. 84,484	20 p.a. -
M Joyce	Interim Capital Projects Service Director (appointed 3 February 2014, left 29 March 2015)	5,560	13,021	Pension Lump Sum	1,717 p.a. -	1,206 p.a. -
Total		**181,977**	**190,807**			

Notes

The lump sum figures in the above table show the statutory lump sum amounts payable to members of the LGPS, in respect of service under the scheme with the Council up to 31 March 2009. The accrued pension benefits include any transfer of benefits from another pension scheme but do not include benefits relating to additional voluntary contributions (i.e. contributions which do not require to be made by an individual under the LGPS). The in-year pension contributions represent the total contributions for the individual irrespective of the post(s) held for the year(s) that the post holder became/continued to be categorised as a Senior Employee.

David Parker
Leader
Scottish Borders Council

Tracey Logan
Chief Executive

29 September 2015

Movement in Reserves Statement

This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Council, analysed into usable reserves (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and other reserves. The surplus or deficit on the Provision of Services line shows the true economic cost of providing the Council's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. This is different from the statutory amounts required to be charged to the General Fund Balance for Council Tax setting purposes. The Net Increase/Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves line shows the statutory General Fund Balance before any discretionary transfers to or from earmarked reserves undertaken by the Council.

Movement in reserves during 2013/14

	General Fund Balance	Capital Fund	Property Maintenance Fund	Insurance Fund	**Total Usable Reserves**	Unusable Reserves	**Total Authority Reserves**	**Notes**
	£'000	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	
Balance at 01/04/2013	(15,019)	(6,800)	(133)	(1,388)	**(23,340)**	54,205	**30,865**	
Movement in reserves during 2012/13								
(Surplus)/deficit on provision of services	6,436	-	-	-	**6,436**	-	**6,436**	
Other Comprehensive Income & Expenditure	-	-	-	-	**-**	(10,694)	**(10,694)**	
Total Comprehensive Income & Expenditure	6,436	-	-	-	**6,436**	(10,694)	**(4,258)**	
Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations								
Charges for depreciation & amortisation of non-current assets	(19,993)	-	-	-	**(19,993)**	19,993	**-**	**12 & 14**
Impairment losses (charged to CI&ES)	(618)	-	-	-	**(618)**	618	**-**	
Revaluation Losses	(3,064)	-	-	-	**(3,064)**	3,064	**-**	
Capital grants and contributions applied	14,868	-	-	-	**14,868**	(14,868)	**-**	**28**
Icelandic Banks Statutory Adjustment	605	-	-	-	**605**	(605)	**-**	**29**
Icelandic Loss Adjustment	(585)	-	-	-	**(585)**	585	**-**	
Employee Statutory Adjustments	(1,370)	-	-	-	**(1,370)**	1,370	**-**	
Profit/(Loss) on disposal of assets	349	(1,181)	-	-	**(832)**	832	**-**	
Revenue Exp Funded From Capital	(529)	-	-	-	**(529)**	529	**-**	**10**
Amount by which finance costs charged to the CI&ES are different in accordance with statutory requirements	205	-	-	-	**205**	(205)	**-**	
Net retirement charges per IAS 19	(24,093)	-	-	-	**(24,093)**	24,093	**-**	
Loans Fund principal repayments and Statutory premia	11,717	-	-	-	**11,717**	(11,717)	**-**	
Capital Expenditure charged to General Fund balance	432	-	-	-	**432**	(432)	**-**	
Employers contribution payable to Pension Fund	11,609	-	-	-	**11,609**	(11,609)	**-**	
Net (Increase)/Decrease before transfers	**(4,031)**	**(1,181)**	-	-	**(5,212)**	**954**	**(4,258)**	
Net Transfers to or (from) other reserves	1,913	1,058	(167)	27	**2,832**	(2,832)	**-**	
(Increase)/Decrease in 2013/14	**(2,118)**	**(123)**	**(167)**	**27**	**(2,380)**	**(1,878)**	**(4,258)**	
Balance at 31/03/2014	**(17,136)**	**(6,923)**	**(300)**	**(1,361)**	**(25,720)**	**52,327**	**26,607**	

Movement in Reserves Statement

Movement in reserves during 2014/15

	General Fund Balance	Capital Fund	Property Maintenance Fund	Insurance Fund	**Total Usable Reserves**	Unusable Reserves	**Total Authority Reserves**	**Notes**
	£'000	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	
Balance at 01/04/2014	(17,136)	(6,923)	(300)	(1,361)	**(25,720)**	52,327	**26,607**	**31**
Movement in reserves during 2014/15								
(Surplus)/deficit on provision of services	(179)	-	-	-	**(179)**	-	**(179)**	
Other Comprehensive Income & Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	(44,745)	**(44,745)**	
Total Comprehensive Income & Expenditure	(179)	-	-	-	**(179)**	(44,745)	**(44,924)**	
Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations								
Charges for depreciation & amortisation of non-current assets	(20,886)	-	-	-	**(20,886)**	20,886	**-**	**12 & 14**
Impairment Losses (charged to CI&ES)	(3,085)	-		-	**(3,085)**	3,085	**-**	
Revaluation Losses	(288)	-	-	-	**(288)**	288	**-**	
Capital grants and contributions applied	20,768	-	-	-	**20,768**	(20,768)	**-**	**28**
Employee Statutory Adjustments	1,270	-	-	-	**1,270**	(1,270)	**-**	
Profit/(Loss) on disposal of assets	(288)	(747)	-	-	**(1,035)**	1,035	**-**	
Revenue Exp Funded From Capital	(3)				**(3)**	3	**-**	
Amount by which finance costs charged to the CI&ES are different in accordance with statutory requirements	206	-	-	-	**206**	(206)	**-**	
Net retirement charges per IAS 19	(25,039)	-	-	-	**(25,039)**	25,039	**-**	
Loans Fund principal repayments and Statutory premia	10,818	-	-	-	**10,818**	(10,818)	**-**	
Capital Expenditure charged to General Fund balance	935	-	-	-	**935**	(935)	**-**	
Employers contribution payable to Pension Fund	12,517	-	-	-	**12,517**	(12,517)	**-**	
Net (Increase)/Decrease before transfers	**(3,254)**	**(747)**	-	-	**(4,001)**	**(40,923)**	**(44,924)**	
Net Transfers to or (from) other reserves	1,399	118	261	47	**1,825**	(1,825)	**-**	
(Increase)/Decrease in 2014/15	**(1,855)**	**(629)**	**261**	**47**	**(2,176)**	**(42,748)**	**(44,924)**	
Balance at 31/03/2015	**(18,991)**	**(7,552)**	**(39)**	**(1,314)**	**(27,896)**	**9,579**	**(18,317)**	**31**

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

This statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Councils raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this may be different from the accounting cost.

Restated 2013/14				2014/15			
Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure		Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure	Notes
£'000	£'000	£'000		£'000	£'000	£'000	
117,471	(4,796)	112,675	Education	118,088	(4,506)	113,582	
35,621	(31,646)	3,975	General Fund Housing Services	38,676	(33,469)	5,207	
12,055	(1,503)	10,552	Cultural & Related Services	16,335	(1,942)	14,393	
24,500	(2,345)	22,155	Environmental Services	22,460	(2,852)	19,608	
21,988	(6,095)	15,893	Roads & Transport Services	24,404	(5,844)	18,560	
8,295	(3,323)	4,972	Planning & Development Services	8,661	(4,376)	4,285	
87,375	(16,022)	71,353	Social Work	84,144	(14,947)	69,197	
11,283	(3,000)	8,283	Central Services	8,439	(1,434)	7,005	
2,445	-	2,445	Non-Distributed Costs	685	-	685	
321,033	**(68,730)**	**252,303**	**Services provided by the Council**	**321,892**	**(69,370)**	**252,522**	
321,033	**(68,730)**	**252,303**	**Net Cost of Services**	**321,892**	**(69,370)**	**252,522**	
		(290)	Roads Trading Operation (Surplus)/Deficit (External)			(165)	8
			Other Operating Expenditure				
		(785)	(Gain)/Loss on Disposal of Assets			288	
			Financing & Investment Income and Expenditure				
		11,908	Interest Payable & Similar Charges			11,806	29
		(159)	Interest Receivable & Similar Income			(48)	
		8,389	Net Interest Expense on the Net Defined Benefit Liability			8,973	20
			Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income				
		(176,318)	Revenue Support Grant			(175,625)	
		(28,503)	Non-Domestic Rates Pool for Scotland			(31,013)	
		(45,241)	Council Tax			(46,149)	
		(14,868)	Capital Grants and Contributions			(20,768)	28
		6,436	**(Surplus)/Deficit on Provision of Services**			**(179)**	

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

Restated 2013/14				2014/15			
Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure		Gross Expenditure	£'000	Net Expenditure	Notes
£'000	£'000	£'000		£'000	£'000	£'000	
		6,436	**(Surplus)/Deficit on Provision of Services**			**(179)**	
		(5,357)	(Surplus)/Deficit on revaluation of Non Current Assets			96	
		(2)	Any Other (Gains) Or Losses			7	
		(5,335)	Actuarial (gains)/losses on pension assets/liabilities			(44,848)	
		(10,694)	**Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure**			(44,745)	
		(4,258)	**Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure**			**(44,924)**	

Balance Sheet

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the 31st March of the assets and liabilities recognised by the authority. The net assets of the Council (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the Council. Reserves are reported in two categories. The first category of reserves are usable reserves, i.e. those reserves that the authority may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use (for example the Capital Receipts Reserve that may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt). The second category of reserves is those that the authority is not able to use to provide services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the Revaluation Reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement line 'Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations'.

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000	Notes
	Property Plant and Equipment		
291,628	Other Land and Buildings	290,444	12
14,125	Vehicle, Plant, Furniture & Equipment	14,621	
83,294	Infrastructure	86,483	
6,721	Surplus Assets	4,730	
18,452	Assets Under Construction	26,976	
997	Heritage Assets	1,014	13
365	Intangible Assets	295	14
4,593	Long Term Debtors	5,223	29
420,175	**Long Term Assets**	**429,786**	
-	Short Term Investments	52	
922	Inventories	966	24
32,160	Short Term Debtors	38,219	30
(8,570)	less Bad Debt Provision	(8,838)	
13,692	Cash and Cash Equivalents	14,997	34
38,204	**Current Assets**	**45,396**	
(3,390)	Short Term Borrowing	(3,243)	29
(47,517)	Short Term Creditors	(49,026)	
(2,599)	Provisions	(1,299)	25
(53,506)	**Current Liabilities**	**(53,568)**	
(171,895)	Long Term Borrowing	(172,076)	29
(55,873)	Deferred Liabilities	(54,330)	
(615)	Due to Trust Funds and Common Good	(517)	
-	Provisions	(3,809)	25
(4,699)	Capital Grants Receipts in Advance	(6,493)	
(233,082)	**Long Term Liabilities**	**(237,225)**	
171,791	**Net Assets excluding pension liability**	184,389	
(198,398)	Pension Liability	(166,072)	20
(26,607)	**Net Assets/(Liabilities) including pension liability**	**18,317**	

Balance Sheet

2013/14 £'000	Financed By:	2014/15 £'000	Notes
	Useable Reserves		
(6,923)	Capital Fund	(7,552)	
(17,136)	General Fund Balance	(18,991)	31
(300)	Property Maintenance Fund	(39)	
(1,361)	Insurance Fund	(1,314)	
	Unusable Reserves		
(91,771)	Capital Adjustment Account	(103,407)	
5,601	Financial Instruments Adjustment Account	5,395	
(68,361)	Revaluation Reserve	(65,671)	31
198,398	Pension Reserve	166,072	
8,460	STACA Statutory Mitigation Account	7,190	
26,607	**Total Reserves**	**(18,317)**	

The unaudited accounts were issued on 30 June 2015 and the audited accounts were authorised for issue on the 28 September 2015.

David Robertson CPFA
Chief Financial Officer
29 September 2015

Cash Flow Statement

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Council during the reporting period. The statement shows how the Council generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the authority are funded by way of taxation and grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the Council. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the authority's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (i.e. borrowing) to the Council.

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000	2014/15 £'000	Notes
6,436	**Net (Surplus) or deficit on the provision of services**	**(179)**		
(41,096)	Adjustments to net (surplus) or deficit on the provision of services for non cash movements	(34,144)		**32**
13,891	Adjustments for items included in the net (surplus) or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities	19,201		**32**
(20,769)	**Net Cash Flows From Operating Activities**		**(15,122)**	
	Investing Activities			
27,100	Purchase of PP&E, investment property and intangible assets	32,018		
(1,169)	Proceeds from PP&E, investment property and intangible assets	(745)		
(4,995)	Purchase/(Disposal) of short & long term investments	52		
(16,443)	Other Items which are Investing Activities	(21,627)		
4,493	**Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities**		**9,698**	
	Financing Activities			
-	Cash received from loans & other borrowing	(219)		
1,880	Cash payments for the reduction of the outstanding liabilities relating to finance leases and on-balance sheet PFI contracts	1,921		
6,136	Repayments of short and long term borrowing	167		
461	Other items which are financing activities	2,250		
8,477	**Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities**		**4,119**	
(7,799)	**Net (Increase) or Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents**		**(1,305)**	
5,893	Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period		13,692	
13,692	Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the reporting period		14,997	**34**
(7,799)	Movement		**(1,305)**	

Accounting Policies

General Principles

The Annual Accounts summarises the Council's transactions for the 2014/15 financial year and its position at the year-end of 31 March 2015. The Council is required to prepare Annual Accounts by the Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014. Section 12 of the Local Government in Scotland Act 2003 requires they be prepared in accordance with proper accounting practices. These practices primarily comprise the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014/15 and the Service Reporting Code of Practice 2014/15, supported by International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The accounting convention adopted in the Annual Accounts is principally historical cost, modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non-current assets and financial instruments.

Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

Fees, charges and rents due from customers are accounted for as income at the date the Council provides the relevant service.

Supplies are recorded as expenditure when they are consumed – where there is a gap between the date supplies are received and their consumption they are carried as inventories on the Balance Sheet.

Works of a capital nature are charged as capital expenditure when they are completed, before which they are carried as Assets under Construction on the Balance Sheet.

Interest payable on borrowing and receivable on investments is accounted for on the basis of the effective interest rate for the relevant financial instrument rather than the cash flows fixed or determined by the contract.

Where income and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the Balance Sheet. Where it is doubtful that debts will be settled, the balance of debtors is written down and a charge made to revenue for the income that might not be collected.

Income and expenditure are credited and debited to the relevant revenue account, unless they properly represent capital receipts or capital expenditure.

Carbon Reduction Commitment (CRC) Energy Efficiency Scheme

The Council is required to participate in the Carbon Reduction Commitment (CRC) Energy Efficiency Scheme. The Council is required to purchase and surrender allowances, currently retrospectively, on the basis of emissions i.e. carbon dioxide produced as energy is used. As carbon dioxide is emitted (i.e. as energy is used), a liability and an expense are recognised. The liability will be discharged by surrendering allowances. The liability is measured at the best estimate of the expenditure required to meet the obligation, normally at the current market price of the number of allowances required to meet the liability at the reporting date. The cost to the Council is recognised and reported in the costs of the Council's services and is apportioned to services on the basis of energy consumption.

Accounting Polices

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash is represented by cash in hand and deposits with financial institutions repayable without penalty on notice of not more than 24 hours. Cash equivalents are investments that mature in three months or less from the date of acquisition and that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash with insignificant risk of change in value.

In the Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents are shown net of bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Council's cash management.

Charges to Revenue for Non-Current Assets

Services, support services and trading accounts are debited with the following amounts to record the cost of holding non-current assets during the year:

- Depreciation attributable to the assets used by the relevant service.
- Revaluation and impairment losses on assets used by the service where there are no accumulated gains in the Revaluation Reserve against which the losses can be written off.
- Amortisation of intangible fixed assets attributable to the service.

The Council is not required to raise Council Tax to cover depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses or amortisation. However, it is required to make an annual contribution from revenue towards the reduction in its overall borrowing requirements or loans fund principal charges. Depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses and amortisation are therefore replaced by the contribution in the General Fund Balance by way of an adjusting transaction within the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

Employee Benefits

Benefits Payable during Employment

Short-term employee benefits are those due to be settled within 12 months of the year-end. They include such benefits as wages and salaries, paid annual leave and paid sick leave, bonuses and non-monetary benefits (e.g. cars) for current employees and are recognised as an expense for services in the year in which employees render service to the Council. An accrual is made for the cost of holiday entitlements (or any form of leave, e.g. time off in lieu) earned by employees but not taken before the year-end which employees can carry forward into the next financial year. The accrual is made at the wages and salary rates applicable in the following accounting year being the period in which the employee takes the benefit. The accrual is charged to the Surplus / Deficit on the Provision of Services, but then reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement so that holiday benefits are charged to revenue in the financial year in which the holiday absence occurs.

Termination Benefits

Termination benefits are amounts payable as a result of a decision by the Council to terminate employment before the normal retirement date or a decision by an employee to accept voluntary severance. They are charged on an accruals basis to the appropriate service, or where applicable, to the Non Distributed Costs line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when the Authority is demonstrably committed to the termination of the employment.

Post Employment Benefits

Employees of the Council are members of two separate pension schemes:

- The Scottish Teachers Superannuation Scheme which is managed by the Scottish Public Pensions Agency, an executive agency of the Scottish Government.
- The Local Government Pension Scheme, administered by Scottish Borders Council.

Both schemes provide defined benefits to members (retirement lump sums and pensions), earned as employees work for the Council. However the arrangements for the teachers' scheme mean that liabilities for these benefits cannot be identified specifically to the Council. The scheme is therefore accounted for as if it were a defined contribution scheme and no liability for future payments of benefits is recognised in the Balance Sheet and the Education Service line in the Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to teachers' pensions in the year.

The Local Government Pension Scheme

The Local Government Scheme is accounted for as a defined benefits scheme.

The liabilities of Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method i.e. an assessment of the future payments that will be made in relation to retirement benefits earned to date by employees, based on assumptions about mortality rates, employee turnover rates, etc and projections of earnings for current employees.

Liabilities are discounted to their value at current prices, using a discount rate of 3.3% (based on the yield at the 20 year point on the Merrill Lynch AA rated corporate bond curve).

The assets of the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet at their fair value:

- Quoted securities – current bid price
- Unquoted securities – professional estimate
- Unitised securities – current bid price and
- Property – market value

The change in the net pension's liability is analysed into the following components:

Service cost comprising:

- current service cost – the increase in liabilities as a result of years of service earned this year – allocated in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the services for which the employees worked
- past service cost – the increase in liabilities as a result of a scheme amendment or curtailment whose effect relates to years of service earned in earlier years – debited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of Non Distributed Costs
- net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset), i.e. net interest expense for the authority – the change during the period in the net defined benefit liability (asset) that arises from the passage of time charged to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement – this is calculated by applying the discount rate used to measure the defined benefit obligation at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability (asset) at the beginning of the period – taking into account any changes in the net defined benefit liability (asset) during the period as a result of contribution and benefit payments

Remeasurements comprising:

- the return on plan assets – excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) – charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure

- actuarial gains and losses – changes in the net pensions liability that arise because events have not coincided with assumptions made at the last actuarial valuation or because the actuaries have updated their assumptions – charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure

- contributions paid to the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund – cash paid as employer's contributions to the pension fund in settlement of liabilities; not accounted for as an expense.

In relation to retirement benefits, statutory provisions require the General Fund Balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Council to the Pension Fund or directly to pensioners in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, this means that there are transfers to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for retirement benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end. The negative balance that arises on the Pensions Reserve thereby measures the beneficial impact to the General Fund of being required to account for retirement benefits on the basis of cash flows rather than as benefits are earned by employees.

Discretionary Benefits

The Council also has restricted powers to make discretionary awards of retirement benefits in the event of early retirements. Any liabilities estimated to arise as a result of an award to any member of staff (including teachers) are accrued in the year of the decision to make the award and accounted for using the same policies as are applied to the Local Government Pension Scheme.

Events after the Reporting Period

Events after the Balance Sheet are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Annual Accounts are authorised for issue.

Two types of events can be identified:

- Those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period – the Annual Accounts are adjusted to reflect such events

- Those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period – the Annual Accounts are not adjusted to reflect such events, but where a category of events would have been a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes of the nature of the events and their estimated financial effect.

Events taking place after the date of authorisation for issue are not reflected in the Annual Accounts.

Prior Period Adjustments, Changes in Accounting Policies and Estimates and Errors

Prior period adjustments may arise as a result of a change in accounting policies or to correct a material error. Changes in accounting estimates are accounted for prospectively, i.e. in the current and future years affected by the change and do not give rise to a prior period adjustment.

Changes in accounting policies are only made when required by proper accounting practices or the change provides more reliable or relevant information about the effect of transactions, other events and conditions on the Council's financial position or financial performance. Where a change is made, it is applied retrospectively (unless stated otherwise) by adjusting opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period as if the new policy had always been applied. Material errors discovered in prior period figures are corrected retrospectively by amending opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period.

Financial Instruments

Financial assets and liabilities are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Council becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Accounting Polices

Financial Liabilities:

Financial liabilities are initially measured at fair value and carried at their amortised cost. Annual charges to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest payable are based on the carrying amount of the liability, multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. For most of the borrowings that the Council has, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principle and interest repayable. Interest charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount payable for the year in the loan agreement.

All debt instruments were re-measured at amortised cost as at 1 April 2007. For loans with a constant rate of interest there is no change in practice. However the Council does hold some stepped interest loans. These have been re-measured using the Effective Interest Rate (EIR) method which smoothes out the interest rate over the entire loan period. These loans are shown in the Balance Sheet at a carrying amount which reflects the consequence of this smoothing calculation and is inclusive of accrued interest. For all non-EIR loans the Balance Sheet carrying amount now also includes accrued interest.

Financial Assets:

Financial assets can be classified into two types:

- Loans and receivables – assets that have fixed or determinable payments but are not quoted in an active market.

- Available for sale assets – assets that have a quoted market price and/or do not have a fixed or determinable payments.

Loans and receivables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at their amortised cost. Annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest receivable are based on the carrying amount of the asset, multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. For most of the loans that the Council has made, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal (plus accrued interest) and interest credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount receivable for the year in the loan agreement.

Where assets are identified as impaired because of a likelihood arising from a past event that payments due under the contract will not be made, the asset is written down and a charge made to the relevant service (for receivables specific to that service) or the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount and the present value of the revised cash flows discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate.

Any gains and losses that arise on derecognition of the asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Council has made a number of loans to voluntary organisations at less than market rates (soft loans). When soft loans are made, a loss is recorded in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (debited to the appropriate service) for the present value of the interest that will be foregone over the life of the instrument, resulting in a lower amortised cost than the outstanding principal. Interest is credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement at a marginally higher effective rate of interest than the rate receivable from the voluntary organisations, with the difference serving to increase the amortised cost of the loan in the Balance Sheet. Statutory provisions require that the impact of soft loans on the General Fund Balance is the interest receivable for the financial year – the reconciliation of amounts debited and credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the net gain required against the General Fund Balance is managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

The Council does not hold any available for sale financial assets.

Financial Guarantee contracts are now also required to be re-measured to assess the likelihood of the guarantee being called in. The Council has no guarantees which fall within this requirement.

Government Grants

Whether paid on account, by instalments or in arrears, government grants and third party contributions and donations are recognised as due to the Council when there is reasonable assurance that:

- The Council will comply with the conditions attached to the payment.
- The grants or contributions will be received.

Amounts recognised as due to the Council are not credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement until conditions attached to the grant or contribution have been satisfied. Conditions are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset in the form of the grant or contribution are required to be consumed by the recipient as specified, or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor. Where capital grants are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement of Reserves Statement. Where the grant has yet to be used to finance capital expenditure, it is posted to the Capital Grants Unapplied Account. Where it has been applied, it is posted to the Capital Adjustment Account. Amounts in the Capital Grants Unapplied Account are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account once they have been applied to fund capital expenditure.

Monies advanced as grants and contributions for which conditions have not been satisfied are carried in the Balance Sheet as creditors. When conditions are satisfied, the grant or contribution is credited to the relevant service line (attributable revenue grants and contributions) or Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income and Expenditure (non-ringfenced revenue grants and all capital grants) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Heritage Assets

The Council has four identifiable collections of Tangible Heritage Assets which are held by a number of services in the Council. The collections are accounted for as follows:

- Museum Collection
  The collection of various artefacts is reported on the Balance Sheet using the best available valuations; the Museum Service is working towards compliance with the Code. Where possible external valuations will be used to supplement the professional valuations carried out by Museums Service Officers. The artefacts are deemed to have indeterminate lives and accordingly depreciation is not charged.

- Fine Arts Collection
  The fine art picture collection is reported on the Balance Sheet on the basis of the professional opinion of value by the officers of the Museum Service using where possible the latest information on comparable pictures from sale rooms. As with the Museum Collection the Service is working towards more external valuation of the collection. The pictures are deemed to have indeterminable lives and accordingly depreciation is not charged.

- Archive Centre Collection
  Due to the unique nature and volume of the papers held in the Archive Centre no valuation of the collection has been undertaken and it is felt that such a task would not represent value for money. The papers are deemed to have indeterminate lives and accordingly depreciation is not charged.

- Monuments, Memorials and Statues Collection
  The Property and Facilities Service look after all of the War Memorials, various monuments and statues and these are valued on the basis of Community Assets so are reported on the Balance Sheet at no value. It is felt that any other basis of valuation would not represent value for money. Depreciation would be inappropriate to charge in conjunction with the valuation basis used.

The Council has one identifiable collection of Intangible Heritage Assets which is held by the Archive Centre. The same accounting policy used for the Archive Centre Collection applies to this collection.

Accounting Polices

Intangible Assets

Expenditure on non-monetary assets that do not have physical substance but are identifiable and controlled by the Council as a result of past events [e.g. purchased software] is capitalised when it will bring benefits to the Council for more than one financial year.

Expenditure on the development of websites is not capitalised if the website is solely or primarily intended to promote or advertise the Council's goods or services.

The balance is amortised to the relevant service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement over its useful life. The amortisation basis is reviewed on an annual basis to ensure any impairment is identified.

Where expenditure on intangible assets qualifies as capital expenditure for statutory purposes, amortisation, impairment losses and disposal gains and losses are not permitted to have an impact on the General Fund Balance. The gains and losses are therefore reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement and posted to the Capital Adjustment Account and the Capital Receipts Reserve.

Inventories

Inventories are included in the Balance Sheet at the lower of cost or net realisable value.

Investment Property

Investment properties are those that are used solely to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation. The definition is not met if the property is used in any way to facilitate the delivery of services or production of goods or is held for sale.

Investment properties are measured initially at cost and subsequently at fair value, based on the amount at which the asset could be exchanged between knowledgeable parties at arm's-length. Properties are not depreciated but are revalued annually according to market conditions at the year-end. Gains and losses on revaluation are posted to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The same treatment is applied to gains and losses on disposal.

Leases

Leases are classified as finance leases where the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the property, plant or equipment from the lessor to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

Where a lease covers both land and buildings, the land and buildings elements are considered separately for classification.

Arrangements that do not have the legal status of a lease but convey a right to use an asset in return for payment are accounted for under this policy where fulfilment of the arrangement is dependant on the use of specific assets.

The Council as Lessee

Finance Leases

Property, plant and equipment held under finance leases is recognised on the Balance Sheet at the commencement of the lease at its fair value measured at the lease's inception (or the present value of the minimum lease payments, if lower). The asset recognised is matched by a liability for the obligation to pay the lessor. Initial direct costs of the Council are added to the carrying amount of the asset. Premiums paid on entry into a lease are applied to writing down the lease liability. Contingent rents are charged as expenses in the periods in which they are incurred.

- A charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property, plant and equipment – applied to write down the lease liability.

- A finance charge (debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as the rent becomes payable).

Property, Plant and Equipment recognised under finance leases are accounted for using the policies applied generally to such assets, subject to depreciation being charged over the lease term if this is shorter than the asset's estimated useful life (where ownership of the asset does not transfer to the authority at the end of the lease period).

Operating Leases

Rentals paid under operating leases are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as an expense of the services benefitting from use of the leased property, plant or equipment. Charges are made on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease even if this does not match the pattern of payments (e.g. there is a rent-free period at the commencement of the lease).

The Authority as Lessor

Finance Leases

Where the Council grants a finance lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the relevant asset is written out of the Balance Sheet as a disposal. At the commencement of the lease, the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal. A gain, representing the Council's net investment in the lease, is credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement also as part of the gain or loss on disposal (i.e. netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal), matched by a lease (long-term debtor) asset in the Balance Sheet.

Lease rentals receivable are apportioned between:

- a charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property – applied to write down the lease debtor (together with any premiums received), and

- finance income (credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement).

The gain credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on disposal is not permitted by statute to increase the General Fund Balance and is required to be treated as a capital receipt. Where a premium has been received, this is posted out of the General Fund Balance to the Capital Receipts Reserve in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the amount due in relation to the lease asset is to be settled by the payment of rentals in future financial years, this is posted out of the General Fund Balance to the Capital Receipts Reserve in the Movement in Reserves Statement. The written-off value of disposals is not a charge against council tax, as the cost of non-current assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are therefore appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Operating Leases

Where the Council grants an operating lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the asset is retained in the Balance Sheet. Rental income is credited to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Credits are made on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease. Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging the lease are added to the carrying amount of the relevant asset and charged as an expense over the lease term on the same basis as rental income.

Overhead and Support Services

The costs of overheads and support services are charged to those that benefit from the supply or service in accordance with the costing principles of the CIPFA Service Reporting Code of Practice 2014/15 (SeRCOP). The total absorption costing principle is used — the full cost of overheads and support services are shared between users in proportion to the benefits received, with the exception of:

- Corporate and Democratic Core — costs relating to the Council's status as a multi-functional, democratic organisation.
- Non Distributed Costs — the cost of discretionary benefits awarded to employees retiring early and any depreciation and impairment losses chargeable on non-operational properties.

These two cost categories are defined in Service Reporting Code of Practice (SerCop) and accounted for as separate headings in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, as part of Net Expenditure on continuing services.

Private Finance Initiative (PFI)

PFI Contracts are agreements to receive services, where the responsibility for making available the Property, Plant and Equipment needed to provide the services passes to the PFI contractor. As the Council is deemed to control the services that are provided under its PFI schemes and as ownership of the assets will pass to the Council at the end of the contracts for no additional charge, the Council carries the assets used under the contracts on the Balance Sheet.

The original recognition of the assets was balanced by the recognition of a liability for amounts due to the scheme operator to pay for the assets.

Assets recognised on the Balance Sheet are revalued and depreciated in the same way as Property, Plant and Equipment owned by the council.

The amounts payable to the PFI operators each year are analysed into five elements:

- Fair value of the services received during the year – debited to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

- Finance cost – an interest charge on the outstanding Balance Sheet liability, debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

- Contingent rent – increases in the amount to be paid for the property arising during the contract, debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

- Payment towards liability – applied to write down the Balance Sheet liability towards the PFI operator.

- Lifecycle replacement costs – proportion of the amounts payable is posted to the Balance Sheet as a prepayment and then recognised as additions to Property, Plant and Equipment when the relevant works are eventually carried out.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Assets that have physical substance and are held for use in the production or supply of goods and services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes and that are expected to be used during more than one financial year are classified as Property, Plant and Equipment.

Recognition: expenditure on the acquisition, creation or enhancement of Property, Plant and Equipment is capitalised on an accruals basis, provided that it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associate with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Expenditure that maintains but does not add to an asset's potential to deliver future economic benefits or service potential (i.e. repairs and maintenance) is charged as an expense when it is incurred.

The Council has a de minimis limit of £1,000 for single items of expenditure and £5,000 for groups of items costing less than £1,000 each. Items below these amounts are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. These limits have been applied in order to exclude individual assets, or works below these amounts, from the asset register.

Accounting Polices

Measurement: assets are initially measured at cost, comprising:

- The purchase price
- Any costs attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

The Council currently capitalises borrowing costs incurred whilst assets are under construction. Assets are then carried in the Balance Sheet using the following measurement bases:

- Infrastructure, community assets and assets under construction – depreciated historical cost.

- All other assets – fair value, determined as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use (existing use value – EUV).

Where there is no market-based evidence of fair value because of the specialist nature of an asset, depreciated replacement cost (DRC) is used as an estimate of fair value.

Where non-property assets have short useful lives or low values (or both), depreciated historical cost basis is used as a proxy for fair value.

Assets included in the Balance Sheet at fair value are revalued sufficiently regularly to ensure that their carrying amount is not materially different from their fair value at the year end but as a minimum every five years. Increases in valuations are matched by credits to the Revaluation Reserve to recognise unrealised gains. Exceptionally, gains might be credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account where they arise from the reversal of an impairment loss previously charged to a service revenue account.

The Revaluation Reserve contains revaluation gains recognised since 1 April 2007 only, the date of its formal implementation. Gains arising before that date have been consolidated into the Capital Adjustment Account.

Impairment: the values of each category of assets and of material individual assets that are not being depreciated are reviewed at the end of each financial year for evidence of reductions in value. Where material impairment is identified as part of this review or as a result of a valuation exercise, this is accounted for as follows:

- Where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of the accumulative gains).

- Where there is no balance in the Revaluation Reserve, or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where an impairment loss is reversed subsequently, the reversal is credited to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, up to the amount of the original loss, adjusted for depreciation that would have been charged if the loss had not been recognised.

Disposals and Non-current Assets Held for Sale: when it becomes probable that the carrying amount of an asset will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through its continuing use, it is reclassified as an Asset Held for Sale. The asset is revalued immediately before reclassification and then carried at the lower of this amount and the fair value less costs to sell. Where there is subsequent decrease to fair value less costs to sell, the loss is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Gains in fair value are recognised only up to the amount of any previous losses recognised in the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services. Depreciation is not charged on Assets Held for Sale.

If assets no longer meet the criteria to be classified as Assets Held for Sale, they are reclassified back to non-current assets and valued at lower of their carrying amount before they were classified as held for sale; adjusted for depreciation, amortisation or revaluations that would have been recognised had they not been classified as Held for Sale, and their recoverable amount at the date of the decision not to sell.

Accounting Polices

When an asset is disposed of or decommissioned, the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet (whether Property, Plant and Equipment or Assets Held for Sale) is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal. Receipts from disposals are credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal (i.e. netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal). Any revaluation gains in the Revaluation Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account.

The written-off value of disposals is not a charge against Council Tax, as the cost of non-current assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Depreciation: depreciation is provided for on all Property, Plant and Equipment assets by allocation of their depreciable amounts over their useful lives. An exception is made for assets without a determinable finite useful life (i.e. freehold land and certain Community Assets) and assets that are not yet available for use (i.e. Assets Under Construction). Depreciation is calculated on the following bases:

- Land and Buildings
  - Land is not depreciated
  - Buildings are written off over their estimated life.

- Vehicles, Plant, Furniture and Equipment
  - Historic costs are written off over each asset's estimated life.

- Infrastructure
  - Historic costs are written off over the estimated useful life of the asset.

- Surplus Assets
  - Land is not depreciated
  - Buildings are written off over their estimated life.

Where an asset has major components with different estimated useful lives, these are depreciated separately. Revaluation gains are also depreciated, with an amount equal to the difference between current value depreciation charged on assets and the depreciation that would have been chargeable based on their historical cost being transferred each year from the Revaluation Reserve to the Capital Adjustment Account.

Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

Provisions are recognised in the accounts when:

- The Council has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event.
- It is probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation.
- A reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are charged to the appropriate service revenue account in the year that the Council becomes aware of the obligation, and are measured at the best estimate at the Balance Sheet date of the expenditure required to settle the obligation, taking in to account relevant risks and uncertainties. When payments are eventually made, they are charged to the provision set up in the Balance Sheet. Estimated settlements are reviewed at the end of each financial year – when it becomes more likely than not that a transfer of economic benefits will not now be required (or a lower settlement than anticipated is made), the provision is reversed and credited back to the relevant service revenue account.

Where some or all of the payment required to settle the provision is expected to be met by another party (e.g. from an insurance claim), this is only recognised as income in the relevant service revenue account if it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the obligation is settled.

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the authority a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the authority. Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts.

A contingent asset arises where an event has taken place that gives the authority a possible asset whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Council. Contingent assets are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts where it is probable that there will be an inflow of economic benefits or service potential.

Redemption of Debt and Interest Charges

The Council administers a Loans Fund as required by Schedule 3 to the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975. Repayments of principal to the Fund are charged over the appropriate borrowing period, utilising an annuity type method. Interest charges are made in accordance with the average rate paid by the Loans Fund and are calculated on the basis of advances outstanding at the commencement of the financial year and the equated monthly net capital expenditure during the year. All interest calculations, including those relating to interest on revenue balances, are in accordance with the recommendations of LASAAC.

Reserves

Reserves are created by appropriating amounts out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. When expenditure to be financed from a reserve is incurred, it is charged to the appropriate service in that year to score against the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The reserve is then appropriated back into the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement so that there is no net charge against Council Tax for the expenditure.

Certain reserves are kept to manage the accounting processes for non-current assets, financial instruments, retirement and employee benefits and do not represent usable resources for the Council.

Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute

Expenditure incurred during the year that may be capitalised under statutory provisions but does not result in the creation of a non-current asset has been charged as expenditure to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year. Where the Council has determined to meet the cost of this expenditure from existing capital resources or by borrowing, a transfer in the Movement of Reserves Statement from the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account then reverses out the amounts charged so that there is no impact on the level of Council Tax.

VAT

VAT payable is included as an expense only to the extent that it is not recoverable from Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs. VAT receivable is excluded from income.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 1 First Time Adoption of Accounting Standards

In accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014/15, there has been no first time adoption of Accounting Standards.

Note 2 Accounting Standards That Have Been Issued but Have Not Yet Been Adopted

The following Adopted IFRSs have been issued but have not been applied in these financial statements. Their adoption is not expected to have a material effect on the financial statements unless otherwise indicated.

IFRS13 Fair Value Measurement

Note 3 Critical Judgements in Applying Accounting Policies

In applying the accounting policies set out, the Council has had to make certain judgments about complex transactions or those involving uncertainty about future events. The critical judgments made in the Annual Accounts are:

- There is a high degree of uncertainty about future levels of funding for local government. However, the Council has determined that this uncertainty is not yet sufficient to provide an indication that the assets of the Authority might be impaired as a result of a need to close facilities and reduce levels of service provision.

- Public Private Partnerships (PPP) – The Council is deemed to control the services provided under the agreement for the provision of educational establishments in accordance with IFRC12. The Council controls the services provided under the scheme and ownership of the schools will pass to the Council at the end of the contract. The schools are therefore recognised as assets on the Council's balance sheet.

Note 4 Assumptions Made About the Future and Other Major Sources of Estimation Uncertainty

The Annual Accounts contain estimated figures that are based on assumptions made by the Council about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 5 Segmental Reporting

The Code requires that Councils analyse financial performance of their operations in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement using the service analysis included in the Service Reporting Code of Practice.

However, it may be more relevant to review financial performance according to how the authority has been managed, with information corresponding with that used by management in making decisions.

The income and expenditure of the Council's principle departments, which has been used by management in making decisions, can be summarised by subjective level as shown below:

There have been presentational changes in 2014/15 in accordance with the organisational restructure and therefore the 2013/14 figures have been restated in order to aid comparison between current and prior year.

Various items are not reported to management or included in Net Cost of Services and these are year end accounting adjustments such as IAS19 and depreciation etc. There is a difference in the income figures between the department reconciliation and the CI&ES; this is due to the fact that CI&ES only reports external income.

Departmental Income and Expenditure 2014/15

	Chief Executive £'000	People £'000	Place £'000	Other £'000	Total £'000
Employee Costs	18,936	99,023	30,984	1,206	150,149
Premises Costs	2,297	9,162	5,703	2,218	19,380
Transport Costs	404	6,993	17,030	2	24,429
Supplies & Services Costs	7,207	12,117	10,765	6,853	36,942
Third Party Payments	7,397	53,885	3,845	660	65,787
Transfer Payments	3	992	-	30,372	31,367
Support Services	23	913	447	92	1,475
Capital Charges	90	-	25	19,244	19,359
Income	(7,552)	(19,435)	(32,991)	(31,203)	(91,181)
	28,805	163,650	35,808	29,444	257,707

Reconciliation to Subjective Analysis 2014/15

The reconciliation of departmental Income and Expenditure to Net Cost of Services and the (Surplus)/Deficit on the provision of services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CI&ES) is set out below:

	Departmental Analysis £'000	Amounts not in Net Cost of Services £'000	Not reported to Management £'000	Not included in CIES £'000	Net Cost of Services £'000	Corporate Amounts £'000	Total £'000
Employee Costs	150,149	165	2,296	-	152,610	8,973	161,583
Premises Costs	19,380	-	273	-	19,653	-	19,653
Transport Costs	24,429	-	(56)	-	24,373	-	24,373
Supplies & Services Costs	36,942	(5,550)	(936)	-	30,456	-	30,456
Third Party Payments	65,787	(4,795)	-	-	60,992	-	60,992
Transfer Payments	31,367	-	-	-	31,367	-	31,367
Support Services	1,475	-	23,720	-	25,195	-	25,195
Capital Charges	19,359	(10,095)	22,633	(9,140)	22,757	12,093	34,850
Income	(91,181)	20	(23,720)	-	(114,881)	(273,767)	(388,648)
	257,707	(20,255)	24,210	(9,140)	252,522	(252,701)	**(179)**

The total of £0.179m refers to the Surplus on Provision of Services as per the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on page 41.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Departmental Income and Expenditure 2013/14

	Chief Executive £'000	People £'000	Place £'000	Other £'000	Total £'000
Employee Costs	17,537	99,917	31,104	1,220	149,778
Premises Costs	2,238	9,222	3,766	2,189	17,415
Transport Costs	420	6,936	17,002	3	24,361
Supplies & Services Costs	5,339	7,252	10,062	7,046	29,699
Third Party Payments	6,100	56,643	3,446	521	66,710
Transfer Payments	2	958	-	30,130	31,090
Support Services	(1,553)	599	1,763	77	886
Capital Charges	40	-	48	19,765	19,853
Income	(2,152)	(19,984)	(32,085)	(31,012)	(85,233)
	27,971	161,543	35,106	29,939	254,559

Reconciliation to Subjective Analysis 2013/14

	Departmental Analysis £'000	Amounts not in Net Cost of Services £'000	Not reported to Management Restated £'000	Not included in CIES £'000	Net Cost of Services £'000	Corporate Amounts £'000	Total £'000
Employee Costs	149,778	290	5,475	-	155,543	8,389	163,932
Premises Costs	17,415	-	(160)	-	17,255	-	17,255
Transport Costs	24,361	-	(25)	-	24,336	-	24,336
Supplies & Services Costs	29,699	(5,829)	(8)	-	23,862	-	23,862
Third Party Payments	66,710	(4,844)	-	-	61,866	-	61,866
Transfer Payments	31,090	-	-	-	31,090	-	31,090
Support Services	886	-	22,230	-	23,116	-	23,116
Capital Charges	19,853	(10,615)	22,589	(9,148)	22,679	11,124	33,803
Income	(85,233)	19	(22,230)	-	(107,444)	(265,380)	(372,824)
	254,559	(20,979)	27,871	(9,148)	252,303	(245,867)	**6,436**

The total of £6.436m refers to the Deficit on Provision of Services as per the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on page 41.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 6 Acquired and Discontinued Operations

There were no acquired or discontinued operations in the 2014/15 financial year.

Note 7 Prior Year Adjustments

There have been prior year adjustments made in the balance sheet for Property, Plant & Equipment (see Note 12).

Note 8 Significant Trading Operation

SBc Contracts is the only 'Significant Trading Operation' at Scottish Borders Council in terms of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 2003. The financial performance is summarised below:

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000	3 Year Cumulative £'000
(11,565)	Turnover for the Year	(19,203)	(52,538)
(585)	(Surplus) / Deficit	(541)	(1,359)

SBc Contracts undertakes a wide range of activities including:

- A range of revenue and capital work for Council Services (mainly highways and bridge construction).
- External contracts for other local authorities and the Scottish Government.
- Sub-contractor on a number of public contracts including West Linton Primary School
- A wide range of external contracts for the private sector.

SBc Contracts employs 45 manual workers and 15 management and support staff and utilises a wide range of vehicles and items of plant to carry out its work. The organisation continued to contribute strongly to Council resources both directly and indirectly through:

- Supporting additional high added-value jobs in the Vehicle Maintenance trading operation.
- Utilising additional Neighbourhood Services labour capacity, where appropriate
- Maintaining very competitive charge-out rates to offer "Best Value" for Council Revenue and Capital projects.

In 2014/15 SBc Contracts recorded an annual surplus of £0.541m against a revised budget target of a £0.655m surplus.

In 2014/15 turnover increased by £7.6m, or 66%, to £19.2m. This was as a result of additional workload associated with the Border Railway, Galashiels and Selkirk Flood prevention schemes, Kelso Townscape project and the new Kelso CRC. Of the total turnover, £10.8 million, or 56.25%, was generated by non Scottish Borders Council work, an increase of £5.66 million, 109.1% year on year, principally relating to the new Borders Railway. SBc Contracts continues to contribute strongly to the local economy by providing sub-contracted work and plant/vehicle hires to the value of £7.9 million during 2014/15. Despite the increase in Turnover, the Surplus fell by £0.044million to £0.541m, compared to the previous year as increased competition led to lower margins. Within the overall £0.541 million surplus generated in 2014/15, £0.165 million was generated from external work and £0.376 million was generated on internal work.

Significant trading operations are required to at least achieve break-even over rolling three-year periods. For the 3 year period ending in financial year 2014/15 SBc Contracts recorded a surplus in each of the three years and generated a cumulative total surplus of £1.359 million.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 9 Agency Work

The Council acts as an intermediary for Scottish Water, collecting money on their behalf. In 2014/15 Scottish Borders Council received £0.358m (2013/14 £0.322m) in commission from Scottish Water as part of the agency agreement.

Note 10 Related Parties

The Council is required to disclose material transactions with related parties, that is bodies and individuals that have the potential to control or influence the Council or be controlled and influenced by the Council.

Central Government has effective control over the general operations of the Council by providing the statutory framework in which the Council operates, the majority of the Council's funding by providing grants and prescribes the nature of many of the transactions the Council has with third parties, e.g. Housing Benefit.

Members of the Council have direct control over the financial and operating policies of the Council. A review of the interests declared in the Members' Register of Interests highlighted that during 2014-15 the Council commissioned works and services totalling £252k from a business in which a Councillor had declared an interest. Contracts were entered into in full compliance with the Council`s standing orders and the Councillors` Code of Conduct. The Remuneration Report shows the total allowances paid to senior members in 2014/15. The Members' Register of Interests can be inspected and is available on the Council's web site at www.scotborders.gov.uk

A review by departments of their registers of interests confirmed that there were no material transactions between the Council and any company in which any officer had an interest.

During 2014/15, the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund had an average balance of £6.603 m (2013/14: £6.081m) of cash administered by Scottish Borders Council within separate external banking arrangements, which earned interest of £0.022m (2013/14: £0.022m). In addition the Council charged the Pension Fund £0.321m in respect of expenses incurred in administering the Fund.

	2013/14	**2014/15**
Due to/(from) the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund	£0.031m	£(0.136)m

The Council provided routine material financial assistance to other bodies in 2014/15 as follows:

- Borders Sport and Leisure Trust £1.387m
- Jedburgh Leisure Facilities Trust £0.121m
- VisitScotland £0.114m

In addition the Council was engaged in the following areas of joint working with NHS Borders:

Resource Transfer – a total of £2.530m was transferred from NHS Borders and utilised as follows:

Children's Services	£0.105m
Older People	£1.282m
Adults with Learning Difficulties	£0.968m
People with Mental Health Needs	£0.126m
Support Services	£0.049m

Other funding from NHS Borders in 2014/15 to support services are:

Older people	£0.152m
Adults with Learning Difficulties	£1.020m
People with Mental Health Needs	£0.331m
People with Physical Difficulties	£0.330m
Other Support Services	£0.113m
Children's Services	£0.016m

Borders Ability Equipment Store

The Store is run jointly with NHS Borders, with a pooled equipment purchase budget. Gross expenditure totalled £0.685m in 2014/15 with a contribution from the NHS Borders of £0.263m.

Galashiels Resource Centre

This is a day centre run jointly with the NHS Borders for adults with mental health needs. The full time manager of this service is employed by NHS Borders with a recharge of £0.026m to the Council. All other expenditure is incurred by the Council.

Scottish Borders Council is a corporate member of Tweedside NHT 2011 LLP and Bridge Homes LLP, which have been established to assist in the delivery of affordable housing, in accordance with the Scottish Government's National Housing Trust (NHT) initiative. The Council has consent to borrow (from the Scottish Government) to finance loans to Tweedside NHT 2011 LLP and Bridge Homes LLP in respect of housing units. The Council made no further advances to Tweedside NHT 2011 LLP during 2014/15 and received £0.12m capital repayment from the LLP during the same period. The Council paid £1.32m in respect of advances to Bridge Homes LLP during 2014/15 and received no capital repayment from the LLP during the year. The Council received interest on the advance from both LLP's. The Council's net advances to Tweedside NHT 2011 LLP and Bridge Homes LLP are shown within long term debtors on the Council's balance sheet. Bridge Homes LLP have been consolidated into the Council's Group Accounts as a Subsidiary.

Note 11 Audit Remuneration

In 2014/15 the agreed audit fee for the year was £0.297m in respect of services provided by KPMG (2013/14 £0.275m). This amount includes fees payable to Audit Scotland and covers the audit of both Scottish Borders Council's Annual Accounts and those of its subsidiaries.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 12 Property, Plant & Equipment

Movement on Balances

Movements in 2014/15

	Property Plant & Equipment						
	Other Land & Buildings £'000	VPFE * £'000	Infrastructure £'000	Assets under Construction £'000	Surplus Assets £'000	Heritage Assets £'000	Total Assets £'000
Gross book value (GBV) at 31 March 2014	**309,936**	**50,201**	**152,741**	**18,452**	**6,943**	**997**	**539,270**
Prior Period adjustment	**(52)**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**180**	**-**	**128**
Revised Gross book value (GBV) at 31 March 2014	**309,884**	**50,201**	**152,741**	**18,452**	**7,123**	**997**	**539,398**
Acquisitions & Recognition in the year	7,461	6,713	6,311	13,696	12	17	**34,210**
Transfers between categories	1,437	6	3,069	(3,069)	(1,437)	-	**6**
Revaluations	-	-	-	-	187	-	**187**
Impairments	(556)	(523)	-	(2,103)	(721)	-	**(3,903)**
Disposals	(763)	(856)	(3)	-	(298)	-	**(1,920)**
Gross book value (GBV) at 31 March 2015	**317,463**	**55,541**	**162,118**	**26,976**	**4,866**	**1,014**	**567,978**
Cumulative depreciation at 31 March 2014	**(18,308)**	**(36,076)**	**(69,447)**	**-**	**(222)**	**-**	**(124,053)**
Prior Period adjustment	**49**	**(1)**	**(3)**	**-**	**(180)**	**-**	**(135)**
Revised Cumulative depreciation at 31 March 2014	**(18,259)**	**(36,077)**	**(69,450)**	**-**	**(402)**	**-**	**(124,188)**
Depreciation for the year	(8,667)	(5,668)	(6,185)	-	(141)	-	**(20,661)**
Transfers between categories	(152)	-	-	-	152	-	**-**
Revaluations	-	-	-	-	152	-	**152**
Impairments	21	-	-	-	79	-	**100**
Disposals	38	825	-	-	24	-	**887**
Cumulative depreciation at 31 March 2015	**(27,019)**	**(40,920)**	**(75,635)**	**-**	**(136)**	**-**	**(143,710)**
Net book value at 31 March 2015	**290,444**	**14,621**	**86,483**	**26,976**	**4,730**	**1,014**	**424,268**
Net book value at 31 March 2014	**291,628**	**14,125**	**83,294**	**18,452**	**6,721**	**997**	**415,217**
Prior Period adjustment	**(3)**	**(1)**	**(3)**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**(7)**
Revised Net book value at 31 March 2014	**291,625**	**14,124**	**83,291**	**18,452**	**6,721**	**997**	**415,210**

* VPFE – Vehicles, Plant, Furniture and Equipment

The Council had no investment properties in 2014/15.

Community assets are valued on a historical cost basis at Nil value as per the Code and include assets such as parks, playing fields, cemeteries, etc. Such assets are all included in Other Land & Buildings.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Negative revaluations are shown within the stated figures for impairment. In 2014/15 this amounted to a NBV of £0.427m.

Of the change in cost shown within revaluations the net amount of £0.412m was charged to the Revaluation Reserve (13/14 £9.967m), and £0.073m written back to the CIES (13/14 £0).
For net impairments £3.373m was charged to the CIES (13/14 £3.681m) and £0.430m charged to the Revaluation Reserve (£4.610m in 13/14)

Comparative Movements in 2013/14

	Property Plant & Equipment						
	Other Land & Buildings £'000	VPFE £'000	Infrastructure £'000	Assets under Construction £'000	Surplus Assets £'000	Heritage Assets	Total Assets £'000
Gross book value (GBV) at 31 March 2013	**298,105**	**47,981**	**144,172**	**13,819**	**7,941**	**982**	**513,000**
Acquisitions & Recognition in the year	3,833	5,159	7,794	11,779	184	15	**28,764**
Transfers between categories	6,019	(586)	766	(7,146)	806	-	**(141)**
Revaluations	8,922	-	9	-	250	-	**9,181**
Impairments	(6,478)	(440)	-	-	(1,727)	-	**(8,645)**
Disposals	(465)	(1,913)	-	-	(511)	-	**(2,889)**
Gross book value (GBV) at 31 March 2014	**309,936**	**50,201**	**152,741**	**18,452**	**6,943**	**997**	**539,270**
Cumulative depreciation at 31 March 2013	**(10,808)**	**(32,761)**	**(63,610)**	**-**	**(369)**	**-**	**(107,548)**
Depreciation for the year	(8,562)	(5,163)	(5,837)	-	(292)	-	**(19,854)**
Transfers between categories	-	5	-	-	136	-	**141**
Revaluations	696	-	-	-	89	-	**785**
Impairments	216	-	-	-	137	-	**353**
Disposals	150	1,843	-	-	77	-	**2,070**
Cumulative depreciation at 31 March 2014	**(18,308)**	**(36,076)**	**(69,447)**	**-**	**(222)**	**-**	**(124,053)**
Net book value at 31 March 2014	**291,628**	**14,125**	**83,294**	**18,452**	**6,721**	**997**	**415,217**
Net book value at 31 March 2013	**287,297**	**15,220**	**80,562**	**13,819**	**7,572**	**982**	**405,452**

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Capital Commitments

As at 31 March 2015 the Council has entered into a number of commitments for the construction or enhancement of Property, Plant and Equipment in future years, this is budgeted to cost £20.0m. These commitments can be categorised as follows:-

	Capital Commitments as at 31 March 2015 £'000
Place	18,604
People	310
Chief Executive's	1,119
Total	**20,033**

Valuation and Depreciation

Land and Buildings

- The Council has adopted a 5-year rolling programme of revaluations whereby each individual asset will be examined during that term in line with events and planned capital expenditure. During 2014/15 the fixed assets relating to Common Good & Trusts and Surplus Properties were re-valued. The valuation is an ongoing process carried out throughout the year to arrive at the final valuation figure.

- Operational properties of a specialised nature were valued on the basis of what it would cost to reinstate the asset or to acquire a modern equivalent, adjusted to reflect the age, wear and tear and obsolescence of the existing asset. Operational and surplus properties of a non-specialised nature were valued by reference to the open market value of equivalent assets of a similar type and condition, as evidenced by recent market transactions, and on the assumption that they would continue in their existing use. Properties were valued by the Council's Estates Manager, N.Hastie MRICS.

Vehicles, Plant, Furniture and Equipment

- All Vehicles and Plant were valued at depreciated historic cost.

Infrastructure

- Infrastructure was valued at depreciated historic cost.

Depreciation

- Land has not been depreciated.
- Buildings and Surplus Properties have been depreciated, using the straight-line method, over the remaining life of the asset as assessed by the Valuer.
- Vehicles, Plant, etc. have been depreciated, using the straight-line method, over the remaining life of the asset as assessed by the Transport Manager.
- Furniture & Fittings are depreciated over five years.
- IT equipment is depreciated over three years.
- Roads infrastructure has been depreciated, using the straight-line method, over 25 years.
- IT infrastructure has been depreciated over five years.

Depreciation has been directly charged to services.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Revaluations

The Council carries out a rolling programme that ensures that all Property, Plant and Equipment required to be measured at fair value is revalued at least every five years. All valuations are carried out internally. Valuations of land and buildings were carried out in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the professional standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors.

Revaluation Cycle

The groups of land and buildings revalued in each of the last five years were:

- 1 April 2014 – Common Good, Trust and Surplus Properties
- 1 April 2013 – Planning & Economic Development, New West Linton Primary School and Surplus Properties
- 1 April 2012 – Education & Lifelong Learning and Surplus Properties
- 1 April 2011 – Social Work, Resources and Surplus Properties
- 1 April 2010 – Technical Services and Surplus Properties

Technical Services Properties will be revalued as at 1 April 2015 with the resulting adjustments incorporated into the 2015/16 accounts of the Council.

	Property Plant & Equipment						
	Other Land & Buildings £'000	VPFE £'000	Infrastructure £'000	Assets under Construction £'000	Surplus Assets £'000	Heritage Assets £'000	Total Assets £'000
Carried at Historical Cost	75,006	55,541	162,109	26,726	(1,044)	1,014	**319,352**
New Certified Valuation							
1st April 2014	-	-	-	-	339	-	**339**
1st April 2013	9,618	-	9	-	340	-	**9,967**
1st April 2012	21,643	-	-	-	389	-	**22,032**
1st April 2011	2,613	-	-	-	857	-	**3,470**
1st April 2010	2,019	-	-	-	122	-	**2,141**
1st April 2009	23,285	-	-	-	-	-	**23,285**
1st April 2008	151,706	-	-	250	3,801	-	**155,757**
1st April 2007	31,573	-	-	-	62	-	**31,635**
Gross book value (GBV) at 31 March 2015	**317,463**	**55,541**	**162,118**	**26,976**	**4,866**	**1,014**	**567,978**

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 13 Heritage Assets

	Museum Collection £'000	Fine Arts Collection £'000	Monuments, Memorials & Statues £'000	**Totals Tangible Fixed Assets £'000**	**Total Heritage Assets £'000**
Cost or Valuation at 31 March 2013	161	771	50	982	982
Additions	-	-	15	**15**	**15**
Cost or Valuation at 31 March 2014	**161**	**771**	**65**	**997**	**997**
Additions			17	**17**	**17**
Cost or Valuation at 31 March 2015	**161**	**771**	**82**	**1,014**	**1,014**

Two monuments were identified as common good assets in 2014/15. These were put through as disposals with a NBV of £0. There were no revaluations of heritage assets during the year.

The Council accepts the general principle that it is its responsibility to ensure to the best of its ability that all of the Collections in its care are adequately housed, professionally cared for, conserved and documented in line with their cultural and historic importance to the Communities of the Scottish Borders. The Collection Policy approved in September 2010 can be obtained from the Education & Lifelong Learning Department of the Council.

Museum Collection
This collection is held for display in the various Museum Service venues throughout the Scottish Borders. Those items not on display are held in secure store in various locations.

Fine Arts Collection
This collection is on display at a number of Council owned locations in the Scottish Borders and through loan at other locations containing National Collections. It comprises pictures by leading Border Artists including Tom Scott and Anne Redpath and pictures of Border subjects.

Archive Centre Collection
The collecting policy for the papers and recordings in these growing collections is set out on the Heritage Hub website and a full index of papers held is available at the Archive Centre. All of the material is available for public access and relates to Scottish Borders families, locations and institutions.

Monuments, Memorials and Statues Collection
This collection is recorded in the Property & Facilities Service of the Chief Executive’s Department and includes the numerous War Memorials throughout the Borders, the monuments on Council land and the statues located in the parks and streets of the villages and towns of the Borders.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 14 Intangible Assets

The Council accounts for its software as intangible assets, to the extent that the software is not an integral part of a particular IT system and accounts for as part of the hardware item of Property, Plant and Equipment. Intangible assets in the form of purchased software are amortised on a straight line basis over the estimated useful life of the asset, which is estimated at up to five years.

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
3,160	**Gross book value (GBV) at 31 March**	3,396
2	**Prior Period Adj**	-
234	Expenditure in the year	166
-	Transfers	(6)
-	Impairments	(6)
3,396	**Gross book value (GBV) at 31 March**	**3,550**
(2,892)	**Cumulative amortisation at 31 March**	(3,031)
(139)	Amortisation for the year	(224)
-	Transfers	-
(3,031)	**Cumulative amortisation at 31 March**	**(3,255)**
365	**Net book value at 31 March**	**295**

There were no disposals or revaluations of intangible assets in 2014/15.

Note 15 Assets Held for Sale

The Council had no assets held for sale in 2013/14 or 2014/15.

Note 16 Private Finance Initiatives and Similar Contracts

During 2006/07 the Council entered into a Public Private Partnership (PPP) for the provision of new secondary schools in Earlston, Duns and Eyemouth. These assets are recognised on the Council's Balance Sheet.

The Authority makes an agreed payment each year which is increased each year by inflation and can be reduced if the contractor fails to meet availability and performance standards in any year but which is otherwise fixed. Payments remaining to be made under the PPP contract at 31 March 2015 are as follows:

	Repayment of liability and Service Charge	Interest	Total
	£'000	£'000	£'000
Payable in 2015/16	5,520	2,776	8,296
Payable within two to five years	24,318	10,260	34,578
Payable within six to ten years	37,426	10,888	48,314
Payable within eleven to fifteen years	46,257	8,406	54,663
Payable within sixteen to twenty years	56,604	5,242	61,846
Payable within twenty one to twenty five years	49,392	1,121	50,513
Total	**219,517**	**38,693**	**258,210**

Although the payments made to the contractor are described as unitary payments, they have been calculated to compensate the contractor for the fair value of the services they provide, the capital expenditure they incurred and interest payable.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 17 Leases

Council as Lessee

Finance Leases

The net book value of assets held under finance leases at the Balance Sheet date is as follows:

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
	Net Asset Value	
54,395	Land and buildings	53,079
25	Plant and equipment	-
54,420		**53,079**

The Council is committed to making minimum payments under these leases comprising settlement of the long-term liability for the interest in the property acquired by the Council and finance costs that will be payable by the Council in future years while the liability remains outstanding. The balances shown under Land and Buildings below relate entirely to the Council's PPP arrangement for the provision of three secondary schools, as detailed in Note 16. The minimum lease payments are made up of the following amounts:

Land & Buildings 2013/14 £'000	Plant & Equipment 2013/14 £'000		Land & Buildings 2014/15 £'000	Plant & Equipment 2014/15 £'000
		Finance Lease Liabilities		
2,190	7	Not later than 1 year	1,812	-
6,637	-	Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	6,538	-
49,236	-	Later than 5 years	47,792	-
		Finance Costs Payable in Future Years		
2,867	1	Not later than 1 year	2,776	-
10,548	-	Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	10,260	-
27,727	-	Later than 5 years	25,657	-
99,205	**8**	**Minimum Lease Payments**	**94,835**	**-**

The contingent rental figure, recognised as an expense in 2014/15 in respect of the Council's PPP arrangements, was £0.82m (2013/14 £0.7m).

Operating Leases

The future minimum lease payments due under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
43	Not later than 1 year	109
43	Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	60
86	Total	**169**

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Council as Lessor

Finance Leases

The Council has no finance leases as lessor.

Operating Leases

The Council leases out property under operating leases for the following purposes:
- for the provision of community services, such as sports facilities, tourism services and community centres
- for economic development purposes to provide suitable affordable accommodation for local businesses

The future minimum lease payments receivable under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
296	Not later than one year	1,323
908	Later than one year and not later than five years	1,701
6,560	Later than five years	6,543
7,764	**Total**	**9,567**

Note 18 Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing

The total amount of capital expenditure incurred in the year is shown in the table below, together with the resources that have been used to finance it.

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000	
257,739	Opening capital financing requirement		258,448
	Capital Investment		
1,592	Consent to Borrow - National Housing Trust	986	
28,128	Property , plant and equipment	31,358	
1,165	Asset Decommissioning Provision	2,855	
234	Intangible assets	166	35,365
	Sources of Finance		
(2,430)	Capital Receipts	(356)	
(15,798)	Government grants and other contributions	(22,240)	
(464)	NHT Repayment of Principal	(112)	
(11,718)	Loans fund repayments	(10,818)	(33,526)
258,448	**Closing Capital Financing Requirement**		**260,287**

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
	Explanation of Movements in Year	
-	Increase in underlying need to borrow (supported by government financial assistance)	-
709	Increase/(Decrease) in underlying need to borrow (not supported by government financial assistance)	1,839
709	**Increase in capital financing requirement**	**1,839**

Note 19 Termination Benefits

During 2014/15 the Council terminated, or had agreed to terminate by the Balance Sheet date, the contracts of 40 employees, incurring liabilities of £0.626m - see the Remuneration Report for further detail on the exit packages granted and total cost per band. These packages are attributable to various areas throughout the Council.

Note 20 Defined Benefit Pension Schemes

As part of the terms and conditions of employment of its officers and other employees, the Council makes contributions towards the cost of post-retirement benefits. Although these benefits will not actually be payable until employees retire, the Council has a commitment to make the payments (for those benefits) and to disclose them at the time that employees earn their future entitlement.

The Council participates in two formal pension schemes:

The Local Government Pension Scheme is a funded defined benefit pension scheme, meaning that the Council and employees pay contributions into a fund, calculated at a level intended to balance the pension liabilities with investment assets. It is administered by the Council in accordance with the Local Government Pension Scheme (Scotland) Regulations 2014, as amended and is contracted out of the State Second Pension. The Pension Fund is subject to a triennial valuation by an independent, qualified Actuary, whose report indicates the required future employer's contributions. From 1st April 2015 The Local Government Pension Scheme will be a funded defined benefit career average salary scheme.

The Teachers' Pension Scheme. This is a defined benefit scheme. However it is accounted for as a defined contribution scheme. Further details can be found at Note 21.

Transactions relating to retirement benefits

The Council recognise the cost of retirement benefits in the reported cost of services when they are earned by employees, rather than when the benefits are eventually paid as pensions. However, the charge we are required to make against Council Tax is based on the cash payable in the year, so the real cost of retirement benefits is reversed out in General Fund via the Movement in Reserves Statement. The following transactions have been made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the General Fund Balance via the Movement in Reserves Statement during the year.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

2013/14 £'000	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	2014/15 £'000
	Cost of Services	
16,848	Current Service Costs	16,394
296	Past Service Costs, including curtailments	1,094
	Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure	
8,389	Net Interest Expense	8,973
25,533	**Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the (Surplus) or Deficit on the Provision of Services**	**26,461**
	Other Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	
	Remeasurement of the net defined benefit liability comprising:-	
(7,573)	Return on plan assets (excluding the amount included in the net interest expense)	(37,379)
15,159	Actuarial gains and losses arising on changes in demographic assumptions	(35,030)
(12,569)	Actuarial gains and losses arising on changes in financial assumptions	75,272
(353)	Other	(47,711)
(5,336)	**Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement**	**(44,848)**
	Movement in Reserves Statement	
25,533	Reversal of net charges made for retirement benefits in accordance with the Code	12,522
	Actual amount charged against the General Fund Balance for pensions in the year	
11,609	Employers' contributions payable to the scheme	12,517
1,440	Retirement benefits payable to pensioners	1,422

Pension Assets and Liabilities Recognised in the Balance Sheet

The amount included in the Balance Sheet arising from the Council`s obligation in respect of its defined benefit plan is as follows:-

2013/14 £'000	Pension Assets and Liabilities Recognised in the Balance Sheet	2014/15 £'000
631,848	Present value of the defined benefit obligation	651,085
(433,450)	Fair value of plan assets	(485,013)
198,398	Sub total	166,072
198,398	**Net liability arising from defined benefit obligation**	**166,072**

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

The liabilities show the underlying commitments that the Council has in the long run to pay retirement benefits. The net liability of £166.1m has a substantial effect on the net worth of the Council as recorded in the Balance Sheet, reducing the overall net asset value to £18.3m.

However, statutory arrangements for funding the deficit mean that the financial position of the authority remains healthy. The deficit will be made good by increased contributions over the remaining working life of employees as assessed by the scheme actuary. Finance will only be required to cover discretionary benefits when the pensions are actually paid.

Reconciliation of the Movements in the Fair Value of Scheme (Plan) Assets

2013/14 £'000	Reconciliation of the Movements in the Fair Value of Scheme (Plan) Assets	2014/15 £'000
409,373	**Opening Fair Value of Scheme Assets**	433,450
17,986	Interest Income	19,477
	Remeasurement (gains) and losses:-	
7,573	Return on plan assets, excluding the amount included in the net interest expense	37,379
(254)	Other	(4,012)
13,049	Employer Contributions including unfunded pensions	13,939
3,923	Contributions by Scheme Participants	3,994
(18,200)	Estimated Benefits Paid	(19,214)
433,450	**Closing Fair Value of Scheme Assets**	**485,013**

Reconciliation of Present Value of the Scheme Liabilities (Defined Benefit Obligation)

2013/14 £'000	Reconciliation of the Present Value of Scheme Liabilities (Defined Benefit Obligations)	2014/15 £'000
600,623	**Opening Defined Benefit Obligation**	631,848
16,848	Current Service Cost	16,394
26,121	Interest Cost	28,124
3,923	Contributions by Scheme Participants	3,994
	Remeasurement (gains) and losses:-	
15,159	Actuarial (gains)/losses arising from changes in demographic assumptions	(35,030)
(12,569)	Actuarial (gains)/losses arising from changes in financial assumptions	75,272
(353)	Other	(51,397)
296	Past Service Cost	1,094
(16,760)	Benefits Paid	(17,792)
(1,440)	Unfunded Pension Payments	(1,422)
631,848	**Closing Defined Benefit Obligation**	**651,085**

The pension liability represents the best estimate of the current value of pension benefits that will have to be funded by the Council. The liability relates to benefits earned by existing or previous employees up to 31 March 2015.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Local Government Pension Scheme assets comprised:-

All scheme assets have quoted prices in active markets other than the managed fund - Multi Assets, which is unquoted.

2013/14 £'000	Local Government Pension Scheme assets comprised:	2014/15 £'000
13,003	Cash and cash equivalents	3,076
	Equity Instruments	
	By industry type	
52,748	Consumer	46,633
34,167	Manufacturing	42,355
18,084	Energy and utilities	8,780
36,584	Financial Institutions	53,965
9,070	Health and Care	8,848
15,687	Information Technology	31,398
166,340		**191,979**
	Bonds	
	By sector	
34,676	UK Corporate	44,244
13,003	UK Government	8,182
47,679	Other	**52,426**
	Investment Funds - Quoted in Active Market	
55,734	Managed Fund - UK Equities Passive	58,573
58,449	Managed Fund - Global Equities	68,784
1,220	Managed Fund - Smaller Companies	1,476
17,338	Managed Fund - Property	26,098
132,741		**154,931**
	Investment Funds - Not Quoted	
73,687		**82,601**
433,450	**Total Assets**	**485,013**

The risks relating to direct equity instruments in the scheme are also analysed by company size below:

2013/14 £'000	Fair Value of Scheme Assets	2014/15 £'000
	Equity instruments:	
	By company size	
166,340	Large capitalisation	**191,979**

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Basis for Estimating Assets and Liabilities

Liabilities have been assessed on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method, an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependent on assumptions about mortality rates, salary levels etc. The liabilities have been assessed by Barnett Waddingham, an independent firm of actuaries, estimates for the Fund being based on the latest full valuation of the scheme as at 31 March 2014.

The principal assumptions used by the actuary are shown below:

2013/14	Basis for Estimating Assets and Liabilities	2014/15
	Long-term expected rate of return on assets in the scheme	
4.5%	Equity investments	3.3%
3.0%	Gilts	2.0%
8.0%	Other bonds	9.0%
4.0%	Property	5.0%
3.0%	Cash	1.0%
17.0%	Single Net Interest Cost	17.0%
	Mortality assumptions	
	- longevity at 65 for current pensioners (years)	
22.50	Men	22.70
24.80	Women	23.60
	- longevity at 65 for future pensioners (years)	
24.70	Men	24.90
27.10	Women	25.90
3.6%	Rate of inflation - RPI	3.2%
2.8%	Rate of inflation - CPI	2.4%
1.0%	Rate of increase in salaries	1.0%
2.8%	Rate of increase in pensions	2.4%
4.5%	Rate for discounting scheme liabilities	3.3%

The Scheme assets consist of the following categories by proportion and the value of assets held:

2013/14		Category Analysis of the Scheme Assets as at 31 March 2015	2014/15	
%	£'000		%	£'000
65	281,743	Equities	66	320,811
3	13,003	Gilts	2	8,182
8	34,676	Other Bonds	9	44,244
4	17,338	Property	5	26,099
3	13,003	Cash	1	3,076
17	73,687	Multi-Asset Fund	17	82,601
100	**433,450**	**Total**	**100**	**485,013**

The estimation of the defined benefit obligations is sensitive to the actuarial assumptions set out in the table above. The sensitivity analyses below have been determined based on reasonable possible changes of the assumptions occurring at the end of the reporting period and assumes for each change that the assumption analysed changes while all the other assumptions remain constant. The assumptions in longevity, for example, assume that life expectancy increases or decreases for men and women. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be interrelated. The estimations in the sensitivity analysis have followed the accounting policies for the scheme, ie on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method. The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis below did not change from those used in the previous period.

Impact on the Defined Benefit Obligation in the Scheme	Increase in Assumption £'000	Decrease in Assumption £'000
Adjustment to discount rate (increase or decrease 0.1%)	639,452	662,942
Adjustment to long term salary increase (increase or decrease 0.1%)	652,682	649,496
Adjustment to pension increases and deferred revaluation (increase or decrease 0.1%)	661,439	640,928
Adjustment to mortality rating assumption (increase or decrease 1 year)	627,882	674,450

Note 21 Teachers' Pension Scheme

Teachers employed by the Council are members of the Teachers' Pension Scheme administered by the Scottish Public Pensions Agency, an Executive Agency of the Scottish Government. It provides teachers with defined benefits upon their retirement and the Council contributes towards the costs by making contributions based on a percentage of members' pensionable salaries. In 2014/15 the Council paid £6.470m to teachers' pensions in respect of teachers' retirement benefits, representing 14.9% of pensionable pay (£6.543m and 14.9% in 2013/14). There were no contributions remaining payable at the year-end.

The scheme is a defined benefit scheme. Although the scheme is unfunded, teachers' pensions use a notional fund as the basis for calculating the employer's contribution rate paid by local education authorities. However, it is not possible for the Council to identify a share of the underlying liabilities in the scheme attributable to its own employees. For the purposes of these Annual Accounts, it is therefore accounted for on the same basis as a defined contribution scheme. The Council is responsible for the costs of any additional benefits awarded upon early retirement and added years it has awarded outside of the terms of the teachers' Scheme. In 2014/15 these amounted to £0.623m representing 1.43% of pensionable pay (£0.618m and 1.41% in 2013/14).

Note 22 Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund

Scottish Borders Council manages and administers this Fund which provides pensions and other benefits to its employees and a further 15 employers in the Scottish Borders. As at 31 March 2015 there were 9,797 members.

The Local Government Pension Scheme Amendment (Scotland) Regulations 2010 (SSI 2010/234) require an administering authority to publish a separate pension fund annual report. This report will include a Fund Account, Net Asset Statement with supporting notes and disclosures prepared in accordance with proper practices.

A copy of this report is available by contacting Scottish Borders Council, Chief Executive's Department, Council Headquarters, Newtown St Boswells, TD6 0SA.

Note 23 Events After the Balance Sheet Date

There are no known material events after the balance sheet date.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 24 Inventories

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
952	**Balance outstanding at start of year**	**923**
3,521	Purchases	3,549
(3,569)	Recognised as an expense in the year	(3,523)
19	Written back balances	17
923	**Balance outstanding at year-end**	**966**

Note 25 Provisions

Provisions are recognised in the accounts when:

- The Council has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event;
- It is probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and
- A reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Where it is estimated that a provision will be utilised within 12 months of the Balance Sheet date it is included within current liabilities.

	Contractual Claims £'000	Equal Pay (Restated) £'000	Voluntary Severance / Early Retirement £'000	Carbon Reduction Commitment Energy Efficiency Scheme £'000	Police Potential Clawback £'000	Asset Decommissioning £'000	Total £'000
Balance at 1 April 2014	**(70)**	**(288)**	**(761)**	**(207)**	**(108)**	**(1,165)**	**(2,599)**
Additional charges to provisions	(10)	-	(219)	(297)	-	(2,855)	**(3,381)**
Payments made or released	20	32	638	182	-	-	**872**
Balance at 31 March 2015	**(60)**	**(256)**	**(342)**	**(322)**	**(108)**	**(4,020)**	**(5,108)**

Within 12 Months	(60)	(256)	(342)	(322)	(108)	(211)	**(1,299)**
Over 12 months	-	-	-	-	-	(3,809)	**(3,809)**
Total	**(60)**	**(256)**	**(342)**	**(322)**	**(108)**	**(4,020)**	**(5,108)**

Note 26 Contingent Liabilities

The following contingent liabilities are noted:

- The Council is a scheme creditor of Municipal Mutual Insurance Limited (MMI). This organisation ceased operations in 1992 and has outstanding claim liabilities that are currently being managed by a board until the liabilities are extinguished. A levy of 15% (£48,097) was paid by the Council during 2014/15 in respect of its share of claim liabilities. This will remain the position until the Scheme Administrator sees fit to revise the Levy percentage either upwards or downwards as required. As the final costs and timing of any further Council contributions cannot therefore be estimated with reasonable accuracy, no further provision has been made in the financial statements in respect of any potential additional payments at this stage. The remaining contingent liability at the Balance Sheet date in respect of claim payments to date, net of the initial levy paid, is £322,548, though MMI have stated that the first £50,000 of this will be free of any levy. The estimate of outstanding claims relating to the Council that have not yet been paid is £67,337 at the Balance Sheet date.

- There has been a European Court of Justice ruling relating to workers annual leave payment entitlement. The financial implications of this judgement for Scottish Borders Council are unclear at present and therefore the Council, in agreement with our external auditors, have included this as a contingent liability in this years` annual accounts.

- The Council has a commitment to provide Bridge Homes LLP with a loan facility up to a maximum value of £18.8m in order to allow Bridge Homes LLP to deliver affordable housing in the Scottish Borders in line with the Council's Local Housing Strategy.

- The Council has agreed to act as guarantor for SBCares and Border Sport and Leisure Trust with regards to their admission to the Scottish Borders Pension Fund. Should either SBCares or BSLT be unable to meet their pension obligations, Scottish Borders Council as guarantor would be liable to do so.

Note 27 Contingent Assets

At 31 March 2015 the Council does not have any contingent assets.

Note 28 Grant Income

The Council credited the following grants, contributions and donations to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account in 2014/15.

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
	Credited to Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income	
(10,169)	General Capital Grant	(9,677)
(529)	Borders Railway	(3)
(3,619)	Other Grants	(10,929)
(551)	Developer Contributions	(159)
(14,868)	**Total**	**(20,768)**
	Credited to Services	
(142)	Education & Lifelong Learning	(209)
(30,226)	General Fund Housing	(31,473)
(1)	Cultural & Related Services	(23)
(214)	Environmental Services	(586)
(1,585)	Social Work	(1,249)
(1,150)	Central Services	(1,819)
(33,318)		**(35,359)**

Note 29 Financial Instruments

A financial instrument is any contract which gives rise to a financial asset within one and a financial liability within another. The term 'financial instrument' covers both financial liabilities and financial assets.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Financial Instruments - Balances

The following categories of financial instrument are carried on the Council's Balance Sheet:

	Long-Term		Current	
	31 March 2014 £'000	31 March 2015 £'000	31 March 2014 £'000	31 March 2015 £'000
Loans and Receivables				
Short Term Investments	-	-	-	52
Cash and Cash Equivalents	-	-	13,692	14,997
Debtors	4,593	5,223	23,590	29,381
Total Loans and Receivables	**4,593**	**5,223**	**37,282**	**44,430**
Borrowings				
Financial Liabilities (principal amount)	(171,895)	(172,076)	(147)	-
Accrued interest	-		(3,243)	(3,243)
Total Borrowings	**(171,895)**	**(172,076)**	**(3,390)**	**(3,243)**
Other Liabilities				
PPP and finance lease liabilities	(55,873)	(54,330)	(2,197)	(1,812)
Bonds	-		(294)	(1,181)
Total other long-term liabilities	**(55,873)**	**(54,330)**	**(2,491)**	**(2,993)**
Creditors				
Short term creditors at amortised cost (excluding Other Liabilities)	-	-	(45,026)	(46,033)
Total Creditors	**-**	**-**	**(45,026)**	**(46,033)**

Borrowing is taken principally from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB), but is also taken from the money market, to meet the Council's overall capital financing requirements.

The following table shows a breakdown of borrowing:

31 March 2014 £'000	31 March 2014 %		31 March 2015 £'000	31 March 2015 %
(44,263)	25	Bonds and Mortgages	(44,444)	25
(127,632)	73	Public Works Loan Board	(127,632)	73
(171,895)	**98**	**Long term borrowing (> 1 year)**	**(172,076)**	**98**
(3,390)	2	Short Term Borrowing repayable within 12 months	(3,243)	2
(175,285)	**100**	**Total Borrowing**	**(175,319)**	**100**

Analysis of Borrowing by Maturity.

2014 £'000		2015 £'000
(3,390)	Less than 1 year	(3,243)
(3)	Between 1 and 2 years	-
(1,791)	Between 2 and 7 years	(12,061)
(14,903)	Between 7 and 15 years	(4,834)
(155,198)	More than 15 years	(155,181)
(175,285)	**Total**	**(175,319)**

The gains and losses recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in relation to financial instruments are as follows:

	2014/15		
	Financial Liabilities	Financial Assets	
	Liabilities measured at amortised cost £'000	Loans and receivables £'000	Total £'000
Interest expense	11,806	-	11,806
Interest payable and similar charges	**11,806**	**-**	**11,806**
Interest Income	-	(48)	(48)
Interest and investment income	**-**	**(48)**	**(48)**
Net (gain) / loss for the year	**11,806**	**(48)**	**11,758**

	2013/14		
	Financial Liabilities	Financial Assets	
	Liabilities measured at amortised cost £'000	Loans and receivables £'000	Total £'000
Interest expense	11,908	-	11,908
Impairment Losses	-	112	112
Interest payable and similar charges	**11,908**	**112**	**12,020**
Interest Income	-	(159)	(159)
Gains on derecognition	-	(435)	(435)
Interest and investment income	**-**	**(594)**	**(594)**
Net (gain) / loss for the year	**11,908**	**(482)**	**11,426**

Fair value of Assets and Liabilities carried at Amortised Cost

Financial liabilities and financial assets represented by loans and receivables are carried on the balance sheet at amortised cost. Their fair value can be assessed by calculating the present value of the cash flows that take place over the remaining life of the instruments, using the following assumptions:

- For loans from the PWLB and other loans payable, premature repayment rates from the PWLB have been applied to provide the fair value under PWLB debt redemption procedures
- For loans receivable prevailing benchmark market rates have been used to provide the fair value
- No early repayment or impairment is recognised
- Where an instrument has a maturity of less than 12 months or is a trade or other receivable, the fair value is taken to be the carrying amount or the billed amount
- The fair value of trade and other receivables is taken to be the invoiced or billed amount

The fair values calculated are as follows:

	31 March 2014		31 March 2015	
	Carrying Amount £'000	Fair Value £'000	Carrying Amount £'000	Fair Value £'000
PWLB debt	(130,350)	(187,033)	(130,350)	(187,033)
Other debt	(43,690)	(52,866)	(44,969)	(52,845)
Total debt	**(174,040)**	**(239,899)**	**(175,319)**	**(239,878)**
Creditors	(47,517)	(47,517)	(49,026)	(49,026)
Total financial liabilities	**(221,557)**	**(287,416)**	**(224,345)**	**(288,904)**

The fair value is greater than the carrying amount because the Council's portfolio of loans includes a number of fixed rate loans where the interest rate payable is higher than the rates available for similar loans in the market at the balance sheet date.

	31 March 2014		31 March 2015	
	Carrying Amount £'000	Fair Value £'000	Carrying Amount £'000	Fair Value £'000
Loans and Receivables				
Short Term Investments	-	-	52	52
Cash and Cash Equivalents	13,692	13,692	14,997	14,997
Debtors	23,590	23,590	29,381	29,381
Total loans and receivables	**37,282**	**37,282**	**44,430**	**44,430**

All of the financial assets were of less than one year duration and therefore the fair value equates to the amortised cost on the balance sheet.

Note 30 Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments

The Council's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks. The key risks are:

- **Credit risk** – the possibility that other parties might fail to pay amounts due to the Council.
- **Liquidity risk** – the possibility that the Council might not have funds available to meet its day to day obligations to make payments.
- **Re-financing risk** – the possibility that the Council may need to renew a financial instrument on maturity at disadvantageous interest rates or terms.
- **Market risk** - the possibility that financial loss might arise for the Council as a result of changes in such measures as interest rates movements.

Overall Procedures for Managing Risk

The Council's overall risk management procedures focus on the unpredictability of financial markets, and are structured to implement suitable controls to minimise these risks. The procedures for risk management are determined through a legal framework based on the Local Government in Scotland Act 2003 and associated regulations. These require the Council to comply with the CIPFA Prudential Code, the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management in the Public Services and investment regulations issued through the Act. Overall, these procedures require the Council to manage risk in the following ways:

- By formally adopting the requirements of the CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice.
- By the adoption of a Treasury Policy Statement and treasury management clauses within its financial regulations.
- By approving annually in advance prudential indicators for the following three years limiting:
    - the Council's overall borrowing
    - its maximum and minimum exposures to fixed and variable rates
    - its maximum and minimum exposures to the maturity structure of its debt
    - its maximum annual exposures to investments maturing beyond a year

- By approving an investment strategy for the forthcoming year setting out its criteria for both investing and selecting investment counterparties in compliance with Government regulations.

These are required to be reported and approved at or before setting the Council's annual Council Tax budget or before the start of the year to which they relate. These items are reported with the annual treasury management strategy which outlines the detailed approach to managing risk in relation to the Council's financial instrument exposure. Actual performance is also reported after each financial year, as is a mid-year update.

These policies are implemented by a central treasury team. The Council maintains a strategy for overall risk management, as well as written policies covering specific areas, such as interest rate risk, credit risk, and the investment of surplus cash through Treasury Management Practices (TMPs). These TMPs are a requirement of the Code of Practice and are reviewed periodically.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

The annual Treasury Management Strategy for 2014/15 which incorporates the prudential indicators was approved by the Council on 6 February 2014. The key issues within the strategy were:

- The Authorised Limit for 2014/15 was set at £340.6m. This is the maximum limit of external borrowings or other long-term liabilities.
- The Operational Boundary was expected to be £279.8m. This is the expected level of debt and other long-term liabilities during the year.
- The maximum amounts of fixed and variable interest rate exposure were set at £279.8m and £97.9m based on the Council's net debt.
- The maximum and minimum exposures to the maturity structure of debt were as follows:

Period	Minimum	Maximum
Under 12 months	0%	20%
1 to 2 years	0%	20%
2 to 5 years	0%	20%
5 to 10 years	0%	20%
Over 10 years	20%	100%

Credit Risk

Credit risk arises from deposits with banks and financial institutions, as well as credit exposures to the Council's customers.

This risk is minimised through the Annual Investment Strategy, which requires that deposits are not made with financial institutions unless they meet identified minimum credit criteria, in accordance with the Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poors Credit Ratings Services. The Annual Investment Strategy also considers maximum amounts and time limits in respect of each financial institution. Deposits are not made with banks and financial institutions unless they meet the minimum requirements of the investment criteria outline above. Additional selection criteria are also applied after this initial criteria is applied. Details of the Investment Strategy can be found on the Council's website.

The Council uses the creditworthiness service provided by Capita Asset Services. This service uses a sophisticated modelling approach with credit ratings from all three rating agencies - Fitch, Moody's and Standard and Poor's, forming the core element. However, it does not rely solely on the current credit ratings of counterparties but also uses the following as overlays:

- credit watches and credit outlooks from credit rating agencies
- CDS spreads to give early warning of likely changes in credit ratings
- sovereign ratings to select counterparties from only the most creditworthy countries

The full Investment Strategy for 2014/15 was approved by the Council on 6 February 2014 and is available on the Council's website: http://www.scotborders.gov.uk/

The Council's maximum exposure to credit risk in relation to its investments in banks and building societies cannot be assessed generally as the risk of any institution failing to make interest payments or repay the principal sum will be specific to each individual institution. Recent experience has shown that it is rare for such entities to be unable to meet their commitments. A risk of irrecoverability applies to all of the Council's deposits, but there was no evidence at 31 March 2015 that this was likely to crystallise.

No breaches of the Council's counterparty criteria occurred during the reporting period and the Council does not expect any losses for non-performance by any of its counterparties in relation to its deposits.

Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Council may not have sufficient cash available to meet its day to day obligation to make payments.

The Council manages its liquidity position through the risk management procedures above (the setting and approval of prudential indicators and the approval of the treasury and investment strategy reports), as well as through a comprehensive cash flow management system, as required by the CIPFA Code of Practice. This seeks to ensure that cash is available when needed.

The Council has ready access to borrowings from the Money Markets to cover any day to day cash flow need, and the PWLB and money markets for access to longer term funds. The Council is also required to provide a balanced budget through the Local Government Finance Act 1992, which ensures that sufficient monies are raised to cover annual expenditure. There is therefore no significant risk that it will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments under financial instruments.

Refinancing and Maturity Risk

The Council maintains a significant debt and investment portfolio. Whilst the cash flow procedures above are considered against the refinancing risk procedures, longer-term risk to the Council relates to managing the exposure to replacing financial instruments as they mature. This risk relates to both the maturing of longer term financial liabilities and longer term financial assets.

The approved treasury indicator limits for the maturity structure of debt and the limits placed on investments placed for greater than one year in duration are the key parameters used to address this risk. The Council approved treasury and investment strategies address the main risks and the central treasury team address the operational risks within the approved parameters. This includes:

- monitoring the maturity profile of financial liabilities and amending the profile through either new borrowing or the rescheduling of the existing debt, and
- monitoring the maturity profile of investments to ensure sufficient liquidity is available for the Council's day to day cash flow needs, and the spread of longer term investments provide stability of maturities and returns in relation to the longer term cash flow needs.

The maturity analysis of financial liabilities is as follows, together with the maximum and minimum limits for fixed interest rates maturing in each period, as approved by the Council in the Treasury Management Strategy on 6 February 2014:

	Approved Minimum Limits £000	Approved Minimum Limits %	Approved Maximum Limits £000	Approved Maximum Limits %	Actual 31 March 2014 £000	Actual 31 March 2015 £000
Less than one year			50,220	20	3,390	3,243
Between one and two years			50,220	20	3	0
Between two and seven years			50,220	20	1,791	12,061
Between seven and fifteen years			50,220	20	14,903	4,834
More than fifteen years	50,220	20	251,100	100	155,198	155,181
Total					**175,285**	**175,319**

Market Risk

There are three main market risks to which the Council is exposed:

(i) **Interest Rate Risk** - The Council is exposed to interest rate movements on its borrowings and investments. Movements in interest rates have a complex impact on the Council, depending on how variable and fixed interest rates move across differing financial instrument periods. For instance, a rise in variable and fixed interest rates would have the following effects:

- Borrowings at variable rates – the interest expense charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement will rise.
- Borrowings at fixed rates – the fair value of the borrowing will fall (no impact on revenue balances).
- Investments at variable rates – the interest income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement will rise, and
- Investments at fixed rates – the fair value of the assets will fall (no impact on revenue balances).

Borrowings are not carried at fair value on the balance sheet, so nominal gains and losses on fixed rate borrowings would not impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure. However, changes in interest payable and receivable on variable rate borrowings and investments will be posted to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services and affect the General Fund Balance. Movements in the fair value of fixed rate investments that have a quoted market price will be reflected in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Council has a number of strategies for managing interest rate risk. The Annual Treasury Management Strategy draws together the Council's prudential and treasury indicators and its expected treasury operations, including an expectation of interest rate movements. From this Strategy a treasury indicator is set which provides maximum limits for fixed and variable interest rate exposure. The central treasury team will monitor market and forecast interest rates within the year to adjust exposures appropriately. For instance during periods of falling interest rates, and where economic circumstances make it favourable, fixed rate investments may be taken for longer periods to secure better long term returns. Similarly the drawing of longer term fixed rates borrowing would be postponed.

If all interest rates had been 1% higher (with all other variables held constant) the financial effect would be:

	£'000
Increase in interest receivable on variable rate investment	(246)
Decrease in fair value of fixed rate borrowing liabilities (No impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income & Expenditure)	38,989

The approximate impact of a 1% fall in interest rates would be as above but with the movements being reversed. However, given the low interest rates currently available on deposits, it may simply mean then that no interest would be available. These assumptions are based on the same methodology as used in the Note – Fair value of Assets and Liabilities carried at Amortised Cost.

(ii) **Price Risk** - The Council, excluding the Pension Fund, does not generally invest in equity shares or marketable bonds.

(iii) **Foreign Exchange Risk** - The Council has no financial assets or liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the Balance Sheet date. It therefore has no exposure to loss arising from movements in exchange rates.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Debtor and Creditor Analysis

The Councils short term debtor and creditor balances can be categorised as follows:

Debtors

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
2,827	Central government bodies	2,463
364	Other local authorities	268
1,174	NHS bodies	1,696
132	Public Corporations and Trading Funds	64
27,663	Bodies External to General Government	33,728
32,160		**38,219**

Creditors

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
(7,342)	Central government bodies	(866)
(557)	NHS Bodies	(556)
(1,670)	Public Corporations and Trading Funds	(2,771)
(37,948)	Bodies External to General Government	(44,833)
(47,517)		**(49,026)**

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 31 Movement in Reserves

A summary of all reserves movements are shown below:

	Balance as at 31 March 2014 £'000	Transfers between reserves and funds £'000	Gains or Losses for the Year £'000	Balance as at 31 March 2015 £'000
Usable Reserves				
General Fund Balances	(17,136)	(1,676)	(179)	(18,991)
Capital Fund	(6,923)	(629)	-	(7,552)
Property Maintenance Fund	(300)	261	-	(39)
Insurance Fund	(1,361)	47	-	(1,314)
Unusable Reserves				
Capital Adjustment Account	(91,771)	(11,643)	7	(103,407)
Financial Instruments Adjustment Account	5,601	(206)	-	5,395
Revaluation Reserve	(68,361)	2,594	96	(65,671)
Pensions Reserve	198,398	12,522	(44,848)	166,072
STACA Statutory Mitigation Acct	8,460	(1,270)	-	7,190
Total	**26,607**	**-**	**(44,924)**	**(18,317)**

Usable Reserves

Usable reserves are those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce the requirement to raise local taxation.

The General Fund Balances are further analysed as follows:

2013/14 Restated £'000	Analysis as at 31 March	2014/15 £'000
	Earmarked Reserves	
(1,274)	Education - Devolved School Management	(1,722)
	Specific Departmental Reserves	
(403)	Education	(811)
(669)	General Fund Housing Services	(284)
(149)	Environmental Services	(263)
(25)	Planning & Development Services	(236)
(966)	Social Work	(906)
(2,034)	Central Services	(1,770)
-	Treasury Reserve	(1,500)
(5,520)		(7,492)
(11,616)	Non-earmarked Reserve	(11,499)
(17,136)	**Total General Fund Reserve**	**(18,991)**

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Unusable Reserves

Unusable reserves are those that the Council is not able to use to provide services

Capital Adjustment Account

This account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or enhancement of those assets under statutory provisions.

Financial Instruments Adjustment Account

This account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for income and expenses relating to certain financial instruments and for bearing losses or benefiting from gains per statutory provisions.

Revaluation Reserve

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made by an Authority arising from increases in the value of its Property Plant and Equipment. The Reserve contains only revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007, the date that the Reserve was created. Accumulated gains arising before that date are consolidated into the balance on the Capital Adjustment Account

Pension Reserve

The Pension Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions.

STACA Statutory Mitigation Account

This account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year, e.g. annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the Account.

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 32 Cash Flow

2013/14 £'000	Reconciliation to General Fund Surplus	2014/15 £'000
6,436	**Net (Surplus) or deficit on the provision of services**	**(179)**
	Adjustments to (surplus) or deficit on the provision of services for non cash movements	
(19,854)	Depreciation	(20,662)
(3,681)	Impairment & Revaluation Loss through I & E	(3,373)
(139)	Amortisation of intangible assets	(224)
(12,484)	Movement in pension liability	(12,522)
785	Gain/Loss on carrying amounts of assets disposed	(288)
(30)	Net movement in inventories charged to I & E	44
(2,411)	Net movement in debtors charged to I & E	5,825
(2,760)	Net movement in creditors charged to I & E	(3,290)
(522)	Net movement in provisions charged to I & E	346
(41,096)		**(34,144)**
	Adjustments for items included in the net (surplus) or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities	
14,868	Capital grants received	20,768
(977)	Any other items received for the financing of capital or to meet principal repayments which have been recognised through the I & E	(1,567)
13,891		**19,201**
(20,769)	**Net Cash Outflow / (Inflow) from Operating Activities**	**(15,122)**

Notes to the Core Financial Statements

Note 33

Impairment Losses

During 2014/15 SBC recognised a net impairment loss of £3.809m (£8.291m in 2013/14). A net cost of £3.373m impairment has been charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and shown within the Net Cost of Services.

Note 34

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The balance of the cash and cash equivalents is made up of the following elements:

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
66	Cash held by officers	65
1,723	Bank current accounts	3,332
11,903	Short term deposits	11,600
13,692	**Total**	**14,997**

Supplementary Financial Statements

Council Tax Income Account

2013/14 £'000	2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000	2014/15 £'000
	(56,885)	Gross Charges Levied		(57,337)
5,777		Less: Benefits	5,517	
5,777			5,517	
5,061		Discounts	5,078	
892		Provision for bad debts	631	
(86)		Miscellaneous	(38)	
	11,644			11,188
	(45,241)			**(46,149)**
	(45,241)	**Total Income Credited to the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement**		**(46,149)**

Notes to the Council Tax Income Account

Note 1 Calculation of Council Tax base at 1 April 2014

Band	Number of Properties	Proportion	Band D Equivalent	Council Tax 2014/15 £
A	16,661	6/9	11,107	722.67
B	12,703	7/9	9,880	843.11
C	6,791	8/9	6,036	963.56
D	5,759	9/9	5,759	1,084.00
E	6,239	11/9	7,625	1,324.89
F	4,519	13/9	6,527	1,565.78
G	4,154	15/9	6,923	1,806.67
H	445	18/9	890	2,168.00
Total	**57,271**		**54,747**	
Less : Reductions for estimated discounts, exemptions, reliefs, rebates, etc. and non-collection			(12,702)	
Estimated net income from a Council Tax of £1 for 2014/15			**£42,045**	

Note 2 Water and Waste Water Charges

The Council is required to bill and collect water and waste water charges on domestic properties along with Council Tax as part of an agency agreement. These charges were determined by Scottish Water and for 2014/15 the Band D charges were £190.17 for water and £220.68 for waste water.

Supplementary Financial Statements

Non-Domestic Rate Income Account

2013/14 £'000	2013/14 £'000			2014/15 £'000	2014/15 £'000
	(37,557)	Gross Rates Levied & Contribution in Lieu			(37,295)
7,612		Less:	Reliefs and Other Deductions	8,343	
419			Write-offs of uncollectable debts & allowance for impairment	356	
-	8,031		Interest paid on overpaid rates	-	8,699
	(29,526)				(28,596)
	(112)	Net General Fund expenditure on discretionary reliefs			(127)
	(29,638)	**Net Non-Domestic Rate Income**			**(28,723)**
	76	Adjustment to Previous Years National Non-Domestic Rates			(353)
	(29,562)	**Contribution to National Pool**			**(29,076)**
	28,503	**Distribution received from National Pool**			31,013
	(28,503)	**Income Credited to the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement**			**(31,013)**

Notes to the Non-Domestic Rate Income Account

Note 1 Rateable Subjects at 31 March 2015

Classification	Number	Rateable Value £'000
Shops	1,250	20,150
Public Houses	91	1,322
Offices including Banks	850	7,541
Hotels, Boarding Houses, etc	137	3,345
Industrial and Freight transport	1,805	22,707
Leisure, Entertainment, Caravan sites, etc	959	5,020
Garages and Petrol Stations	221	1,776
Cultural and Sporting	136	801
Education and Training	103	9,449
Public Service	434	4,659
Communications	7	17
Quarries, Mines, etc	12	339
Petrochemical	5	1,395
Religious	295	1,244
Health and Medical	100	3,899
Care Facilities	96	1,915
Other	560	1,937
Advertising	8	13
Undertakings	21	2,964
Total	**7,090**	**90,493**

Note 2 Non-Domestic Rates

The Non-Domestic rate is fixed by the Scottish Government and for 2014/15 was:
47.1p for properties with a rateable value up to £35,000
48.2p for properties with a rateable value above £35,000

Trust Funds

The Council is Trustee for a number of Trusts. Of these Trusts 77 are registered with the Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator (OSCR) as a single charity and the Council, in consultation with OSCR, registered three new charities during 2014. The new charities are SBC Welfare Trust, SBC Community Enhancement Trust and SBC Educational Trust. The Ormiston Trust and the Thomas Howden Wildlife Trusts remain currently as single Trusts registered with OSCR. All OSCR registered Trusts are subject to audit in-line with OSCR requirements and a full financial statement compliant with those requirements is published separately. The remaining 174 Trusts are currently unregistered with OSCR. The Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statements and Balance Sheet below show the totals of the registered and unregistered Trusts.

The accounting policies applied are those detailed in pages 46 to 57.

The income on the Trust Funds represents both dividends from external investments now held in the Newton Real Return Fund following the implementation of the single investment strategy and interest earned on balances invested in the Council's Loans Fund. These balances are shown under Current Assets in the Balance Sheet below.

Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statements

2013/14 Restated £'000		Charitable £'000	Other £'000	2014/15 Total £'000
	Income			
(48)	Dividends and Interest	(36)	(30)	(66)
(87)	Rents	-	(61)	(61)
(4)	Donations & Grants	-	(11)	(11)
-	Unrealised Gain on Investments	(25)	(44)	(69)
	Expenditure			
15	Administration	-	15	15
21	Grants to Beneficiaries	21	23	44
104	Depreciation	26	58	84
1	**(Surplus) / Deficit for the Year**	**(14)**	**(50)**	**(64)**
(774)	(Surplus) brought forward	(420)	(450)	(870)
(104)	Funding (brought forward/carried forward) to Revaluation Reserve	(26)	(58)	(84)
7	Transfer to Capital Reserve	148	44	192
(870)	(Surplus) carry forward	**(312)**	**(514)**	**(826)**

Trust Funds

Balance Sheet

2013/14 Restated £'000		Charitable £'000	Other £'000	2014/15 Total £'000
	Non-current Assets			
1,422	Land and Buildings	267	1,496	1,763
1,878	Investments	749	1,304	2,053
4	Long term Loan	-	2	2
	Current Assets			
179	Short Term Investments	35	93	128
36	Sundry Debtors	-	69	69
	Current Liabilities			
(6)	Sundry Creditors	(4)	(9)	(13)
3,513	**Net Assets**	**1,047**	**2,955**	**4,002**
	Financed by			
(870)	Revenue Reserve	(312)	(514)	(826)
(1,289)	Capital Reserve	(520)	(962)	(1,482)
(1,354)	Revaluation Reserve	(215)	(1,479)	(1,694)
(3,513)		**(1,047)**	**(2,955)**	**(4,002)**

Common Good Funds

The Council administers the Common Good Funds for eight towns within its area. The statements below give the income and expenditure for the year and the assets and liabilities at 31 March 2015, for each of the funds. The accounting policies applied are those as set out in pages 46 to 57.

As per the Council's Common Good Strategy all funds are invested in the Newtown Real Return Fund.

The Common Good Financial Statements are presented in line with previous years. A separate set of financial statements is published compliant with OSCR requirements and subject to full external audit.

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statements

Total 2013/14 £'000		2014/15 Duns £'000	Galashiels £'000	Hawick £'000	Jedburgh £'000	Kelso £'000	Lauder £'000	Peebles £'000	Selkirk £'000	Total £'000
	Income									
(236)	Fees and Charges	-	-	(119)	-	-	(11)	(55)	(63)	(248)
(55)	Investment Income	-	-	(10)	(24)	(7)	(6)	(9)	(4)	(60)
(23)	Grant Income	(2)	(7)	(6)	(1)	(1)	(6)	(3)	(10)	(36)
(314)		**(2)**	**(7)**	**(135)**	**(25)**	**(8)**	**(23)**	**(67)**	**(77)**	**(344)**
	Expenditure									
155	Property Costs	2	-	106	-	-	11	12	39	170
171	Depreciation	23	12	68	12	43	11	46	76	291
56	Administrative Costs	2	2	11	3	2	10	8	10	48
154	Donations and Contributions	-	-	12	34	1	1	21	16	85
536		**27**	**14**	**197**	**49**	**46**	**33**	**87**	**141**	**594**
222	**(Surplus) / Deficit**	**25**	**7**	**62**	**24**	**38**	**10**	**20**	**64**	**250**
(793)	(Surplus) / Deficit brought forward	(22)	(25)	(80)	(157)	(26)	(33)	(82)	(154)	(579)
(171)	Funding (from)/to Revaluation Reserve	(23)	(12)	(68)	(12)	(43)	(11)	(46)	(76)	(291)
163	Transfer (from)/to Capital Reserve	-	20	(15)	65	(8)	7	54	81	204
(579)	**(Surplus)/Deficit carried forward**	**(20)**	**(10)**	**(101)**	**(80)**	**(39)**	**(27)**	**(54)**	**(85)**	**(416)**

Common Good Funds

Balance Sheets

Total 2013/14 £'000		Duns £'000	Galashiels £'000	Hawick £'000	Jedburgh £'000	Kelso £'000	Lauder £'000	Peebles £'000	Selkirk £'000	Total 2014/15 £'000
	Non-current Assets									
7,067	Land & Buildings	3	313	3,675	488	864	1,028	914	3,312	10,597
23	Heritage Assets	-	-	3	-	19	-	2	1	25
2	Other Fixed Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2,177	**Investments**	-	21	377	955	259	211	390	137	2,350
102	**Long Term Loan to Third Party**	-	-	-	58	-	19	-	-	77
	Current Assets									
3	Sundry Debtors	-	-	7	-	-	6	1	6	20
0	Capital Advances to Loans Fund	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
488	Short Term Investments	20	10	134	29	39	7	60	90	389
-	Inventories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Current Liabilities									
(120)	Sundry Creditors	-	-	(41)	(6)	-	(2)	(7)	(10)	(66)
9,742	**Net Assets**	**23**	**344**	**4,155**	**1,524**	**1,181**	**1,269**	**1,360**	**3,536**	**13,392**
	Financed by									
(579)	Revenue Reserve	(20)	(10)	(101)	(80)	(39)	(27)	(54)	(85)	(416)
(2,262)	Capital Reserve	-	(21)	(513)	(958)	(259)	(218)	(440)	(137)	(2,546)
(6,901)	Revaluation Reserve	(3)	(313)	(3,541)	(486)	(883)	(1,024)	(866)	(3,314)	(10,430)
(9,742)	**Total Reserves**	**(23)**	**(344)**	**(4,155)**	**(1,524)**	**(1,181)**	**(1,269)**	**(1,360)**	**(3,536)**	**(13,392)**

Notes to Common Good Funds

Capital Reserves

During the year there were a number of movements on the capital reserves which are shown below. The movements are the result of the realisation of gains on the sale of investments and recognition of unrealised gains through the valuations of the investments.

Total 2013/14 £'000		2014/15 Duns £'000	Galashiels £'000	Hawick £'000	Jedburgh £'000	Kelso £'000	Lauder £'000	Peebles £'000	Selkirk £'000	Total £'000
(2,009)	Balance at 1 April 2014	-	-	(515)	(861)	(258)	(204)	(373)	(51)	(2,262)
(493)	Realised (Gains)/Losses on Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
(30)	Unrealised Gains on Investments	-	(1)	(13)	(32)	(9)	(7)	(13)	(5)	(80)
433	Rebalancing Capital/Revenue Reserves	-	-	15	(15)	8	(2)	(34)	(81)	(109)
(163)	Transfer from Revenue Reserve	-	(20)	-	(50)	-	(5)	(20)	-	(95)
(2,262)	Balance at 31 March 2015	**-**	**(21)**	**(513)**	**(958)**	**(259)**	**(218)**	**(440)**	**(137)**	**(2,546)**

Heritage Assets

This is the third year in which Heritage Assets have been recognised on the Balance Sheet and the movement on each of the funds is shown in the following table.

	Hawick £'000	Kelso £'000	Selkirk £'000	Peebles £'000
Cost or Valuation at 31 March 2014	3	19	1	-
Additions	-	-	-	2
Cost or Valuation at 31 March 2015	**3**	**19**	**1**	**2**

There were no disposals or revaluations of Heritage Assets in the last three years.

The inventories of Heritage Assets held by each Common Good Fund for former Burghs in the Borders are published annually as part of the financial reporting and monitoring to the public meetings of the Common Good Working Groups of Councillors.

Significant items include regalia and robes of office from the former Burghs and are made available for loan to Honorary Provosts and Chairpersons of Community Councils in the former Burghs for official occasions and to the Museum Service for public display.

Group Accounts

Introduction to the Group Accounts

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014-15 (the Code) and relevant accounting standards require local authorities to consider all their interests in other organisations and to prepare a full set of group financial statements where they have material interests in subsidiary and associated entities and joint arrangements. The Local Authority group is defined as the Local Authority and its interests in entities which would be regarded as its subsidiaries or associates or joint arrangements were it subject to the Companies Act. The Code requires that group financial statements include the following statements along with the appropriate notes:

- a Group Movement in Reserves Statement
- a Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement
- a Group Balance Sheet
- a Group Cash Flow Statement

The Group Accounts and Notes are set out on pages 99 to 108.

For the purposes of consolidation and incorporation within the Local Authority group, the Council has consolidated the following entities:

Subsidiaries
Subsidiary entities are those over which the Council has been deemed to have control. The following bodies have been recognised as subsidiaries of Scottish Borders Council:

- Common Good Funds
- Charitable Trust Funds
- Bridge Homes LLP

The Council is the sole trustee of the Common Good Funds and the Charitable Trust Funds and summary financial results for these entities appear on pages 94 to 98. In addition, Bridge Homes LLP, a partnership between the Council and Scottish Futures Trust Investments Ltd, created to invest in residential property and in which the Council is entitled to 99.999% of the profits and equally exposed to 99.999% of the losses, is also treated as a subsidiary body. The financial statements for Bridge Homes LLP are available from Council Headquarters.

Associates
Associate entities are those over which the Council has been deemed to exercise significant influence. The following bodies have been recognised as associates of Scottish Borders Council:

- Borders Sport and Leisure Trust
- Jedburgh Leisure Facilities Trust

Borders Sport and Leisure Trust
This organisation manages the delivery of a range of sport and leisure facilities at a number of locations throughout the Scottish Borders. The Council pays a management fee to the company and the leisure facilities are owned by the Council and leased to the company. The company is limited by guarantee and has charitable status. The Council is represented on the Board of Directors by three members. The percentage for consolidation is 45.7% based on the Council's contribution to incoming resources. Borders Sport and Leisure Trust's accounting period is to 31 March and, for the purposes of consolidation, the draft financial statements to 31 March 2015 have been used. The company's draft Statement of Financial Activities shows an operating deficit of £0.027m for the year to 31 March 2015 of which £0.012m (44.4%) has been included in the Group Accounts. The company's draft balance Sheet as at 31 March 2015 shows net assets of £1.797m of which £0.821m (45.7%) has been included in the Group Accounts.

The Trust's accounts can be obtained from the Trust, Melrose Road, Galashiels, TD1 2DU.

Jedburgh Leisure Facilities Trust
This organisation manages the delivery of a range of sport and leisure facilities in Jedburgh. The Council pays a management fee to the company and the leisure facilities are owned by the Council and leased to

the company. The company is limited by guarantee and has charitable status. The Council is not represented on the Board of Directors. The percentage for consolidation is 42.3% based on the Council's contribution to incoming resources. Jedburgh Leisure Facilities Trust's accounting period is to 31 March and, for the purposes of consolidation, the draft financial statements to 31 March 2015 have been used. The company's draft Statement of Financial Activities shows an operating deficit of £0.009m for the year to 31 March 2015 of which £0.004m (44.4%) has been included in the Group Accounts. The company's draft balance Sheet as at 31 March 2015 shows net assets of £0.011m of which £0.004m (36.4%) has been included in the Group Accounts.

The Trust's accounts can be obtained from the Trust, Oxnam Road, Jedburgh, TD8 6QH.

Joint Arrangements

Joint arrangements can be either joint operations or joint ventures. Joint operations are joint arrangements where the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement. Joint ventures are joint arrangements whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the net assets of the arrangement.

The Council was not involved in any joint arrangements during 2014/15.

Group Movement in Reserves Statement

Movement in reserves during 2013/14

	Scottish Borders Council Usable Reserves	Group Entities Usable Reserves	**Total Group Usable Reserves**	Scottish Borders Council Unusable Reserves	Group Entities Unusable Reserves	**Total Group Unusable Reserves**	**Total Group Reserves**
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	**£'000**	£'000
Restated Balance at 01/04/2013	(23,340)	(5,466)	**(28,806)**	54,205	(8,646)	**45,559**	**16,753**
Movement in reserves during 2013/14							
(Surplus)/deficit on provision of services	6,436	164	**6,600**	-	-	**-**	**6,600**
Other Comprehensive Income & Expenditure	-	(100)	**(100)**	(10,694)	378	**(10,316)**	**(10,416)**
Total Comprehensive Income & Expenditure	6,436	64	**6,500**	(10,694)	378	**(10,316)**	**(3,816)**
Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations							
Charges for depreciation & amortisation of non-current assets	(19,993)	-	**(19,993)**	19,993	-	**19,993**	**-**
Impairment losses (charged to CI&ES)	(618)	-	**(618)**	618	-	**618**	**-**
Revaluation Losses	(3,064)	-	**(3,064)**	3,064	-	**3,064**	**-**
Capital grants and contributions applied	14,868	-	**14,868**	(14,868)	-	**(14,868)**	**-**
Icelandic Banks Statutory Adjustment	605	-	**605**	(605)	-	**(605)**	**-**
Icelandic Loss Adjustment	(585)	-	**(585)**	585	-	**585**	**-**
Employee - Statutory Adjustments	(1,370)	-	**(1,370)**	1,370	-	**1,370**	**-**
Profit/(Loss) on disposal of assets	(832)	-	**(832)**	832	-	**832**	**-**
Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital	(529)	-	**(529)**	529	-	**529**	**-**
Amount by which finance costs charged to the CI&ES are different in accordance with statutory requirements	205	-	**205**	(205)	-	**(205)**	**-**
Net retirement charges per IAS 19	(24,093)	-	**(24,093)**	24,093	-	**24,093**	**-**
Loans Fund principal repayments and Statutory premia	11,717	-	**11,717**	(11,717)	-	**(11,717)**	**-**
Capital Expenditure charged to General Fund balance	432	-	**432**	(432)	-	**(432)**	**-**
Employers contribution payable to Pension Fund	11,609	-	**11,609**	(11,609)	-	**(11,609)**	**-**
Net (Increase)/Decrease before transfers	**(5,212)**	**64**	**(5,148)**	**954**	**378**	**1,332**	**(3,816)**
Net Transfers to or (from) other reserves	2,832	(275)	**2,557**	(2,832)	275	**(2,557)**	**-**
(Increase)/Decrease in 2013/14	**(2,380)**	**(211)**	**(2,591)**	**(1,878)**	**653**	**(1,225)**	**(3,816)**
Balance at 31/03/2014	**(25,720)**	**(5,676)**	**(31,396)**	**52,327**	**(7,993)**	**44,334**	**12,938**

Group Movement in Reserves Statement

	Scottish Borders Council Usable Reserves	Group Entities Usable Reserves	**Total Group Usable Reserves**	Scottish Borders Council Unusable Reserves	Group Entities Unusable Reserves	**Total Group Unusable Reserves**	**Total Group Reserves**
	£'000	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	£'000	**£'000**	**£'000**
Balance at 01/04/2014	**(25,720)**	**(5,676)**	**(31,396)**	**52,327**	**(7,993)**	**44,334**	**12,938**
Movement in reserves during 2014/15							
(Surplus)/deficit on provision of services	(179)	214	**35**	-	-	**-**	**35**
Other Comprehensive Income & Expenditure	-	(377)	**(377)**	(44,745)	(4,678)	**(49,423)**	**(49,800)**
Total Comprehensive Income & Expenditure	**(179)**	**(163)**	**(342)**	**(44,745)**	**(4,678)**	**(49,423)**	**(49,765)**
Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations							
Charges for depreciation & amortisation of non-current assets	(20,886)	-	**(20,886)**	20,886	-	**20,886**	**-**
Impairment Losses (charged to CI&ES)	(3,085)	-	**(3,085)**	3,085	-	**3,085**	**-**
Revaluation Losses	(288)	-	**(288)**	288	-	**288**	**-**
Capital grants and contributions applied	20,768	-	**20,768**	(20,768)	-	**(20,768)**	**-**
Employee - Statutory Adjustments	1,270	-	**1,270**	(1,270)	-	**(1,270)**	**-**
Profit/(Loss) on disposal of assets	(1,035)	-	**(1,035)**	1,035	-	**1,035**	**-**
Revenue Exp Funded From Capital	(3)	-	**(3)**	3	-	**3**	**-**
Amount by which finance costs charged to the CI&ES are different in accordance with statutory requirements	206	-	**206**	(206)	-	**(206)**	**-**
Net retirement charges per IAS 19	(25,039)	-	**(25,039)**	25,039	-	**25,039**	**-**
Loans Fund principal repayments and Statutory premia	10,818	-	**10,818**	(10,818)	-	**(10,818)**	**-**
Capital Expenditure charged to General Fund balance	935	-	**935**	(935)	-	**(935)**	**-**
Employers contribution payable to Pension Fund	12,517	-	**12,517**	(12,517)	-	**(12,517)**	**-**
Net (Increase)/Decrease before transfers	**(4,001)**	**(163)**	**(4,164)**	(40,923)	(4,678)	**(45,601)**	**(49,765)**
Net Transfers to or (from) other reserves	1,825	(375)	**1,450**	(1,825)	375	**(1,450)**	**-**
(Increase)/Decrease in 2014/15	**(2,176)**	**(538)**	**(2,714)**	**(42,748)**	**(4,303)**	**(47,051)**	**(49,765)**
Balance at 31/03/2015	**(27,896)**	**(6,213)**	**(34,109)**	**9,579**	**(12,297)**	**(2,718)**	**(36,827)**

Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

2013/14				2014/15		
Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure		Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure
£'000	£'000	£'000		£'000	£'000	£'000
117,471	(4,796)	112,675	Education	118,088	(4,506)	113,582
35,621	(31,646)	3,975	General Fund Housing Services	38,690	(33,481)	5,209
12,055	(1,503)	10,552	Cultural & Related Services	16,335	(1,942)	14,393
24,500	(2,345)	22,155	Environmental Services	22,460	(2,852)	19,608
21,988	(6,095)	15,893	Roads & Transport Services	24,404	(5,844)	18,560
8,295	(3,323)	4,972	Planning & Development Services	8,661	(4,376)	4,285
87,375	(16,022)	71,353	Social Work	84,144	(14,947)	69,197
11,283	(3,000)	8,283	Central Services	8,439	(1,434)	7,005
2,445	-	2,445	Non-Distributed Costs	685	-	685
536	(259)	277	Common Good	594	(284)	310
140	(91)	49	Trust Funds	143	(141)	2
2,767	(2,797)	(30)	Share of Operating Results of Associates	2,757	(2,716)	41
324,476	**(71,877)**	**252,599**	**Services provided by the Council**	**325,400**	**(72,523)**	**252,877**
324,476	**(71,877)**	**252,599**	**Net Cost of Services**	**325,400**	**(72,523)**	**252,877**
		(290)	Roads Trading Operation (Surplus)/Deficit (External)			(165)
			Other Operating Expenditure			
		(785)	(Gain)/Loss on Disposal of Assets			288
			Financing & Investment Income and Expenditure			
		11,908	Interest Payable & Similar Charges			11,806
		(262)	Interest Receivable & Similar Income			(164)
		8,389	Net Interest Expense on the Net Defined Benefit Liability			8,973
		1	Share of Associates Interest Payable			4
		(30)	Share of Associates Interest & Investment Income			(29)
		-	Share of Associates Pension Interest Cost & Expected Return on Pension Assets			-
			Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income			
		(176,318)	Revenue Support Grant			(175,625)
		(28,503)	Non-Domestic Rates Pool for Scotland			(31,013)
		(45,241)	Council Tax			(46,149)
		(14,868)	Capital Grants and Contributions			(20,768)
		6,600	**(Surplus)/Deficit on Provision of Services**			**35**

Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

2013/14				2014/15		
Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure		Gross Expenditure	£'000	Net Expenditure
£'000	£'000	£'000		£'000	£'000	£'000
		6,600	**(Surplus)/Deficit on Provision of Services**			**35**
		(5,357)	(Surplus)/Deficit on revaluation of Non Current Assets			(4,148)
		(200)	Any Other (Gains) Or Losses			(377)
		(4,859)	Actuarial (gains)/losses on pension assets/liabilities			(45,275)
		(10,416)	**Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure**			(49,800)
		(3,816)	**Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure**			**(49,765)**

Group Balance Sheet

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
	Property Plant and Equipment	
300,117	Other Land and Buildings	302,804
14,127	Vehicle, Plant, Furniture & Equipment	14,621
83,294	Infrastructure	86,483
6,721	Surplus Assets	4,730
18,452	Assets Under Construction	26,976
1,020	Heritage Assets	1,039
0	Investment Property	1,290
365	Intangible Assets	295
4,055	Long Term Investments	4,403
1,169	Investments in Associates	1,180
4,699	Long Term Debtors	4,316
434,019	**Long Term Assets**	**448,137**
-	Short Term Investments	52
922	Inventories	966
32,251	Short Term Debtors	38,291
(8,570)	less Bad Debt Provision	(8,838)
13,692	Cash and Cash Equivalents	15,001
38,295	**Current Assets**	**45,472**
(3,390)	Short Term Borrowing	(3,243)
(47,643)	Short Term Creditors	(49,105)
(2,599)	Provisions	(1,299)
(53,632)	**Current Liabilities**	**(53,647)**
(171,895)	Long Term Borrowing	(172,076)
(55,873)	Deferred Liabilities	(54,330)
-	Finance Leases/Bonds	-
(755)	Liabilities of Associates	(355)
-	Provisions	(3,809)
(4,699)	Capital Grants Receipts in Advance	(6,493)
(233,222)	**Long Term Liabilities**	**(237,063)**
185,460	**Net Assets excluding pension liability**	202,899
(198,398)	Pension Liability	(166,072)
(12,938)	**Net Assets/(Liabilities) including pension liability**	**36,827**

Group Balance Sheet

2013/14 £'000	Financed By:	2014/15 £'000
	Useable Reserves	
(6,923)	Capital Fund	(7,552)
(17,136)	General Fund Balance	(18,991)
(300)	Property Maintenance Fund	(39)
(1,361)	Insurance Fund	(1,314)
(5,676)	Share of Group Entities Usable Reserves	(6,213)
	Unusable Reserves	
(91,771)	Capital Adjustment Account	(103,407)
5,601	Financial Instruments Adjustment Account	5,395
(68,361)	Revaluation Reserve	(65,671)
198,398	Pension Reserve	166,072
8,460	STACA Statutory Mitigation Account	7,190
(7,993)	Share of Group Entities Unusable Reserves	(12,297)
12,938	**Total Reserves**	**(36,827)**

The unaudited accounts were issued on 30 June 2015 and the audited accounts were authorised for issue on 28 September 2015.

David Robertson CPFA
Chief Financial Officer
29 September 2015

Group Cash Flow Statement

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000	2014/15 £'000
6,600	**Net (Surplus) or deficit on the provision of services**	**35**	
59	Adjustments for associate entities included in the net (surplus) or deficit on the provision of services that are excluded from the group cash flow statement	(16)	
(43,356)	Adjustments to net (surplus) or deficit on the provision of services for non cash movements	(34,558)	
13,891	Adjustments for items included in the net (surplus) or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities	19,201	
(22,806)	**Net Cash Flows From Operating Activities**		**(15,338)**
	Investing Activities		
27,100	Purchase of PP&E, investment property and intangible assets	33,307	
(1,169)	Proceeds from PP&E, investment property and intangible assets	(745)	
(3,024)	Purchase/(Disposal) of short & long term investments	291	
(16,443)	Other Items which are Investing Activities	(21,930)	
6,464	**Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities**		**10,923**
	Financing Activities		
66	Cash received from loans & other borrowing	(246)	
1,880	Cash payments for the reduction of the outstanding liabilities relating to finance leases and on-balance sheet PFI contracts	1,921	
6,136	Repayments of short and long term borrowing	167	
461	Other items which are financing activities	1,264	
8,543	**Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities**		**3,106**
(7,799)	**Net (Increase) or Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents**		**(1,309)**
5,893	Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period		13,692
13,692	Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the reporting period		15,001
(7,799)	Movement		**(1,309)**

Notes to the Group Accounts

Note 1 Group Accounting Policies

The Financial Statements in the Group Accounts have been prepared in accordance with the Council's accounting policies set out in pages 46 to 57.

The Council has accounted for its interest in each subsidiary using the acquisition method of accounting. The Council's interest in each associate has been accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Where applicable, consolidation adjustments have been made to eliminate inter-group transactions.

Note 2 Group Cash Flow

A reconciliation between the Group Income and Expenditure Statement and the revenue activities in the Group Cash Flow Statement is provided in the table below:

2013/14 £'000	Reconciliation to General Fund Surplus	2014/15 £'000
6,600	**Net (Surplus) or deficit on the provision of services**	**35**
59	**Adjustments for associate entities included in the net (surplus) or deficit on the provision of services that are excluded from the group cash flow statement**	**(16)**
	Adjustments to (surplus) or deficit on the provision of services for non cash movements	
(20,129)	Depreciation	(21,037)
(3,681)	Impairment & Revaluation Loss through I & E	(3,442)
(139)	Amortisation of intangible assets	(224)
(12,484)	Movement in pension liability	(12,522)
725	Gain/Loss on carrying amounts of assets disposed	(288)
(30)	Net movement in inventories charged to I & E	44
(4,293)	Net movement in debtors charged to I & E	5,832
(2,803)	Net movement in creditors charged to I & E	(3,267)
(522)	Net movement in provisions charged to I & E	346
(43,356)		**(34,558)**
	Adjustments for items included in the net (surplus) or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities	
14,868	Capital grants received	20,768
(977)	Any other items received for the financing of capital or to meet principal repayments which have been recognised through the I & E	(1,567)
13,891		**19,201**
(22,806)	**Net Cash Outflow / (Inflow) from Operating Activities**	**(15,338)**

Note 3 Financial Impact of Group Consolidation

The inclusion of the group entities has an impact on the Council's single entity position on provision of services. The surplus of £0.2m on the Council's single entity Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement becomes a group deficit of £0.03m. Inclusion of group entities has had the overall effect of turning increasing Balance Sheet net assets from £18.3m to £36.8m with this increase being primarily due to the inclusion of the Common Good Funds and Trust Funds. The Group Balance Sheet position has improved significantly from a net liability of £13.0m in 2013/14 to a net assets position of £36.8m in 2014/15.

Glossary of Terms

We recognise that financial statements by their nature need to include some technical terms and the purpose of this section is to explain some of the more important ones.

Aggregate External Finance (AEF): this is the term given to the total of funding provided by the Scottish Government. It comprises three parts, which are explained below;

- **Revenue Support Grant (RSG):** this is the largest part of AEF. It is a block grant which helps finance the overall cost of Council services.

- **Non-Domestic Rate Income (NDRI):** local businesses pay rates based on a rateable value determined by the Assessor and a rate poundage determined by the Scottish Government. The Council pays rates levied into a national pool and receives income from the pool based on a formula.

- **Specific Grants:** the final part of AEF. As the name suggests these grants are paid to support specific services/activities and can enable the Scottish Government to more directly influence service provision than with a block grant.

Amortisation: similar to depreciation but applied to intangible assets i.e. the measurement of the value of an asset used during the year.

Budget: the budget sets out what the Council intends to spend and how it will be paid for. Budgets are prepared and approved before the start of a financial year for both revenue and capital expenditure. Each financial year budget is part of a 5 year Revenue or a 10 year Capital Financial Plan.

Capital Adjustment Account: provides a balancing mechanism between the different rates at which assets are depreciated and financed.

Capital Borrowing: this is the element of the Capital Programme not financed by capital and revenue resources (i.e. capital receipts, capital grants and revenue contributions). The capital expenditure will give rise to a borrowing need; however it is important to note that the need may not result in actual external borrowing, and the decision may be taken to finance borrowing from within the Council.

Capital Expenditure: spending on assets of lasting value, whose useful life exceeds the current year. Examples are schools, major road works, improving social work and leisure facilities. Capital expenditure is financed principally from borrowing but can also be funded by capital receipts, grants and revenue contributions (CFCR).

Capital From Current Revenue (CFCR): this is expenditure on capital assets that is financed from the revenue account in the current financial year.

Capital Fund: Established under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975. This fund is credited with the receipts of property sales and developer contributions. It can be used to fund capital expenditure or make payments of loan principal.

Capital Grants: grants from bodies such as the European Union and Scottish Government can fund capital projects as can contributions from other organisations.

Capital Receipt: a capital receipt arises when the Council sells a surplus asset, e.g. a piece of land or a building and this can be used to finance further capital expenditure or repay existing debt.

Carrying Amount: the value at which an asset or liability is shown on the Balance Sheet.

Common Good Funds: have been accumulated by former burghs since their foundation from the 12th Century onwards. They are held by the Council as custodian for the benefit of residents of the 8 former burghs, Duns, Galashiels, Hawick, Jedburgh, Kelso, Lauder, Peebles and Selkirk. They are administered by the Council to have regard to the interest of the inhabitants of the area to which the Common Good formally related.
All of the Common Good Funds are presently registered as a single charity with OSCR.

Glossary of Terms

Component Accounting: where fixed assets are valued and depreciated on the basis of individual components i.e. roof, heating system etc, opposed to one overall value.

Contingent Liability: a possible future financial obligation which is reported as a specific note to the annual accounts because it cannot be judged as probable enough to warrant a provision.

Council Tax: the major part of locally raised revenue income, based on a property being classified into one of eight bands. In the interests of consistency all Councils determine their Council Tax at the Band D level and the charges for properties in all other bands are expressed as a proportion of Band D.

Council Tax Reduction Scheme (CTRS): Replaced Council Tax Benefit which stopped on 1 April 2013 as part of the welfare reform programme. CTRS is a reduction on your council tax that you may be entitled to if you are on a low income. Responsibility for assisting those who need help to pay their Council Tax in Scotland now sits with the Scottish Government and Scottish Local Authorities.

Current Assets: assets of a short-term nature, e.g. short term investments, inventories, short term debtors and cash and cash equivalents.

Current Liabilities: liabilities expected to be due within the next year, e.g. short term creditors, short-term borrowing and provisions.

Depreciation: the measure of the value of a fixed asset used during the year.

Fair Value: is the amount at which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Financial Instruments Adjustment Account: an account that enables the effects of accounting for financial instruments to be neutral in terms of Council Tax.

General Fund: the principal usable reserve of the Council that covers most areas of activity, the main exclusions being SBc Contracts and the Pension Fund.

Group Accounts: statements that reflect the Council's interest in any subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures.

Heritage Assets: assets preserved in trust for future generations because of their cultural, environmental or historical association. It applies to assets held and maintained by the authority principally for the contribution to knowledge and culture.

IAS19: the International Accounting Standard (IAS) which lays down the disclosure and reporting requirements for Retirement Benefits paid from our Pension Fund.

IFRS: The Council's accounts are governed by International Financial Reporting Standards.

Impairment: an asset is impaired when its carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount.

Infrastructure: assets of a general and supporting nature, e.g. the roads and bridges network, car parks, pathways, sea defences and water/drainage systems.

Insurance Fund: a fund that meets the costs of premiums for a range of external insurance cover, meets the cost of claims not covered by external insurance, and receives contributions from Council services.

Interest on Revenue Balances: the Council's loans fund acts as an internal banker and pays interest where it has utilised any internal credit balances, e.g. the General Fund Reserves.

Inventories: materials etc. that have been purchased but not yet consumed in the delivery of Council services.

Glossary of Terms

Loan Charges: sometimes called debt charges, these are the annual repayments of principal, interest and expenses in respect of loans taken to finance capital expenditure.

Loans Fund: established as part of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975, the Council's Loans Fund acts as an internal banker and makes use of internal funds as well as controlling the Council's external borrowing needs. These balances represent the sums held in the Loans Fund on behalf of various funds.

Long-Term Borrowing: are sums borrowed to finance capital expenditure and not yet repaid, nor due to be repaid within one year. The majority of this is borrowed from the Public Works Loan Board and can be for periods of up to 60 years.

Pension Fund: under relevant legislation the Council administers a Pension Fund for its employees (other than teachers, who are members of a national scheme) and employees of certain other 'Admitted Bodies'. It is what is known as a 'funded scheme' whereby all monies not immediately required to pay pensions and benefits are invested.

Provision: a liability of uncertain timing or extent for which an estimate must be included in our annual accounts.

Ratios: financial analysis tools to support the evaluation of the financial health of the organisation.

Rents, Fees and Charges: add in charges for specific service; examples include home care charges, commercial rents, hall lets and library fines.

Reserves: sometimes referred to as 'Balances' they are the accumulated surpluses/deficits generated by the various funds. They are split between 'usable' and 'unusable' reserves.

> **Usable Reserves:** Capital Fund, General Fund Balance, Property Maintenance Fund and Insurance Fund.
>
> **Unusable Reserves:** Capital Adjustment Account, Financial Instruments Adjustment Account, Revaluation Reserve, Pension Reserve and STACA Statutory Mitigation Account .

Revaluation Reserve: the balance represents the difference between the depreciated revalued amount and the depreciated historic cost of fixed assets at 1 April 2007. The Revaluation Reserve contains revaluation gains recognised since 1 April 2007 only, the date of its formal implementation. Gains arising before that date have been consolidated into the Capital Adjustment Account.

Revenue Expenditure: the day to day recurring costs of providing services. It includes wages and salaries, property costs such as power and light, transport costs and supplies and services. It also includes the annual repayment of loans which have financed capital expenditure. Revenue expenditure is always paid for in full as and when it happens either from Council Tax, rents, fees, charges, grants and Revenue Support Grant (RSG) and distributions from the national Non-Domestic Rates Pool from the Scottish Government.

Significant Trading Operations: services provided in a competitive environment and which are charged for on a basis other than a straightforward recharge of costs, e.g. quoted lump sums, fixed rates etc.

Trust Funds: The Council administers 183 trust funds and bequests, held for the benefit of specific functions or groups or beneficiaries, 6 of which have charitable status and are registered with the Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator (OSCR).

Virement: because circumstances change, budgets need to remain flexible. Virement is the approved transfer of resources from one area of the budget to another, the creation of new budgets to reflect additional income and related expenditure or the transfer of budget from one financial year to the next.

Independent Auditors Report
to the Members of Scottish Borders Council and the Accounts Commission for Scotland

We certify that we have audited the financial statements of Scottish Borders Council and its group for the year ended 31 March 2015 under Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973. The financial statements comprise the group and authority-only Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statements, Movement in Reserves Statements, Balance Sheets, and Cash-Flow Statements, the authority-only Council Tax Income Accounts, and the Non-domestic Rate Account and the related notes. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) as adopted by the European Union, and as interpreted and adapted by the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014/15 (the 2014/15 Code).

This report is made solely to the parties to whom it is addressed in accordance with Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and for no other purpose. In accordance with paragraph 125 of the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland, we do not undertake to have responsibilities to members or officers, in their individual capacities, or to third parties.

Respective responsibilities of the Chief Financial Officer and auditor

As explained more fully in the Statement of Responsibilities, the Chief Financial Officer is responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) as required by the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland. Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

Scope of the audit of the financial statements

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the circumstances of the authority and its group and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the Chief Financial Officer; and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the annual accounts to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements and to identify any information that is apparently materially incorrect based on, or materially inconsistent with, the knowledge acquired by us in the course of performing the audit. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

Opinion on financial statements

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view in accordance with applicable law and the 2014/15 Code of the state of the affairs of the group and of the local authority as at 31 March 2015 and of the income and expenditure of the group and the authority for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the European Union, as interpreted and adapted by the 2014/15 Code; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973, The Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014, and the Local Government in Scotland Act 2003.

Independent Auditor’s Report to the Members of Scottish Borders Council and the Accounts Commission for Scotland (continued)

Opinion on other prescribed matters

In our opinion:

- the part of the Remuneration Report to be audited has been properly prepared in accordance with The Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014; and
- the information given in the Management Commentary for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept; or
- the financial statements and the part of the Remuneration Report to be audited are not in agreement with the accounting records; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit; or
- the Annual Governance Statement has not been prepared in accordance with Delivering Good Governance in Local Government; or
- there has been a failure to achieve a prescribed financial objective.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

Hugh Harvie
for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor
Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

30 September 2015

Page 361

Scottish Borders Council

Annual audit report to the Members of

Scottish Borders Council and the Controller of Audit

Audit: Year ended 31 March 2015

30 September 2015

Agenda Item 12b

DRAFT

Contents

DRAFT

The contacts at KPMG in connection with this report are:

Hugh Harvie
Partner, KPMG LLP

Tel: 0131 527 6682
Fax: 0131 527 6666
hugh.harvie@kpmg.co.uk

Matthew Swann
Senior Manager, KPMG LLP

Tel: 0131 527 6662
Fax: 0131 527 6666
matthew.swann@kpmg.co.uk

Rhona Mitchell
Assistant Manager, KPMG LLP

Tel: 0141 228 4295
Fax: 0141 204 1584
rhona.mitchell@kpmg.co.uk

Page 362

About this report

This report has been prepared in accordance with the responsibilities set out within the Audit Scotland's *Code of Audit Practice* ("the *Code*").

This report is for the benefit of Scottish Borders Council ("the Council") and is made available to Audit Scotland and the Auditor General for Scotland (together "the Beneficiaries"). This report has not been designed to be of benefit to anyone except the Beneficiaries. In preparing this report we have not taken into account the interests, needs or circumstances of anyone apart from the Beneficiaries, even though we may have been aware that others might read this report. We have prepared this report for the benefit of the Beneficiaries alone.

Nothing in this report constitutes an opinion on a valuation or legal advice.

We have not verified the reliability or accuracy of any information obtained in the course of our work, other than in the limited circumstances set out within our audit strategy.

This report is not suitable to be relied on by any party wishing to acquire rights against KPMG LLP (other than the Beneficiaries) for any purpose or in any context. Any party other than the Beneficiaries that obtains access to this report or a copy (under the Freedom of Information Act 2000, the Freedom of Information (Scotland) Act 2002, through a Beneficiary's Publication Scheme or otherwise) and chooses to rely on this report (or any part of it) does so at its own risk. To the fullest extent permitted by law, KPMG LLP does not assume any responsibility and will not accept any liability in respect of this report to any party other than the Beneficiaries.

Headlines

DRAFT

This annual audit report summarises our findings in relation to the audit of Scottish Borders Council for the year ended 31 March 2015. Our audit work is undertaken in accordance with Audit Scotland's *Code of Audit Practice* ("the Code").

This report also sets out those matters specified by ISA (UK and Ireland) 260: *Communication with those charged with governance* in relation to the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2015.

Page 363

We wish to record our appreciation of the continued co-operation and assistance extended to us by Council staff during the course of our work.

Area	Summary observations	Analysis
Strategic overview and use of resources		
Key issues	Management undertake regular analysis of the key areas of public reform, which should support achievement of strategic priorities in a changing environment; in common with all local authorities there are a number of service challenges emerging, with demand and resource pressures continuing against a backdrop of reform in public services. The Council's response to these challenges is reflected in its five year financial strategy.	Page 6
Financial position	The Council's revenue expenditure was £257.7 million, as shown in the table on page 11. This represents a £0.4 million (0.15%) under spend against the revised budget (2013-14: under spend of £0.5 million against revised budget). The outturn for 2014-15 is in accordance with the Council's financial strategy. This included delivery of efficiency savings of £8.1 million, with 80% of planned efficiency savings delivered on a permanent basis. The Council has reviewed the level of general reserves to ensure that the reserves held are proportionate to the risks that the Council faces.	Page 8
Financial statements and accounting		
Audit conclusions	Our approach reflected our assessment of financial statement level risks and consideration of audit focus areas. These have been concluded on satisfactorily. We have issued an unqualified audit opinion on the 2014-15 financial statements. The draft financial statements, management commentary, annual governance statement and remuneration report were received by the statutory date and were supported by high quality working papers.	Page 15
Significant risks and audit focus areas	The areas highlighted below are the specific audit focus areas identified within our audit strategy document: ■ fraud risk from management override of controls; ■ the Council's financial position; ■ accounting for provisions, specifically in relation to landfill; ■ the valuation of property plant and equipment (PPE); and ■ participation in the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund. Audit work was completed to satisfy the requirements of ISA 330 *The auditor's responses to assessed risks*, including tests of key financial controls. In respect of each matter, we are content with management's judgements and accounting treatment.	Page 17

Headlines (continued)

DRAFT

Financial statements and accounting		
Accounting policies	There have been no changes to accounting policies applied by the Council in 2014-15. No newly effective accounting standards are expected to have a material impact on the 2015-16 financial statements. The requirements of the *Code of practice on transport infrastructure assets* ("the transport code"), will apply from 2016-17.	Page 22
Subsidiaries and associates	The implementation of the audit and reporting requirements of the Office of the Scottish Charity regulator (OSCR) has required that full audited financial statements for the Council's charitable trusts and common good funds are prepared for the second year. A National Housing Trust (NHT) local authority variant model was set up to deliver the Council's affordable housing programme. Bridge Homes LLP, the Council's vehicle for delivering the affordable housing investment programme, was audited for the first time, having been incorporated in February 2014. We have issued unqualified audit opinions on all of these entities.	Page 25
Corporate governance		
Governance arrangements	Over-arching and supporting corporate governance arrangements provide a sound framework for organisational decision-making. A new committee structure came into effect on 1 January 2015 aimed at improving accountability and clarifying reporting lines.	Page 30
Systems of internal control	Our testing (combined with that of internal audit) of the design and operation of financial controls over significant risk points confirms that generally, controls relating to financial systems and procedures are designed appropriately and operating effectively. In our interim management report we noted opportunities for management to further strengthen the control environment in relation to the review of organisational policies, journals and bank reconciliations. These findings have been represented at appendix five. Management has made progress against these control weaknesses in the period since our interim management report was issued.	Page 31
Performance management arrangements		
Performance management	The Council has developed Best Value and performance management arrangements further during the year and demonstrates commitment to continuous improvement. Financial information is considered alongside performance data. The Council monitors statutory performance indicators throughout the year and completes the Local Government Benchmarking Framework exercise on an on-going basis.	Page 37

Scope and responsibilities

DRAFT

Our annual audit report is designed to summarise our opinion and conclusions on significant issues arising from our audit of the Council for 2014-15. It is addressed to both those charged with governance at the Council and the Controller of Audit. The scope and nature of our audit were set out in our audit strategy document which was presented to the audit and risk committee at the outset of our audit.

The context of our audit is one of an overall reduced level of risk, based on the shared risk assessment of the Council's arrangements.

Page 365

Purpose of this report

The Accounts Commission has appointed KPMG LLP as auditor of Scottish Borders Council under part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 ("the Act"). The period of appointment is 2011-12 to 2015-16, inclusive.

Our annual audit report is designed to summarise our opinion and conclusions on significant issues arising from our audit. The scope and nature of our audit were set out in our audit strategy document which was presented to the audit and risk committee at the outset of our audit.

The Code sets out the wider dimensions of public sector audit which involves not only the audit of the financial statements but also consideration of areas such as financial performance and corporate governance.

Chief finance officer responsibilities

Audit Scotland's *Code of Audit Practice* ("the Code") sets out Scottish Borders Council's responsibilities in respect of:

- preparation of financial statements that show a true and fair view;
- systems of internal control;
- prevention and detection of fraud and irregularities;
- standards of conduct and arrangements for the prevention and detection of bribery and corruption;
- financial position; and
- Best Value.

Auditor responsibilities

This report reflects our overall responsibility to carry out an audit in accordance with our statutory responsibilities under the Act and in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) issued by the Auditing Practices Board and the Code.

Scope

An audit of the financial statements is not designed to identify all matters that may be relevant to those charged with governance.

Weaknesses or risks identified are only those which have come to our attention during our normal audit work in accordance with the Code, and may not be all that exist.

Communication by auditors of matters arising from the audit of the financial statements or of risks or weaknesses does not absolve management from its responsibility to address the issues raised and to maintain an adequate system of control.

Under the requirements of International Standard on Auditing (UK and Ireland) ('ISA') 260 *Communication with those charged with governance*, we are required to communicate audit matters arising from the audit of financial statements to those charged with governance of an entity.

This annual audit report to members and our presentation to the audit and risk committee, together with previous reports to the audit and risk committee throughout the year, discharges the requirements of ISA 260.

Strategic overview

Our perspective on key business issues and financial position

Key business issues

DRAFT

Public sector reform and financial pressures have caused challenges for local authorities in delivering services with reduced resources. 2015-16 is the third year of the Council's five year plan and has provided a proportionate response to these challenges. Balanced budgets have been achieved in each of the last two years.

Page 367

Sector overview

Local authorities continue to face challenges as a result of public sector reform and the UK's continued financial pressures. Councils are faced with real term funding decreases, combined with increasing demand for services.

In common with other local authorities in Scotland, the Council froze council tax for 2015-16, although revenue is expected to increase as a result of an increasing number of homes. The Scottish Government's council tax reduction scheme came into force from 1 April 2013. Funding for the scheme remains static from 2014-15 onwards, however there is greater financial risk due to an increase in the number of properties in the Council boundaries as the funding is a fixed sum instead of being demand led.

The integration of health and social care presents additional challenges. Councils are aware of the need to deliver services efficiently and effectively, with fewer resources. These challenges are highlighted in Audit Scotland's report "*An overview of local government in Scotland 2015*".

We set out our views on the Council's progress in setting a financial strategy and with key public sector reforms over the following pages and provide commentary on its financial position from page 8.

Local area network / shared risk assessment

Local area networks ("LAN"), comprising representatives from scrutiny bodies perform an annual shared risk assessment and identify scrutiny activity. The 2014-17 assurance and improvement plan (AIP), noted continued development and areas of strong performance. The plan included 17 areas as 'no scrutiny required' and one area assessed as 'scrutiny required'. This was in relation to governance and accountability and was carried out as part of the final audit. Findings are detailed in the governance section on page 30.

2014-15 saw a change in the process of shared risk assessments ("SRA") and how the LANs work with local authorities. The SRA process is intended to support local authorities in performance improvement, and the 2015-16 SRA identified areas of scrutiny as:

- follow up of progress made by the Community Planning Partnership (CPP) (see page 39);
- targeted Best Value audit work to assess the impact of the council's restructuring and progress in delivering continuous improvement;
- progress with health and social care integration; and
- follow-up scrutiny of the council's homelessness service in relation to the discharge of its homelessness duty.

Council financial strategy and plan

As noted above, the Council is operating in a challenging economic environment, with funding reductions and increasing expenditure pressures. In response, the Council set a five year financial strategy from 2013-14. This strategy was developed so that the Council could assess the level of resources available ensuring that financial plans remain prudent and sustainable in the context of the external environment.

The Council corporate plan 2013-18 incorporates the priorities for the Council over the next five years. It recognises the inherent challenges arising from population growth, an ageing demographic, reductions in funding, upward pressure on staff costs and new legislative requirements.

Members receive quarterly key performance indicator updates and financial monitoring updates, showing underspends or overspends to budget, progress with efficiency savings and how the Council is progressing against achievement of the outcomes outlined within its single outcome agreement (SOA). These are presented clearly, utilising graphs and tables as appropriate, supporting high quality monitoring. This regular analysis undertaken by management should support achievement of strategic priorities in a changing environment.

DRAFT

Changing delivery models

To ensure the Council is well placed to manage the changing service requirements and reducing funding, a number of change projects have been implemented and alternative methods of service delivery are being utilised.

The council has recently established a new ALEO, SBCares, to manage the majority of the Council's adult social care provision including care at home, residential care homes, day services and joint equipment store.

The company is a fully owned council company and the business case clearly sets out the rationale for the establishment of the company which is based on efficiencies in and security of service delivery, more efficient and flexible use of staffing as well as generating additional income.

Approximately 800 staff transferred to the ALEO on 1 April 2015 and a new management team is in place to deliver the business plan. Early indications are that SB Cares is on track to deliver the £0.5 million savings required by the business plan in year one.

Growing population and affordable housing

A changing population puts additional demand on infrastructure within the Council's boundaries. The need for affordable housing was increasing with new supply projected to decline. In response, the Council developed a three year affordable housing programme (extended from 2016 to 2019) which has the potential to deliver up to 200 new homes for mid-market rent in the Borders. A National Housing Trust (NHT) local authority variant model was used to deliver this and as at 31 March 2015, Bridge Homes LLP had purchased ten new mid-market homes and had tenants in place.

Welfare changes

As a result of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, a number of significant changes were implemented as at 1 April 2013, changing how councils deliver benefit services. Further reform will see the introduction of 'Universal Credits' and the integrated working age benefit which will replace existing arrangements. Universal Credits will be administered by the Department of Work and Pensions ('DWP').

The position at the Council is one of positive engagement. The Council has integrated its welfare reform project into the local community planning process.

The Council has no housing stock, but is proactively collaborating with local registered social landlords, Citizen's Advice Bureau and the Department of Work and Pensions to help mitigate the adverse impacts of the welfare reform agenda.

Financial position

DRAFT

The financial statements reflect a surplus on the provision of services of £0.2 million compared to a deficit of £6.4 million in 2013-14.

At 31 March 2015 the Council has net assets of £18.3 million, compared to net liabilities of £26.6 million at 31 March 2014.

Page 369

Comprehensive income and expenditure statement ("CIES")

In 2014-15 the Council reported a surplus on the provision of services of £0.2 million (2013-14: deficit of £6.4 million). This audited outturn position was an underspend of £0.4 million against the final revised departmental expenditure budget, which is updated throughout the year as part of the financial monitoring process.

The following table is a summarised version of the CIES.

Comprehensive income and expenditure statement	2014-15 £'000	2013-14 £'000	Variance £'000
Gross income from services	(69,370)	(68,730)	(640)
Taxation and non specific grant income	(273,555)	(264,930)	(8,625)
(Gains)/loss on disposal of non current assets	288	(785)	1,073
Roads Trading operation surplus	(165)	(290)	125
Interest receivable	(48)	(159)	111
Total income	(342,850)	(334,894)	(7,956)
Cost of services	321,892	321,033	859
Interest payable	11,806	11,908	(102)
Interest expense on pension defined benefit obligations	8,973	8,389	584
Total expenditure	342,671	341,330	1,341
(Surplus) / deficit on the provision of services	**(179)**	**6,436**	**(6,615)**
(Surplus) / deficit on revaluation of non current assets	96	(5,357)	5,453
Actuarial gains on pension assets and liabilities	(44,848)	(5,335)	(39,513)
Any other (gains) or losses	7	(2)	9
Total comprehensive income and expenditure	**(44,924)**	**(4,258)**	**(40,666)**

Source: KPMG analysis of Scottish Borders Council's annual accounts 2014-15.

Balance sheet

As at 31 March 2015, the Council was in a net assets position of £18.3 million (2014: net liabilities of £26.6 million). The majority of the £44.9 million movement is due to:

- A significant reduction of £32.3 million in the defined benefit pension obligation, driven by growth in the value of the Fund's investment assets relative to the present value of the future pension obligations. The defined benefit pension obligations now amount to £166.1 million (2014: £198.4 million);
- £9.6 million increase in long term assets due to additions (£28.8 million) and revaluations (£10.8 million), offset by impairments (£8.6 million) and depreciation (£19.9 million); and
- £7.2 million increase in current assets of which £6.1 million relates to debtors and £1.3 million relates to cash and cash equivalents, offset by other small movements.

These movements are offset by:

- £4.1 million increase in long term liabilities, comprising a provision for closure and long term monitoring and aftercare of a landfill site (£3.8 million) and an increase in capital receipts in advance (£1.8 million), offset by a £1.5 million decrease in deferred liabilities.

DRAFT

The Council had useable reserves of £27.9 million as at 31 March 2015, of which £19 million relates to general fund reserves.

Page 370

Use of reserves

Based on the Audit Scotland survey of 32 local authorities' draft financial statements for 2014-15, the Council is placed in the lower quartile in terms of total useable reserves carried forward as a proportion of net revenue spend. We noted however that the Council keeps the level of reserves under regular review. The review is based upon an assessment of the corporate risk register, the application of financial amounts to each risk, overlaid by the likelihood of the risk occurring.

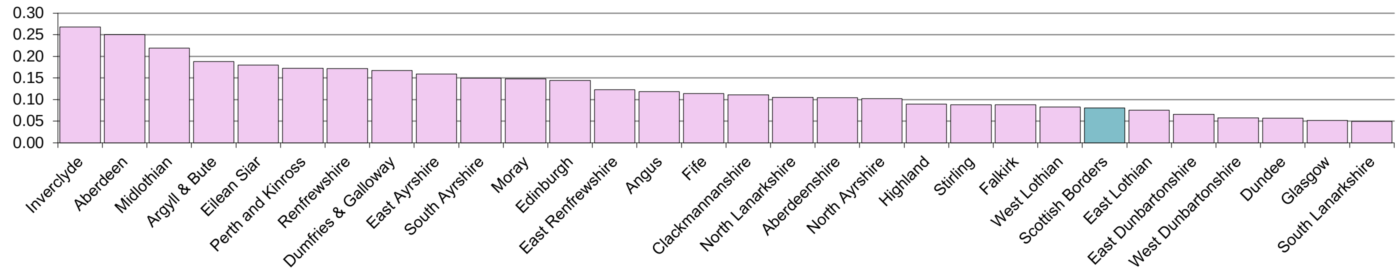
As at 31 March 2015, the Council had usable reserves of £27.9 million. These consisted of the general fund (£19 million), the capital fund (£7.6 million) and the insurance fund (£1.3 million).

The Corporate Financial Risk Register was considered by the Council in February 2015 and at this date the accumulated financial risk in the Risk Register was assessed to be £10.3 million. The General Fund useable reserve (non-earmarked) balance at 31 March 2015, at £7.2 million, is sufficient to cover 69.5% of risks identified at that time.

Management consider this level of cover appropriate because the risk of all risks crystallising at the same point of time is sufficiently remote. The recommended balance to be maintained on the general fund reserve will continue to be monitored through the Corporate Financial Risk Register on an annual basis.

We consider that while this methodology requires the application of professional judgement it does provide a clear link between the risks of the organisation and the financial position.

2014-15 carried forward usable revenue reserves as a proportion of revenue – 32 Scottish local authorities



Source: Audit Scotland analysis

Please note that it was necessary to omit Orkney and Shetland as their levels of reserves are much higher than other councils and it would distort the scale used.

Financial position (continued)

DRAFT

At £31.4 million, capital expenditure in the year was £3.4 million below budget and reflects £2.3 million of project re-profiling.

Major capital projects in 2014-15 included £8.9 million on flood protection schemes and £3.8 million on Galashiels Transport Interchange, in preparation for the Borders Railway.

Page 371

Borrowing

The Council's capital expenditure is largely funded through borrowing. The capital expenditure programme gives rise to greater borrowings and management incorporates the debt service costs into budgets. In Audit Scotland's 2014-15 benchmarking, the Council is in the lowest third of local authorities in terms of level of net external debt when taken as a proportion of revenue expenditure. We recognise that this benchmarking does not differentiate for demographic differences or distinguish between councils which have externalised their housing and those that have not.

The Council's only additional long term external borrowing during the year was an interest free loan of £0.2 million linked to the energy efficient lighting programme. The Council's outstanding external debt as at 31 March 2015 was £172.1 million, with the average rate of interest paid being 6.5%.

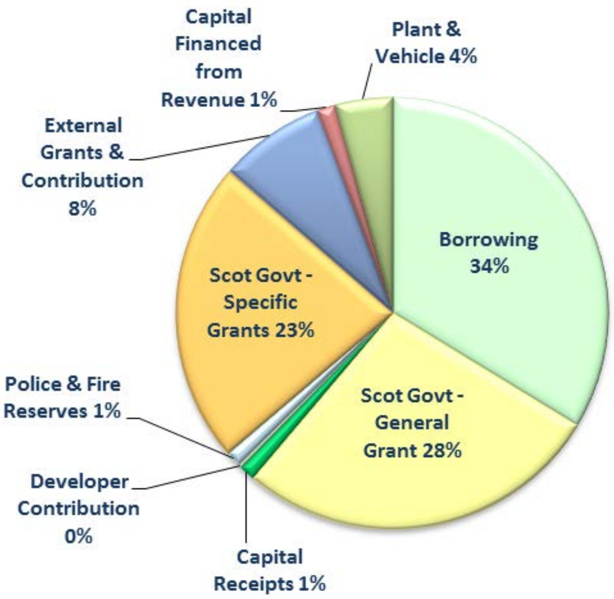
Capital programme

Total capital expenditure in 2014-15 was £31.4 million, compared to a budget of £34.8 million and expenditure of £27.6 million in 2013-14. The cumulative level of projects re-profiled into future years in 2014-15 was £1.1 million higher in comparison to the previous year.

A £3.4 million under spend against budget can be further broken down into (i) project re-profiling of £2.3 million and (ii) project under spend of £1.1 million. The re-profiling and under spends related to a number of capital projects, with the largest being Galashiels flood prevention. Management should continue to explore reasons for re-profiling in capital projects and any implications for capital budgeting to continue to reduce the amount of re-profiling.

In order to finance the recognition of the landfill liabilities the capital financing borrowing need increased by £2.9 million, in addition to £1.2 million in 2013-14 (total provision £4.0 million). In addition to the capital expenditure on the Council's assets, £1.0 million of funding was provided by way of loans to Bridge Homes LLP for new affordable housing through the National Housing Trust initiative.

The capital programme was funded mainly from a mixture of capital grants, borrowing and contributions from earmarked reserves as shown in the table below.



Source: Financial statements

Financial strategy

DRAFT

The revenue budget for 2015-16 is £254.6 million and anticipates a breakeven position which requires a planned draw down of £0.5 million from the Council's reserves.

Page 372

Revenue budget

The Council's revenue budget of £254.6 million for 2015-16 was agreed in February 2015. As in the prior year, public budget consultation exercise on the Revenue Financial Plan was undertaken, with a Budget Simulator made available to members of the public on the Council website to give the opportunity for these views to be captured. This interactive Simulator allows residents and other stakeholders to provide feedback on how they would like the Council's revenue spending prioritised. The table shows the budgeted amounts for 2015-16 and the actual amounts from 2014-15.

	Revenue budget	Actuals
	2015-16 £000	**2014-15 £000**
Chief executive's department	27,291	28,805
People	167,336	163,650
Place	36,145	35,808
Loan charges and other	23,799	29,444
Expenditure	**254,571**	**257,707**
Council Tax income	(51,602)	(51,699)
General Revenue Support Grant	(168,472)	(175,624)
Other grants and reserve transfers	(34,497)	(30,786)
Income	**(254,571)**	**(258,109)**
(Under) / over spend	**-**	**(402)**

Source: Financial Plan 2014/15 – 2018/19

At 31 March 2015, the Council has performed ahead of budget and management confirmed that the Council remains on track with its financial strategy, however, continued monitoring will be required to ensure savings are achieved and there is no adverse impact on service delivery. Management monitors the budget throughout the year. As identified in previous years, the majority of underspend is presented in the final quarter of the financial year as greater certainty emerges in relation financial performance against budget in relation to Council services.

The Council has recognised that its current service model needs to change in order to achieve significant savings, meet demand and ensure that the quality of services is maintained. There is a published cumulative funding gap between income and expenditure of £27.1 million over the next five years as identified in the corporate plan.

The Council's response to this is detailed on the following page.

Financial strategy (continued)

The Council's five year financial strategy assumes that council tax rates will remain frozen throughout this period and that service cost pressures will be met from service transformation projects and efficiency savings.

Efficiency savings of £8.1 million were delivered during 2014-15 in order to balance the cost of delivering services with available resources.

Business transformation and efficiency savings

A service transformation programme has been introduced to help deliver the Council's priorities, meet financial challenges, close the financial gap detailed on the previous page and maximise efficiency. The delivery of ongoing savings associated with business efficiencies and transformation projects remains a challenge to the Council and will require to be a significant focus of management attention in future. There is increased uncertainty in funding levels due to delays in the Scottish spending review being concluded later in 2015-16.

The Council achieved efficiency savings of £8.1 million in 2014-15 (£6.3 million in 2013-14). Of this amount, 80% was fully achieved by departments in line with the original plan on a permanent basis, with 20% delivered via alternative corporate savings and additional income. Only 1% of these alternative measures are recurring and therefore the Council faces the challenge of making the remaining 19% of savings on a permanent basis. This is reported to elected members on a quarterly basis as part of the revenue monitoring process.

The comparative achievement on a permanent basis in line with the plan in 2013-14 was 70%, demonstrating an improvement in the Council's performance.

During 2014-15 the Council's Corporate Management Team redeveloped the Transformation Programme to support the delivery of the Council's Financial Strategy 2015-20. This covers four areas:

- making best use of our people;
- working with our partners;
- looking after the Borders; and
- business process transformation.

It also includes alternative methods of service delivery, such as the establishment of a Cultural Trust and the launch of SBCares to deliver many of the frontline services previously provided directly by the Council.

This programme has been split into a detailed operational focus for the first three years with savings clearly identified, then an indicative strategic plan for years four and five.

Summary of business transformation

- The Council has a multi faceted transformation programme, and key elements include Children and Young People's transformation, a Borders Railway programme, energy efficiency, an IT programme and workforce transformations.
- Alternative service delivery methods are being implemented, such as SBCares and a cultural trust.
- A five year savings plan is in place. Specific programmes are planned for years 1 – 3, with years 4 and 5 having departmental targets identified which are refined over time.

Financial strategy (continued)

DRAFT

The Council has set a 10 year capital plan. In 2015-16 the Council plans to spend £48.3 million on a range of capital projects and a further £10.1 million on business process transformation projects.

Page 374

Capital plan

The Council has formulated a ten year capital plan which anticipated £352.1 million investment in the period to 2024-25. This plan has been split into a three year operational plan and an indicative strategic plan for the remaining seven years.

The strategic plan is intended to provide an indication of the level of resources and the type of demands on the capital financial plan. It is acknowledged that this will be subject to continuous refinement and will be subject to amendment reflecting the priorities of the Council.

Total planned capital expenditure in 2015-16 is £58.4 million and is to be funded from the sources shown in the table.

Capital plan funding source	£000
Specific Scottish Government capital grant	26,192
General Scottish Government capital grant	15,207
Borrowing	10,205
Other grants and contributions	2,146
Plant and vehicle fund	2,000
Capital receipts	1,699
Capital fund/capital receipts	830
Developer contributions	150
Total capital funding 2015-16	**58,429**

Source: Administration Capital Financial Plan 2015-16- 2024-25

The most significant (by value) capital projects in the operational plan for 2015-16 are shown in the following table. These represent the cost anticipated to be incurred in 2015-16, with projects such as the Selkirk flood protection scheme (£30 million) and Kelso High School (£21 million) being multi year projects.

Project	£000
Selkirk flood protection	10,261
General roads and bridges block	3,710
Energy efficient street lighting	1,000
Kelso High School	14,250
Duns Primary School and locality support centre	4,485
Early learning and childcare block	1,656
Complex needs – central education base	1,180
Peebles 3G synthetic pitch	1,095
Next generation broadband (BDUK)	4,200

Source: Administration Capital Financial Plan 2015-16- 2024-25

A large capital project to provide the permanent home for the Great Tapestry of Scotland at Tweedbank adjacent to the rail-head is planned to begin in 2015-16, with the majority of the £6 million indicative budget falling in 2016-17. This location was approved by the Tapestry trustees and external funding of £2.5 million has been secured.

The capital plan for 2015-16 has increased significantly compared to that delivered in 2014-15. We note that a new capital projects director was appointed in 2014-15 who has brought a fresh approach to the management of the capital plan. The team is considered to be sufficiently well resourced to ensure delivery of this larger plan. As at 30 June 2015, 9.6% of the plan (£5.63 million) had been delivered.

Financial statements and accounting

Our perspective on the preparation of the financial statements and key accounting judgements made by management

Audit conclusions

DRAFT

We have issued an unqualified audit opinion on the financial statements.

Page 376

Audit conclusions

Our audit work is complete. Following approval of the financial statements by the Council we have issued an unqualified opinion on the truth and fairness of the state of the Council's affairs as at 31 March 2015, and of the Council's surplus for the year then ended. There are no matters identified on which we are required to report by exception.

In gathering the evidence for our opinion we have:

- performed a mixture of substantive and controls testing to ensure an efficient approach that covers all key risks and audit focus areas;
- liaised with internal audit and reviewed their reports to ensure all key risk areas having a potential financial statements impact have been considered;
- reviewed assumptions and judgements made by management and considered these for appropriateness;
- considered if the financial statements may be affected by fraud through discussions with senior management and internal audit to gain a better understanding of their work in relation to prevention and detection of fraud with the potential to impact on the financial statements; and
- attended the audit and risk committee to communicate our findings to those charged with governance, and to update our understanding of the key governance processes.

We have also continued to work with management to identify areas where the content of the financial statements could be enhanced to make the information more understandable and relevant to the reader whilst still satisfying the relevant disclosure requirements. Management have been proactive in this task.

Materiality

Planning materiality was provided in the audit strategy and plan for 2014-15 dated 9 January 2015 and discussed with the Council's audit and risk committee on 19 January 2015. There were no changes made to materiality for the final audit.

Materiality was set at £6.4 million which is approximately 2% of total expenditure in 2014-15. We designed our procedures to detect errors at a lower level of precision of £4.8 million. We report identified errors greater than £250,000 to the audit and risk committee.

Financial statements preparation

DRAFT

Council management has continued to develop arrangements for the compilation of draft financial statements and associated reports.

The financial statements, were made available on a timely basis and were accompanied by high quality working papers

New regulations applied to reporting arrangements for 2014-15.

Page 377

Financial statements preparation
■ The Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014 came into force on 10 October 2014, replacing regulations which had applied since 1985. The regulations contain provisions for the unaudited annual financial statements as submitted to the auditor to be considered by the audit and risk committee no later than 31 August, and the audited financial statements to be presented to the audit and risk committee for consideration and approval prior to auditor signature before 30 September. ■ High quality working papers and full draft financial statements were provided on the statutory deadline of 30 June 2015. This included the explanatory foreword, management commentary, remuneration report and governance statement. The latter had already been considered, along with supporting evidence, and approved by the Council's audit and risk committee. The management commentary was in line with guidance, contained a readily understandable overview of the Council and was presented clearly, with good use of tables and graphs. ■ In advance of our audit fieldwork, we issued a 'prepared by client' request setting out a list of required analyses and supporting documentation. The standard of documentation was very good. ■ There are no significant matters in respect of (i) audit differences; (ii) auditor independence and non-audit fees; and (iii) management representation letter content, as reported in appendix one.

Significant risks and audit focus areas

DRAFT

The significant areas of risk identified in our audit strategy were in respect of:

- **management override of controls; and**
- **the Council's financial position;**

and other focus areas of:

- **accounting for provisions in relation to landfill sites;**
- **valuation of property, plant and equipment; and**
- **participation in the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund.**

A new audit focus area was identified during our final audit work in respect of the Borders Railway financing commitment.

Page 378

We summarise below the risks of material misstatement as reported within the audit strategy. We set out the key audit procedures to address those risks and our findings from those procedures, in order that the audit and risk committee may better understand the process by which we arrived at our audit opinion.

We have no changes to the risk or our approach to addressing the assumed risks of fraud in management override of controls and risks of fraud in revenue recognition. We do not have findings to bring to your attention in relation to these matters. No control overrides were identified.

Significant risk	Our response	Audit findings
Financial position As highlighted earlier in our reporting, the Council is operating in a challenging economic environment, with funding reductions and increasing expenditure pressures. The Council has underspent against budget in total each year since 2012-13. In 2014-15 the Council recorded an underspend of £0.4 million against the final revised budget (2013-14: underspend of £0.5 million).	We have updated our understanding of the Council's financial position and year end outturn position through review of quarterly reports and other management information. We have commented on this on pages 8 to 11. We have performed controls testing over the budgeting process including the monitoring of budgets throughout the year. We have performed substantive procedures, including substantive analytical procedures, over income and expenditure comparing the final position to budget and investigating significant variances.	We found that management are adequately monitoring their financial position through regular internal reporting. This is communicated to members on a regular basis. Management have applied the going concern assumption in preparing the financial statements. We have considered this assumption on page 23 and concluded that this is appropriate.

Significant risks and audit focus areas (continued)

DRAFT

Focus area	Our response	Audit findings
Accounting for provisions, specifically in relation to landfill In September 2014, the Local Authority (Scotland) Accounts Advisory Committee (LASAAC) issued further guidance on how local authorities should be accounting for asset decommissioning obligations in accordance with IAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*. Under this standard, the future costs (including decommissioning, restoration and ongoing monitoring) should be recognised when the asset is brought into use and an associated provision created on the balance sheet which future costs would be charged against.	Under IAS 37 a provision should be recognised when: ■ an entity has a present obligation as a result of a past event; ■ it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and ■ a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Our year end audit procedures included gaining an understanding of any actions the Council had taken and evaluating the Council's approach against the guidance. Management has considered the future capital costs and revenues associated with the decommissioning of open cells at its Easter Langlee landfill site, and a provision was recognised on the balance sheet at 31 March 2014 for relevant capital costs. In addition, a further provision of £2.855 million was made as at 31 March 2015 for associated monitoring and aftercare cost. This included £0.6 million from future gas revenues to offset associated monitoring and aftercare cost, bringing the total provision to £4.02 million. The Council received appropriate advice from internal and external specialists and we have challenged the assumptions used.	We found that management had applied the LASAAC guidance and applied its principles. We noted that certain of the assumptions used in the calculation of the provision, principally those relating to anticipated income during the period of monitoring and aftercare and the discount rate used, to be out of line with our expectations. These differences offset however and overall we consider the level of provision held to be appropriate.

Page 379

Significant risks and audit focus areas (continued)

DRAFT

Focus area	Our response	Audit findings
Valuation of property, plant and equipment In order to comply with the requirements of the Code, Council assets are subject to rolling valuations. In 2014-15, this was applied to surplus assets and Common Good and Trust properties. In addition, formal revaluations are undertaken for major PPE assets when they are brought into use, even when this is outwith the existing revaluation cycle. Valuations are undertaken by the Council's estates manager.	Our audit work consisted of: ■ engaging KPMG valuation specialists to challenge the assumptions used by the valuer; ■ confirming the accounting treatment of the valuations by agreeing capital accounting journals; and ■ agreeing the values posted in the financial statements to those provided by the internal valuer.	From the work of our valuation specialists, which included direct contact and challenge of the valuer, we consider that the revaluation is materially appropriate. We also consider that: ■ the methodology and approach taken by the Council's estates manager is appropriate and in line with KPMG expectations; ■ the Council's estates manager was appropriately professionally qualified and had sufficient experience and expertise to provide the information for use by the Council; and ■ the valuation is appropriately recognised and disclosed in the annual accounts.

Significant risks and audit focus areas (continued)

DRAFT

Focus area	Our response	Audit findings
Participation in the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund The Council accounts for its participation in the Scottish Borders Pension Fund in accordance with IAS 19 *Retirement benefits*, using a valuation report prepared by actuarial consultants. The Council's actuaries use membership data and a number of assumptions in their calculations based on market conditions at the year end, including a discount rate to derive the anticipated future liabilities back to the year end date and assumptions on future salary increases. IAS 19 requires the discount rate to be set by reference to yields on high quality (i.e. AA) corporate bonds of equivalent term to the liabilities. The determination of the retirement benefit obligation is inherently judgemental and there is a financial statement risk as a result.	Our audit work consisted of: ■ KPMG specialists reviewing the financial assumptions underlying actuarial calculations and comparison to our central benchmarks, the result of which are at Appendix three; ■ testing the scheme assets and rolled-forward liabilities; ■ testing the level of contributions used by the actuary to those actually paid during the year; ■ testing the membership data used by the actuary to data from the Council; and ■ agreeing actuarial reports to financial statement disclosures.	We are satisfied that the retirement benefit obligation: ■ is correctly stated in the balance sheet as at 31 March 2015; ■ has been accounted for and disclosed correctly in line with IAS19 *Retirement benefits*; and ■ assumptions used in calculating this estimate and management's judgements are appropriate and within the acceptable KPMG range. We set out further information in respect of the defined benefit obligation at Appendix three. The defined benefit obligation decreased by £32.3 million compared to 31 March 2014, driven by growth in the value of the Fund's investment assets relative to the present value of the future pension obligations.

Page 381

Significant risks and audit focus areas (continued)

DRAFT

Focus area	Our response	Audit findings
Borders Railway financing commitment This area was highlighted by management following the presentation of our Audit Strategy. It is included as an audit focus area. The Council, as part of a wider agreement, has an obligation over the next 30 years to collect contributions totalling £8.748 million from developers which it must pay to Scottish Minister. The amount of £8.478 million is stated at 2013 prices and will be inflated in line with the BCIS Tender All-In Index. With the running of the first passenger train on the Borders Railway in early September the first payment fell due.	Our audit work consisted of: ■ Reviewing the agreement between the Council and The Scottish Ministers; ■ Liaising with the auditors of Midlothian Council and City of Edinburgh Council to consider the treatment and ensure consistency of approach; ■ Considering the accounting treatment adopted by the Council; and ■ Review the related disclosures presented with the annual accounts.	We note that the Council has considered whether a provision should be made now that it is obliged to begin making payments to the Scottish Ministers. To assist in this a model has been prepared which demonstrates that under a number of probable different scenarios there will be no outflow of economic benefit and as such no provision is required. We have reviewed and challenged the model and underlying assumptions and consider them to be appropriate. We concur with the view that no provision is required.

Accounting policies

DRAFT

The Council prepares annual accounts in accordance with the 2014-15 Code. There have been no changes to accounting policies in the year, however the requirements of the transport code will represent a change in accounting policy from 2016-17.

Page 383

Accounting framework and application of accounting policies		
Area	**Summary observations**	**Audit findings**
Accounting policies	There have been no changes to adopted accounting policies in the year. Critical accounting judgements continue to relate to the valuation of property, plant and equipment as well as the valuation the present value of defined benefit obligations under IAS 19 (as calculated by the Council's actuary, Hymans Robertson) using agreed financial assumptions. It is expected that the 2016-17 Code will adopt requirements of the *Code of practice on transport infrastructure assets* ("the transport code"), which requires measurement of these assets on a depreciated replacement cost basis. This will represent a change in accounting policy from 1 April 2016 and require full retrospective restatement for the Council's 2015-16 balance sheet. Local authorities are advised to develop a project plan to during 2014-15 to help achieve successful implementation. We considered the Council's plan for the requirements of the transport code and discussed this with Environment & Infrastructure staff members (Roads Assets department) and finance staff. We found that discussions have been taking place and the Roads Assets department plans to collect further survey information. However, a formal project plan has not been formed in line with CIPFA's indicative timeline published in July 2014. This information is already captured in the whole of government accounts ("WGA") submission. However this was not prepared in time for the initial submission.	We are satisfied that the accounting policies and estimates adopted remain appropriate to the Council. We have not identified any indications of management bias. In respect of readiness for the 2016-17 code, whilst the Council is in line with other local authorities in its preparedness, a formal project plan has not been formed and the WGA submission for 2014-15 is yet to be provided. The transport infrastructure asset valuation is being completed for WGA, however staff acknowledge this does not yet represent a complete listing. Recommendation one
Private Finance Initiative (PFI)	In 2006-07, the Council entered into a PFI agreement for the provision of three schools completed in 2009-10 and 2010-11. Due to materiality of PFI, we consider this area as part of our annual audit, refresh our understanding and ensure the Council's approach remains appropriate. The Council employed PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (PwC) to provide a model to apportion the unitary charge over the life of the asset and produce the required financial disclosures. We have evaluated the use of PwC as an external expert and confirmed that there are no concerns with the independence or objectivity of PwC. This model is used by a number of public sector bodies to generate the required PPP accounting entries.	We conclude that the use of the PwC model remains appropriate.

DRAFT

Page 384

Accounting framework and application of accounting policies		
Area	**Summary observations**	**Audit findings**
Financial reporting framework	Scottish Borders Council prepares annual accounts in accordance with the Code of Practice of Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom ("the 2014-15 Code") which is based upon International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The 2014-15 Code has a number of amendments from the 2013-14 version. The amendments include: ▪ adoption of the new group accounting standards IFRS 10, IFRS 11, IFRS 12 and IAS 28; ▪ amendments in respect of the restated opening balance sheet; and ▪ changes to the requirements for accounting for combinations of bodies and transfer of functions. We have considered the adoption of the new group accounting standards on page 25. We do not consider these changes to have a material impact on the Council's annual accounts. There was no requirement for a restated opening balance sheet and no combinations or transfer of funds.	We are satisfied that the accounting policies adopted remain appropriate to the Council and have been correctly applied.
Going concern	Management considers it appropriate to continue to adopt the going concern assumption for the preparation of the annual accounts. The balance sheet shows that at 31 March 2015 the Council has net assets of £18.3 million compared to a net liability of £26.6m in 2013-14. This includes a pension fund liability of £166.1 million which will only crystallise over the long term. Given the general nature of the funding arrangements of the Council, we are satisfied that it is appropriate for the financial statements to be prepared on the basis adopted. The Council recognised a surplus in the year, providing further comfort over the Council's financial position. Over the past few years there has been a reduction in the overall cost base and further efficiency savings are incorporated in budgets.	We concur with management's view that the going concern assumption remains appropriate for the reasons noted.

Management reporting in financial statements

DRAFT

Area	Summary observations	Audit findings
Management commentary	The Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014 requires the inclusion of a management commentary within the annual accounts, similar to the Companies Act requirements for listed entity financial statements. Regulation 8(2) of the 2014 regulations introduces a requirement from 2014-15 for the annual accounts to include a management commentary. Despite this requirement notification being issued relatively late in the accounts preparation process, the management commentary was included within the unaudited annual accounts received on 30 June 2015. We reviewed the contents of the management commentary against the guidance contained in the local government finance circular 5/2015 and are content with the proposed report. We provided management with some relatively minor suggestions relating to how the management commentary could be enhanced and where additional information disclosures should be made. Overall the management commentary was of a high standard. Key areas were in line with guidance, contained a readily understandable overview of the Council and was presented clearly, with good use of tables and graphs. The management commentary also contained strong links to service data.	We are required to consider the management commentary and provide our opinion on the consistency of it with the annual accounts. We are satisfied that the information contained within the management commentary is consistent with the annual accounts.
Remuneration report	The remuneration report was included within the draft annual accounts and supporting reports and working papers were provided. We satisfactorily tested exit packages and other disclosures in the remuneration report to supporting documentation. There were no exit packages relating to higher paid or senior Council staff. We also ensured that it complied with the Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014.	We are satisfied that the information contained within the remuneration report is consistent with the underlying records and the annual accounts.

Subsidiaries and associates

DRAFT

Separate statutory audits in respect of the following subsidiaries have been carried out:

- **Bridge Homes LLP;**
- **Scottish Borders Council Common Good Funds;**
- **Scottish Borders Council Charitable Trusts;**
- **SBC Educational Trust;**
- **SBC Welfare Trust;**
- **SBC Community Enhancement Trust;**
- **Thomas Howden Wildlife Award Fund; and**
- **Ormiston Trust for Institute.**

Page 386

Requirements	Summary observations	Audit findings
Statutory audit required for Bridge Homes LLP	A National Housing Trust (NHT) local authority variant model was set up to deliver the Council's affordable housing programme. The principal activity of Bridge Homes during the period was investment in mid-market residential property for domestic rental to meet an identified social need within the Scottish Borders. Draft financial statements were received for audit by the statutory deadline. These were of good quality with only two minor areas for comment: ■ the accounting period is an extended one based on date of incorporation. This has been corrected by management; and ■ the members' valuation disclosure and the accounting policy in terms of investment properties are both required for this LLP. These have been incorporated in the final version of the financial statements. We agreed the purchase of homes to supporting documentation with no issues noted.	We have concluded our work in relation to Bridge Homes LLP and issued an unqualified opinion.

Subsidiaries and associates (continued)

DRAFT

Revised financial reporting and audit arrangements are applicable to the Council's charitable trusts and common good funds from 2013-14 as a result of new Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator (OSCR) regulations.

Page 387

Requirements	Summary observations	Audit findings
The application of the legislation and related regulations requires that a separate trustees' report and financial statements is required for the charitable trusts and common good funds in accordance with *Accounting and Reporting by Charities*: Statement of Recommended Practice.	The Council acts as trustee for 289 trusts and endowments, of which 113 were registered as charities in 2013-14. 37 of these trusts and endowments were registered as individual charities with the Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator (OSCR) and a group of 76 (SBC Charitable Trusts) were registered as a single charity with OSCR. The Charitable Trusts and the Common Good Funds were first subject to a statutory audit in 2013-14. These entities were audited again in 2014-15, along with the three newly established charitable entities covering the charitable purposes of relief of poverty, education and community enhancement and into which 35 of the previously individually registered charities were reorganised with the approval of OSCR. The remaining two stand alone funds were also registered for audit. This reorganisation is an ongoing process in consultation with OSCR to fully consolidate the remaining trusts and endowments and this is expected to be concluded in 2015-16. Draft trustees' reports and financial statements for all charitable entities were received for audit by the statutory deadline. These were presented and formatted consistently across all entities. Audit work included: ▪ agreeing the charitable purposes of each charity as stated in the financial statements to OSCR; ▪ reviewing the bodies' procedures for making grant awards where appropriate; and ▪ testing significant items and agreeing to supporting documentation (note that materiality was determined for each charity separately). The audit process identified a number of presentational and disclosure amendments required to achieve full compliance with the framework set out in *Accounting and Reporting by Charities*: Statement of Recommended Practice. These were all made satisfactorily.	We have concluded our work in relation to Scottish Borders Council's charities and issued unqualified opinions.

Subsidiaries and associates (continued)

DRAFT

We have considered the Council's subsidiaries and associates against the requirements of group accounting standards.

We have considered the Council's arrangements in respect of following the public pound and arms-length external organisations (ALEOs).

Page 388

Requirements	Summary observations	Audit findings
The 2014-15 Code includes a requirement for the adoption of the new group accounting standards IFRS 10, IFRS 11, IFRS 12 and IAS 28. As part of adopting the new standards, management was required to identify interests in other entities and determine whether these were classified as subsidiaries, joint ventures or associates and ensure appropriate disclosure in the annual accounts.	Management prepared a schedule of group entities in advance of the audit and considered each entity against the new standards and classified each entity as a subsidiary or an associate. We compared management's disclosure of group entities against the requirements of the Code, incorporating the new group accounting standards. Subsidiaries are entities over which the Council can exercise control. Control occurs if the Council has: ■ power over the investee; ■ exposure, or rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee; and ■ the ability to use its power over the investee to affect the amount of the investor's returns. The Council considers that the Trust Funds, Common Goods Funds and Bridge Homes LLP are subsidiaries. Associates are entities in which the Council can exercise a significant influence without support form other participants. The Council considers that the Borders Sport and Leisure Trust and the Jedburgh Leisure Facilities Trust are associates. The Council was not involved in any joint ventures in 2014-15. Our audit work also involved the consideration of the completeness of this disclosure and whether the Council is required to disclose any other related parties, such as Scottish Borders Housing Association.	We agree with management's classification of subsidiaries and associates in line with the requirements of group accounting standards. The subsidiaries are consolidated within the group accounts and receive separate statutory audits as required. We are satisfied with the completeness of this disclosure with no additional related parties identified through our consideration of completeness.
Auditors are required to consider the Council's arrangements for compliance with the Code of Guidance on Funding External Bodies and Following the Public Pound ("the FtPP Code").	We have considered management's processes to comply with the FtPP Code. Internal audit completed a review of social enterprise grants in 2014-15, which identified the impact, issues and opportunities relating to the areas which would assist the Council in fulfilling its duties and responsibilities in respect of providing Best Value services and adopting the FtPP principles. Management have confirmed that the Audit Scotland report *Arms Length External Organisations: Are you getting it right?* report was considered as part of the work on the establishment of new ALEOs. An internal audit review in 2014-15 gave a substantial level of assurance over contract monitoring arrangements with the sports trusts that are classified as ALEOs. In addition, the Limited Liability Partnership Strategic Governance Group (LLPSGG) has been established and its remit includes scrutiny of SB Cares, the Council's recently established ALEO.	No significant recommendations have been made to the Council in respect of weaknesses in compliance with the FtPP Code.

Governance and narrative reporting

Update on your governance arrangements and controls findings from our audit

Corporate governance arrangements

DRAFT

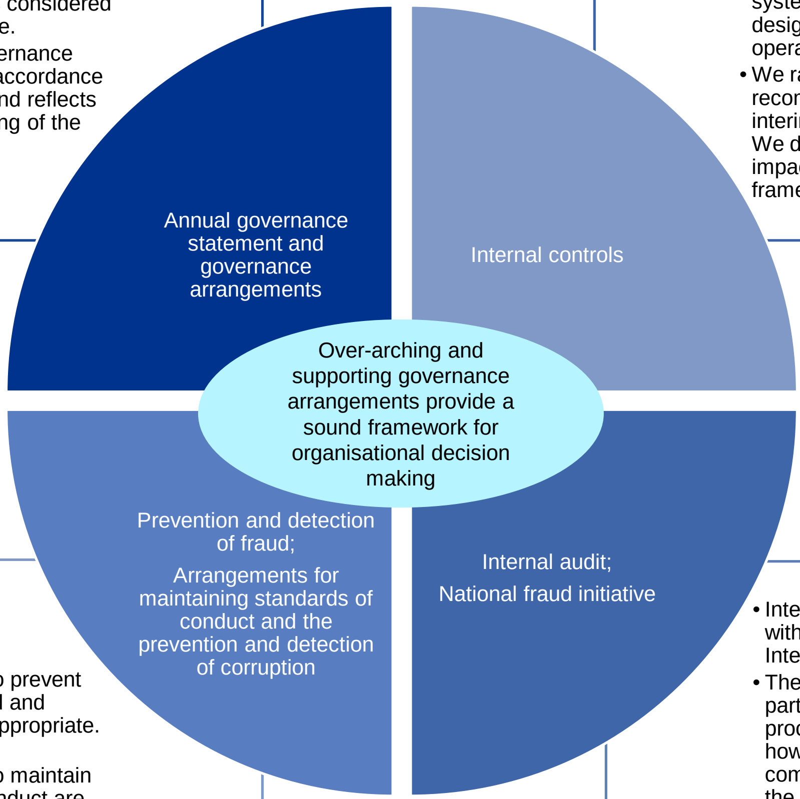
We considered the Council's corporate governance arrangements against a number of key areas which we consider to make up an effective governance framework.

Our audit findings against each key area are provided opposite.

Page 390

- The governance framework of the Council is considered to be appropriate.
- The annual governance statement is in accordance with guidance and reflects our understanding of the organisation

- Controls relating to financial systems and procedures are designed appropriately and operating effectively.
- We raised minor recommendations in our interim management report. We do not consider these to impact the overall control framework.



- The Council's arrangements to prevent and detect fraud and corruption are appropriate.
- The Council's arrangements to maintain standards of conduct are appropriate

- Internal audit is compliant with the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards.
- The Council has participated in the NFI process for 2014-15, however, has only commenced in August 2015 the follow up on matches identified.

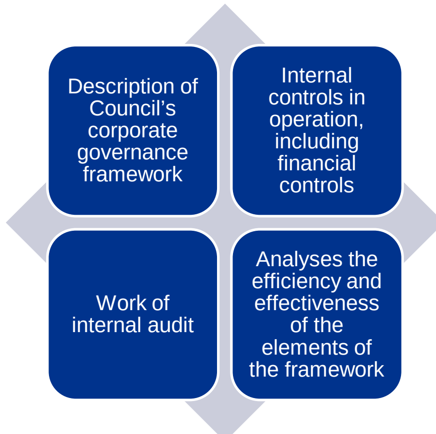
Corporate governance arrangements (continued)

DRAFT

Over-arching and supporting corporate governance arrangements remain primarily unchanged and provide a sound framework for organisational decision-making.

Annual governance statement

The Council includes an annual governance statement within its annual accounts. We consider the governance statement to be in accordance with guidance and reflects our understanding of the organisation. The following elements have been included.



Risk management

Management is continuing to review risk management arrangements to provide assurance to elected members over the mitigation of identified risks. The risk management strategy and supporting documentation demonstrate a commitment to good practice.

A corporate risk register is in place and is updated on an annual basis. The corporate risk register was updated and approved by council in February 2015.

Governance arrangements

The Council operates a cabinet structure, and has an audit and risk committee to ensure sound governance arrangements. A new committee structure has been in place since 1 January 2015 as a result of the council's review of governance and accountability. This was approved in principle by the Council in October 2014, with the scheme of administration and remits of each committee approved in November 2014.

Some of the issues that this review aimed to address included the perceived reduction in formal performance monitoring and corporate reviews in service committees and the perceived lack of independent scrutiny of decisions.

Key changes include removing service committees, the establishment of a scrutiny committee, along with a call-in procedure which will allow the group to review decisions made by the executive committee, and an extension of the executive committee remit.

Part of the scrutiny committee's remit is to independently monitor the performance of the Council towards achieving its policy objectives and priorities, and review the effectiveness of the Council's work against agreed standards, targets and budgets. It is considered beneficial to have independent scrutiny outside of the committee which made the original decision. The scrutiny committee has met on a monthly basis since its creation.

The review was carried out with the input of all political groups, as well as that of senior officers in the Council. The review recognised the new corporate structure within the Council and was informed through research on the effectiveness of committee structures in other local authorities, namely a December 2013 briefing report from the Financial Scrutiny Unit provided an overview of the decision making structures of local authorities in Scotland.

Corporate governance arrangements (continued)

DRAFT

We raised four recommendations in the interim audit report, in respect of bank reconciliations, journal authorisation and organisational policies. We welcome the progress in implementing the recommendations. In addition, a further control recommendation has been made as a result of our year end audit work.

Page 392

Internal controls

Scottish Borders Council management is responsible for designing and implementing appropriate internal control systems to ensure a true and fair view of operations within the annual accounts. Our testing, combined with that of internal audit, of the design and operation of financial controls over significant risk points confirms that controls relating to financial systems and procedures are designed appropriately and operating effectively.

The findings of our controls testing relate only to those matters identified during our normal audit work, in accordance with the Code, and there may still be weaknesses or risks within the control environment which have not been identified through this work.

As part of our interim audit report, we raised four recommendations in relation to control weaknesses, all of which were due to implemented by 31 May 2015. In addition, a control deficiency in relation to the fixed asset register reconciliation was identified during our year end audit testing.

Recommendation two

As the financial and operating environment in which the Council operates continues to change, with developing priorities and new and emerging financial and non-financial risks, it is increasingly important that the Council plan, supporting service plans and other developments are underpinned by effective organisation-wide controls, robust financial management processes and effective key financial controls.

Termination of waste management contract

In 2014-15, £2.2 million was written off as a result of the termination of a waste management contract. We have reviewed the Council's decision making process in relation to the termination of the contract. Key points include:

- these costs do not include any early termination fees or additional costs claimed by NES, as a "no fault" termination provision formed part of the contract;
- the decision was considered and made by the Council in February 2015:
- information was provided by an internal project team, supported by appropriate external professional advisors; and
- appropriate options were considered and due diligence processes are evidenced as being followed.

We are satisfied that the Council has followed appropriate procedures in relation to this decision. We have reviewed the business case relating to this decision, which was presented in February 2015 and set out the options available to the Council. The recommendations were approved by Scottish Borders Council in February 2015 and a joint statement issued publicly thereafter.

Our testing, combined with that of internal audit, of the design and operation of financial controls over significant risks, confirms that controls relating to financial systems and procedures are designed appropriately and operating effectively. Since the conclusion of our interim work, we have noted improvements in processes. There have been no other changes to the operation of controls under review.

Corporate governance arrangements (continued)

DRAFT

The Council has procedures in place for the prevention and detection of fraud and corruption.

The Council has only commenced in August 2015 the follow up on matches identified.

Prevention and detection of fraud

No material fraud or other irregularities were identified during the year. The arrangements include policies and codes of conduct for staff and board members, supported by a fraud prevention policy and response plan. The Council participates in the national fraud initiative ("NFI") exercise, led by internal audit. We have discussed the Council's involvement in NFI opposite.

Arrangements for maintaining standards of conduct and the prevention and detection of corruption

The Council has appropriate arrangements including policies and codes of conduct for staff and elected members, supported by a whistleblowing policy, and these are available to staff on the intranet. Management and members are responsible for setting the 'tone at the top' and are responsible for abiding by the code of conduct and disclosing interests which may be of importance, material or otherwise, to their work at the Council.

The Council is also supported in this regard by a standards committee which assists in monitoring and scrutinising councillor and senior officer conduct.

National Fraud Initiative ("NFI")

The National Fraud Initiative ("NFI") is a data matching exercise which compares electronic data within and between participating bodies in Scotland to prevent and detect fraud. This exercise runs every two years and provides a secure website for bodies and auditors to use for uploading data and monitoring matches.

We completed a return to Audit Scotland in December 2014 in respect of the council tax single person discount to electoral roll NFI exercise.

We completed a further return in June 2015, where our review of the Council's NFI participation resulted in a red grading (defined by Audit Scotland as "unsatisfactory where improvement is required as a priority").

The Council has only commenced in August 2015 the follow up on matches identified, however a draft plan is being developed and implemented in phases to complete this work. The timeline shows that management anticipate sample checking matches, reviewing and updating the system to meet the timetable set out in NFI guidance for 2014-15.

It should be noted that not all matches require to be followed up, however the Council should be focusing on high quality matches.

Recommendation three

We consider that the Council has appropriate arrangements to prevent and detect fraud, inappropriate conduct and corruption.

However, the follow up of identified matches within the NFI process has not been carried out in a timely manner

DRAFT

The Council's internal audit department supports management in maintaining sound corporate governance arrangements and internal controls. We have found internal audit to be compliant with the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards.

Internal audit

Internal audit is provided by the Council's internal audit department and supports management in maintaining sound corporate governance and internal controls through the independent examination and evaluation of control systems and the reporting of any weaknesses to management for action. The head of internal audit has direct access to the audit and risk committee and the chief executive.

Audit Scotland's Code of Audit Practice sets out the wider dimension of public sector audit. It requires external auditors to perform an annual assessment of the adequacy of the internal audit function. We considered the activities of internal audit against the requirements of Public Sector Internal Audit Standards ('PSIAS'), focusing our review on the public sector requirements of the attribute and performance standards contained within PSIAS. This included a review of the internal audit charter, reporting lines, independence, accountability, objectivity and proficiency and the range of work carried out by internal audit. We also considered the requirements of International Standard on Auditing 610 *(Considering the Work of Internal Audit)*.

From this assessment, and considering the requirements of International Standard on Auditing 610, we can apply internal audit's work to inform our procedures, where relevant. The review of internal audit reports and conclusions did not indicate additional risks and there was no impact on our planned substantive testing.

Internal audit has completed its agreed plan for the year ended 31 March 2015 and the annual report states that reasonable assurance can be placed on the overall adequacy and effectiveness of Scottish Borders Council's framework of governance, risk management and control for the year to 31 March 2015. The graphic opposite provides a summary of internal audit's work during the year.

Summary of internal audit work

- The agreed plan was broadly completed as planned for the year, with a few exceptions in agreement with management.
- 45 reviews completed.
- Out of a total of 34 recommendations, none were categorised as 'Priority 1 – high risk', eight as 'Priority 2 – medium risk', and 26 as 'Priority 3 – low risk'.
- Controls assurance statement provides reasonable assurance on the overall adequacy and effectiveness of the Council's governance framework, risk management and controls.
- Internal audit provides the Council with assurance over its control framework.

We have concluded that the internal audit service operates in accordance with Public Sector Internal Audit Standards.

We can apply internal audit's work to inform our procedures, where relevant. The review of internal audit reports and conclusions did not indicate additional risks and there is no impact on our planned substantive testing.

Integration of health and social care

DRAFT

The integrated joint board receives its delegated powers as of 1 April 2016.

We have considered the Council's progress against milestones to date and its preparedness for key milestones for activities from 1 April 2016.

We consider the Council's progress to be appropriate and in line with most local authorities.

Page 395

Health and social care integration

In March 2014 the Public Bodies (Joint Working) (Scotland) Act was passed by the Scottish Government. This requires all Councils and NHS Boards to formally and legally establish integration of health and social care by April 2016. We have considered the Council's progress against milestones to its preparedness for activities from 1 April 2016. All statutory requirements have been met to date.

Milestone	Summary observations	Our view
Establishment of Shadow Board	The shadow board met throughout 2013-14 and 2014-15. Terms of reference and functions to be delegated as part of its remit were discussed and agreed. There has been good attendance at meetings.	The shadow board has fulfilled its role during 2013-14 and 2014-15.
Approval of integration scheme and establishment of Integrated Joint Board ("IJB")	The integration scheme for Scottish Borders Council was submitted to the Scottish Government in April 2015. The IJB met for the first time on 27 April 2015.	The Council met statutory requirements in relation to the integration scheme. With the IJB already operating, this is ahead of many councils in Scotland.
Governance and membership arrangements	The voting and non-voting members of the IJB were formally appointed and draft standing orders are in place.	Progress is in line with expectations. Management will need to consider remits of committees within the Council due to the impact of services transferred to the IJB, to ensure they reflect the new responsibilities and maintain scrutiny of services.
Appointment of chief officer and chief finance officer	The chief officer was appointed at the first meeting of the IJB. In respect of the chief finance officer (section 95 officer), recruitment is ongoing.	A vacancy in the chief finance officer post is not unusual for IJBs at this stage. However, there is a risk to the IJB's readiness for 1 April 2016 given the requirement for financial planning and due diligence in advance of this date.

DRAFT

Health and social care integration (continued)

Milestone	Summary observations	Our view
Development of strategic plan	Section 32 of the Public Bodies (Joint Working) (Scotland) Act places a duty on IJBs to establish a strategic planning group ("SPG") which is involved in all stages of developing and reviewing the strategic plan. Membership of the SPG and its role and remit have been approved by the IJB. A consultation on the joint strategic plan has been undertaken and the second draft was considered by the IJB on 22 June 2015 and the Board of NHS Borders on 25 June 2015. The final draft for formal consultation will be presented to the IJB in October, with the final version (incorporating comments received from consultation) expected to be approved by the IJB in February 2016.	We consider that progress with developing the strategic plan is on track, and that the SPG will act as an appropriate forum to develop the strategic plan.
Budgets	Annual accounts will be required for the joint board from 2015-16 onwards and it is anticipated that partners will include financial information regarding the joint board in annual accounts for the same period. There is currently an aligned budgetary process until 1 April 2016, therefore any overspends remain the responsibility of the individual partner organisations.	As minimal spend is expected in 2015-16 we are comfortable that no formal budget is required. A budget for 2016-17 will need to be formed, and appointment of a chief finance office is a key step to enable this to happen.
Communication	Scottish Borders Council has a Communications and Stakeholder Engagement Plan and keeps stakeholders informed of the progress of Health and Social Care Integration and the IJB through the Council website, a newsletter and a series of engagement events. A communications officer has been engaged. The website has sections on the background of integration, the draft strategic plan and answers to frequently asked questions. Minutes are also available online.	The Council website, newsletters and events are considered sufficient to keep stakeholders informed. The IJB has stated that feedback from the engagement events fed into the development of the second draft of the strategic plan.

Performance management

Our perspective on the performance management arrangements, including follow up work on Audit Scotland reports

Performance management

DRAFT

Our work has identified that the Council's Best Value and performance management arrangements are generally robust.

Page 398

Performance management and Best Value

Scottish Government guidance on Best Value in public services requires a systematic approach to self-evaluation and continuous improvement. The guidance identifies the themes an organisation needs to focus on in order to deliver Best Value, but notes that implementation should be appropriate and proportionate to the priorities, operating environment, scale and nature of the body's business.

Included within the internal audit plan each year is a review of the systems for preparation and reporting of performance indicators, to provide assurance over best value. Internal audit considers best value as part of wider reviews, for example within the 2014-15 social enterprise grants review.

Our consideration of the work of internal audit, as part of our extended control work, did not indicate high risk findings within these areas. We consider that the Council has adequate processes to ensure best value. However we recognise that there are a number of criteria to consider within best value and the Council focuses its resources on particular areas.

In June 2015 Audit Scotland presented a report to the Accounts Commission summarising a review of all Scottish councils' response to the Commission's Statutory Performance Information Direction (2012). The Council scored favourably on the report, with full compliance in 12 of 18 themes. Areas for improvement identified include reporting on the following areas:

- staff engagement;
- property maintenance;
- criminal justice social work; and
- use of comparators.

Statutory performance indicator ("SPI") information is reported in detail on the Council's website, and progress is reported to the policy and performance review committee on a quarterly basis. We have prepared a report to Audit Scotland outlining the Council's process for collecting and reporting on SPIs.

We consider that the Council has appropriate arrangements to effectively manage performance and achieve Best Value in processes.

Performance management (continued)

DRAFT

The Council has established processes for the consideration of Audit Scotland's national performance audits.

We have prepared a return to Audit Scotland in 2014-15 in respect of our findings on financial capacity within the Council.

Page 399

Local response to national studies

Audit Scotland periodically undertakes national studies on topics relevant to the performance of local government bodies. To ensure that added value is secured through the role of Audit Scotland and its appointed auditors, auditors consider if audited bodies respond appropriately to reports from Audit Scotland's programme of national performance audits.

The Council has established processes for the consideration of national performance audits. All Audit Scotland performance audit reports are presented to the audit and risk committee. Presenting these to the audit and risk committee ensures members are aware of sector and national issues, and there is appropriate challenge for management in addressing any potential weaknesses.

Financial capacity in public bodies

Through the process of feedback within annual audit reports, current issues reports and sector meetings, Audit Scotland has identified that overall reductions in staff numbers in public bodies may be affecting the capacity of back-office functions and specifically finance.

Audit Scotland has requested the collation of baseline data across the public sector to inform sector specific overview reports and may inform a follow-up to the joint report on the public sector workforce which was published in November 2013 or support the development of the future performance audit programme.

We have completed a return to Audit Scotland in respect of our findings. Our review in response to the request for data collection identified that there is appropriate financial capacity within the organisation to ensure effective management. However, financial responsibility is concentrated and it is likely that with the establishment of the integrated health and social care joint board, responsibilities for the finance team will increase and capacity may be further stretched.

Recommendation four

We consider that the Council has appropriate arrangements to effectively respond to national studies.

We consider that the Council has appropriate financial capacity to effectively manage the organisation. Improvements could be made with regard to succession planning of key finance positions and ensuring capacity for the integration of health and social care.

Performance management

Community Planning Partnership (CPP)

DRAFT

Audit Scotland carried out work in 2014 to assess the progress the CPP had made since its audit in 2012-13.

The latest Local Scrutiny Plan for the Council highlights that Audit Scotland also plans to carry out more follow-up work during 2015-16 to assess what further progress the CPP has made in addressing its improvement agenda.

Audit Scotland has audited 8 community planning partnerships (CPPs) since 2013 and produced a national report on community planning in Scotland *Community planning: turning ambition into action* in November 2014. The audit report on Scottish Borders Council CPP was published in March 2013 as part of the first tranche of three local CPP audits that took place during 2012-13. The audit focused on:

- whether the CPP set a clear strategic direction, with clear improvement priorities, agreed by all partners, which reflect the needs of the area and are based on effective community engagement;
- whether the CPP has effective governance and accountability arrangements, and is it able to demonstrate effective shared leadership which drives improved outcomes for the area;
- whether the CPP established effective performance management arrangements which are delivering performance improvements (including effective self-evaluation arrangements) and securing best use of public resources (including service integration); and
- whether the CPP could demonstrate that its actions are making a difference for the area and delivering improved outcomes for local people.

This report included a seventeen point improvement agenda for the CPP and in 2015 Audit Scotland carried out some follow up work to assess what progress the CPP has made in addressing these improvement areas.

Strategic direction

The CPP now has in place three clear key priorities; reducing inequalities, grow the economy and maximise the benefits of the low carbon agenda. Following the appointment of a communities and partnership manager and corporate performance and information manager last year, work has been taking place to develop a Performance Management Framework for the first of the key priorities, grow the economy. This has been scrutinised and approved by the Strategic Board and will be brought to them twice a year. This framework and approach for evaluation and monitoring will now be implemented for the other priorities.

Governance

Following an initial mapping of governance arrangements, there has been a streamlining and rationalisation of groups and sub groups that feed into the CPP. At the end of 2014 a review of the governance arrangements was carried out and the outcomes of this, alongside forthcoming changes from the Community Empowerment Act for the CPP will be presented to the Strategic Board in September 2016.

Aligning the work of partners

Partners are taking more responsibility for their contribution to the community planning process, although there is still a lack of clarity around the alignment of some individual partners priorities with the SOA. Whilst there has been little progress made in understanding the total resources available for all CPP work (which is acknowledged by the partnership), identifying resources and budgetary contributions from across the CPP partnership has been more successful at an individual project level.

Appendices

Mandatory communications

DRAFT

Mandatory communications relate to the Council and its related bodies.

There were no audit adjustments which required adjustment for in the financial statements.

Page 402

Area	Key content	Reference
Adjusted audit differences Adjustments made as a result of our audit	There were no audit adjustments required to the draft financial statements which impacted on the net assets or net operating cost for the year. A number of numerical and presentational adjustments were required to some of the financial statements notes, to add extra disclosures or to include additional information to aid the reader of the financial statements.	-
Unadjusted audit differences	We are required by ISA (UK and Ireland) 260 to communicate all uncorrected misstatements, other than those which are trivial, to you.	-
Confirmation of Independence Letter issued by KPMG to the audit and risk committee	We have considered and confirmed our independence as auditor and our quality procedures, together with the objectivity of our Audit Partner and audit staff.	Appendix two
Schedule of Fees Fees charged by KPMG for audit and non-audit services	Audit fees were agreed with management in accordance with the range specified by Audit Scotland. There were no non-audit services in 2014-15, but additional audit fees were agreed for the requested audit of Bridge Homes LLP.	-
Management representation letter Letters issued by the Council to KPMG prior to audit sign-off	We require representations from each of the audited bodies. There are no changes to the representations required for our audits from last year.	-

Auditor independence and non-audit fees

DRAFT

Auditing Standards require us to consider and confirm formally our independence and related matters in our dealings with the Council.

We have appropriate procedures and safeguards in place to enable us to make the formal confirmation in our letter included opposite.

Page 403

Auditor independence

Professional ethical standards require us to provide to you at the conclusion of an audit a written disclosure of relationships (including the provision of non-audit services) that bear on KPMG LLP's objectivity and independence, the threats to KPMG LLP's independence that these create, any safeguards that have been put in place and why they address such threats, together with any other information necessary to enable KPMG LLP's objectivity and independence to be assessed. This letter is intended to comply with this requirement and facilitate a subsequent discussion with you on audit independence.

We have considered the fees paid to us by the Council and its related entities for professional services provided by us during the reporting period. We are satisfied that our general procedures support our independence and objectivity.

General procedures to safeguard independence and objectivity

KPMG LLP is committed to being and being seen to be independent. As part of our ethics and independence policies, all KPMG LLP partners and staff annually confirm their compliance with our ethics and independence policies and procedures including in particular that they have no prohibited shareholdings. Our ethics and independence policies and procedures are fully consistent with the requirements of the APB Ethical Standards. As a result we have underlying safeguards in place to maintain independence through:

- instilling professional values;
- regular communications;
- internal accountability;
- risk management; and
- independent reviews.

Please inform us if you would like to discuss any of these aspects of our procedures in more detail.

There are no other matters that, in our professional judgement, bear on our independence which need to be disclosed to the audit and risk committee.

Confirmation of audit independence

We confirm that as of 30 September 2015, in our professional judgement, KPMG LLP is independent within the meaning of regulatory and professional requirements and the objectivity of the partner and audit staff is not impaired.

This report is intended solely for the information of the audit and risk committee and should not be used for any other purpose.

Yours faithfully

KPMG LLP

Defined benefit obligation

DRAFT

In respect of employee benefits, each of the assumptions used to value the Council's net pension deficit are within an acceptable range of KPMG's expectations.

Page 404

We set out below the assumptions in respect of employee benefits.

Defined benefit pension liability		
2015 £'000	**2014 £'000**	**KPMG comment**
(166,072)	(198,398)	In line with our established practice and in advance of the audit fieldwork, our actuarial specialists reviewed the approach and methodology of the actuarial assumptions used in the IAS19 pension scheme valuation. Details of key actuarial assumptions are included in the table, along with our commentary.

Assumption	SBC 2013-14	SBC 2014-15	KPMG central	Comment
Discount rate (duration dependent)	4.5%	3.3%	3.25%	Acceptable. The proposed discount rates are within an acceptable range of KPMG's central rates as at 31 March 2015.
CPI inflation	RPI - 0.8%	RPI – 0.8%	RPI – 1.0%	Acceptable. KPMG's view is that the differential between RPI and CPI should be higher and closer to 1%. SBC's assumptions could therefore be considered prudent (i.e. resulting in a higher liability).
Net discount rate (discount rate – CPI)	1.7%	0.9%	1.00%	Acceptable. The proposed assumptions are within the acceptable range of +/- 0.3%.
Salary growth	RPI + 1.4%	RPI + 1.0%	Typically 0 –1.5% above RPI	Acceptable. The proposed assumptions are within the acceptable range.

The overall assumptions applied by management are considered to be reasonably balanced for a scheme with a liability duration of around 19 years. SBC's assumptions are towards the prudent end of KPMG's acceptable range.

A reconciliation from opening to closing deficit is included on the next page.

Defined benefit obligation (continued)

DRAFT

The table opposite shows the reconciliation of the movement in the movement of reserves statement.

Decreases to the pension scheme deficit in the year have been driven by changes to financial assumptions and growth in the value of the Fund's investment assets.

Our pension specialists have confirmed that the movements within I&E and movement in reserves statement are reasonable for the size and duration of SBC's pension scheme.

Page 405

	£'000	Deficit / loss	Surplus / gain	Impact	Commentary
	Opening pension scheme deficit			**(198,398)**	The opening IAS 19 deficit for the Scheme at 31 March 2015 was £198.4 million (consisting of assets of £433.4 million and defined benefit obligation of £631.8 million).
I & E	Service cost			(16,394)	The scheme is open to accrual. The service cost represents the value of new benefits built up over the year.
I & E	Past service cost			(1,094)	A past service cost of £1.1 million is recognised, relating to early retirement over the year.
I & E	Net interest			(8,973)	This is the difference between the expected return on assets and the interest on the defined benefit obligation.
I & E	Unfunded pension payments			1,422	These total £1.4 million which is in line with the prior year.
Cash	Contributions			12,517	The Council made contributions of £12.5 million, broadly in line with contributions made last year.
OCI	Actuarial gain – demographic assumptions			35,030	There was an actuarial gain on the demographic assumptions of around £35.0 million.
OCI	Actuarial loss – financial assumptions			(75,272)	There was an actuarial loss on the financial assumptions of around £75.3 million. This is primarily driven by a 1.1% decrease in the discount rate assumption as a result of falls in corporate bond yields.
OCI	Other experience			47,711	Other experience re-measurements resulted in a gain of £47.7 million.
OCI	Return on assets			37,379	The return on plan assets, excluding net interest expense, was £37.4 million.
	Closing pension scheme deficit			**(166,072)**	The closing IAS19 deficit for the scheme at 31 March 2015 is £166.1 million (consisting of assets of £485.0 million and defined benefit obligation of £651.1 million).

I&E – impacts on surplus /(deficit) within statement of comprehensive income and expenditure statement

Cash – cash-flow impact

OCI – charged through other comprehensive income

Action plan

DRAFT

The action plan summarises specific recommendations arising from our work, together with related risks and management's responses.

Page 406

Priority rating for recommendations		
Grade one (significant) observations are those relating to business issues, high level or other important internal controls. These are significant matters relating to factors critical to the success of the organisation or systems under consideration. The weaknesses may therefore give rise to loss or error.	**Grade two** (material) observations are those on less important control systems, one-off items subsequently corrected, improvements to the efficiency and effectiveness of controls and items which may be significant in the future. The weakness is not necessarily great, but the risk of error would be significantly reduced if it were rectified.	**Grade three** (minor) observations are those recommendations to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of controls and recommendations which would assist us as auditors. The weakness does not appear to affect the availability of the control to meet their objectives in any significant way. These are less significant observations than grades one or two, but we still consider they merit attention.

Finding(s) and risk(s)	Recommendation(s)	Agreed management actions
1 Transport infrastructure assets		**Grade three**
It is expected that the 2016-17 Code will adopt requirements of the *Code of practice on transport infrastructure assets* ("the transport code"), which requires measurement of these assets on a depreciated replacement cost basis. Local authorities are advised to develop a project plan to during 2014-15 to help achieve successful implementation. This information is already captured in the whole of government accounts ("WGA") submission. However this was not prepared in time for the initial submission. There is a risk that management will not have the depreciated replacement cost figures for transport infrastructure assets as at 1 April 2015 to allow for a restatement of the 2015-16 balance sheet in line with the requirements of the Code.	In respect of readiness for the 2016-17 code, whilst the Council is in line with other local authorities in its preparedness, a formal project plan has not been formed and the WGA submission for 2014-15 is yet to be provided. The transport infrastructure asset valuation is being completed for WGA, however staff acknowledge this does not yet represent a complete listing. Management should continue to work on completing the transport infrastructure assets tab of the WGA prior to final submission. Going forward, this should be included in the first submission.	Agreed. **Responsible officer:** Corporate Finance Manager **Implementation date:** 31 December 2015

DRAFT

Finding(s) and risk(s)	Recommendation(s)	Agreed management actions
2 Fixed asset reconciliation		**Grade three**
The client has not prepared a reconciliation between the fixed asset register and general ledger at year end. There is a risk that these do not agree and then differences are presented on the balance sheet. Our testing did not identify any differences, however in future, if there were differences there is a risk that they would not be addressed in a timely manner. It is noted however that the Council implemented a new fixed asset register during the year and that a reconciliation to the general ledger was carried out before and after data migration which was reviewed.	Management should ensure a reconciliation is prepared in advance of the year end audit to confirm that the financial ledger has captured fixed assets correctly.	Agreed. **Responsible officer:** Accounting Manager **Implementation date:** 30 June 2016
3 National Fraud Initiative		**Grade three**
We completed a return to Audit Scotland in June 2015 to review the Council's participation in NFI. This resulted in a red grading, defined by Audit Scotland as "unsatisfactory where improvement is required as a priority". The Council has only commenced in August 2015 the follow up on matches identified, however a draft plan is being developed and implemented in phases to complete this work. The timeline shows that management anticipate sample checking matches, reviewing and updating the system to meet the timetable set out in NFI guidance for 2014-15.	The Council should follow up on matches identified in a timely manner. In respect of the most recent exercise, it is recommended that the Council ensures the plan for completion is followed. It should be noted that not all matches require to be followed up, however the Council should be focusing on high quality matches.	Agreed. **Responsible officer:** Corporate Fraud and Compliance Officer **Implementation date:** In progress, though to be completed by 31 March 2016

DRAFT

Finding(s) and risk(s)	Recommendation(s)	Agreed management actions
4 Financial capacity in public bodies		**Grade three**
We completed a return to Audit Scotland in respect of our findings on financial capacity within the Council. Our review in response to the request for data collection identified that there is appropriate financial capacity within the organisation to ensure effective management. However, financial responsibility is concentrated and it is likely that with the establishment of the integrated health and social care joint board, responsibilities for the finance team will increase and capacity may be further stretched.	It is recommended that management consider its responsibilities in terms of the integrated joint board and ensure these are allocated to appropriate individuals. Preparation of the annual accounts of the integrated joint board should be included within the year end timetable for 2015-16 onwards. Annual accounts will be required for the period from the date of establishment of the Integration Joint Board, on the basis that there will be relevant transactions, such as Integration Joint Board operating costs,	Agreed. **Responsible officer:** Chief Finance Officer **Implementation date:** 31 December 2015

Page 408

Interim audit findings and recommendations

DRAFT

Finding(s) and risk(s)	Recommendation(s)	Agreed management actions
1 Organisational policies		**Grade three**
Council policies state that they will receive an annual review, however these have not been evidenced as carried out on some of the policies we have reviewed as part of our interim audit. For example, the last review of the IT password policy is dated 11/11/2011 and the last review of the IT security policy was carried out April 2013. In addition, we made a similar recommendation in the prior year that policies should be updated, specifically the Housing and Council Tax Benefit Counter Fraud Policy (2010). It was confirmed by review of the policy on the intranet that it has not been updated.	The relevant policies should be reviewed and updated as necessary on the frequency stated in the policy. We note that since our interim audit the password policy and the security incident reporting and management procedure (associated with the computer security policy) have been reviewed and endorsed by the council's information governance group but have yet to be published on the intranet. We will review this again at our final audit and recommend that in future review is carried out as necessary on the frequency stated in the policy.	Agreed. **Responsible officer(s):** Chief Officer - IT **Implementation date:** 31 May 2015
2 Bank reconciliations		**Grade three**
Bank reconciliations have been prepared for each month, they have been signed as reviewed and prepared but they are not dated to indicate when the preparation and review took place. Therefore we cannot ensure that these are being prepared on a timely basis. In addition, bank balances are not fully reconciled to the ledger each month and there are balancing figures which cannot be explained at the time of our interim audit. The largest in the two months that we sampled was £48,500 in June 2014. Staff are looking into this and these balances will be reconciled or written off at year end (31 March 2015).	Differences become harder to reconcile as more time passes, therefore the risk is that there will be differences which cannot be reconciled. The differences identified are not material at present, therefore there are no concerns that this could potentially lead to a material misstatement. However, bank balances should be fully reconciled on a regular basis.	Agreed. **Responsible officer(s):** Chief Financial Officer **Implementation date:** 31 May 2015

Interim audit findings and recommendations (continued)

DRAFT

Finding(s) and risk(s)	Recommendation(s)	Agreed management actions
3 Journal authorisation		**Grade three**
We found that 4 journals from our sample of 25 did not have documentation to support the performance of the authorisation control. Confirmation of authorisation of these journals had not been retained as required and therefore we could not confirm that this had been received before the journal was released. However, as a mitigating measure we were able to verbally confirm this, as well as reviewing supporting documentation to confirm that the journal was not posted in error.	All staff should follow the authorisation control as designed. Management could consider communicating with staff and circulating a reminder of the process.	Agreed. **Responsible officer(s):** Chief Financial Officer **Implementation date:** 31 March 2015
4 Password policy		**Grade three**
The password policy states that all organisational passwords should be a minimum of 9 characters, however this is not followed by the FIS system. In addition, we made a similar recommendation in the prior year that the policy should be updated to state the systems that this does not apply to. It was confirmed by review of the intranet that this policy has not been updated.	The password policy should be updated to explicitly state that these minimum password requirements do not apply to the systems that cannot support the required level of complexity.	Agreed. **Responsible officer(s):** Chief Officer - IT **Implementation date:** 31 May 2015

Page 410

cutting through complexity

This page is intentionally left blank

annual report and financial statements

SBC Welfare Trust

Charity Registration Number: SC044765

For the year to 31 March 2015

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

Contents

FOREWORD

The implementation of the audit and reporting requirements of the Office of the Scottish Charity regulator (OSCR) now requires that full audited accounts for this Charity are prepared.

Working with OSCR, Scottish Borders Council completed the first step of the re-organisation of a number of trusts. This resulted in the establishment of the SBC Welfare Trust which was established for the purpose of:

a) The prevention or relief of poverty;
b) The relief of those in need by reason of age, ill–health, disability, financial hardship or other disadvantage; or
c) The advancement of health, including the advancement of education in health.

By among other things, the payment of grants and/or loans to such charities or other organisations or to such individuals who are deserving of benefit as the Trustees shall, in their sole and unfettered discretion, select as suitable recipients of such benefit, to be applied by such recipients for the charitable purposes of either the prevention or relief of poverty or the relief of those in need or the advancement of health, as appropriate.

During 2014/15 following the winding up of various individually registered charities their balances were transferred into this new Charitable Trust.

During 2015/16 further work on the reorganisation of charity funds is expected to result in additional resources being transferred into this Charitable Trust.

In agreement with OSCR the charity is deemed to have been established on 1 April 2014, there is therefore no accounts information of 2013/14.

TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT

The Trustees present their Annual Report and the audited Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2015.

Reference and Administrative Information

Charity Name	SBC Welfare Trust
Charity registration number	SCO44765
Business Address	Council HQ Newtown St Boswells Melrose Scottish Borders

Trustees

The Trustees of this charity are the duly elected members of Scottish Borders Council (the Council), a local authority constituted under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994. These are

Chief Executive The Chief Executive of Scottish Borders Council is Tracey Logan.

Chief Finance Officer David Robertson

Auditor KPMG LLP
Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

Professional support

The Council provides the Administrative, Legal and Financial support and advice to the Charity.

All financial transactions go through the Council's books of account and their Bankers are the Bank of Scotland, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose.

Structure

Following the establishment of the Trust, Scottish Borders Council on 21st May 2015 approved the appointment of the Convenor of Scottish Borders Council as the Chairman and the creation of Charitable Trusts Sub-Committees. The Council has delegated powers to the Sub-Committee to manage the operation of the Trust according to geographical area.

Governance and Management

Type of Governing Documents

a) A Trust Deed was has been established and approved by OSCR detailing the purpose and structure of the newly established Charity.

b) In terms of the Trustee's governance of the fund, these have been approved by Scottish Borders Council at its meeting on 21st May 2015 and have reflected this in the following its governance codes. The codes covering the governance of the Charity comprise of the following

- Financial Regulations;
- Code of Corporate Governance;
- Procedural Standing Orders;
- Scheme of Administration; and
- Scheme of Delegation.

c) When considering any action in connection with the Charity the Trustees have to act in the interest of the Charity Funds.

d) The financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended).

Recruitment and appointment of Trustees

There is no recruitment process. Appointment is by virtue of election to the Council.

Charitable Purpose

The charitable purposes are;

a) The prevention or relief of poverty
b) The relief of those in need by reason of age, ill –health, disability, financial hardship or other disadvantage or
c) The advancement of health, including the advancement of education in health.

By among other things, the payment of grants and/or loans to such charities or other organisations or to such individuals who are deserving of benefit as the Trustees shall, in their sole and unfettered discretion, select as suitable recipients of such benefit, to be applied by such recipients for the charitable purposes of either the prevention or relief of poverty or the relief of those in need or the advancement of health, as appropriate.

Summary of the Main Activities

The Charity has taken steps to ensure that the assets of the funds are properly managed and accounted for. No funds have been disbursed during 2014/15.

Financial Review

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with current statutory requirements and the charity's governing document.

The applications of the Funds' are detailed in the Notes to the Financial Statements.

Funding and reserves

Investments Per the Councils Common Good and Trust Fund investment strategy the main balance of funds are invested in the Newton Real Return Fund.

Policy on Reserves The Council treats the Charities' funds in line with recognised national governance and applicable codes of practice.

Plans for the Future

The fund will be promoted and continue to grant awards to recipients who may be eligible for disbursement of funds under the eligibility restrictions of the funds.

The report was signed on behalf of the Trustees by

David Parker
Trustee
SBC Welfare Trust
29 September 2015

STATEMENT OF TRUSTEES' RESPONSIBILITIES IN RESPECT OF THE TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Trustees are responsible for preparing the Trustees' annual report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

Charity law requires that the trustees prepare financial statements for each financial year, which give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the charity and of the incoming resources and application of resources, including the income and expenditure, of the charity for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the Trustees are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles in the Charities SORP (2005);
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable UK Accounting Standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charitable company will continue in its activities.

The Trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charity and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended). They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the charity and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud or other irregularities.

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the charity's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES (Including an Income and Expenditure Account) for the year ended 31 March 2015

	2014/15 Restricted Funds £	*Notes*
Incoming Resources		
Incoming Resources from Generated Funds		
Interest and Investment Income	2,561	*1*
Other Incoming Resources	99,202	
Total Incoming Resources	**101,763**	
Resources Expended		
Charitable Activities	0	*2*
Total Resources Expended	**0**	
Net Incoming Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses	**101,763**	
Other Recognised Gains/(Losses)		
Gains/(Loss) on Investment Assets	3,028	
Net Movement in Funds	**104,791**	
Reconciliation of Funds		
Total Funds Brought Forward	0	
Total Funds Carried Forward	**104,791**	

BALANCE SHEET as at 31 March 2015

	at 31 March 2015 £	£	Notes
Fixed Assets			
Investments	97,050		*4*
		97,050	
Current Assets			
Investments:			
Short Term Investment SBC Loans Fund	8,072		*5*
Current Liabilities			
Creditors: Amounts Falling Due Within One Year	(331)		
Net Current Assets		**7,741**	
Net Assets		**104,791**	
The Funds of the Charity			
Restricted Income Funds	104,791		*6*
Total Funds		**104,791**	

All of the Charity's activities are continuing.

The Accounting Policies on pages 10 and the Notes on page 11 form part of these Financial Statements.

The unaudited accounts were issued on 30 June 2015 and the audited accounts were authorised for issue on 29 September 2015.

David Robertson CPFA
29 September 2015

CASH FLOW for the year ended 31 March 2015

	2014/15 £
Reconciliation of Operating Profit to Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities	
Net Incoming Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses	101,763
Other Incoming Resources	(99,202)
Increase/(Decrease) in Creditors	331
Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities	**2,892**

Cash Flow Statement	
Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities	**2,892**
Investing Activities	
(Deposit)/Withdrawal - Short Term Investments	(2,892)
Increase / (Decrease) in Cash in Period	**0**

Reconciliation of Net Cash Flow to Movement in Net Funds

	As at 1 April 2014 £'000	Movement £'000	**As at 31 March 2015 £'000**
Cash at Bank and In Hand	0	0	**0**
	0	0	**0**

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The following accounting policies have been applied consistently in dealing with items which are considered material to the financial statements.

Basis of Preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards and under historic cost accounting rules modified for the revaluation of certain fixed assets and in accordance with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, regulation 8 of the Charities Accounts (Scotland) regulations 2006 (as amended) and the Statement of Recommended Practice: Accounting and reporting by Charities issued in February 2006, except for the non-recognition of donated assets (see donations and gifts below).

Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Donations and grants are recorded as expenditure when they are approved.
- Where income and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the balance sheet.
- Income and expenditure are credited and debited to the relevant revenue account, unless they properly represent capital receipts or capital expenditure.

Funds

Funds are classified as Restricted Funds, defined as follows:

Restricted funds are funds subject to specific conditions, which may be declared by the donors or with their authority or created through legal processes, but still within the objects of the charity.

Voluntary Income

All donations and gifts are included within incoming resources under Restricted Funds. Donations and Gifts in Kind are brought into the financial statements at their market value to the charity.

Resources Expended

The only resource expended was a grant issued for charitable activities. There were no costs associated with the costs of generating funds and governance costs.

Investments

Fixed asset investments are stated at market value. Unrealised gains and losses represent the difference between market value at the beginning and the end of the financial year, or if purchases in the year the difference between cost and market value at the end of the financial year. Realised gains and losses represent the difference between the proceeds and cost.

Cash and Short Term Investments

Cash, for the purposes of the cash flow statement, comprises cash in hand and deposits repayable on demand. Short Term Investments are current asset investments which are disposable without curtailing or disrupting the business and are either convertible into known amounts of cash at or close to their carrying values. Short Term Investments comprise of call deposits with the Council.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1 Investment Income

	2014/15 £
Interest Receivable	121
Income from Investment Portfolio	2,440
	2,561

2 Charitable Activities during 2014/15

There were no charitable activities during 2014/15.

3 Governance Costs

The fee for the external audit of the charity is charged against Scottish Borders Council General Fund. There were no governance costs paid directly by the Charity.

4 Investments

All investments are through regulated funds or are traded on a recognised investment exchange.

At 31 March 2015 all investments were with the Newton Real Return Fund.

5 Short term Investments in SBC Loans Fund

All surplus cash invested on behalf of the Charity with Scottish Borders Council.

6 Restricted Funds

The funds held with the Charity are restricted by area, purpose or both. The restrictions for each fund are shown in the table below. The purpose of these funds are:

a) The prevention or relief of poverty
b) The relief of those in need by reason of age, ill –health, disability, financial hardship or other disadvantage or
c) The advancement of health, including the advancement of education in health.

Restricted by area	Restricted by purpose	Other Incoming Resources £	Income £	Expenditure £	**Balance at 31 March 2015 £**
Mid & East Berwickshire	a&b	53,326	2,634	-	**55,960**
Galashiels & District	a&b	4,219	266	-	**4,485**
Leaderdale & Melrose	a&b	8,056	499	-	**8,555**
Jedburgh & District	a&b	18,605	1,135	-	**19,740**
Hawick/Denholm/Hermitage	a&b	7,574	492	-	**8,066**
Tweeddale East & West	unrestricted	671	41	-	**712**
Tweeddale East & West	a&b	6,751	522	-	**7,273**
TOTAL		*99,202*	*5,589*	-	***104,791***

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT
to the Trustees of SBC Welfare Trust and the Accounts Commission for Scotland

We certify that we have audited the financial statements of SBC Welfare Trust for the year ended 31 March 2015 under Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and section 44(1)(c) of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005. The financial statements comprise the statement of the financial activities, the balance sheet, the cash flow statement and the related notes. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

This report is made solely to the parties to whom it is addressed in accordance with Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and for no other purpose. In accordance with paragraph 125 of the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland, we do not undertake to have responsibilities to members or officers, in their individual capacities, or to third parties.

Respective responsibilities of the trustees and auditor

As explained more fully in the Statement of Trustees' Responsibilities, the trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements which give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) as required by the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland. Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

Scope of the audit of the financial statements

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts or disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the charity's circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the trustees; and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the annual accounts to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements and to identify any information that is apparently materially incorrect based on, or materially inconsistent with, the knowledge acquired by us in the course of performing the audit. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

Opinion on financial statements

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the charity's affairs as at 31 March 2015 and of its incoming resources and application of resources for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, and regulation 8 of The Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006.

Independent Auditor's Report to the Trustees of SBC Welfare Trust and the Accounts Commission for Scotland (continued)

Opinion on other prescribed matter

In our opinion the information given in the Trustees' Annual Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We are required by The Charity Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 to report to you if, in our opinion:

- proper accounting records have not been kept; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

Hugh Harvie,
for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor

Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

30 September 2015

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Contact Details

For further information on the SBC Welfare Trust, please contact

Lynn Mirley	Telephone: 01835 – 825016
Corporate Finance Manager	E-mail: lmirley@scotborders.gov.uk
Scottish Borders Council	Council Headquarters Newtown St Boswells MELROSE TD6 0SA

This page is intentionally left blank

annual report and financial statements

SBC Education Trust

Charity Registration Number: SC044762

For the year to 31 March 2015

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

Contents

FOREWORD

The implementation of the audit and reporting requirements of the Office of the Scottish Charity regulator (OSCR) now requires that full audited accounts for this Charity are prepared.

Working with OSCR, Scottish Borders Council completed the first step of the re-organisation of a number of trusts. This resulted in the establishment of the SBC Education Trust.

The purpose of the new charity is "To advance and/or promote cultural exchange by, among other things, the payment of grants and/or loans, the award of bursaries, the award of prizes, payment towards cultural exchanges that further an educational purpose both within Scottish Borders area and further afield (including abroad), to such educational institution, charities or other organisation or to such individuals deserving of benefit as the Trustees shall, in their sole and unfettered discretion, select as suitable recipients of such benefit, to be applied by such recipients for the charitable purpose of the advancement of education and/or promotion of cultural exchange"

In agreement with OSCR the charity is deemed to have been established on 1 April 2014, there is therefore no accounts information of 2013/14.

During 2014/15 following the winding up of the individual charity for the Isabella Thom Prize Fund, these balances were transferred into this new charitable trust.

During 2015/16 further work on the reorganisation of charity funds is expected to result in additional resources being transferred into this charitable trust.

TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT

The Trustees present their Annual Report and the audited Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2015.

Reference and Administrative Information

Charity Name	SBC Educational Trust
Charity registration number	SC044762
Business Address	Council HQ Newtown St Boswells Melrose Scottish Borders

Trustees

The Trustees of this charity are the duly elected members of Scottish Borders Council (the Council), a local authority constituted under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994. These are

Chief Executive The Chief Executive of Scottish Borders Council is Tracey Logan.

Chief Finance Officer David Robertson

Auditor KPMG LLP
Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

Professional support

The Council provides the Administrative, Legal and Financial support and advice to the Charity.

All financial transactions go through the Council's books of account and their Bankers are the Bank of Scotland, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose.

Structure

Following the establishment of the Trust, Scottish Borders Council on 21st May 2015 approved the appointment of the Convenor of Scottish Borders Council as the Chairman and the creation of Charitable Trusts Sub-Committees. The Council has delegated powers to the Sub-Committee to manage the operation of the Trust according to geographical area.

Governance and Management

Type of Governing Documents

a) A Trust Deed was has been established and approved by OSCR detailing the purpose and structure of the newly established Charity.

b) In terms of the Trustee's governance of the fund, these have been approved by Scottish Borders Council at its meeting on 21st May 2015 and have reflected this in the following its governance codes. The codes covering the governance of the Charity comprise of the following

- Financial Regulations;
- Code of Corporate Governance;
- Procedural Standing Orders;
- Scheme of Administration; and
- Scheme of Delegation.

c) When considering any action in connection with the Charity the Trustees have to act in the interest of the Charity Funds.

d) The financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended).

Recruitment and appointment of Trustees

There is no recruitment process. Appointment is by virtue of election to the Council.

Charitable Purpose

The charitable purpose of this charity-:

To advance and/or promote cultural exchange by, among other things, the payment of grants and/or loans, the award of bursaries, the award of prizes, payment towards cultural exchanges that further an educational purpose both within Scottish Borders area and further afield (including abroad), to such educational institution, charities or other organisation or to such individuals deserving of benefit as the Trustees shall, in their sole and unfettered discretion, select as suitable recipients of such benefit, to be applied by such recipients for the charitable purpose of the advancement of education and/or promotion of cultural exchange".

Summary of the Main Activities

The Charity has taken steps to ensure that the assets of the funds are properly managed and accounted for.

The Charity has made donations to two eligible beneficiaries during the year to 31 March 2015.

Financial Review

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with current statutory requirements and the charity's governing document.

The applications of the Funds' are detailed in the Notes to the Financial Statements.

Funding and reserves

Investments Per the Councils Common Good and Trust Fund investment strategy the main balance of funds are invested in the Newton Real Return Fund.

Policy on Reserves The Council treats the Charities' funds in line with recognised national governance and applicable codes of practice.

Plans for the Future

The fund will continue to disburse to eligible recipients.

The report was signed on behalf of the Trustees by

David Parker
Trustee
SBC Educational Trust
29 September 2015

STATEMENT OF TRUSTEES' RESPONSIBILITIES IN RESPECT OF THE TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Trustees are responsible for preparing the Trustees' annual report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

Charity law requires that the trustees prepare financial statements for each financial year, which give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the charity and of the incoming resources and application of resources, including the income and expenditure, of the charity for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the Trustees are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles in the Charities SORP (2005);
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable UK Accounting Standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charitable company will continue in its activities.

The Trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charity and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended). They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the charity and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud or other irregularities.

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the charity's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES
(Including an Income and Expenditure Account)
for the year ended 31 March 2015

	2014/15 Restricted Funds £	*Notes*
Incoming Resources		
Incoming Resources from Generated Funds		
Interest and Investment Income	119	
Other Incoming Resources	1,619	
Total Incoming Resources	**1,738**	
Resources Expended		
Charitable Activities	(110)	*1*
Total Resources Expended	**(110)**	
Net Incoming Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses	**1,628**	
Other Recognised Gains/(Losses)		
Gains/(Loss) on Investment Assets	56	
Net Movement in Funds	**1,684**	
Reconciliation of Funds		
Total Funds Brought Forward	0	
Total Funds Carried Forward	**1,684**	

BALANCE SHEET as at 31 March 2015

	at 31 March 2015 £	£	Notes
Fixed Assets			
Investments	1,616		*3*
Current Assets			
Investments:			
Short Term Investment in SBC Loan Fund	68		
Net Current Assets		**68**	
Total Assets Less Current Liabilities		**1,684**	
The Funds of the Charity			
Restricted Funds	1,684		
Total Funds		**1,684**	

All of the Charity's activities are ongoing.

The Accounting Policies on pages 10 and the Notes on pages 11 form part of these Financial Statements.

The unaudited accounts were issued on 30 June 2015 and the audited accounts were authorised for issue on 29 September 2015.

David Robertson CPFA
29 September 2015

CASH FLOW for the year ended 31 March 2015

	2014/15 £
Reconciliation of Operating Profit to Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities	
Net Incoming Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses	1,628
Other Incoming Resources	(1,619)
Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities	**9**

	2014/15 £
Cash Flow Statement	
Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities	**9**
Investing Activities	
(Purchase)/Disposal of Short Term Investments	(9)
Increase / (Decrease) in Cash in Period	**0**

Reconciliation of Net Cash Flow to Movement in Net Funds

	As at 1 April 2014 £'000	Movement £'000	**As at 31 March 2015 £'000**
Cash at Bank and In Hand	0	0	**0**
	0	0	**0**

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The following accounting policies have been applied consistently in dealing with items which are considered material to the financial statements.

Basis of Preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards and under historic cost accounting rules modified for the revaluation of certain fixed assets and in accordance with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, regulation 8 of the Charities Accounts (Scotland) regulations 2006 (as amended) and the Statement of Recommended Practice: Accounting and reporting by Charities issued in February 2006, except for the non-recognition of donated assets (see donations and gifts below).

Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Donations and grants are recorded as expenditure when they are approved.
- Where income and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the balance sheet.
- Income and expenditure are credited and debited to the relevant revenue account, unless they properly represent capital receipts or capital expenditure.

Funds

Funds are classified as Restricted Funds, defined as follows:

Restricted funds are funds subject to specific conditions, which may be declared by the donors or with their authority or created through legal processes, but still within the objects of the charity.

Voluntary Income

All donations and gifts are included within incoming resources under Restricted Funds. Donations and Gifts in Kind are brought into the financial statements at their market value to the charity.

Resources Expended

The only resource expended was a grant issued for charitable activities. There were no costs associated with the costs of generating funds and governance costs.

Investments

Fixed asset investments are stated at market value. Unrealised gains and losses represent the difference between market value at the beginning and the end of the financial year, or if purchases in the year the difference between cost and market value at the end of the financial year. Realised gains and losses represent the difference between the proceeds and cost.

Cash and Short Term Investments

Cash, for the purposes of the cash flow statement, comprises cash in hand and deposits repayable on demand. Short Term Investments are current asset investments which are disposable without curtailing or disrupting the business and are either convertible into known amounts of cash at or close to their carrying values. Short Term Investments comprise of call deposits with the Counci.l

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1 Charitable Activities during 2014/15

The Charity has made donations to two eligible beneficiaries during the year to 31 March 2015

2 Governance Costs

The fee for the external audit of the charity is charged against Scottish Borders Council General Fund. There were no governance costs paid directly by the Charity.

3 Investments

The investments are all held in the Newton Real Return Fund.

All investments are through regulated funds or are traded on a recognised investment exchange.

At 31 March 2015 all investments were with the Newton Real Return Fund.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT
to the Trustees of SBC Educational Trust and the Accounts Commission for Scotland

We certify that we have audited the financial statements of SBC Educational Trust for the year ended 31 March 2015 under Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and section 44(1)(c) of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005. The financial statements comprise the statement of the financial activities, the balance sheet, the cash flow statement and the related notes. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

This report is made solely to the parties to whom it is addressed in accordance with Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and for no other purpose. In accordance with paragraph 125 of the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland, we do not undertake to have responsibilities to members or officers, in their individual capacities, or to third parties.

Respective responsibilities of the trustees and auditor

As explained more fully in the Statement of Trustees' Responsibilities, the trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements which give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) as required by the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland. Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

Scope of the audit of the financial statements

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts or disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the charity's circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the trustees; and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the annual accounts to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements and to identify any information that is apparently materially incorrect based on, or materially inconsistent with, the knowledge acquired by us in the course of performing the audit. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

Opinion on financial statements

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the charity's affairs as at 31 March 2015 and of its incoming resources and application of resources for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, and regulation 8 of The Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006.

Independent Auditor's Report to the Trustees of SBC Educational Trust and the Accounts Commission for Scotland (continued)

Opinion on other prescribed matter

In our opinion the information given in the Trustees' Annual Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We are required by The Charity Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 to report to you if, in our opinion:

- proper accounting records have not been kept; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

Hugh Harvie,
for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor

Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

30 September 2015

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Contact Details

For further information on the SBC Welfare Charitable Trust, please contact

Lynn Mirley	Telephone: 01835 – 825016
Corporate Finance Manager	E-mail: lmirley@scotborders.gov.uk
Scottish Borders Council	Council Headquarters Newtown St Boswells MELROSE TD6 0SA

This page is intentionally left blank

annual report and financial statements

SBC Community Enhancement Trust

Charity Registration Number: SC044764

For the year to 31 March 2015

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

Contents

FOREWORD

The implementation of the audit and reporting requirements of the Office of the Scottish Charity regulator (OSCR) now requires that full audited accounts for this Charity are prepared.

Working with OSCR, Scottish Borders Council completed the first step of the re-organisation of a number of trusts. This resulted in the establishment of the SBC Community Enhancement which was established from 10 funds held by Scottish Borders Council. The purpose of the trust is as follows:

a) The advancement of community development;
b) The advancement of the arts, heritage, culture or science, including the upkeep of heritage assets;
c) The provision of recreational facilities, or the organisation of recreational activities are primarily intended; or
d) The advancement of environmental protection or improvement.

During 2014/15 following the winding up of various individually registered charities their balances were transferred into this new Charitable Trust.

During 2015/16 further work on the reorganisation of charity funds is expected to result in additional resources being transferred into this Charitable Trust.

In agreement with OSCR the charity is deemed to have been established on 1 April 2014, there is therefore no accounts information of 2013/14.

TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT

The Trustees present their Annual Report and the audited Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2015.

Reference and Administrative Information

Charity Name SBC Community Enhancement Trust

Charity registration number SCO44764

Business Address Council HQ
Newtown St Boswells
Melrose
Scottish Borders

Trustees

The Trustees of this charity are the duly elected members of Scottish Borders Council (the Council), a local authority constituted under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994. These are

Sandy Aitchison
Willie Archibald
Michelle Ballantyne
Stuart Bell
Catriona Bhatia
Jim Brown
Joan Campbell
Michael J Cook
Keith Cockburn
Alastair Cranston
Vicky M Davidson
Gordon Edgar
James A Fullerton
Graham H T Garvie
Iain Gillespie
John Greenwell
Bill Herd
Gavin Logan
Stuart Marshall
Watson McAteer (from May 2014)
John G Mitchell
Donald Moffat
Simon Mountford
Alexander J Nicol
David Parker
David Paterson
Frances Renton
Sandy Scott
Ron Smith
Rory Stewart
Jim Torrance
George Turnbull
Tom Weatherspoon .
Bill White

Chief Executive The Chief Executive of Scottish Borders Council is Tracey Logan.

Chief Finance Officer David Robertson

Auditor KPMG LLP
Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

Professional support

The Council provides the Administrative, Legal and Financial support and advice to the Charity.

All financial transactions go through the Council's books of account and their Bankers are the Bank of Scotland, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose.

Structure

Following the establishment of the Trust, Scottish Borders Council on 21st May 2015 approved the appointment of the Convenor of Scottish Borders Council as the Chairman and the creation of Charitable Trusts Sub-Committees. The Council has delegated powers to the Sub-Committee to manage the operation of the Trust according to geographical area.

Governance and Management

Type of Governing Documents

a) A Trust Deed was has been established and approved by OSCR detailing the purpose and structure of the newly established Charity.

b) In terms of the Trustee's governance of the fund, these have been approved by Scottish Borders Council at its meeting on 21st May 2015 and have reflected this in the following its governance codes. The codes covering the governance of the Charity comprise of the following

- Financial Regulations;
- Code of Corporate Governance;
- Procedural Standing Orders;
- Scheme of Administration; and
- Scheme of Delegation.

c) When considering any action in connection with the Charity the Trustees have to act in the interest of the Charity Funds.

d) The financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended).

Recruitment and appointment of Trustees

There is no recruitment process. Appointment is by virtue of election to the Council.

Charitable Purpose

The charitable purposes are:

a) The advancement of community development
b) The advancement of the arts, heritage, culture or science, including the upkeep of heritage assets
c) The provision of recreational facilities, or the organisation of recreational activities are primarily intended: or
d) The advancement of environmental protection or improvement

Summary of the Main Activities

The Charity has taken steps to ensure that the assets of the funds are properly managed and accounted for.

One donation has been made from the fund for £3,500 to Langton & Lammermuir Kirk for repairs to Cranshaws Manse.

Financial Review

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with current statutory requirements and the charity's governing document.

The applications of the Funds' are detailed in the Notes to the Financial Statements.

Funding and reserves

Investments Per the Councils Common Good and Trust Fund investment strategy the main balance of funds are invested in the Newton Real Return Fund.

Policy on Reserves The Council treats the Charities' funds in line with recognised national governance and applicable codes of practice.

Plans for the Future

The fund will continue to disburse grants to eligible recipients within the purposes of the restricted funds.

The report was signed on behalf of the Trustees by

David Parker
Trustee
SBC Community Enhancement Trust
29 September 2015

STATEMENT OF TRUSTEES' RESPONSIBILITIES IN RESPECT OF THE TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Trustees are responsible for preparing the Trustees' annual report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

Charity law requires that the trustees prepare financial statements for each financial year, which give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the charity and of the incoming resources and application of resources, including the income and expenditure, of the charity for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the Trustees are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles in the Charities SORP (2005);
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable UK Accounting Standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charitable company will continue in its activities.

The Trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charity and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended). They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the charity and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud or other irregularities.

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the charity's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES
(Including an Income and Expenditure Account)
for the year ended 31 March 2015

	2014/15 Restricted Funds £	*Notes*
Incoming Resources		
Incoming Resources from Generated Funds		
Investment Income	2,063	*1*
Other Incoming Resources	72,465	*2*
Total Incoming Resources	**74,528**	
Resources Expended		
Charitable Activities	(3,500)	*3*
Total Resources Expended	**3,500**	
Net Incoming Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses	**71,028**	
Other Recognised Gains/(Losses)		
Gains/(Loss) on Investment Assets	3,130	
Net Movement in Funds	**74,158**	
Reconciliation of Funds		
Total Funds Brought Forward	0	
Total Funds Carried Forward	**74,158**	

BALANCE SHEET as at 31 March 2015

	at 31 March 2015 £	£	Notes
Fixed Assets			
Investments	78,410		5
		78,410	
Current Liabilities			
Creditors: Amounts Falling Due Within One Year	(4,252)		6
Net Current Assets		**(4,252)**	
Net Assets		**74,158**	
The Funds of the Charity			
Restricted Income Funds	74,158		7
Total Funds		**74,158**	

All of the Charity's activities are continuing.

The Accounting Policies on pages 10 and the Notes on page 11 form part of these Financial Statements.

The unaudited accounts were issued on 30 June 2015 and the audited accounts were authorised for issue on 29 September 2015.

David Robertson CPFA
29September 2015

CASH FLOW for the year ended 31 March 2015

	2014/15 £
Reconciliation of Operating Profit to Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities	
Net Incoming Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses	71,028
Other Incoming Resources	(72,465)
Increase/(Decrease) in Creditors	4,252
Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities	**2,815**

	2014/15 £
Cash Flow Statement	
Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities	**2,815**
Investing Activities	
(Purchase)/Disposal of Long Term Investments	(2,815)
Increase / (Decrease) in Cash in Period	**0**

Reconciliation of Net Cash Flow to Movement in Net Funds

	As at 1 April 2014 £'000	Movement £'000	**As at 31 March 2015 £'000**
Cash at Bank and In Hand	0	0	**0**
	0	0	**0**

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The following accounting policies have been applied consistently in dealing with items which are considered material to the financial statements.

Basis of Preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards and under historic cost accounting rules modified for the revaluation of certain fixed assets and in accordance with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, regulation 8 of the Charities Accounts (Scotland) regulations 2006 (as amended) and the Statement of Recommended Practice: Accounting and reporting by Charities issued in February 2006, except for the non-recognition of donated assets (see donations and gifts below).

Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Donations and grants are recorded as expenditure when they are approved.
- Where income and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the balance sheet.
- Income and expenditure are credited and debited to the relevant revenue account, unless they properly represent capital receipts or capital expenditure.

Funds

Funds are classified as Restricted Funds, defined as follows:

Restricted funds are funds subject to specific conditions, which may be declared by the donors or with their authority or created through legal processes, but still within the objectives of the charity.

Voluntary Income

All donations and gifts are included within incoming resources under Restricted Funds. Donations and Gifts in Kind are brought into the financial statements at their market value to the charity.

Resources Expended

The only resource expended was a grant issued for charitable activities. There were no costs associated with the costs of generating funds and governance costs.

Investments

Fixed asset investments are stated at market value. Unrealised gains and losses represent the difference between market value at the beginning and the end of the financial year, or if purchases in the year the difference between cost and market value at the end of the financial year. Realised gains and losses represent the difference between the proceeds and cost.

Cash and Short Term Investments

Cash, for the purposes of the cash flow statement, comprises cash in hand and deposits repayable on demand. Short Term Investments are current asset investments which are disposable without curtailing or disrupting the business and are either convertible into known amounts of cash at or close to their carrying values. Short Term Investments comprise of call deposits with the Council.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1 Investment Income

	2014/15 £
Interest Receivable	79
Income from Investment Portfolio	1,984
	2,063

2 Other Incoming Resources

The incoming resources relate to the resources previously held by the individual Trusts which following the formal reorganisation undertaken in consultation with OSCR have been reorganised into this new Charity.

3 Charitable Activities during 2014/15

One grant donation has been made from the fund for £3,500 to Langton & Lammermuir Kirk for repairs to Cranshaws Manse. This grant was issued from the restricted fund Berwickshire area (b) under the purpose of upkeep of heritage.

4 Governance Costs

The fee for the external audit of the charity is charged against Scottish Borders Council General Fund. There were no governance costs paid directly by the Charity.

5 Investments

The investments are all held in the Newton Real Return Fund.

All investments are through regulated funds or are traded on a recognised investment exchange.

At 31 March 2015 all investments were with the Newton Real Return Fund.

6 Creditors: Amounts Falling Due Within One Year

The creditors consist of funds due to Scottish Borders Council who forward funded the disbursement of the grants.

7 Restricted Funds

The funds held with the Charity are restricted by area, purpose or both. The restrictions for each fund are shown in the table below. The purpose of these funds are

a. Advancement of community development
b. Advancement of the arts, heritage, culture or science, including the upkeep of heritage
c. Advance of recreational facilities, or the recreational activities, with the object of improving condition of life for the persons for whom the facilities or activities are primarily intended
d. Advancement of environmental protection or improvement

Restricted by Area	Restricted by Purpose	Other Incoming Resources £	Income £	Expenditure £	Balance at 31/3/2015 £
Borders Wide	a	1,338	132	-	1,470
Berwickshire	Unrestricted	12,148	722	-	12,870
Berwickshire	b	31,941	2,634	3,500	31,075
Berwickshire	Henderson Park & War Mem	479	34	-	513
Cheviot	Allerley Park	1,469	120	-	1,589
Selkirkshire	Unrestricted	1,025	63	-	1,088
Teviot & Liddlesdale	b	17,669	1,097	-	18,766
Teviot & Liddlesdale	b&d	6,396	391	-	6,787
		72,465	5,193	3,500	74,158

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT
to the Trustees of SBC Community Enhancement Trust and the Accounts Commission for Scotland

We certify that we have audited the financial statements of SBC Community Enhancement Trust for the year ended 31 March 2015 under Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and section 44(1)(c) of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005. The financial statements comprise the statement of the financial activities, the balance sheet, the cash flow statement and the related notes. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

This report is made solely to the parties to whom it is addressed in accordance with Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and for no other purpose. In accordance with paragraph 125 of the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland, we do not undertake to have responsibilities to members or officers, in their individual capacities, or to third parties.

Respective responsibilities of the trustees and auditor

As explained more fully in the Statement of Trustees' Responsibilities, the trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements which give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) as required by the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland. Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

Scope of the audit of the financial statements

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts or disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the charity's circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the trustees; and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the annual accounts to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements and to identify any information that is apparently materially incorrect based on, or materially inconsistent with, the knowledge acquired by us in the course of performing the audit. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

Opinion on financial statements

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the charity's affairs as at 31 March 2015 and of its incoming resources and application of resources for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, and regulation 8 of The Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006.

Opinion on other prescribed matter

In our opinion the information given in the Trustees' Annual Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

Independent Auditor's Report to the Trustees of SBC Community Enhancement Trust and the Accounts Commission for Scotland (continued)

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We are required by The Charity Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 to report to you if, in our opinion:

- proper accounting records have not been kept; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

Hugh Harvie,
for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor

Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

30 September 2015

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Contact Details

For further information on the SBC Community Enhancement Trust, please contact

Lynn Mirley	Telephone: 01835 – 825016
Corporate Finance Manager	E-mail: lmirley@scotborders.gov.uk
Scottish Borders Council	Council Headquarters Newtown St Boswells MELROSE TD6 0SA

annual report and financial statements

Thomas Howden Wildlife Award Fund

Charity Registration Number: SC015647

For the year to 31 March 2015

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

Contents

FOREWORD

The implementation of the audit and reporting requirements of the Office of the Scottish Charity regulator (OSCR) now requires that full audited accounts for this Charity are prepared.

In late 2012/13 the reorganisation of 34 registered charities was formally recognised by OSCR and this work was completed in 2014/15 with full approval of OSCR. The Thomas Howden Wildlife Award Fund was not included in this initial reorganisation but work will be under taken with OSCR during 2015/16 to reorganise this fund into the SBC Educational Fund.

TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT

The Trustees present their Annual Report and the audited Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2015.

Reference and Administrative Information

Charity Name Thomas Howden Wildlife Award Fund

Charity registration number SC015647

Business Address Council HQ
Newtown St Boswells
Melrose
Scottish Borders

Trustees

The Trustees of this charity are the duly elected members of Scottish Borders Council (the Council), a local authority constituted under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994. These are

Sandy Aitchison
Willie Archibald
Michelle Ballantyne

Stuart Bell
Catriona Bhatia
Jim Brown
Joan Campbell
Michael J Cook
Keith Cockburn
Alastair Cranston
Vicky M Davidson
Gordon Edgar
James A Fullerton
Graham H T Garvie
Iain Gillespie
John Greenwell
Bill Herd
Gavin Logan
Stuart Marshall
Watson McAteer (from May 2014)
John G Mitchell
Donald Moffat
Simon Mountford
Alexander J Nicol
David Parker
David Paterson
Frances Renton
Sandy Scott
Ron Smith
Rory Stewart
Jim Torrance
George Turnbull
Tom Weatherspoon .
Bill White

Chief Executive The Chief Executive of Scottish Borders Council is Tracey Logan.

Auditor KPMG LLP
Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

Professional support

The Council provides the Administrative, Legal and Financial support and advice to the Charity.

All financial transactions go through the Council's books of account and their Bankers are the Bank of Scotland, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose.

Governance and Management

Type of Governing Documents

a) The Charity came to be administered by the Council at Local Government Reorganisation in 1996. The trust purpose was set out in a deed of trust by Williemeana Mary Andrew Howden in favour of the former education authority, The Borders Regional Council, dated 31 May 1988 although the principal deed is not held by the Council.

(b) The overarching governance of the Charity are in the principles of statute and common law governing trusts and bequests. The statutory framework are through the Local Government etc Scotland Act 1994, with the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 provisions still in force, and the Local Government in Scotland Act 2003. The Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the various Trust Acts are in point

(c) In terms of the Council's governance of the fund, this is in terms of the Corporate Governance of the Council, namely the code as comprises:-

- Financial Regulations;
- Code of Corporate Governance;
- Procedural Standing Orders;
- Scheme of Administration; and
- Scheme of Delegation.

c) When considering any action in connection with the Charity the Trustees have to act in the interest of the Charity Funds.

d) The financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended).

Recruitment and appointment of Trustees

There is no recruitment process. Appointment is by virtue of election to the Council.

Charitable Purpose

The bequest is to be used to make provision for 2 prizes at Peebles High School for wildlife educational activities with Trustees discretion not to award in any year.

Summary of the Main Activities

The Charity has taken steps to ensure that the assets of the funds are properly managed and accounted for.

No funds have been disbursed from this Charity during 2014/15

Financial Review

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with current statutory requirements and the charity's governing document.

The applications of the Funds' are detailed in the Notes to the Financial Statements.

Funding and reserves

Investments Following agreement to implement a single investment strategy for Common Good Funds and other Trust and bequest funds held by the Council, tenders were obtained for a Fund Manager and Newton was appointed. Funds held by Scottish Borders Council for the Charity were deposited in the Newton Real Return Fund.

Policy on Reserves The Council treats the Charities' funds in line with recognised national governance and applicable codes of practice.

Plans for the Future

Within 2014/15, and with OSCR's approved, the reorganisation of the Funds a number of Charities maintained by the Council into three New Charities. It is planned that the Thomas Howden Wildlife Award Fund will be reorganised, with the necessary OSCR approvals, into the SBC Educational Trust established in the initial reorganisation of charities.

The report was signed on behalf of the Trustees by

David Parker
Trustee
Thomas Howden Wildlife Award Fund
29 September 2015

STATEMENT OF TRUSTEES' RESPONSIBILITIES IN RESPECT OF THE TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Trustees are responsible for preparing the Trustees' annual report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

Charity law requires that the trustees prepare financial statements for each financial year, which give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the charity and of the incoming resources and application of resources, including the income and expenditure, of the charity for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the Trustees are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles in the Charities SORP 2005;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable UK Accounting Standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charitable company will continue in its activities.

The Trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charity and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended). They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the charity and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud or other irregularities.

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the charity's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES
(Including an Income and Expenditure Account)
for the year ended 31 March 2015

2013/14 Restricted Funds £		2014/15 Restricted Funds £	*Notes*
	Incoming Resources		
	Incoming Resources from Generated Funds		
164	Interest and Investment Income	211	*1*
164	**Total Incoming Resources**	**211**	
	Resources Expended	0	
0	**Total Resources Expended**	**0**	
164	**Net Incoming Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses**	**211**	
	Other Recognised Gains/(Losses)		
69	Gains/(Loss) on Investment Assets	127	
233	**Net Movement in Funds**	**338**	
	Reconciliation of Funds		
3,498	Total Funds Brought Forward	3,731	
3,731	**Total Funds Carried Forward**	**4,069**	

BALANCE SHEET as at 31 March 2015

at 31 March 2014 £	£		at 31 March 2015 £	£	Notes
		Fixed Assets			
3,567		Investments	3,695		
		Current Assets			
164		Short Term Investments in SBC Loans Fund	374		
164			374		
	164	**Net Current Assets**		**374**	
	3,731	**Total Assets Less Current Liabilities**		**4,069**	
		The Funds of the Charity			
3,731		Restricted Income Funds	4,069		
	3,731	**Total Funds**		**4,069**	

All of the Charity's activities are continuing.

The Accounting Policies on pages 10 and the Notes on page 11 form part of these Financial Statements.

The unaudited accounts were issued on 30 June 2015 and the audited accounts were authorised for issue on 29 September 2015.

David Robertson CPFA
29 September 2015

CASH FLOW for the year ended 31 March 2015

2013/14 £		2014/15 £
	Reconciliation of Operating Profit to Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities	
164	Net Incoming Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses	210
164	**Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities**	**210**

2013/14 £		2014/15 £
	Cash Flow Statement	
164	**Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities**	**210**
	Investing Activities	
(164)	(Deposit)/Withdrawal from Short Term Investments	(210)
0	**Increase / (Decrease) in Cash in Period**	**0**

Reconciliation of Net Cash Flow to Movement in Net Funds

	As at 1 April 2014 £'000	Movement £'000	**As at 31 March 2015 £'000**
Cash at Bank and In Hand	0	0	**0**
	0	0	**0**

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The following accounting policies have been applied consistently in dealing with items which are considered material to the financial statements.

Basis of Preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards and under historic cost accounting rules modified for the revaluation of certain fixed assets and in accordance with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, regulation 8 of the Charities Accounts (Scotland) regulations 2006 (as amended) and the Statement of Recommended Practice: Accounting and reporting by Charities issued in February 2006, except for the non-recognition of donated assets (see donations and gifts below).

Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Donations and grants are recorded as expenditure when they are approved.
- Where income and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the balance sheet.
- Income and expenditure are credited and debited to the relevant revenue account, unless they properly represent capital receipts or capital expenditure.

Funds

Funds are classified as Restricted Funds, defined as follows:

Restricted funds are funds subject to specific conditions, which may be declared by the donors or with their authority or created through legal processes, but still within the objects of the charity.

Voluntary Income

All donations and gifts are included within incoming resources under Restricted Funds. Donations and Gifts in Kind are brought into the financial statements at their market value to the charity.

Resources Expended

Resources expended are analysed between charitable activities, costs of generating funds and governance costs. Charitable activities include all direct costs and other support costs.

Investments

Fixed asset investments are stated at market value. Unrealised gains and losses represent the difference between market value at the beginning and the end of the financial yea, or if purchases in the year the difference between cost and market value at the end of the financial year. Realised gains and losses represent the difference between the proceeds and cost.

Cash and Short Term Investments

Cash, for the purposes of the cash flow statement, comprises cash in hand and deposits repayable on demand. Short Term Investments are current asset investments which are disposable without curtailing or disrupting the business and are either convertible into known amounts of cash at or close to their carrying values. Short Term Investments comprise of call deposits with the Council.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1 Investment Income

2013/14 £		2014/15 £
13	Interest Receivable	1
151	Income from Investment Portfolio	210
164		**211**

2 Charitable Activities during 2014/15

There have been no donations or grants disbursed by this Charity during 2014/15

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT
to the Trustees of Thomas Howden Wildlife Award Fund and the Accounts Commission for Scotland

We certify that we have audited the financial statements of Thomas Howden Wildlife Award Fund for the year ended 31 March 2015 under Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and section 44(1)(c) of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005. The financial statements comprise the statement of the financial activities, the balance sheet, the cash flow statement and the related notes. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

This report is made solely to the parties to whom it is addressed in accordance with Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and for no other purpose. In accordance with paragraph 125 of the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland, we do not undertake to have responsibilities to members or officers, in their individual capacities, or to third parties.

Respective responsibilities of the trustees and auditor

As explained more fully in the Statement of Trustees' Responsibilities, the trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements which give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) as required by the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland. Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

Scope of the audit of the financial statements

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts or disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the charity's circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the trustees; and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the annual accounts to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements and to identify any information that is apparently materially incorrect based on, or materially inconsistent with, the knowledge acquired by us in the course of performing the audit. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

Opinion on financial statements

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the charity's affairs as at 31 March 2015 and of its incoming resources and application of resources for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, and regulation 8 of The Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006.

Opinion on other prescribed matter

In our opinion the information given in the Trustees' Annual Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

Independent Auditor’s Report to the Trustees of Thomas Howden Wildlife Award Fund and the Accounts Commission for Scotland (continued)

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We are required by The Charity Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 to report to you if, in our opinion:

- proper accounting records have not been kept; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

Hugh Harvie,
for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor

Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

30 September 2015

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Contact Details

For further information on the Thomas Howden Wildlife Award Fund, please contact

Lynn Mirley	Telephone: 01835 – 825016
Corporate Finance Manager	E-mail: lmirley@scotborders.gov.uk
Scottish Borders Council	Council Headquarters Newtown St Boswells MELROSE TD6 0SA

This page is intentionally left blank

annual report and financial statements

Ormiston Trust for Institute

Charity Registration Number: SC019162

For the year to 31 March 2015

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

Contents

FOREWORD

The implementation of the audit and reporting requirements of the Office of the Scottish Charity regulator (OSCR) now requires that full audited accounts for this Charity are prepared.

Due to the Ormiston Institute containing heritable assets it has not been included within the new Charities recently established by Scottish Borders Council following a reorganisation of a number of trusts, in consultation with OSCR. The Ormiston Institute remains a single registered charity.

TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT

The Trustees present their Annual Report and the audited Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2015.

Reference and Administrative Information

Charity Name	Ormiston Trust for Institute
Charity registration number	SC019162
Business Address	Council HQ Newtown St Boswells Melrose Scottish Borders

Trustees

The Trustees of this charity are the duly elected members of Scottish Borders Council, a local authority constituted under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994 for the ward of Leaderdale and Melrose, namely.

Iain Gillespie
David Parker
Jim Torrance

Chief Executive The Chief Executive of Scottish Borders Council is Tracey Logan.

Chief Finance Officer David Robertson

Auditor KPMG LLP
Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

Professional support

The Council provides the Administrative, Legal and Financial support and advice to the Charity.

All financial transactions go through the Council's books of account and their Bankers are the Bank of Scotland, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose.

Structure

The Charity is a single standalone charity for the Ormiston Institute in Melrose and is registered with OSCR

Governance and Management

Type of Governing Documents

a) The charity came to be administered by the Council at Local Government reorganisation in 1996. A Trust Disposition and settlement by the late Charles Walker Ormiston was requested with the books of Council and Session 13 February 1882. The present Council are the statutory successors to that body.

b) In terms of the Trustee's governance of the fund, they have determined that this is in terms of the Corporate Governance of the Council, namely the code as comprises

- Financial Regulations;
- Code of Corporate Governance;
- Procedural Standing Orders;
- Scheme of Administration; and
- Scheme of Delegation.

c) When considering any action in connection with the Charity the Trustees have to act in the interest of the Charity Funds.

d) The financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended).

Recruitment and appointment of Trustees

There is no recruitment process. Appointment is by virtue of election to the Council ward of Leaderdale and Melrose.

Charitable Purpose

The fund is to be used to provide and maintain the property known as the Ormiston Institute in Melrose to provide recreational and educational rooms in the town for the inhabitants of the Town and district.

Summary of the Main Activities

The Charity has taken steps to ensure that the assets of the funds are properly managed and accounted for.

The funds generated during 2014/15 have been fully utilized during the year. The funds are expended on behalf of the Charity by Scottish Borders Council who manages facility on behalf of the Trustees.

Financial Review

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with current statutory requirements and the charity's governing document.

The applications of the Funds' are detailed in the Notes to the Financial Statements.

Funding and reserves

Investments Following agreement to implement a single investment strategy for Common Good Funds and other Trust and bequest funds held by the Council, tenders were obtained for a Fund Manager and Newton was appointed. Funds held by Scottish Borders Council for the Charity were deposited in the Newton Real Return Fund. The Investment held in this fund on behalf of the Ormiston Trust for Institute is £3,969 at market value as at 31/3/15.

Policy on Reserves The Council treats the Charities' funds in line with recognised national governance and applicable codes of practice.

Plans for the Future

Scottish Borders Council will continue to manage the service on behalf of Trustees ensuring access to the services and building is provided.

The report was signed on behalf of the Trustees by

David Parker
Trustee
Ormiston Trust for Institute
29 September 2015

STATEMENT OF TRUSTEES' RESPONSIBILITIES IN RESPECT OF THE TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Trustees are responsible for preparing the Trustees' annual report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

Charity law requires that the trustees prepare financial statements for each financial year, which give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the charity and of the incoming resources and application of resources, including the income and expenditure, of the charity for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the Trustees are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles in the Charities SORP (2005);
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable UK Accounting Standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charitable company will continue in its activities.

The Trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charity and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended). They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the charity and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud or other irregularities.

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the charity's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES
(Including an Income and Expenditure Account)
for the year ended 31 March 2015

2013/14 Restricted Funds £		2014/15 Restricted Funds £	*Notes*
	Incoming Resources		
	Incoming Resources from Generated Funds		
63	Interest and Investment Income	102	*1*
63	**Total Incoming Resources**	**102**	
	Resources Expended		
(63)	Charitable Activities	(102)	*2*
(16,366)	Property Costs (Depreciation)	(25,500)	*3*
(16,429)	**Total Resources Expended**	**(25,602)**	
(16,366)	**Net Outgoing Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses**	**(25,500)**	
	Other Recognised Gains/(Losses)		
0	Gains/(Loss) on Revaluation of Fixed Assets for Charity's Own Use	102,835	
73	Gains/(Loss) on Investment Assets	136	
(16,293)	**Net Movement in Funds**	**77,471**	
	Reconciliation of Funds		
209,962	Total Funds Brought Forward	193,669	
193,669	**Total Funds Carried Forward**	**271,140**	

BALANCE SHEET as at 31 March 2015

at 31 March 2014			at 31 March 2015		Notes
£	£		£	£	
189,533		Fixed Assets	266,867		4
3,832		Investments	3,969		5
	193,365				
		Current Assets			
304		Short Term Investment in SBC Loans Fund	304		
	304	**Net Current Assets**		**304**	
	193,669	**Total Assets Less Current Liabilities**		**271,140**	
		The Funds of the Charity			
193,669		Restricted Funds	271,140		
	193,669	**Total Funds**		**271,140**	

All of the Charity's activities are continuing.

The Accounting Policies on pages 10 and 11 and the Notes on pages 12 form part of these Financial Statements.

The unaudited accounts were issued on 30 June 2015 and the audited accounts were authorised for issue on 29 September 2015.

David Robertson CPFA
29 September 2015

CASH FLOW for the year ended 31 March 2015

2013/14 £		2014/15 £
	Reconciliation of Operating Profit to Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities	
(16,366)	Net Outgoing Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses	**(25,500)**
16,366	Adjustment for Depreciation Charges which are non-cash movements	25,000
0	**Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities**	**0**

2013/14 £		2014/15 £
	Cash Flow Statement	
0	**Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities**	**0**
0	**Increase / (Decrease) in Cash in Period**	**0**

Reconciliation of Net Cash Flow to Movement in Net Funds

	As at 1 April 2014 £	Movement £	**As at 31 March 2015 £**
Cash at Bank and In Hand	0	0	**0**
	0	0	**0**

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The following accounting policies have been applied consistently in dealing with items which are considered material to the financial statements.

Basis of Preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards and under historic cost accounting rules modified for the revaluation of certain fixed assets and in accordance with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, regulation 8 of the Charities Accounts (Scotland) regulations 2006 (as amended) and the Statement of Recommended Practice: Accounting and reporting by Charities issued in February 2006, except for the non-recognition of donated assets (see donations and gifts below).

Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Donations and grants are recorded as expenditure when they are approved.
- Where income and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the balance sheet.
- Income and expenditure are credited and debited to the relevant revenue account, unless they properly represent capital receipts or capital expenditure.

Funds

Funds are classified as Restricted Funds, defined as follows:

Restricted funds are funds subject to specific conditions, which may be declared by the donors or with their authority or created through legal processes, but still within the objects of the charity.

Voluntary Income

All donations and gifts are included within incoming resources under Restricted Funds.

Donations and Gifts in Kind are brought into the financial statements at their market value to the charity.

Resources Expended

The only resource expended was a grant issued for charitable activities. There were no costs associated with the costs of generating funds and governance costs

Tangible Fixed Assets

Tangible fixed assets, with a value greater than £1,000, having a value to the business greater than one year, other than those acquired for the purpose of specific projects, are capitalised.

Land is held at current valuation and is not depreciated. All tangible fixed assets are subject to revaluation every five years, A revaluation was undertaken on 1st April 2014. Depreciation is charged on all tangible fixed assets other than land at a rate which will reduce the current value of the asset to its residual value over the remaining effective life of the asset.

Investments

Fixed asset investments are stated at market value. Unrealised gains and losses represent the difference between market value at the beginning and the end of the financial year, or if purchases in the year the difference between cost and market value at the end of the financial year. Realised gains and losses represent the difference between the proceeds and cost.

Cash and Short Term Investments

Cash, for the purposes of the cash flow statement, comprises cash in hand and deposits repayable on demand. Short Term Investments are current asset investments which are disposable without curtailing or disrupting the business and are either convertible into known amounts of cash at or close to their carrying values. Short Term Investments comprise of call deposits with the Council.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1 Investment Income

2013/14 £		2014/15 £
21	Interest Receivable	1
42	Income from Investment Portfolio	101
63		**102**

2 Charitable Activities during 2014/15

A single grant is made to Scottish Borders Council to maintain the property and provide the services required under the Charity terms.

3 Property Costs

The property costs consist of a depreciation charge for the use of the asset and are funded from the Restricted Funds. This is not a cash transaction.

4 Tangible Fixed Assets

The Charity has a single fixed asset of the Ormiston Institute building in Melrose. This has been revalued on 1st April 2014 as part of the cycle of revaluations and has increased in value by £102,834.

The movement in the value of Tangible Fixed Assets has been driven by the following movements:

	£
Opening Balance at1 April 2014	**189,533**
Depreciation for year	(25,500)
Surplus on Revaluation	102,834
Closing Balance at 31 March 2015	**266,867**

5 Investments

All investments are through regulated funds or are traded on a recognised investment exchange.

At 31 March 2015 all investments were with the Newton Real Return Fund.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT
to the Trustees of Ormiston Trust for Institute and the Accounts Commission for Scotland

We certify that we have audited the financial statements of Ormiston Trust for Institute for the year ended 31 March 2015 under Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and section 44(1)(c) of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005. The financial statements comprise the statement of the financial activities, the balance sheet, the cash flow statement and the related notes. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

This report is made solely to the parties to whom it is addressed in accordance with Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and for no other purpose. In accordance with paragraph 125 of the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland, we do not undertake to have responsibilities to members or officers, in their individual capacities, or to third parties.

Respective responsibilities of the trustees and auditor

As explained more fully in the Statement of Trustees' Responsibilities, the trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements which give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) as required by the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland. Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

Scope of the audit of the financial statements

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts or disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the charity's circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the trustees; and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the annual accounts to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements and to identify any information that is apparently materially incorrect based on, or materially inconsistent with, the knowledge acquired by us in the course of performing the audit. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

Opinion on financial statements

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the charity's affairs as at 31 March 2015 and of its incoming resources and application of resources for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, and regulation 8 of The Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006.

Opinion on other prescribed matter

In our opinion the information given in the Trustees' Annual Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

Independent Auditor's Report to the Trustees of Ormiston Trust for Institute and the Accounts Commission for Scotland (continued)

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We are required by The Charity Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 to report to you if, in our opinion:

- proper accounting records have not been kept; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

Hugh Harvie,
for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor

Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

30 September 2015

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Contact Details

For further information on the Ormiston Trust for Institute, please contact

Lynn Mirley	Telephone: 01835 – 825016
Corporate Finance Manager	E-mail: lmirley@scotborders.gov.uk
Scottish Borders Council	Council Headquarters Newtown St Boswells MELROSE TD6 0SA

annual report and financial statements

Scottish Borders Council Charitable Trusts

Charity Registration Number: SC043896

For the year to 31 March 2015

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

Contents

FOREWORD

The implementation of the audit and reporting requirements of the Office of the Scottish Charity regulator (OSCR) now requires that full audited accounts for this Charity are prepared.

In late 2012/13 the charitable status of 76 various funds was formally recognised under a single Charity registration.

Work has now been completed during 2014/15 to re-organise a number of the other registered Charities managed by Scottish Borders Council into three new Charities covering Welfare, Community Enhancement and Education, which the Council. The next phase of the work of re-organising the remaining funds held within this fund will be undertaken during 2015/16 with full consultation and approval of OSCR.

TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT

The Trustees present their Annual Report and the audited Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2015.

Reference and Administrative Information

Charity Name	Scottish Borders Council Charitable Trusts
Charity registration number	SC043896
Business Address	Council HQ Newtown St Boswells Melrose Scottish Borders

Trustees

The Trustees of this charity are the duly elected members of Scottish Borders Council (the Council), a local authority constituted under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994. These are

Chief Executive The Chief Executive of Scottish Borders Council is Tracey Logan.

Auditor KPMG LLP
Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

Professional support

The Council provides the Administrative, Legal and Financial support and advice to the Charity.

All financial transactions go through the Council's books of account and their Bankers are the Bank of Scotland, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose.

Structure

The Charity comprises some 76 varied funds previously considered charities by the Inland Revenue. Their Charitable status was regularised at the end of 2012/13 by OSCR.

Governance and Management

Type of Governing Documents

a) Since this Charity was formed as a holding charity for some 76 individual funds there is no overall governance document. A review is currently being undertaken into each of the constituent funds and this involves looking for governance and founding documentation.

b) In terms of the Trustee's governance of the fund, they have determined that this is in terms of the Corporate Governance of the Council, namely the code as comprises:-

- Financial Regulations;
- Code of Corporate Governance;
- Procedural Standing Orders;
- Scheme of Administration; and
- Scheme of Delegation.

c) When considering any action in connection with the Charity the Trustees have to act in the interest of the Charity Funds.

d) The financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended).

Recruitment and appointment of Trustees

There is no recruitment process. Appointment is by virtue of election to the Council.

Charitable Purpose

The charitable purpose of this charity is to hold funds for each Trust, Endowment or Bequest comprising the Charity. Each of these funds have their own purpose related to the general purpose of the prevention or relief of poverty by reason of age, ill health, disability, financial hardship or other disadvantage.

In respect of those funds which have land and property, the Trustees recognise their obligations to ensure that these assets are maintained.

Summary of the Main Activities

The Charity has taken steps to ensure that the assets of the funds are properly managed and accounted for.

A number of the funds have made donations to eligible beneficiaries during the year to 31 March 2015 totalling £15,738 including contributions through area based Education Trusts as follows:

• Further Education including overseas study and travel	£7,260
• National Youth Orchestra expenses	£810
• Other dance and music study costs	£2,170
• Contributions towards Secondary school trips	£ 306

Financial Review

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with current statutory requirements and the charity's governing document.

The applications of the Funds' are detailed in the Notes to the Financial Statements.

Funding and reserves

Investments Per the Councils Common Good and Trust Fund investment strategy the main balance of funds are invested in the Newton Real Return Fund.

Policy on Reserves The Council treats the Charities' funds in line with recognised national governance and applicable codes of practice.

Plans for the Future

Work will be undertaken during 2015/16 to re-organise these funds, in consultation with OSCR to enable the funds to be more easily used for their charitable purposes.

The report was signed on behalf of the Trustees by

David Parker
Trustee
Scottish Borders Council Charitable Trusts
29 September 2015

STATEMENT OF TRUSTEES' RESPONSIBILITIES IN RESPECT OF THE TRUSTEES' ANNUAL REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Trustees are responsible for preparing the Trustees' annual report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

Charity law requires that the trustees prepare financial statements for each financial year, which give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the charity and of the incoming resources and application of resources, including the income and expenditure, of the charity for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the Trustees are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles in the Charities SORP (2005);
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable UK Accounting Standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charitable company will continue in its activities.

The Trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charity and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and the Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended). They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the charity and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud or other irregularities.

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the charity's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES
(Including an Income and Expenditure Account)
for the year ended 31 March 2015

2013/14 Restricted Funds £		2014/15 Restricted Funds £	*Notes*
	Incoming Resources		
	Incoming Resources from Generated Funds		
138	Voluntary Income	209	*1*
23,787	Interest and Investment Income	30,329	*2*
537,951	Other Incoming Resources	0	
561,876	**Total Incoming Resources**	**30,538**	
	Resources Expended		
(14,022)	Charitable Activities	(15,738)	*3*
(0)	Governance Costs	(0)	*4*
(14,022)	**Total Resources Expended**	**(15,738)**	
547,854	**Net Incoming Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses**	**14,800**	
	Other Recognised Gains/(Losses)		
9,833	Gains/(Loss) on Investment Assets	19,546	
557,687	**Net Movement in Funds**	**34,346**	
	Reconciliation of Funds		
0	Total Funds Brought Forward	557,687	
557,687	**Total Funds Carried Forward**	**592,033**	

BALANCE SHEET as at 31 March 2015

at 31 March 2014 £		at 31 March 2015 £	£	Notes
	Fixed Assets			
545,903	Investments	565,449		*5*
			565,449	
	Current Assets			
	Investments			
11,784	Short Term Investments in SBC Loans fund	26,584		*6*
11,784	**Net Current Assets**		**26,584**	
557,687	**Net assets**		**592,033**	
	The Funds of the Charity			
557,687	Restricted Funds	592,033		*8*
557,687	**Total Funds**		**592,033**	

All of the Charity's activities are continuing.

The Accounting Policies on pages 10 and the Notes on pages 11 to 13 form part of these Financial Statements.

The unaudited accounts were issued on 30 June 2015 and the audited accounts were authorised for issue on 29 September 2015.

David Robertson CPFA
29 September 2015

CASH FLOW for the year ended 31 March 2015

2013/14 Restated £		2014/15 £
	Reconciliation of Operating Profit to Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities	
547,854	**Net Incoming Resources before Other Recognised Gains and Losses**	14,800
(537,951)	Other Incoming Resources	0
9,903	**Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities**	**14,800**

	Cash Flow Statement	
9,903	**Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities**	**14,800**
	Investing Activities	
(9,903)	(Deposit)/Withdrawal from Short Term Investments	(14,800)
0	**Increase / (Decrease) in Cash in Period**	**0**

Reconciliation of Net Cash Flow to Movement in Net Funds

	As at 1 April 2014 £'000	Movement £'000	**As at 31 March 2015 £'000**
Cash at Bank and In Hand	0	0	**0**
	0	0	**0**

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The following accounting policies have been applied consistently in dealing with items which are considered material to the financial statements.

Basis of Preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards and under historic cost accounting rules modified for the revaluation of certain fixed assets and in accordance with the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, regulation 8 of the Charities Accounts (Scotland) regulations 2006 (as amended) and the Statement of Recommended Practice: Accounting and reporting by Charities issued in February 2006, except for the non-recognition of donated assets (see donations and gifts below).

Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Donations and grants are recorded as expenditure when they are approved.
- Where income and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the balance sheet.
- Income and expenditure are credited and debited to the relevant revenue account, unless they properly represent capital receipts or capital expenditure.

Funds

Funds are classified as Restricted Funds, defined as follows:

Restricted funds are funds subject to specific conditions, which may be declared by the donors or with their authority or created through legal processes, but still within the objects of the charity.

Voluntary Income

All donations and gifts are included within incoming resources under Restricted Funds. Donations and Gifts in Kind are brought into the financial statements at their market value to the charity.

Resources Expended

The only resource expended was a grant issued for charitable activities. There were no costs associated with the costs of generating funds and governance costs.

Investments

Fixed asset investments are stated at market value. Unrealised gains and losses represent the difference between market value at the beginning and the end of the financial yea, or if purchases in the year the difference between cost and market value at the end of the financial year. Realised gains and losses represent the difference between the proceeds and cost.

Cash and short term investments

Cash, for the purposes of the cash flow statement, comprises cash in hand and deposits repayable on demand. Short term investments are current asset investments which are disposable without curtailing or disrupting the business and are either convertible into known amounts of cash at or close to their carrying values. Short term investments comprise of call deposits with the Council.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1 Voluntary Income

Restricted

The voluntary income is from a number of un-registered funds, managed by Scottish Borders Council, which grant their annual income to the Jedburgh Coal Fund.

2 Investment Income

2013/14 £		2014/15 £
2,140	Interest Receivable	50
21,647	Income from Investment Portfolio	30,279
23,787		**30,329**

3 Charitable Activities during 2014/15

The Charitable activities during 2014/15 are shown in note 8 by individual fund within the charity. All expenditure incurred was for direct charitable activities.

4 Governance Costs

The fee for the external audit of the charity is charged against Scottish Borders Council General Fund. There were no governance costs paid directly by the Charity.

5 Investments

All investments are through regulated funds or are traded on a recognised investment exchange.

At 31 March 2015 all investments were with the Newton Real Return Fund.

6 Short term Investments in SBC Loans Fund

All surplus cash invested on behalf of the Charity with Scottish Borders Council.

7 Creditors: Amounts Falling Due Within One Year

There were no Creditors at 31 March 2015.

8 Restricted Funds

	Balance at 31 March 2014 £	Income £	Expenditure £	**Balance at 31 March 2015 £**
Waugh Bequest	851	55	25	**881**
Dalrymple's Mortification	1,459	89		**1,548**
Raith's Mortification	4,381	271		**4,652**
William Forrester's Bequest	23,952	1,483	627	**24,808**
Robert Watson Fund	52,183	3,231	1,367	**54,047**
Kenneth Cochrane Library Fund	1,542	94		**1,636**
Ex Provost Mercer's Bequest No1	1,077	67	28	**1,116**
G D Gibson's Bequest	2,390	148	63	**2,475**
Clive Craig-Brown Bequest	15,245	930		**16,175**
Thomas B Williamson Bequest	2,180	133		**2,313**
George D Gibson's Bequest	9,486	579		**10,065**
T J S Roberts Trust	11,303	689		**11,992**
Sir John Robert's Bequest	5,961	364		**6,325**
Mrs Adams Bequest	360	53		**413**
Joshua Goodfellow's Bequest	321	21		**342**
Mrs Hobkirk's Fund	2,600	159		**2,759**
Wm Brown's Bequest	296	18	8	**306**
Alex Grieves Bequest (1)	417	26	11	**432**
Alex Grieves Bequest (2)	285	18	7	**296**
John Hunter's Bequest	235	15	6	**244**
John Murray's Bequest	94	6	2	**98**
Ex Provost Mrs Laidlaw's Benifaction	205	13	5	**213**
Robert Meggit's Bequest	1,228	76	32	**1,272**
James West Brown's Bequest	82	5	2	**85**
Henry Laidlaw Trust	1,847	114	48	**1,913**
John Herbetson Bequest	1,507	93	39	**1,561**
Mrs M Cheetham Bequest	171	11	4	**178**
Jedburgh Coal Fund	9,895	805		**10,700**
Edgar Bequest	1,677	102		**1,779**
Elliot Mortification	2,911	178		**3,089**
McKinley Trust	511	31		**542**
R D Forman's Bequest	23,539	1,437		**24,976**
Ewan Trust	2,959	181		**3,140**
William Laidlaw Memorial Fund	454	28		**482**
Longformacus Public Park	258	16	7	**267**
Coldstream War Memorial	61	4	2	**63**
Lands at Calfward	24	1		**25**
Dunlop Bequest	96,669	5,901		**102,570**
Ayton War Memorial Fund	5,265	322	136	**5,451**
I Wallace Bequest	612	49	27	**634**
Marjoribanks Bequest	3,645	229		**3,874**
Peebles Public Library	257	16	7	**266**
Brown Bequest	388	24		**412**
Berwickshire Educational Trust	5,549	731	224	**6,056**
C W Dunnet Award	290	32	18	**304**
Jane Grieve Endowmwnt	1,144	110		**1,254**
Jean Kincaird Grieve Endowment	1,514	140		**1,654**
Sub-total carried to next page	*299,280*	*19,099*	*2695*	***315,683***

Restricted Funds (continued)

	Balance at 31 March 2014	Income	Expenditure	**Balance at 31 March 2015**
	£	£	£	**£**
Sub-total brought forward from next page				
J Purves Bequest	2,706	258	133	**2,831**
Hans D Langmack Prize Fund	530	55	30	**555**
Coldstream Guards Prize	853	99	58	**894**
Special Air Service Reg. Fund	1,155	120	64	**1,211**
F W Dobson VC	4,457	473	258	**4,672**
Roxburghshire Educational Trust	93,840	12,155	7,647	**98,348**
Andrew, Agnes & John Kyle	786	93	30	**849**
Miss A T Waldie Trust	20,818	1,447	495	**21,770**
J A S Henderson Memorial Scholarship	15,877	2,845		**18,722**
Sir Walter Leitch Scholarship	14,737	2,844		**17,581**
Mrs Clelland Memorial Prize	820	74		**894**
Peeblesshire Educational Trust	21,037	2,770	1,691	**22,116**
Mr & Mrs W F Johnstone Fund	714	61		**775**
Col. Jem Richard Prize Fund	2,547	239		**2,786**
Dr Milne Memorial Fund	1,197	110		**1,307**
James Robertson Trust	849	56		**905**
John Jamieson Prize Fund	558	50		**608**
Walter Geddes Prize Fund	1,089	97		**1,186**
Geoffrey Simpson Bequest	15,225	1,976	1,237	**15,964**
Selkirkshire Educational Trust	11,323	1,510	1,210	**11,623**
Mary Dickson Prize Fund	770	79	44	**805**
Murray Medal Fund	2,726	271	146	**2,851**
Campbell Calderhead Prize	669	65		**734**
Kennedy Medal Fund	515	51		**566**
Simpson Dalwhinny Fund	21,567	1,904		**23,471**
Ferguson Dalwhinny Fund	15,757	961		**16,718**
Jedburgh Public Library Fund	1,409	86		**1,495**
Kelso Library Book Fund	573	35		**608**
Selkirk Library Fund	3,303	202		**3,505**
Total	**557,687**	**50,084**	**15,738**	**592,033**

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT
to the Trustees of Scottish Borders Council Charitable Trusts and the Accounts Commission for Scotland

We certify that we have audited the financial statements of Scottish Borders Council Charitable Trusts for the year ended 31 March 2015 under Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and section 44(1)(c) of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005. The financial statements comprise the statement of the financial activities, the balance sheet, the cash flow statement and the related notes. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

This report is made solely to the parties to whom it is addressed in accordance with Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and for no other purpose. In accordance with paragraph 125 of the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland, we do not undertake to have responsibilities to members or officers, in their individual capacities, or to third parties.

Respective responsibilities of the trustees and auditor

As explained more fully in the Statement of Trustees' Responsibilities, the trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements which give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) as required by the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland. Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

Scope of the audit of the financial statements

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts or disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the charity's circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the trustees; and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the annual accounts to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements and to identify any information that is apparently materially incorrect based on, or materially inconsistent with, the knowledge acquired by us in the course of performing the audit. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

Opinion on financial statements

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the charity's affairs as at 31 March 2015 and of its incoming resources and application of resources for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005, and regulation 8 of The Charities Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006.

Independent auditor's report to the trustees of Scottish Borders Council Charitable Trusts and the Accounts Commission for Scotland (continued)

Opinion on other prescribed matter

In our opinion the information given in the Trustees' Annual Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We are required by The Charity Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2006 to report to you if, in our opinion:

- proper accounting records have not been kept; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

Hugh Harvie,
for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor

Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

30 September 2015

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Contact Details

For further information on the Scottish Borders Council Charitable Trusts, please contact

Lynn Mirley	Telephone: 01835 – 825016
Corporate Finance Manager	E-mail: lmirley@scotborders.gov.uk
Scottish Borders Council	Council Headquarters Newtown St Boswells MELROSE TD6 0SA

annual report and financial statements

Bridge Homes LLP

For the year the period from 7 February 2014 to 31 March 2015

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

Contents

MEMBERS' ANNUAL REPORT

The Members present their Annual Report and the Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2015.

Reference and Administrative Information

Company Name	Bridge Homes LLP
Company Registration Number	SO304775
Registered Office	Council HQ Newtown St Boswells Melrose Scottish Borders TD6 0SA

Designated Members

The members who held office during the period and to the date of these financial statements were as follows:

Scottish Borders Council

Scottish Future Trust Investments Ltd

Disclosure of Information to Auditor

The members who held office at the date of approval of this members report confirm that, so far as they are each aware, there is no relevant audit information of which Bridge Homes' auditor is unaware; and each member has taken all the steps they ought to have taken as a member to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that Bridge Homes' auditor is aware of that information.

Auditor	KPMG LLP Saltire Court 20 Castle Terrace Edinburgh EH1 2EG

Pursuant to Section 487 of the Companies Act 2006, the auditor will be deemed to be reappointed and KPMG LLP will therefore remain in office.

Professional Support

The Council provides the Administrative, Legal and Financial support and advice to Bridge Homes.

Principal Activity

The principal activity of Bridge Homes during the year was investment in mid-market residential property for domestic rental to meet an identified social need within the Scottish Borders.

Policy with respect to members' drawings and subscription and repayments of amounts subscribed or otherwise contributed by members

1. Cash received by Bridge Homes, excluding property disposal proceeds, will be allocated firstly to pay any operating costs, secondly in payment of any accrued interest charges on loan advances, thirdly to reimburse any amounts paid out under the Scottish Government guarantee (see below) and fourthly to establish and maintain the required Reserve Account balance. Any residual balances after making the above payments will be held to apply in early repayment of loan advances. Such balances will not be distributed without the unanimous approval of members and where any payment under the Facility Agreement (between Bridge Homes and Scottish Borders Council) has not been made in accordance with its terms.

2. Cash received from property disposals will be allocated firstly to reimburse any amounts paid out under the Scottish Government guarantee, secondly to pay any operating costs relating to the property disposed, thirdly in payment of any accrued interest charges on loan advances, fourthly to establish and maintain the Reserve Account balance, fifthly to repay any loan principal, sixth to pay any residual disposal proceeds to Scottish Borders Council and finally, following disposal of the final property, to repay the initial capital.

Business Review

Background

Scottish Borders Council (the Council) in partnership with Scottish Futures Trust Investments Ltd (SFT) have established a Council Led House Building Programme (National Housing Trust (NHT) Local Authority (LA) Variant) in order to deliver more affordable housing in the Scottish Borders in line with the Local Housing Strategy. This NHT LA Variant, Bridge homes LLP aims to deliver up to 200 homes for mid-market rent.

Bridge Homes is 99.999% owned by the Council and is financed under a Facility Agreement with the Council to borrow up to £18.8m along with a £3.3m contribution from the Councils' Affordable Housing Investment Budget.

The Scottish Government provides a guarantee of rent to cover the loan of up to £3,000 per housing unit delivered.

SFT monitors the projects as a result of the Scottish Government guarantee for the loans.

Governance

The Bridge Homes Board has been established with 2 Council Senior Officers and 1 SFT Senior Officer on the Board. The Board meets quarterly and the financial viability of projects require to be signed off by all 3 Directors.

A Project Board, supported through the Council, has been established and meets regularly to oversee the development and delivery of the initiative. A Project Team, consisting of officers from the Council, has also been established to identify properties, secure property management service providers, develop systems and deliver the project.

Activity Summary

In the period to 31 March 2015, Bridge Homes has purchased 10 homes, being 4 at Castle View, Ayton and 6 at Queen Elizabeth Drive, Galashiels. All properties have been rented out and interim property management arrangements put in place. Contracts have been agreed with developers to provide a further 13 homes in Peebles, 6 in Innerleithen and 8 in Denholm. Offers to purchase have been issued to developers to provide 8 homes in Kelso, 7 in Lilliesleaf and 10 in Cardrona.

A further 45 properties in the Borders are currently under discussion with developers. In addition, with the extension to the project to 2019, a further 30 properties across 3 Council owned development sites are being pursued.

This report was signed on behalf of the Members by

David Robertson CPFA
Designated Member
Scottish Borders Council
29 September 2015

STATEMENT OF MEMBERS' RESPONSIBILITIES IN RESPECT OF THE MEMBERS' REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The members are responsible for preparing the Members' report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

The Limited Liability Partnerships (Accounts and Audit) (Application of Companies Act 2006) Regulations 2008 require the members to prepare financial statements for each financial period. Under that law the members have elected to prepare the financial statements in accordance with UK Accounting Standards and applicable law (UK Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

Under Regulation 8 of the Limited Liability Partnerships (Accounts and Audit) (Application of Companies Act 2006) Regulations 2008, the members must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the LLP and of the profit or loss of the LLP for that year. In preparing these financial statements, the members are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable UK Accounting Standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the LLP will continue in business.

Under Regulation 6 of the Limited Liability Partnerships (Accounts and Audit) (Application of Companies Act 2006) Regulations 2008, the members are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the LLP's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the LLP and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with those regulations. They have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the LLP and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT
for the period ended 31 March 2015

	07/02/14 to 31/03/15 £	*Notes*
Turnover	**11,581**	*1*
Cost of Sales	(3,502)	*2*
Gross Profit	**8,079**	
Administrative Expenses	(10,610)	*3*
Operating Profit/(Loss)	**(2,531)**	
Interest Payable & Similar Charges	(9,584)	*4*
Profit/(Loss) For The Financial Period Available For Discretionary Division Among Members	**(12,115)**	*5*

The LLP's turnover and expenses all relate to continuing operations.

STATEMENT OF TOTAL RECOGNISED GAINS AND LOSSES
for the period ended 31 March 2015

	07/02/14 to 31/03/15 £
Profit/(Loss) For The Financial Period	(12,115)
Total Recognised Gains/(Losses) For The Financial Period	**(12,115)**

BALANCE SHEET as at 31 March 2015

	as at 31 March 2015 £	as at 31 March 2015 £	Notes
Fixed Assets			
Investment Properties	1,289,780		6
		1,289,780	
Current Assets			
Debtors	7,583		7
Cash at Bank	4,086		
	11,669		
Creditors			
Amounts falling due within 1 year	(23,782)		8
Net Current Assets/(Liabilities)		**(12,113)**	
Net Assets/(Liabilities) attributable to Members		**1,277,667**	
Represented By:			
Loans and Other Debts due to Members		986,380	9
Members' Other Interests			
Members' Capital	303,402		10
Profit and Loss Reserve	(12,115)		
		291,287	
Total Members' Interests		**1,277,667**	

The Accounting Policies on pages 9 and 10 and the Notes on pages 11 to 13 form part of these Financial Statements.

These financial statements were approved by the members and authorised for issue on 26 June 2015 and are signed on their behalf by:

David Robertson CPFA
Designated Member
Scottish Borders Council
29 September 2015

CASH FLOW for the period ended 31 March 2015

	07/02/14 to 31/03/15	
	£	£
Reconciliation of Profit/(Loss) to Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities		
Profit/(Loss) for the Financial Period	(12,115)	
Initial Members' Capital	2	
(Increase)/Decrease in Debtors	(7,583)	
Increase/(Decrease) in Creditors due within 1 year	23,782	
Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities		**4,086**

	07/02/14 to 31/03/15	
	£	£
Cash Flow Statement		
Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Operating Activities		**4,086**
Investing Activities		
Purchase of investment property	(1,289,780)	
Capital received	303,400	
Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Investing Activities		**(986,380)**
Financing Activities		
Cash received from loans and other borrowing	986,380	
Net Cash Inflow/(Outflow) from Financing Activities		986,380
Increase / (Decrease) in Cash		**4,086**
Movement in Cash in Period		**4,086**

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The following accounting policies have been applied consistently in dealing with items which are considered material to the financial statements.

Basis of Preparation

The financial statements have been prepared under historic cost accounting rules modified for the revaluation of certain fixed assets and in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standards for Smaller Entities (effective April 2008) and the Statement of Recommended Practice: Accounting by Limited Liability Partnerships (effective January 2010) issued by the CCAB (Consultative Committee of Accountancy Bodies).

Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Fees, charges and rents due from tenants are accounted for as income at the date the relevant service is provided.
- Supplies are recorded as expenditure when they are consumed – where there is a gap between the date supplies are received and their consumption they are carried as inventories on the Balance Sheet.
- Interest payable on capital advances is accounted for based on the applicable $4^{1/2}$ - 5 year PWLB (Public Works Loan Board) fixed interest rate applicable at the date the borrowing was initially incurred.
- Where income and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the balance sheet.
- Income and expenditure are credited and debited to the revenue account, unless they properly represent capital receipts or capital expenditure.

Turnover

Turnover represents invoiced rental income from tenanted investment properties. This rental income is exempt from value added tax.

Investment Properties

In accordance with SSAP 19, investment properties are not depreciated or amortised but are revalued every year and the aggregate surplus or deficit is transferred to a revaluation reserve. Where there is a permanent impairment in value, the deficit is charged to profit and loss. This treatment, as regards certain of the LLP's investment properties, may be a departure from the requirements of the Companies Act concerning depreciation of fixed assets. However, these properties are not held for consumption but for investment and the members consider that systematic annual depreciation would be inappropriate. The accounting policy adopted is therefore necessary for the accounts to give a true and fair view. Depreciation or amortisation is only one of the many factors reflected in the valuation and the amount which might otherwise have been shown cannot be separately identified or quantified.

Where the members consider that any impairment is temporary the revaluation amount is charged against the revaluation reserve.

Cash and Liquid Assets

Cash, for the purposes of the cash flow statement, comprises cash in hand and deposits repayable on demand. Liquid resources are current asset investments which are disposable without curtailing or disrupting the business and are either convertible into known amounts of cash at or close to their carrying values. Liquid resources comprise term deposits of less than one year.

Support Services

The costs of support services provided by Scottish Borders Council are charged to Bridge Homes LLP in accordance with the costing principles of the CIPFA Service Reporting Code of Practice 2014/15 (SeRCOP).

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1 Turnover

	07/02/14 to 31/03/15 £
Rental Income	4,121
Revenue Grant	7,460
	11,581

2 Cost of Sales

	07/02/14 to 31/03/15 £
Management Charges	2,565
Insurance	457
Utilities	480
	3,502

3 Administrative Expenses

	07/02/14 to 31/03/15 £
Accountancy	2,254
Audit	3,000
Legal Fees	1,792
Miscellaneous	3,564
	10,610

4 Interest Payable & Similar Charges

	07/02/14 to 31/03/15 £
Bank Charges	14
Interest Payable to Local Authority	9,570
	9,584

5 Members' Interests

	07/02/14 to 31/03/15 £
Scottish Borders Council	12,115
Scottish Futures Trust Investments Ltd	-
	12,115

6 Investment Property

	2014/15 £
Additions at Cost	1,289,780
NBV at 31 March 2015	**1,289,780**

All investment property has been purchased within the current financial year. The Members therefore consider that the purchase cost is equivalent to open market value as at 31/03/15.

7 Debtors

	2014/15 £
Unpaid Rental Income	121
Grant for Central Support Costs	7,460
Other Debtors	2
	7,583

8 Creditors: Amounts Falling Due Within One Year

	2014/15 £
Management Charges	2,565
Insurance	457
Utilities	480
Audit	3,000
Accountancy	2,254
Legal Fees	1,792
Miscellaneous	3,664
Interest Payable to Local Authority	9,570
	23,782

9 Loans & Other Debts Due To Members

	2014/15 £
Loan from Local Authority	986,380

10 Members' Capital

	2014/15 £
Initial Capital - Scottish Borders Council	1
Initial Capital - Scottish Futures Trust Investments Ltd	1
Capital Grant - Scottish Borders Council	303,400
	303,402

11 Reserves

	Members Capital (Classified As Equity) £	Profit & Loss Reserve £	Loans & Other Debts Due To/From Members £	Total £
Balance at 1 April 2014	0	0	0	0
Profit/(Loss) For The Period Available for Discretionary Division Among Members		(12,115)		(12,115)
Loan Funding Provided By Members			986,380	986,380
Capital Introduced By Members	303,402			303,402
Balance at 31 March 2015	**303,402**	**(12,115)**	**986,380**	**1,277,667**

12 Related Party Transactions

Throughout the period Bridge Homes was controlled by the members.
During the period, Bridge Homes entered into the following transactions with Scottish Borders Council:

	Transaction £	Debtor/ (Creditor) At 31 March 2015 £
Loan	986,380	(986,380)
Capital Funding	303,400	-
Revenue Grant	7,460	7,460
Service Charge	7,460	(7,460)
Loan Interest	9,570	(9,570)
	1,314,270	**(995,950)**

13 Ultimate Controlling Party

The Bridge Homes is controlled by the Designated Members as detailed on page 2.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT
to the Members of Bridge Homes LLP

We have audited the financial statements of Bridge Homes LLP for the period ended 31 March 2015 set out on pages 6 to 13. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and UK Accounting Standards (UK Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

This report is made solely to the members of the limited liability partnership (LLP), as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006, as required by Regulation 39 of the Limited Liability Partnerships (Accounts and Audit) (Application of Companies Act 2006) Regulations 2008. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the LLP's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the LLP and the LLP's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Respective responsibilities of members and auditor

As explained more fully in the Members' Responsibilities Statement set out on page 5, the members are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit, and express an opinion on, the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland). Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

Scope of the audit of the financial statements

A description of the scope of an audit of financial statements is provided on the Financial Reporting Council's web-site at www.frc.org.uk/auditscopeukprivate.

Opinion on financial statements

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the LLP's affairs as at 31 March 2015 and of its loss for the period then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with UK Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 as applied to limited liability partnerships by the Limited Liability Partnerships (Accounts and Audit) (Application of Companies Act 2006) Regulations 2008.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters where the Companies Act 2006 as applied to limited liability partnerships requires us to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

Hugh Harvie (senior statutory auditor)
for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor
Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG
30 September 2015

CONTACT INFORMATION

For further information on Bridge Homes LLP, please contact

Lynn Mirley	Telephone: 01835 – 825016
Corporate Finance Manager	E-mail: lmirley@scotborders.gov.uk
Scottish Borders Council	Council Headquarters Newtown St Boswells MELROSE TD6 0SA

cutting through complexity

Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund

Page 527

Agenda Item 12c

Annual audit report to Scottish Border Council as administering authority for Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund and the Controller of Audit

Audit: year ended 31 March 2015

30 September 2015

DRAFT

Contents

DRAFT

The contacts at KPMG in connection with this report are:

Hugh Harvie

Partner, KPMG LLP

Tel: 0131 527 6682

Fax: 0131 527 6666

hugh.harvie@kpmg.co.uk

Matt Swann

Senior Manager, KPMG LLP

Tel: 0131 527 6662

Fax: 0131 527 6666

matthew.swann@kpmg.co.uk

Juhi Srivastava

Audit in-charge, KPMG LLP

Tel: 0131 451 7776

Fax: 0131 527 6666

juhi.srivastava@kpmg.co.uk

Page 528

About this report

This report has been prepared in accordance with the responsibilities set out in Audit Scotland's *Code of Audit Practice* ("the Code").

This report is for the benefit of Scottish Borders Council ("the Council") and is made available to Audit Scotland and the Controller of Audit (together "the beneficiaries"), and has been released to the beneficiaries on the basis that wider disclosure is permitted for information purposes, but that we have not taken account of the wider requirements or circumstances of anyone other than the beneficiaries.

Nothing in this report constitutes an opinion on a valuation or legal advice.

We have not verified the reliability or accuracy of any information obtained in the course of our work, other than in the circumstances set out in the executive summary: scope and responsibilities.

This report is not suitable to be relied on by any party wishing to acquire rights against KPMG LLP (other than the beneficiaries) for any purpose or in any context. Any party other than the beneficiaries that obtains access to this report or a copy and chooses to rely on this report (or any part of it) does so at its own risk. To the fullest extent permitted by law, KPMG LLP does not assume any responsibility and will not accept any liability in respect of this report to any party other than the beneficiaries.

Headlines

DRAFT

Our audit work is undertaken in accordance with Audit Scotland's *Code of Audit Practice* ("the *Code*"). This specifies a number of objectives for the audit.

In accordance with ISA (UK and Ireland) 260: *Communication with those charged with governance,* this report summarises our work in relation to the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2015.

We wish to record our appreciation of the continued co-operation and assistance extended to us during the course of our work.

Page 529

Area	Summary observations	Analysis
Strategic overview		
Key issues and update	The Triennial Funding Valuation of Scottish Borders Pension Council Fund ("the Pension Fund") as at the March 2014 was undertaken during 2014/15. The outcome of the 2014 Valuation was a funding level of 101% which resulted in the Fund being no longer in a funding deficit position compared to 96% deficit funding level of 2011 Valuation. In addition to the Council itself, there are two other scheduled bodies and 12 admitted bodies participating in the Pension Fund; the Council accounts for 9,086 out of a total membership of 9,997 (93%) in the Pension Fund.	Page 6
Financial position	The net withdrawals from dealings with members for 2014-15 was £1.4m which has increased from £0.8m in 2013-14 during the year. This is primarily due to the number of pensioners having increased in contrast to the relatively static position of the number of contributing members. Investments showed strong positive returns owing to favourable market conditions evidenced during 2014-15 with the net return on investments of £60.4m which has increased from £40.9m in 2013-14. The closing investment assets for 2014-15 were at £545.1m which has increased from £486.1m in 2013-2014.	Pages 7-8
Financial statements and accounting		
Audit conclusions	Our approach reflected our assessment of financial statement level risks and consideration of audit focus areas. These have been concluded on satisfactorily. We have issued an unqualified audit opinion on the 2014-15 financial statements. The management commentary, annual governance statement, statement of responsibilities for statement of accounts and statement of accounts were received by the statutory date and were supported by high quality working papers.	Page 10
Significant risks and audit focus areas	The areas highlighted below are the specific audit focus areas identified within our audit strategy and additional areas identified during the course of the audit: ▪ Fraud risk from management override of controls. The areas of audit focus were agreed with the management as part of our planning procedures and audit work has been completed to satisfy the requirements of ISA 330 'The auditor's procedures in response to assessed risks, including tests of key financial controls. In respect of each matter, we are content with management's judgements and accounting treatment.	Page 11

Headlines (continued)

DRAFT

Financial statements and accounting (cont)		
Area	**Summary observations**	**Analysis**
Accounting policies	There have been no changes to accounting policy applied by client in 2014-15. No newly effective accounting standards are expected to have a material impact on the 2015-16 financial statements.	Page 12
Going concern	The annual accounts have been prepared on a going concern basis. Management consider it appropriate to adopt a going concern basis for the preparation of these financial statements.	Page 12
Management Commentary	We are satisfied that the information contained within the Management commentary is consistent with the financial statements.	Page 12
KPMG Benchmarking analysis		
Benchmarking analysis	We have performed work to gather information from management for our benchmarking analysis which will analyse how controls of the Fund compare to other schemes of a similar size and what we consider to be best practice. This has highlighted a number of areas which require further interpretation and consideration before appropriate management responses can be finalised. We intend to report our findings on this matter at the next audit committee meeting.	Not Applicable
Governance and narrative reporting		
Governance	Over-arching and supporting corporate governance arrangements have been amended significantly under the new governance regulations to provide a more enhanced sound framework for organisational decision-making.	Page 14
Internal controls	Testing of the design and operation of financial controls over significant risk was undertaken as part of our audit and noted that controls relating to financial systems and procedures are designed appropriately and operating effectively.	Page 16

Scope and responsibilities

DRAFT

Purpose of this report

The Accounts Commission has appointed KPMG LLP as auditor of Scottish Borders Council under part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 ("the Act"). The period of appointment is 2011-12 to 2015-16, inclusive.

Our annual audit report is designed to summarise our opinion and conclusions on significant issues arising from our audit. It is addressed to both those charged with governance at the Pension Fund and the Controller of Audit. The scope and nature of our audit were set out in our audit strategy document which was presented to the Pension Fund at the outset of our audit.

The Code sets out the wider dimensions of public sector audit which involves not only the audit of the financial statements but also consideration of areas such as financial performance and corporate governance.

Chief finance officer responsibilities

Audit Scotland's *Code of Audit Practice* ("the Code") sets out the Pension Fund's responsibilities in respect:

- preparation of financial statements that show a true and fair view;
- systems of internal control;
- prevention and detection of fraud and irregularities;
- standards of conduct and arrangements for the prevention and detection of bribery and corruption;
- financial position; and
- Best Value.

Auditor responsibilities

This report reflects our overall responsibility to carry out an audit in accordance with our statutory responsibilities under the Act and in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) issued by the Auditing Practices Board and the Code.

Scope

An audit of the financial statements is not designed to identify all matters that may be relevant to those charged with governance.

Weaknesses or risks identified are only those which have come to our attention during our normal audit work in accordance with the Code, and may not be all that exist.

Communication by auditors of matters arising from the audit of the financial statements or of risks or weaknesses does not absolve management from its responsibility to address the issues raised and to maintain an adequate system of control.

Under the requirements of International Standard on Auditing (UK and Ireland) ('ISA') 260 *Communication with those charged with governance*, we are required to communicate audit matters arising from the audit of financial statements to those charged with governance of an entity.

This annual audit report to members and our presentation to the audit and risk committee, together with previous reports to the Pension Fund Committee throughout the year, discharges the requirements of ISA 260.

Strategic overview

Our perspective on key business issues and financial position

Key business issues

DRAFT

Key high level summary of:

- **The main matter affecting the Pension Fund in 2014-15 is the triennial valuation. The funding level at the 31 March 2014 was 101% which corresponded to a surplus of £2.9m.**
- **Our team of in-house actuaries reviewed IAS 26 Assumptions proposed by the Fund. These are considered to be appropriate.**

Triennial valuation

In line with the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2014, the Fund's actuary undertakes a funding valuation every three years for the purpose of setting employer contribution rates for the forthcoming triennial period. The Actuarial Valuation assesses the health of the Fund and provides a check that the funding strategy and assumptions used are appropriate. The 2014 Actuarial Valuation was undertaken for the Fund as at 31 March 2014 and was completed during the financial year 2014 - 15 by the Fund's actuaries, Barnett Waddingham. It was undertaken in accordance with Regulation 32 of the Local Government Pension Scheme (Administration) (Scotland) Regulations 2008.

The funding level at 31 March 2014 was 101%, which was above the valuation as at 31 March 2011 and corresponded to a surplus of £2.9m.

The table below shows the results of the triennial valuation:

Past Service Funding Position	2011 £m	2014 £m
Value of the Scheme Liabilities	(402.2)	(487.6)
Smoothed Asset Value	384.8	490.5
Surplus/ (Deficit)	(17.4)	2.9
Funding Level	96%	101%

The value of the scheme liabilities is an estimate of the assets required to pay pensions over the coming years. The smoothed asset value is the contributions received from employers and members as well as investment returns. The next detailed actuarial valuation will be carried out for the Fund as at 31 March 2017.

IAS 26 assumptions review

In addition to the Triennial Funding Valuation, the Fund's actuary also undertakes a valuation of pension fund liabilities (actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits) at the accounting date as required by International Accounting Standard (IAS) 26, and calculated in line with IAS 19 assumptions.

Our team of in-house actuaries reviewed assumptions used in the valuation. It is understood from the Barnett Waddingham correspondence that:

- the assumptions considered in this report are based on market conditions at 31 March 2015; and
- the average duration of the liabilities is 19 years at the period ending 31 March 2015.

Overall the assumptions proposed by the employer can be considered to be reasonably balanced.

Financial position - Fund Account for the year 2014-15

DRAFT

Management does not budget financial performance of the Pension Fund due to the nature of income and expenditure.

The net withdrawals from dealings with members in the year ended 2014-15 was £1.4m (2013-14: £0.8m).

Page 534

Investments showed strong positive returns owing to favourable market conditions evidenced during 2014-15 with net return on investments of £60.4m (2013-14: £40.9m).

The net increase in the fund during the year ended 2014-15 was £59.0m (2013-14: £40.1m).

Financial position

Current membership of the Fund is 9,797 of which 4,410 are actively contributing and 3,006 are in receipt of pension benefits. There has been a relatively static position in relation to active contributing membership and a continuing rise in the number of pensioners. Total contributions have increased by £0.7m and benefits payable have increased by £1.3m during the year. This is has led to the net withdrawal position from dealing with members.

Net return on investment increased to £60.4m in 2014-15 (2013-14: £40.1m) primarily due to the positive change in market value of investments in line with the investment review performed by the Fund's investment consultants, Aon Hewitt. Investment returns are monitored by the Pension Fund Committee throughout the year (from 2015/16 the detailed review of individual investment manager performance has been delegated by the Pension Fund Committee to the Performance and Investment Sub-Committee) and recent historic performance has been strong.

Management does not budget financial performance of the Pension Fund due to the nature of income and expenditure.

Fund account

£m	2015	2014
Contributions and benefits		
Contributions receivable	18.2	17.1
Transfers in	0.7	1.1
	18.9	**18.2**
Benefits payable	(19.1)	(17.2)
Payment on account of leavers	(0.8)	(1.4)
Administration expenses	(0.4)	(0.4)
	(20.3)	**(19.0)**
Net withdrawals from dealing with members	(1.4)	(0.8)
Return on investments		
Investment income	4.6	5.2
Change in market value of investments	58.4	37.8
Investment management expenses	(2.6)	(2.1)
Net returns on investments	60.4	40.9
Net increase in the fund	59.0	40.1
Opening Net Assets of the Scheme	**486.1**	**446.0**
Closing Net Assets of the Scheme	**545.1**	**486.1**

Financial position – Net Assets Statement (continued)

DRAFT

Investments returns are monitored throughout the year and the performance of investment managers is subject to regular review against benchmarks.

Total net assets increased by £59.0m during the year ended 31 March 2015 (2013-14: £40.1m).

The main reason of the increase in the investment valuations is the strong performance of the assets and favourable market conditions.

Net Assets Statements as at 31 March 2015

The Fund return over 1 year was 12.3% p.a. compared to a benchmark of 11.8% p.a.

Return on investment	1 Year rolling return		
	Fund %	Bench[1] %	LA[2] %
Total fund including Currency Hedging	12.3	11.8	13.2
global equities including UK	17.5	19.1	18.3
UK equities	6.9	6.6	6.3
Total bonds	16.7	17.1	11.4
UK government bonds	26.2	22.7	14.5
UK corporate bonds	12.4	13.1	13.0
Property	17.6	10.4	15.8
Alternatives	10.8	4.6	12.5
Cash	2.4	0.3	1.8

Key:
*[1] **Bench**: Benchmark Return which reflects manager's within the mandate given to them from the Statement of investment principles.*
*[2] **LA**: Local Authority Weighted Average Return based on WM Company's League Tables for period to 31 March 2014.*

The global equities 1 year return was negatively impacted upon by UBS prior to the divestment from them in the first half of the year. Morgan Stanley had only one quarter of 2014/15 where they produced a favourable contribution to the overall performance of the Fund and this was offset by strong performance by Baillie Gifford's global equity mandate over the year. Surplus cash of £4m was invested into the UBS Property Mandate over the year as opportunities arose to invest in the desired investment funds.

The performance of the Fund in all of the Asset classes with the exception of global equities exceeded the 3 year benchmark return. Divestment from bonds/fixed income mandate by transitioning UBS to M&G and the global equity mandate from UBS to Harris Associates were completed in November and December 2014.

Net assets statement		
£m	**2015**	2014
Fixed interest – public sector	-	15.3
Equities	216.5	186.6
Managed funds:		
Property	28.7	21.3
Global equities	76.2	65.0
UK equities	65.3	61.2
Bonds	18.4	37.2
Diversified fixed income	39.9	-
Alternatives	93.8	84.0
Open ended investment contracts	1.7	1.4
Derivatives – forward foreign exchange	(2.5)	(0.1)
Cash deposits	6.5	11.7
Other investment balances	0.7	1.0
Current assets and liabilities		
Cash balances	1.1	2.3
Contributions due form employers	0.1	0.1
Current assets	0.1	0.3
Current liabilities	(1.4)	(1.2)
Total net assets	**545.1**	**486.1**

Financial statements and accounting

Our perspective on the preparation of the financial statements and key accounting judgements made by management

Audit conclusions

DRAFT

We have issued an unqualified audit opinion.

The financial statements, including the governance statement, were made available on a timely basis and were accompanied by high quality working papers.

Page 537

Audit conclusions

Our audit work is complete. Following approval of the financial statements by the Pension Fund Committee we have issued an unqualified opinion on the truth and fairness of the state of the Pension Fund's affairs as at 31 March 2015. There are no matters identified on which we are required to report by exception. There are no significant matters in respect of (i) audit differences; (ii) auditor independence and non-audit fees; and (iii) management representation letter content, as reported in appendix one.

In gathering the evidence for our opinion we have:

- performed controls testing and substantive procedures to ensure that key risks to the financial statements have been covered;
- reviewed estimates and accounting judgements made by management and considered these for appropriateness;
- considered the potential effect of fraud on the financial statements through discussions with senior management and internal audit to gain a better understanding of the work performed in relation to prevention and detection of fraud; and
- attended Pension Fund Committee to communicate our findings to those charged with governance, and to update our understanding of the key governance processes.

Financial statements preparation

- High quality working papers and full draft financial statements were provided on the statutory deadline of 30 June 2015. This included the management commentary and governance statement. The latter had already been considered, along with supporting evidence, and approved by the Pension Fund Committee at the Joint meeting of the Pension Fund Committee and Pension Board, and then by the Audit & Risk Committee.
- In advance of our audit fieldwork, we issued a 'prepared by client' request setting out a list of required analyses and supporting documentation. The standard of documentation was good.
- The Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014 came into force on 10 October 2014, replacing regulations which had applied since 1985. The regulations contain provisions for the unaudited annual financial statements as submitted to the auditor to be considered by the audit and risk committee no later than 31 August 2015, and the audited financial statements to be presented to the audit and risk committee for consideration and approval prior to auditor signature before 30 September 2015.

Significant risks and audit focus areas

DRAFT

The significant areas of risk identified in our audit strategy were in respect of:

- management override of controls; and

and other focus areas of:

- fraud risk from income recognition.

We report on the audit focus area of valuation of investment assets and other current assets.

Page 538

We summarise below the risks of material misstatement as reported within the audit strategy document along with additional risks identified during the course of the audit. We set out the key audit procedures to address those risks and our findings from those procedures, in order that the audit and risk committee may better understand the process by which we arrived at our audit opinion.

We have no changes to the risk or our approach to addressing the assumed ISA risks of fraud in management override of controls or revenue recognition fraud risk.

Focus area	Our response	Audit findings
Valuation of investment assets The investment assets reported in the net assets statements, managed by the fund managers were valued at their market price as at 31 March 2015. The Pension Fund's investment assets, managed by the fund managers were misstated in the financial statements by error. ■ A misstatement undervaluing the investment assets by £0.1m(net) was identified during the audit. This increased investments assets at 31 March from £544.3m in the draft financial statements to £544.4m. ■ Management actioned the misstatement mentioned in appendix two by adjusting for this proposed audit adjustment.	To gain assurance over the valuation of the year end investments, we obtained third party confirmations over 100% of the year end valuation of investments from the fund managers directly and compared it to the valuation on draft financial statements. We tested all the investments and performed pricing audit procedures over listed investments of the Fund. The year end bid values were assessed using our internal research tools to determine the reasonableness of the year end fund manager's valuation.	We found differences between the direct confirmations from the fund managers and reported values on the draft financial statements. A schedule of the differences was presented to the management as a proposed audit adjustment as set out in appendix two.
Other current assets A misstatement overstating the other current assets by £0.26m was identified during the audit. This decreased other current assets at 31 March 2015 from £0.31m in the draft financial statements to £0.05m. Management actioned the misstatement mentioned in appendix two by adjusting for this proposed audit adjustment.	We identified the audit misstatement whilst reconciling the financial statements to the trial balance for year ended 31 March 2015.	An adjustment was proposed to decrease other current assets as set out in appendix two.

Accounting policies

DRAFT

There have been no substantive changes to the financial reporting framework as set out in the *Code of practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014-15*

There have been no significant changes to accounting policies in 2014-15.

Page 539

Accounting framework and application of accounting policies		
Area	**Summary observations**	**Audit findings**
Code of practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014-15 ("the Code")	The 2014-15 financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Code which is based upon International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The 2014-15 Code has a number of amendments from the 2013-14 version. Management have reflected these changes to the reporting requirements in the financial statements, where appropriate. The amendments include: ■ adoption of the new group accounting standards IAS 26; ■ amendments in respect of the restated opening balance sheet; and ■ changes to the requirements for accounting for combinations of bodies and transfer of functions.	We considered whether the impact of adoption of the new accounting would have a material effect on the Fund's financial statements. No material matters were noted.
Going concern	Management considers it appropriate to adopt a going concern basis for the preparation of these financial statements. The net assets statement shows that at 31 March 2015 the Fund has net assets of £545.1m compared to a net assets of £486.1m in 2013-14.	Given the nature of funding position of the Fund of a surplus of 101%, we are satisfied that it is appropriate for the financial statements to be prepared on the basis adopted.
Management commentary	The financial statements form part of the annual report for the year ended 31 March 2015. We reviewed the content of the management commentary against the disclosure requirements and are content with the proposed reports. The overall quality of the management commentary was good with clear presentation throughout. We provided management with some relatively minor suggestions relating to how the reports could be enhanced and where additional information disclosures should be made.	We are required to consider information related to the membership of the Fund included as part of the Management commentary. We are satisfied that the information contained within the Management commentary is consistent with the financial statements.

Governance and narrative reporting

Our overall perspective on narrative reporting, including the management commentary, annual governance statement, governance compliance statement and risk management statement.

Controls findings from our audit.

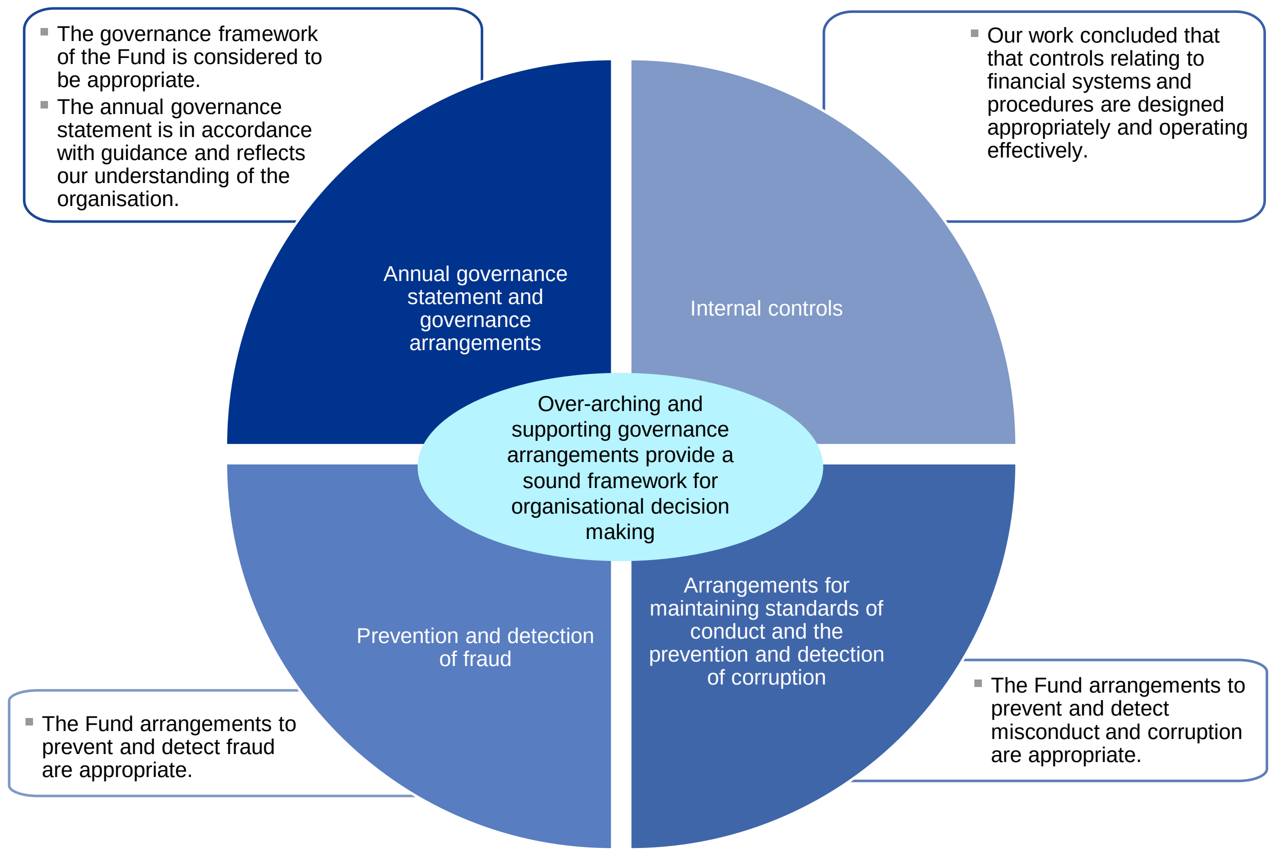
Corporate governance arrangements

DRAFT

We considered the Fund corporate governance arrangements against a number of key areas which we consider to make up an effective governance framework.

Our audit findings against each key area are provided opposite.

Page 541



Corporate governance arrangements (continued)

DRAFT

Over-arching and supporting corporate governance arrangements have been amended under the new governance regulations to provide a more enhanced sound framework for organisational decision-making.

Annual governance statement

The Fund includes an annual governance statement within its annual accounts. The following elements have been included.

The governance compliance statement for the Fund was approved by the Pension Fund Committee on 30 June 2015 and is consistent with our understanding of the governance arrangements. The statement should be subject to an annual review by the Pension Fund Committee and action taken to enhance any areas which only report partial or non-compliance where appropriate.

The overall quality of the management commentary was good with clear presentation throughout. We provided management with some relatively minor suggestions relating to how the reports could be enhanced and where additional information disclosures should be made to meet the requirements of the Local authority Accounts (Scotland) regulations 2014.

Governance arrangements

The Fund has a Pension Fund Committee to ensure sound governance arrangements. The Scottish Government published new governance regulations for the Pension Fund in February 2015 which required the set up and operation of local pension boards by 1 April 2015 and introduced a national scheme advisory board to advise Scottish ministers and individual pension schemes. The new governance arrangements extended to pension administration and, in response to this, a Pension Board was created to assist the Council (as administering authority) which comprises four scheme employer representatives and four trade union representatives. The Investment and Performance Sub-Committee has also been established under the Pension Fund Committee and its remit is set out in the Scheme of Administration to monitor investment performance. The membership of the Sub-Committee is comprised of the seven elected members from the Pension Fund Committee and two (non-voting) members from the Pension Board.

We have updated our understanding of the governance framework and documented this though our overall assessment of the Fund's risk and control environment. We consider the governance framework to be appropriate for the Fund and that the governance statement is in accordance with guidance and reflects our understanding of the organisation.

Corporate governance arrangements (continued)

DRAFT

Our work concluded that that controls relating to financial systems and procedures are designed appropriately and operating effectively.

The Fund has procedures in place for the prevention and detection of fraud and corruption.

Page 543

Internal controls

Management is responsible for designing and implementing appropriate internal control systems to ensure a true and fair view of operations within the financial statements. Our testing of the design and operation of higher level controls designed for pension administration and investments management noted no exceptions.

The findings of our controls testing relate only to those matters identified during our normal audit work, in accordance with the Code, and there may still be weaknesses or risks within the control environment which have not been identified through this work. KPMG's identification of weaknesses, where applicable, does not absolve management from its responsibility to address the issues raised and to maintain an adequate system of control.

As part of our work, we undertook a review of the latest internal control reports issued by the Fund's investment managers. The exceptions reported by the independent auditors of the investment managers were reviewed and we planned our audit approach taking into account the assurance gained through these reports.

Exceptions reported recognised internal control deficiencies had no direct impact on the Pension Fund audit, giving comfort over the evidence provided by the investment managers. Additional testing was performed to corroborate the information received from the investment managers with the custodian reports that were independently received by us.

Prevention and detection of fraud

No material fraud or other irregularities were identified during the year. The arrangements include policies and codes of conduct for staff and board members, supported by a fraud prevention policy and response plan.

Arrangements for maintaining standards of conduct and the prevention and detection of corruption

The Fund has arrangements including policies and codes of conduct for staff and board members, supported by a whistleblowing policy. Board members are responsible for setting the 'tone at the top' and are responsible for abiding by the code of conduct and disclosing interests which may be of importance, material or otherwise to their work at the Fund.

Our testing confirms that controls relating to financial systems and procedures are designed appropriately and operating effectively.

We consider that the Fund has appropriate arrangements to prevent and detect fraud.

We consider that the Fund has appropriate arrangements to prevent and detect inappropriate conduct and corruption.

Appendices

Mandatory communications

DRAFT

There were two adjustments to the core financial statement and there are no unadjusted audit differences.

Page 545

Area	Key content	Reference
Adjusted audit differences Adjustments made as a result of our audit	There were two audit adjustments required to the draft financial statements which impacted on the net assets for the year. A small number of minor numerical and presentational adjustments were required to some of the financial statement notes.	Appendix two
Unadjusted audit differences Audit differences identified that we do not consider material to our audit opinion	We are required by ISA (UK and Ireland) 260 to communicate all uncorrected misstatements, other than those which are trivial. There are no unadjusted audit differences.	-
Confirmation of Independence Letter issued to the Audit and Risk Committee	We have considered and confirmed our independence as auditors and our quality procedures, together with the objectivity of our Audit Partner and audit staff.	Appendix three
Schedule of Fees Fees charged by KPMG for non-audit services	There were non-audit fees related to taxation work for the year.	Appendix three
Draft management representation letter Proposed draft of letter to be issued by audit team to KPMG	There are no changes to the standard representations required for our audit from last year.	-
Materiality The materiality applied to audit testing.	We assessed materiality based on our knowledge and understanding of the Pension Fund's risk profile and financial statements balances. Materiality was determined at £0.580 m; approximately 2% of total investment income, contribution receivable and transfers in, and is broadly consistent with the materiality identified in our audit strategy. We designed our audit procedures to detect errors at a lower level of precision, i.e. £0.435 m. We report identified errors greater than £29,000 to the Pension Fund Committee.	

Adjusted Audit differences

DRAFT

Under auditing standards we are required to bring to the attention of the Fund trustees any misstatements, including omissions or other errors in presentation or disclosure (other than those that are clearly trifling) identified during the course of our normal audit work for which no adjustment has been made in the financial statements. If we have identified any material misstatements which have been corrected by management we should also bring these to your attention in order to assist you in fulfilling your governance responsibilities, which include reviewing the effectiveness of the system of internal control.

Page 546

Area	Summary observations	Audit findings
Investment Assets	Undervaluation of investment assets.	A misstatement undervaluing the investment assets by £0.13m(net) was identified and corrected during the audit. This increased investments assets at 31 March 2015 from £544.3m in the draft financial statements to £544.4m initially stated for 2014-15. The draft financial statements valuation of year end investment assets for the Fund noted below, were incorrectly shown at the mid/offer price rather than the bid price.
Other Current Assets	Other Current Assets were not changed from signed 2013-14 financial statements to 2014-15 draft financial statements.	The 2014-15 draft financial statements were populated with 2013-14 signed financial statements' Other Current Assets. An adjustment was proposed to update this value correctly for the draft financial statements for 2014-15.

Summary of audit differences

£'000	Financial Statement Caption	Dr	Cr
Adjusted differences			
Investment assets			
Dr Investment Assets	Net Assets	£0.127m	
Cr Profit and Loss on disposal of Investments/Change in Market Value of Investments	Fund Account		£0.127m
Other Current Assets			
Dr Profit and Loss on disposal of Investments/Change in Market Value of Investments	Fund Account	£0.257m	
Cr Other Current Assets	Net Assets		£0.257m

Auditor independence

DRAFT

Auditing standards require us to consider and confirm formally our independence and related matters in our dealings with the Pension Fund.

We have appropriate procedures and safeguards in place to enable us to make the formal confirmation in our letter included opposite.

Auditor independence

Professional ethical standards require us to provide to you at the conclusion of an audit a written disclosure of relationships (including the provision of non-audit taxation services) that bear on KPMG LLP's objectivity and independence, the threats to KPMG LLP's independence that these create, any safeguards that have been put in place and why they address such threats, together with any other information necessary to enable KPMG LLP's objectivity and independence to be assessed. This letter is intended to comply with this requirement and facilitate a subsequent discussion with you on audit independence.

We have considered the fees paid to us by the Pension Fund and its related entities for professional services provided by us during the reporting period. We are satisfied that our general procedures support our independence and objectivity.

General procedures to safeguard independence and objectivity

KPMG LLP is committed to being and being seen to be independent. As part of our ethics and independence policies, all KPMG LLP Audit Partners and staff annually confirm their compliance with our ethics and independence policies and procedures including in particular that they have no prohibited shareholdings. Our ethics and independence policies and procedures are fully consistent with the requirements of the APB Ethical Standards. As a result we have underlying safeguards in place to maintain independence through:

- Instilling professional values
- Regular communications
- Internal accountability
- Risk management
- Independent reviews

Please inform us if you would like to discuss any of these aspects of our procedures in more detail.

There are no other matters that, in our professional judgement, bear on our independence which need to be disclosed to the board of directors.

Confirmation of audit independence

We confirm that as of 30 September 2015, in our professional judgement, KPMG LLP is independent within the meaning of regulatory and professional requirements and the objectivity of the Audit Partner and audit staff is not impaired.

This letter is intended solely for the information of the audit committee and should not be used for any other purpose.

Yours faithfully

KPMG LLP

cutting through complexity

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL PENSION FUND ANNUAL REPORT AND ACCOUNTS 2014/15

Report by Chief Financial Officer

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

28 SEPTEMBER 2015

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

1.1 **This report presents Members with the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund's audited Annual Accounts for 2014/15.**

1.2 The Council's External Auditors, KPMG, have now completed the audit of the Council's 2014/15 Annual Accounts. KPMG have prepared the Annual Audit Report (see Item 12(a) on Agenda) and have provided an unqualified independent audit opinion.

1.3 The Annual Audit Report summarises KPMG's conclusions, including:

- An unqualified audit opinion
- The Accounts have been prepared in accordance with relevant legislation, Codes of Practice and accounting requirements
- High quality working papers

1.4 The audited Annual Accounts for Scottish Borders Council Pension were presented to the Executive Committee on 29 September 2015 for approval prior to signature.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 It is recommended that Council note the audited Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund Annual Report and Accounts 2014/15 which have been signed by the Chair of the Pension Fund Committee and the Chief Financial Officer.

3 BACKGROUND

3.1 The unaudited accounts for 2014/15 were submitted to KPMG, the External Auditors, by the statutory deadline, following presentation of the draft accounts to the Audit Committee at the June meeting. KPMG began their detailed audit work in July and this was completed by the beginning of September.

3.2 As part of the statutory requirements (the 2014 Regulation, the Circular and the Local Government Pension Fund (Scotland) Regulations 2014) the Council is required to advise the public of their right to inspect and object to the accounts and their supporting papers and make the documents available for inspection. This process was undertaken following the new timetable contained in the 2014 Regulations and the inspection period commenced on 1 July 2015.

3.3 The Council must meet the Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014 (the 2014 Regulations) and Finance Circular 6/2015 (the Circular) requirement to have the audited Annual Accounts approved by the local authority or the committee with responsibility for audit or governance prior to signature on the 30 September 2015. It has been identified that the Council's Scheme of Administration does not provide this authority to the Audit & Risk Committee and the next Council meeting is not until the 7 October 2015. As a result Emergency Powers have been sought to seek approval to amend the scheme of Administration on a temporary basis to enable the Council, Pension Fund, Common Good and Trust fund 2014/15 accounts to be submitted for approval to the Executive committee on the 29 September, following consideration by the Audit committee thereby ensuring compliance with the statutory deadline of the 30 September 2015.

3.4 Following approval, the 2014 Regulations have the following requirements as set out in Part 3 Section 10 (3):

> *Immediately **following the approval of the Annual Accounts** for signature, the statements which form part of those accounts are to be signed and dated as follows—*
>
> *(a) the management commentary by the proper officer, the Chief Executive and the Leader of the Council;*
>
> *(b) the statement of responsibilities by the Leader of the Council and the proper officer, who must also certify the matters referred to in paragraphs (5) and (6) respectively;*
>
> *(c) the annual governance statement by the Chief Executive and the Leader of the Council;*
>
> *(d) the remuneration report by the Chief Executive and the Leader of the Council; and*
>
> *(e) the balance sheets by the proper officer, to authorise publication of the financial statements.*

The Circular clarifies that for the purpose of the pension funds it is considered more relevant and appropriate that the Convenor of the Pension fund is nominated to sign rather than the Leader of the Council. As a result Councillor Bill White has signed as Chair of the Pension Fund Committee. The proper officer for Scottish Borders Council is the Chief Financial Officer.

3.5 This report presents the audited Annual Report and Accounts of the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund for the year ending 31 March 2015.

3.6 It is a statutory requirement to publish the audited annual accounts of the Pension Fund, and the 2014 Regulations require this to be done no later than 1st December 2015.

4 EXTERNAL AUDITOR'S ANNUAL REPORT 2014/15

4.1 KPMG has now completed the audit of the Pension Fund, and I am pleased to report that the Pension Fund Annual Report and Accounts 2014/15 has received an unqualified independent audit opinion.

4.2 KPMG's associated Annual Audit Report was presented as Item 6 (a) on the Agenda. As well as being unqualified, the report expresses the following headlines:-

- Annual Report and Accounts were prepared to a high standard
- Accounts have been complied in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014/15.
- High quality working papers
- Two audit adjustments were incorporated into the final financial statements.
- Good and clear presentation throughout the Management Commentary

5 IMPLICATIONS

5.1 **Financial**

There are no additional financial implications for the Council.

5.2 **Risk and Mitigations**

The External Auditor's Annual Report identifies the potential risks and confirms that they are content that these risks are being managed effectively.

5.3 **Equalities**

It is anticipated there will be no adverse impact due to race, disability, gender, age, sexual orientation or religion/belief arising from the proposals contained in this report.

5.4 **Acting Sustainably**

There are no direct economic, social or environmental issues with this report which would affect the Council's sustainability policy.

5.5 **Carbon Management**

There are no direct carbon emissions impacts as a result of this report.

5.6 **Rural Proofing**

This report does not relate to a new or amended policy or strategy and as a result rural proofing is not an applicable consideration.

5.7 **Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation**

As stated in paragraph 3.3 an Emergency Powers has been prepared to seek approval to amend the Scheme of Administration on a temporary basis with regard to the approval of the 2014/15 Annual Accounts.

6 CONSULTATION

6.1 The Monitoring Officer, the Chief Legal Officer, the Service Director Strategy and Policy, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Chief Officer HR and the Clerk to the Council have been consulted and any comments incorporated in the report

Approved by

David Robertson
Chief Financial Officer **Signature ....**

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Lynn Mirley	Corporate Finance Manager 01835 825016

Background Papers:
Previous Minute Reference: Audit & Risk Committee, 30 June 2015

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. The Corporate Finance Manager can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at: Lynn Mirley, Corporate Finance Manager, Scottish Borders Council, Council HQ, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose TD1 0SA, 01835 825016, treasuryteam@scotborders.gov.uk

Scottish Borders Council

Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund

annual report and financial statements

for the year to 31 March 2015

Contents

REPORT BY CHAIRMAN OF PENSION FUND COMMITTEE

Introduction

Welcome to the Annual Report and Accounts for the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund for the year ended 31 March 2015. This Annual Report has been produced to provide Elected Members, Scheme Members and Employers and other interested parties with information concerning the administration and performance of the Fund in financial year 2014/15.

Highlights for the Year

Pension Fund Committee/Pension Board

The Pension Fund Committee has worked hard during the year to support the delivery of the continually growing governance agenda and increasingly complex pension administration environment that the Fund operates within.

The Committee members have engaged with training events both locally and nationally to expand their knowledge and understanding.

A particularly useful workshop was held to develop the Fund's response to the new requirement to introduce Pension Boards in the governance arrangements. The constitution for the new Pension Board was approved by Scottish Borders Council in April 2015 and the first joint meeting of the Pension Fund Committee and the Pension Board was held on 18 June 2015.

I have been heartened by the positive response from our Trade Unions and Scheme Employers and am pleased to report that we have a full complement of 8 representatives on the Pension Board.

Investment Assets

Over the past few years the market recovery along with strong performance from key fund managers within the Fund, has resulted in the Fund growing in value. This year the Fund passed the half billion level and at the end of March 2015 it had Net Assets of £545m, an increase of £59m on the previous financial year.

The overall performance of the Fund was 11.8% based on a 3 year rolling average basis, outperforming the benchmark and the local authority weighted average return over the period.

The Fund successfully transitioned the fixed income mandate from UBS to M&G and the UBS global equity mandate to Harris Associates. This means that the Fund now is diversified across six investment managers and four main asset classes.

Funding Levels

Barnett Waddingham, the Fund's actuary, worked with us during 2014/15 to undertake the triennial valuation based on the position at 31 March 2014. The outcome of this valuation was the continuation of a stable common employer contribution rate of 18% of pay and a funding level of 101%. This valuation is the first to take into account the new LGPS scheme which came into effect on 1 April 2015.

The Fund's strong investment returns over the past 3 years contributed significantly to the positive valuation position.

Pensions Administration

During the year the Pensions Administration Team have worked hard to implement a new IT system, support the data required to undertake the Triennial Valuation and be ready to go live with the new LGPS scheme on the 1st April 2015.

Acknowledgement

I would like to thank the Members of the Pension Fund Committee, officers within the Council, our investment managers, AON Hewitt and Barnett Waddingham for their hard work during the year and their ongoing commitment to ensuring the Fund's continued success.

Councillor Bill White

Chairman, Pension Fund Committee
Scottish Borders Council

MANAGEMENT COMMENTARY

Management and Financial Performance

Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund

2014/15 in Numbers

- **£545m Net Assets, an increase of £59m on 2013/14**
- **9,797 Members, an increase of 241 on previous year**

2014/15 Successes

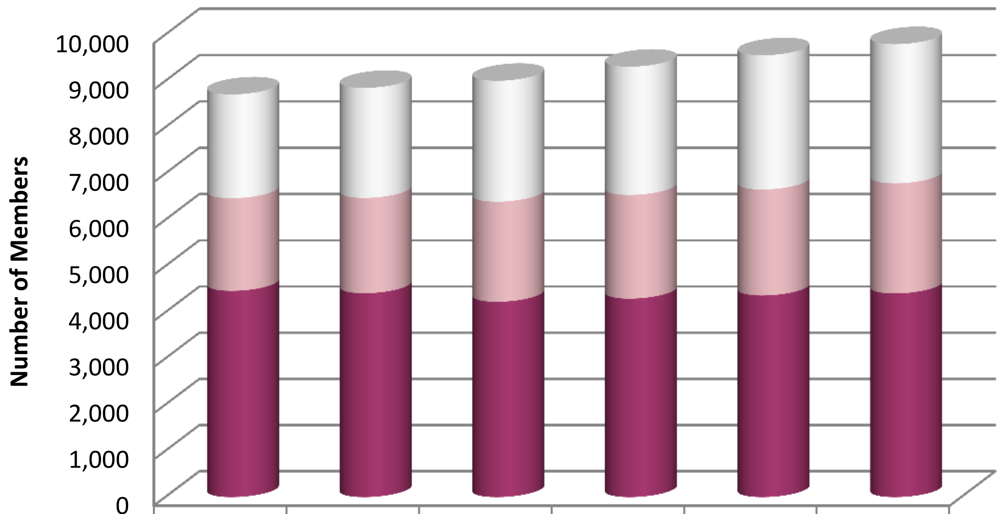
- **Implementation of Pension Board**
- **Good Engagement of Members in the Training Programme**

The Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund (the Fund) as part of the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) is administered by Scottish Borders Council (the Administering Authority). Note 1 to the Annual Accounts, page 28 provides a description of the Fund.

The Note sets out information in relation to the Fund's regulatory environment, funding, benefits and membership.

Overview of Fund Membership

Current membership of the Fund is 9,797 of which 4,410 are actively contributing and 3,006 are in receipt of pension benefits. The following chart summarises the trends in membership:



	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Pensioners/Dependents	2,242	2,376	2,611	2,771	2,898	3,006
Deferred	2,004	2,061	2,164	2,242	2,292	2,381
Contributing	4,466	4,415	4,230	4,298	4,366	4,410

The chart on the previous page demonstrates that although there has been a relatively static position in relation to active contributing membership, there has been a continuing rise in the number of pensioners. Since 2010 the total membership has increased by 1,085 members (a 12% increase overall). During this period the number of pensioners and their dependants has increased by 34%, and the number of active contributing members has decreased by 1%. This presents a challenge to the Fund to ensure that it manages its future cash flows effectively and will be included as part of the considerations when undertaking a full investment review.

A full reconciliation of the movement in membership during 2014/15 is included in Note 19 to the Accounts, page 44.

Financial Performance

The Financial Statements for the Fund are set out from page 26.

Key Figures from these are set out below:

	2013/14 £'000	2014/15 £'000
Net (Withdrawals) from Dealings with Members	(782)	**(1,334)**
Net Return on Investments	40,920	**60,364**
Net Increase in the Fund during the Year	40,138	**59,030**
Closing Net Assets of the Scheme	486,095	**545,125**

These highlight two key messages in relation to the Financial Position of the Fund:

- ***Strong Financial Returns on the Fund's Investments resulting in a Growing Asset Base***
- ***A Net Withdrawal Position in relation to Dealing with the Fund's Members.***

The strong asset position, along with the 2014 Triennial Valuation of funding levels, demonstrates that the Fund is well placed to meet its future pension and other benefit liabilities.

The slightly increasing net withdrawal position supports the trend that is seen in the membership chart as outlined on page 3.

The changes in the legislation around what pensioners are able to do with their pension benefit entitlements are increasing individual freedom to withdraw from the Fund and trigger significant transfer movements. As this legislation has only just come into force this is an area that will require detailed monitoring to understand the impact and how it will affect the funding and investment strategy for the Fund.

Governance and Decision Making

There were significant changes required to be implemented in the governance arrangements by 1 April 2015. These were as a direct result of the Public Sector Pension Act 2013, as interpreted for the LGPS through regulations passed in 2014 and 2015. The Fund's Governance Policy and Compliance Statement has been updated to reflect these changes and was approved on 18 June 2015 and is available at [www.scotborders.gov.uk/pensions.](http://www.scotborders.gov.uk/pensions)

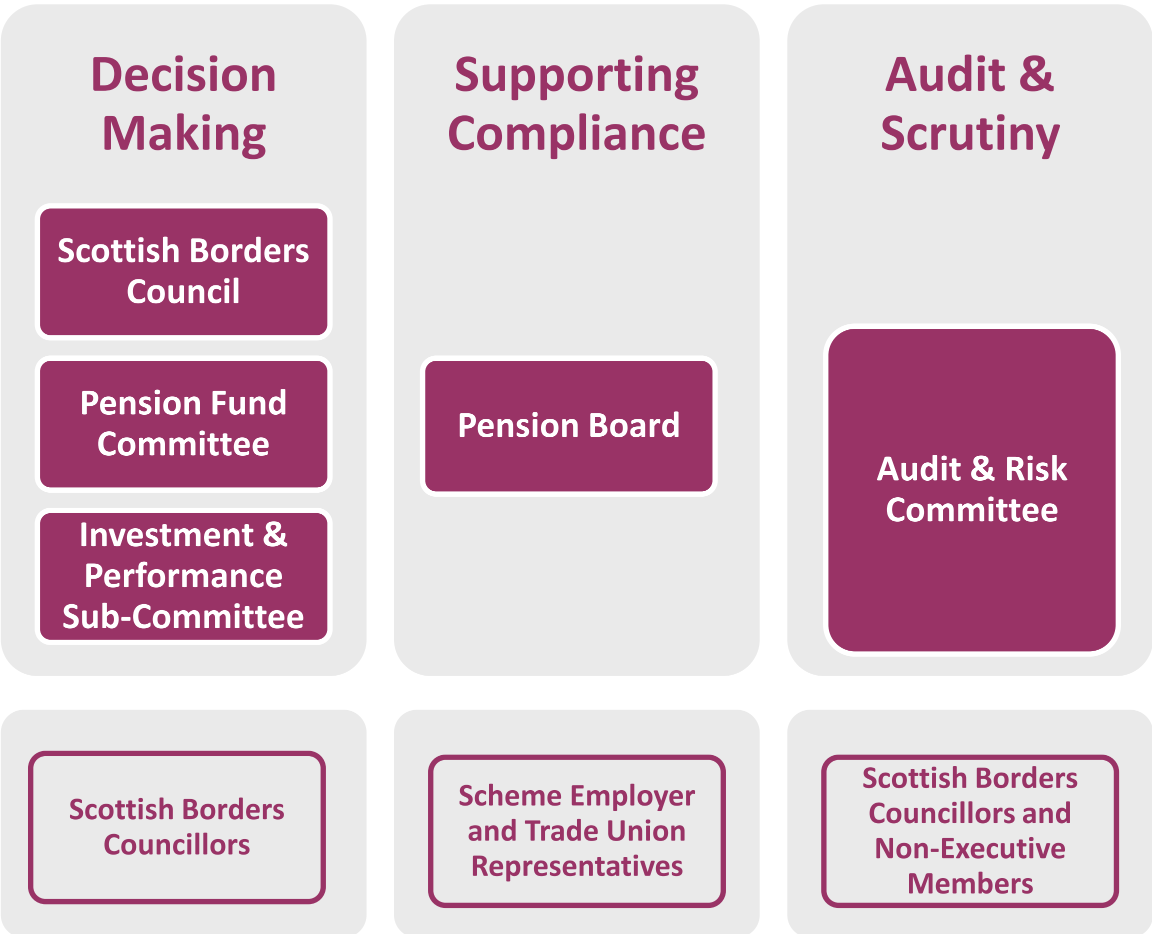
The most significant change was the creation of a Pension Board with a remit to assist the Council (as administering authority) in relation to:

a) securing compliance with the regulations and other legislation relating to the governance and administration of the Scheme and any statutory pension scheme that is connected with it;
b) securing compliance with requirements imposed in relation to the Scheme and any connected scheme by the Pensions Regulator; and
c) such other matters as the regulations may specify.

This new body is made up of four scheme employer representatives and four trade union representatives. The first joint meeting of the Pension Fund Committee and Pension Board was on 18 June 2015.

The changes also amended the membership of the Pension Fund Committee which now only has elected members from the administering authority, Scottish Borders Council.

As of 1 April 2015 the governance of the Fund is as follows:



The Annual Governance Statement and Governance Compliance Statement 2015 can be found from page 17.

Knowledge and Skills

The Training Policy for the Fund was updated and agreed on 18 June 2015 to reflect the changes in the governance arrangements set out on page 5.

Following the annual training needs assessment, the 2014/15 training programme was developed. It was delivered to all members of the Pension Fund Committee and covered the following areas:

- Role of the Custodian
- Investments and new Investment Managers
- Governance

The Training Policy sets out a target for all members of the Pension Fund Committee in relation to attendance at Committee meetings and training events. The 2014/15 performance is set out below is for seven the Elected Members who had the voting rights on the Committee:

	Number of Members Attending	
% Attendance	**Committee (Target – 2 meetings)**	**Training (Target – 2 sessions)**
100% (4 sessions or more)	4	-
75% (3 sessions)	3	3
50% (2 sessions)	-	3
≤ 25% (1 or no sessions)	-	1

All members met the attendance target for Committees, and six out of the seven members (85%) met the target attendance at training events, demonstrating good engagement. The member who was unable to attend the target level due to additional responsibilities at a national level, has been provided with additional training on an individual level to ensure the skills and knowledge required was maintained.

As a result of all the work in previous years the Fund is able to demonstrate full compliance with the relevant best practice standards and this is set out in the Governance Compliance Statement from page 17.

Fund's Aims and Objectives

Primary Aim of the Fund

- To provide for members' pension and lump sum benefits on their retirement or for their dependants' benefits on death before or after retirement, on a defined benefits basis.

Funding Objectives

- Set levels of employer contribution that will **build up a fund of assets that will be sufficient to meet all future benefit payments** from the Fund.
- Build up the required assets in such a way that ensure levels of **employer contribution that are as stable**

Pensions Administration

- Deliver a **High Quality Pension Service to Members.**

Governance

- Ensure that Scottish Borders Pension Fund is **managed effectively, transparently and remains compliant.**

The Fund approved a Business Plan for the period covering 2015/16 – 2017/18 on 18 June 2015 and this presented the action plan associated with supporting the delivery of these aims and objectives. The key actions supporting these objectives are:

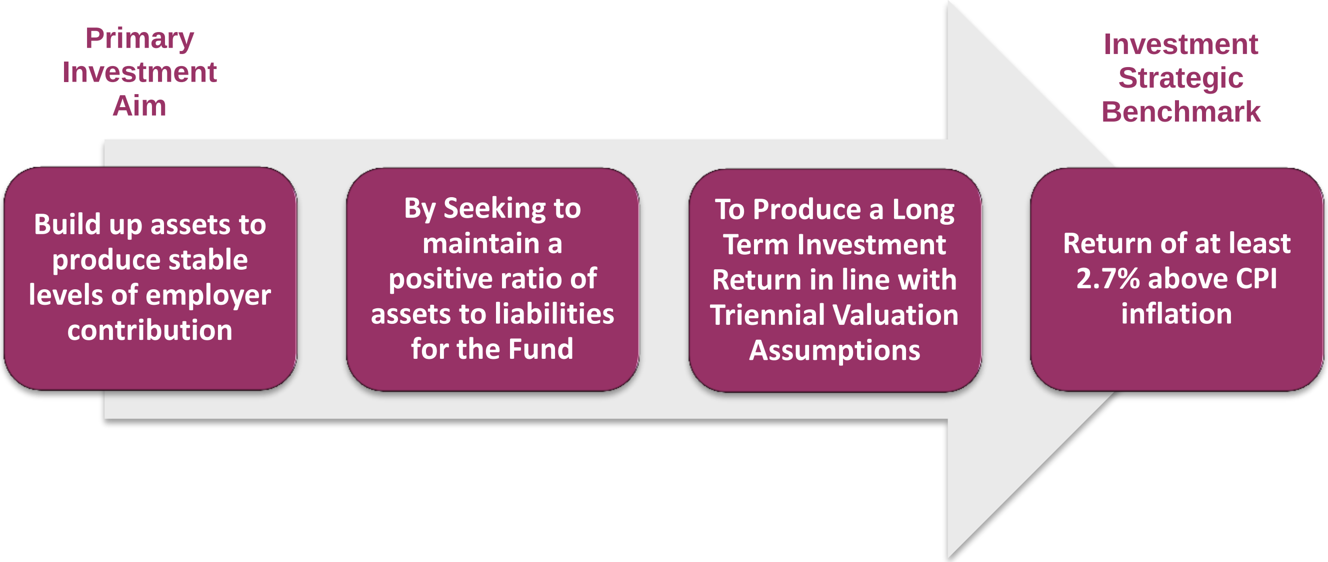
- ***Review Pension Strategies informed by 2014 Triennial Valuation Results***
- ***Develop and Implement an effective Communication Strategy for the Pension Fund***
- ***Implement the new LGPS Scheme***
- ***Review Additional Voluntary Contribution Scheme Provision***
- ***Ensure accuracy of Pension Records***
- ***Continue to develop robust governance and risk management***
- ***Review services provided externally to ensure that these represent best value to the Fund***

A full copy of the Business Plan can be found at www.scotborders.gov.uk/pensions.

MANAGEMENT COMMENTARY

Investment Strategy

The Statement of Investment Principles (SIP) approved on the 18 June 2015 sets out the Fund's current Investment Strategy and a copy of this document can be found at: www.scotborders.gov.uk/pensions. An extract of the key elements of the SIP are included in Annex 1 and the Investment Strategy that it sets out is summarised below:



The following table indicates the 31 March 2015 position in relation to asset allocation versus the revised benchmark which was agreed as part of the Investment Strategy:

Asset Class	Asset Allocation at 31/3/14 %	Asset Allocation at 31/3/15 %	Strategic Benchmark %
UK Equity	22.9	22.1	19.0
Global Equity	42.0	43.5	46.0
Bonds	10.9	10.7	13.0
Multi Asset Fund	17.4	17.2	17.0
Property	4.4	5.3	5.0
Cash	2.4	1.2	0.0
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

As can be seen from the table on the above there has not been any major changes in the position of the allocation of assets between 2013/14 and 2014/15. The Fund has taken a deliberate decision to run underweight in the Bonds allocation due to the current market conditions and invested £4m of the surplus cash into Property.

MANAGEMENT COMMENTARY

Review of Investment Performance

2014/15 in Numbers

- **Strong 3 year annualised investment performance of 11.8%, 0.4% above benchmark and 0.8% above the Local UK Authority Average**

Key Successes 2014/15

- **Transition of Fixed Income Mandate to M&G**
- **Transition of a Global Equity Mandate to Harris Associates**
- **£4m Surplus Cash invested into Property Mandate**

Investment Markets

During 2014/15 all markets demonstrated a positive 12 month and rolling 3 year annualised return to 31 March 2015. This was underpinned by factors such as:

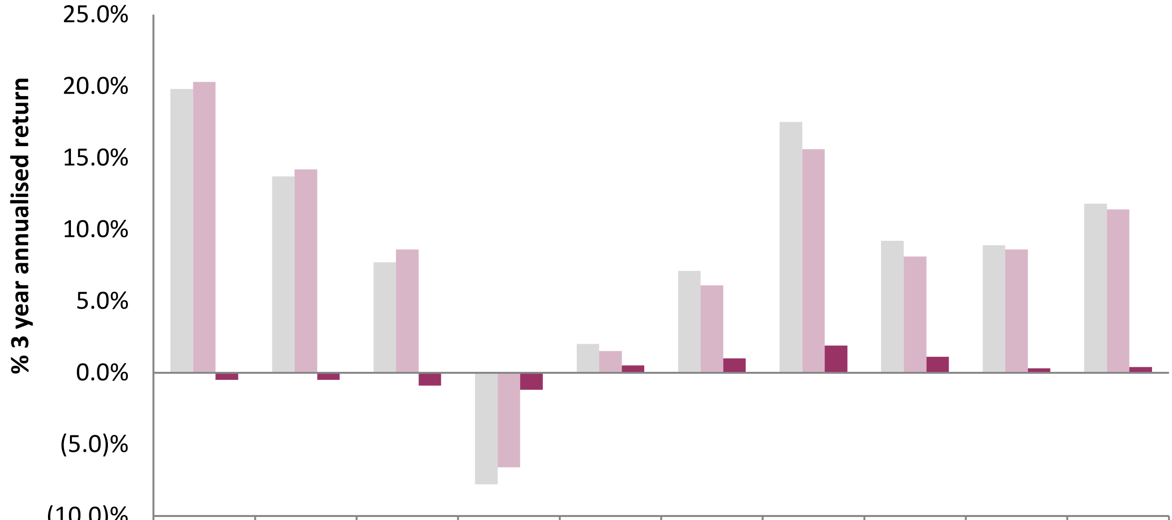
- Economic growth in the UK and US over the past two years has shown steady improvements with an annual GDP growth in the UK of 2.8% for 2014, and 2.4% in the UK.
- The European Central Bank commenced a programme of quantitative easing in January 2015 in an attempt to boost growth and employment through the Eurozone.
- Several central banks around the globe reduced interest rates which were driven by falling oil prices.
- Bond yields (especially on longer dated bonds) have been at very low levels throughout the period supporting a strong return on longer gilts and investment grade corporate bonds.

The Fund's investment performance has mirrored these strong investment returns during 2014/15.

Investment Performance

The Fund's performance against benchmark over the past 10 years is highlighted in the chart below. This chart demonstrates that the rolling 3 year annualised relative return (i.e. Fund's return achieved in compared with the benchmark) since 2010 has been positive, and that over the 10 year period there has only been one year of negative returns overall for the Fund and that was during the financial crisis.

3 Year Annualised Returns ending 31 March



	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Actual Return	19.8%	13.7%	7.7%	(7.8)%	2.0%	7.1%	17.5%	9.2%	8.9%	11.8%
Benchmark Return	20.3%	14.2%	8.6%	(6.6)%	1.5%	6.1%	15.6%	8.1%	8.6%	11.4%
Relative Return	(0.5)%	(0.5)%	(0.9)%	(1.2)%	0.5%	1.0%	1.9%	1.1%	0.3%	0.4%

Including the impact of the passive currency hedge, the overall fund return over 3 years was 11.8% p.a. versus the benchmark of 11.4% p.a., and the Fund return over 1 year was 12.3% p.a. compared to a benchmark of 11.8% p.a. Excluding the impact of the currency hedge, the fund return over 3 years was 11.9% p.a. versus a benchmark of 11.5% p.a. and the fund return over 1 year was 13.2% p.a. versus a benchmark of 13.4% p.a.

The Fund achieved these favourable returns in 2014/15 despite the fact that it executed two managers' transitions and started the year with a significant amount of internally managed cash. The decisions to transition the Bonds/Fixed Income Mandate away from UBS to M&G, and the Global Equity Mandate from UBS to Harris Associates were completed in November and December 2014. In addition, £4m of surplus cash was invested into the UBS Property Mandate over the year as opportunities arose to invest in the desired investment funds.

Each quarter the Investment Consultants, AON Hewitt, reported on the Fund's quarterly performance by individual investment manager and mandate to the Pension Fund Committee, and these managers presented their performance to the Committee during the year giving members an opportunity to gain a deeper understanding of the investments, the decision making process and their performance.

The following table provides an analysis of how the Fund's investments performed against the UK Local Authority Weighted Average and the Fund Benchmark.

Return on Investment	1 Year rolling return			3 year rolling return		
	Fund %	Bench[1] %	LA[2] %	Fund %	Bench[1] %	LA[2] %
Total Fund including Currency Hedging	**12.3**	**11.8**	**13.2**	**11.8**	**11.4**	**11.0**
Total Fund excluding Currency Hedging	**13.2**	**13.4**		**11.9**	**11.5**	
Global Equities including UK	17.5	19.1	18.3	**14.6**	15.3	14.3
UK Equities	6.9	6.6	6.3	**11.5**	10.6	11.7
Total Bonds	16.7	17.1	11.4	**9.5**	8.9	6.9
UK Government Bonds	26.2	22.7	14.5	**10.0**	8.7	6.0
UK Corporate Bonds	12.4	13.1	13.0	**8.8**	8.7	9.1
Property	17.6	10.4	15.8	**16.6**	9.4	9.7
Alternatives	10.8	4.6	12.5	**-**	-	-
Cash	2.4	0.3	1.8	**1.3**	0.4	2.0

Key:
[1] ***Bench***: *Benchmark Return which reflects the overall performance of the individual markets available to the manager within the mandate given to them.*
[2] ***LA***: *Local Authority Weighted Average Return based on WM Company's League Tables for period to 31 March 2014*

The performance of the Fund in all of the Asset classes with the exception of Global Equities exceeded the 3 year benchmark return. The Global Equities 1 year return was negatively impacted upon by UBS prior to the divestment from them in the first half of the year, Morgan Stanley had only one quarter of 2014/15 where they produced a favourable contribution to the overall performance of the Fund and this was offset by strong performance by Baillie Gifford's Global Equity mandate over the year.

Top 20 Direct Equity Holdings at 31 March 2015

Company	Market Value of Holding £ m	Company	Market Value of Holding £ m
Prudential	5.7	General Motors	2.1
Royal Caribbean Cruises	4.6	Nestle	2.1
Naspers	4.5	Markel	2.1
Anthem	2.7	Google	2.1
Taiwan Semicon.SPN.ADR	2.7	Wells Fargo & Co	2.1
Ryanair	2.6	Intel Corp	2.1
Amazon	2.5	AIA Group	2.1
Credit Suisse	2.5	Julius Baer Group Ltd	2.1
TD Ameritrade	2.4	CNH Industrial	2.0
BNP Paribas	2.2	Allianz	2.0

MANAGEMENT COMMENTARY

Funding Position

2014 Valuation

- **101 % Funding Level for the Fund**
- **Stable Common Employer Contribution Rates at 18%**

Triennial Valuation 2014

The Triennial Funding Valuation as at the March 2014 was undertaken during 2014/15 and the final certified report was presented to the joint meeting of the Pension Fund Committee and Pension Board on 18 June 2015. A copy of the report is available via the Council's committee papers website http://scottishborders.moderngov.co.uk/.

The outcome of the 2014 Valuation was a funding level of 101% and a Fund which is no longer in a funding deficit position. As a result there was no change in the overall Fund common employer contribution rate, although some individual employer rates did change for specific circumstances.

	Past Service Funding Position – Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund		
Valuation Date as at 31 March	**2008 £m**	**2011 £m**	**2014 £m**
Value of the Scheme Liabilities	(310.1)	(402.2)	(487.6)
Smoothed Asset Value	299.2	384.8	490.5
Surplus/ (Deficit)	**(10.9)**	**(17.4)**	**2.9**
Funding Level	**96%**	**96%**	**101%**

Note 20 to the Statement of Accounts on page 44, contains details of the outcome and assumptions used in the 2014 Valuation and the impact that it had on employer contribution rates.

This is the first valuation that has taken into account the move to an LGPS based on career average salaries rather than final salary which came into effect on 1 April 2015.

A major contributing factor to the improvement in the funding level has been the strong investment performance that the Fund has achieved over the past 3 years.

Valuation for Statutory Accounts at 31 March 2015

Note 21 to the Statement of Accounts on page 47, contains the actuarial present value valuation for the Fund as required by the International Accounting Standard (IAS) 26. This shows a net liability for the Fund of £179m. However the liabilities for this figure are calculated on an IAS 19 basis and therefore will differ from the results of the 2014 Triennial Funding Valuation because IAS 19 stipulates a discount rate rather than a rate that reflects the market rate for investment returns on the Fund's assets. It is therefore not appropriate to use this as a measure for setting employer contribution rates or assessing its overall long term funding health.

MANAGEMENT COMMENTARY

Pensions Administration Update

2014/15 in Numbers

- **16 Scheme Employers**
- **£19.1m of Pension and Other Benefits paid during year**
- **£18.2m of Contributions Received from 4,410 Active Members and their Employers**
- **6,159 Benefits Statements issued**

Key Successes 2014/15

- **Implementation of new Pensions Administration System**
- **Held First Scheme Employer Liaison Meeting**
- **Ready to launch new LGPS on 1 April 2015**

Scheme Employer Liaison

The first Scheme Employer Liaison meeting was held during 2014/15 and was agreed by all those in attendance that this was a beneficial exercise and should be repeated on an annual basis. The intention is that this annual meeting will be held towards the end of the financial year where future legislative changes and requirements for the year end processing can be discussed.

In addition to the formal Liaison Meeting it is also worth noting that a number of briefings were held with employer groups during the year, bringing to their attention the changes that were implemented from 1 April 2015 with the new LGPS and what that would mean for them as employers and/or their scheme members

The good relationship with the main Scheme Employers also has resulted in the Fund securing the involvement of 4 employers as representatives in the new Pension Board, with a further body acting as a substitute.

MEMBERSHIP

Membership of the LGPS is voluntary and employees are free to choose whether to join the scheme, remain in the scheme or make their own personal arrangements outside the scheme.

Teachers are not included as they come within other national pension schemes.
There are 16 employer organisations within the Fund including the Council itself and membership by employer are analysed over the page.

Membership Details as at 31 March 2015	Number of Contributors	Pensioners	Deferred Pensioners	Total
Scheduled Bodies:				
Scottish Borders Council	4,056	2,835	2,195	9,086
Borders College	152	56	79	287
Visit Scotland (Scottish Borders)	1	7	9	17
	4,209	**2,898**	**2,283**	**9,390**
Active Admitted Bodies:				
Scottish Borders Housing Association	128	69	56	253
Borders Sport and Leisure Trust	58	10	23	91
Jedburgh Leisure Facilities Trust	2	-	2	4
L&B Community Justice Authority	5	1	3	9
Amey Community Limited	8	2	4	14
	201	**82**	**88**	**371**
Admitted Bodies with No Active Contributing Members:				
Gala Youth Project	-	1	1	2
Scottish Borders Careers	-	1	3	4
Others	-	24	6	30
	-	**26**	**10**	**36**
Total	**4,410**	**3,006**	**2,381**	**9,797**

Member Engagement

This has been identified as an area for development within the Pension Fund Business Plan 2015/16 – 2017/18. The development of a Communication Policy and associated action plan is included as an action for delivery within the next three year period. This will include exploiting the use of the web to engage with members via self-service interaction with the new pension administration system and improved information being available on the website.

Trade Unions as member representatives have also shown good engagement through their attendance at the Pension Fund Committee and also by securing 4 representatives for the Pension Board and identifying several substitutes.

Pensions Administration Strategy

The Fund's Pensions Administration Strategy was approved in June 2012. This sets out scheme employer and administering authority roles and responsibilities and defines the service performance standards.

How have we done?

A comprehensive report on Pensions Administration performance for 2014/15 was presented to the joint meeting of the Pension Fund Committee and Pension Board on 18 June 2015 and a copy of the report is available via the Council's committee papers website http://scottishborders.moderngov.co.uk/.

Administering Authority Performance Measures

Many of the performance standards have been met in 2014/15, however they have been detrimentally affected during the year, when compared to the previous year, due to the implementation of the new Pensions Administration System, the data gathering and analysis for the Triennial Valuation and preparation for implementation of the new LGPS Pension Scheme, all of which were achieved with no additional resource in the Pensions Administration Team.

Service Standard - Estimates

Standard	Volume of Requests	Target Response	2014/15 % on Target
Estimates – Transfer In	47	10 days	8.5%
Estimates – Transfer Out	73	10 days	24.7%
Estimate – All Other	884	10 days	86.9%
Total Estimates	**1,004**		**78.7%**

Service Standard - Query Response Turnaround

	2013/14		2014/15 *	
Standard	**Volume of Queries**	**% on Target**	**Volume of Queries**	**% on Target**
Query responses – within 10 working days	554	100%	480	100%
Benefit Statement queries – within 20 working days	101	100%	20	100%
Total	**655**	**100%**	**500**	**100%**

**** Note:***
The way in which information has been recorded for general queries and advice was enhanced during 2013/14, however, it has been identified that not all enquiries received have been recorded in 2014/15. Action has been taken to ensure that this is rectified in 2015/16.

Service Standard - Other

Area	Measure	Completed
Employer Liaison Meetings	2 per annum	1 meeting
Benefit Statements	by end of October	1 November 2014

Employer Performance Measures

Service Standard – Employer Notifications

Standard	Volume of Notifications	Target %	% Achieved
New starts notification - within 20 working days	547	90%	100%
Changes notified – within 20 working days	466	90%	100%
Retirement info – at least 20 working days before	167	90%	100%
Early leaver notification – within 20 working days	407	90%	100%
Death in service notification – within 10 working days	3	90%	100%

Service Standard – Pension Contribution Payments

The following tables compare the date contribution payments are received against the target date for each of the Scheduled and Active Admitted Bodies.

Employer Body	Number of Monthly Payments Received		
	By Target Date (19th of Month)	Late	*% On Time*
Scottish Borders Council	12	-	*100%*
Visit Scotland	12	-	*100%*
Borders College	12	-	*100%*
Scottish Borders Housing Association	7	5	*58%*
Jedburgh Leisure Facilities Trust	12	-	*100%*
Borders Sport and Leisure Trust	12	-	*100%*
AMEY Community Limited	11	1	*92%*

There has been a small increase in the number of payments being received late when compared to 2013/14, where there were 6 late payments compared with 4 in the previous year. Engagement with Scottish Borders Housing Association resulted in an improvement in their performance. The payments dates continue to be monitored on a monthly basis.

Councillor Bill White
Chairman
Pension Fund Committee

Tracey Logan
Chief Executive
Scottish Borders Council

David Robertson
Chief Financial Officer
Scottish Borders Council

29 September 2015

GOVERNANCE

Annual Governance Statement 2014/15

Introduction

The Local Government Pension Scheme (Scotland) Regulations 2014 require Administering Authorities to measure their governance arrangements set out against standards set by Scottish Ministers. These standards are established via a number of best practice principles.

The key document summarising the governance arrangements for the Pension Fund is the Governance Policy and Compliance Statement (as amended on 18 June 2015) which is available on the website www.scotborders.gov.uk/pensions.

The Governance Framework

The key elements of the Pension Fund's governance arrangements include:

a) Scottish Borders Council is the Administering Authority for the Local Government Pension Scheme set up for the Scottish Borders geographic area.

b) The Council has delegated its pension's functions to the Pension Fund Committee. The members of the Committee act as quasi-trustees and oversee the management of the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund.

c) The Pension Fund appoints professional advisers and external service providers.

d) The system of internal financial control operates within a financial strategy and is based on a framework of delegation and accountability for officers and elected members embodied in procedural standing orders, financial regulations, scheme of delegation, scheme of administration, supported by a framework of administrative procedures including the segregation of duties, and regular financial management information. In particular, the system includes comprehensive accounting systems that record income and expenditure for both member and investment activities, regular reviews of investment reports that measure investment returns against agreed benchmarks, regular reviews of investment manager reports that measure performance against agreed targets, and independent performance reviews of the Fund by the Fund's investment consultant and performance monitoring services provider.

e) The Pension Fund follows the Council's approach to risk management and assesses risk using a scoring methodology and subjects the risk register to regular review.

f) The Chief Financial Officer (Section 95 officer) for the Council is responsible for ensuring the proper administration of the financial affairs of the Pension Fund. This includes ensuring appropriate advice is given to the Pension Fund on all financial matters, keeping proper financial records and accounts, and maintaining an effective system of internal financial control.

g) The Chief Officer HR for the Council is responsible for the pension benefit policy oversight and day-to-day administration of member benefits in accordance with statutory legislation.

h) The Chief Officer Audit & Risk (Head of Internal Audit (HIA)) reports administratively to the Service Director Strategy & Policy, reports functionally to the Audit & Risk Committee, meets regularly with the Chief Financial Officer, and has direct access to the Corporate Management Team. The HIA reports in her own name and retains final edit rights over all internal audit reports and provides an independent and objective annual opinion on the effectiveness of internal control, risk management and governance based on the delivery of an approved plan of systematic and continuous internal audit review of the Council's arrangements.

i) The Pension Fund responds to findings and recommendations of external audit, scrutiny and inspection bodies and its own independent internal audit section. The Audit & Risk Committee is integral to overseeing independent and objective assurance and monitoring improvements in internal control and governance.

Review of Framework

The Council as Administering Authority of the Pension Fund conducts an annual review of the effectiveness of its overall governance framework which is presented to the Audit & Risk Committee whose role includes high level oversight of the Pension Fund's governance, risk management, and internal control arrangements.

The review is informed by the work of an officer assessment of the Fund's compliance with the best practice principles and the detail of this is set out in the Governance Compliance Statement 2014/15, page 19.

The review of the effectiveness of the system of internal financial control is informed by the work of professional accountancy staff within the Council, the assurances from the Chief Officer Audit & Risk's annual internal audit opinion and report on the work internal audit, and by the external auditor reports.

The review cycle for the risk register is undertaken in line with agreed practice and the current status is summarised in the Risk Management Statement on page 24.

The conclusion from the review activity outlined above is that in 2014/15 the Pension Fund continued to demonstrate that the governance arrangements and framework within which it operates are sound and effective.

Improvement Areas of Governance

The review has however identified some areas where further improvements in internal controls and governance arrangements can be made:

a) The ongoing implementation of recommendations made by Internal Audit and External Audit, with particular emphasis on prompt implementation of high priority recommendations.

b) Development of a communications plan to improve awareness and understanding of stakeholders and encourage maximum membership of the Fund.

c) Development of a business plan to improve planning and monitoring of the performance of the Fund.

d) Implementation of new governance arrangements in response to reforms including committee structure, review of pensions' administration strategy, and training policy.

e) Work to fully evaluate the implications of new national policy on freedom of choice of pension sums.

Certification

It is my opinion that reasonable assurance can be placed upon the adequacy and effectiveness of Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund's systems of internal control and governance. Although areas for further improvement have been identified the annual review demonstrates sufficient evidence that the Pension Fund's Governance Policy is operating effectively and that the Pension Fund fully complies with the best practice principles as demonstrated in the Governance Compliance Statement on page19.

Councillor Bill White	**Tracey Logan**
Chairman	**Chief Executive**
Pension Fund Committee	**Scottish Borders Council**
29 September 2015	

GOVERNANCE

Governance Compliance Statement 2014/15

The Local Government Pension Scheme (Scotland) Regulations 2014 require Administering Authorities to measure their governance arrangements set out against standards set by Scottish Ministers. These standards are established via number of best practice principles. The following table contains an assessment of the Fund's compliance with these principles and reflects the changes following the introduction of the Pension Board.

Principle		Full Compliance	Comments
Structure			
A	The management of the administration of benefits and strategic management of Fund assets clearly rests with the main committee established by the appointing council.	Yes	Scottish Borders Council acts as administering authority for the Pension Fund and delegates its responsibilities as Scheme Manager to the **Pension Fund Committee** (the Committee). The Committee comprises of 7 elected members. The Council's Scheme of Administration sets out the Committee's remit.
B	Representatives of participating LGPS employers, admitted bodies and scheme members (including pensioner and deferred members) are members of either the main or secondary committee established to underpin the work of the main committee	Yes	Introduction of the **Pensions Board** (the Board) has formalised the involvement of the employers and trade unions representing the membership. The Fund's Board has 8 members, 4 employer representatives and 4 trade union representatives. The Board has a constitution developed in line with the regulations, a copy of which is included in the Fund's Governance Policy and Compliance Statement. The Board will meet jointly with the Committee and the Board Constitution and the Scheme of Administration set out how disputes between the two bodies should be resolved. The **Investment and Performance Sub-Committee** (the Sub-Committee) has been established under the Committee and its remit is set out in the Scheme of Administration. The Membership of the Sub-Committee is comprised of the 7 elected members from the Committee and 2 (non-voting) members from the Board.

Principle		Full Compliance	Comments
C	Where a secondary committee or panel has been established, the structure ensures effective communication across both levels	Yes	Minutes of the Sub-Committee and any other Sub-Groups are submitted to Committee for approval. 2 members from the Board and all members of the Committee are part of the Sub-Committee which has a remit to monitor investment performance.
D	Where a secondary committee or panel has been established, at least one seat of the main committee is allocated for a member from the secondary committee or panel.	Yes	The Scheme of Administration states that any Sub-Group established will have member(s) of the Committee as part of its membership.
Committee Membership and Representation			
A	All key stakeholders are afforded the opportunity to be represented within the main or secondary committee structure. These include: (i) employing authorities (including non-scheme employers, e.g. admitted bodies) (ii) scheme members (including deferred and pensioner scheme members), (iii) where appropriate, independent professional observers, and (iv) expert advisors (on an ad-hoc basis)	Yes	The Board and Committee will meet jointly ensuring employer and member (trade union) representation at meetings. The Investment Sub-Committee has two non-voting members from the Board. The Independent Investment Consultant and key Finance and HR Officers also attend in an advisory capacity.
B	Where lay members sit on a main or secondary committee, they are treated equally in terms of access to papers and meetings, training and are given full opportunity to contribute to the decision making process, with or without voting rights.	Yes	All members of the Committee and Board are covered equally by the Training Policy (as amended 18 June 2015). The Board was established by Council on 2 April 2015. Scheme of Administration for the Committee and Board Constitution provide for the joint meetings with equal rights to receive papers and access meetings in the same way.

Principle		Full Compliance	Comments
Selection and role of lay members			
A	That committee or panel members are made fully aware of the status, role and function they are required to perform on either a main or secondary committee.	Yes	For elected members this is part of Council's Code of Governance along with Member induction programme. In addition the Fund's Training Policy provides for an annual training needs assessment, and an annual programme of training to be made available to all members of the Committee and Board.
B	At the start of any meeting, committee members are invited to declare any financial or pecuniary interest related to specific matters on the agenda	Yes	Part of Council's Code of Governance requires the declaration of members' interests as a standard agenda item on all committees.
Voting			
A	The policy of individual administrating authorities on voting rights is clear and transparent, including justification for not extending voting rights to each body or group represented on main LGPS committees.	Yes	This is set out in the Council's Scheme of Administration and the Board's Constitution.
Training/Facility time/Expenses			
A	In relation to the way in which statutory and related decisions are taken by the administering authority, there is a clear policy on training, facility time and reimbursement of expenses in respect of members involved in the decision-making process.	Yes	The Members Expenses are managed under the Council's policies. The Training Policy also covers the reimbursement of Training Related Expenses.
B	Where such a policy exists, it applies equally to all members of committees, sub-committees, advisory panels or any other form of secondary forum.	Yes	Training policy for all members of Pension Fund Board and Committee approved by Board and Committee on 18 June 2015.

Principle		Full Compliance	Comments
C	The Administering Authority considers the adoption of annual training plans for committee members and maintains a log of all such training undertaken.	Yes	Annual Training Plan produced and logs of training are being maintained.
Meetings (frequency/quorum)			
A	An administering authority's main committee or committees meet at least quarterly	Yes	The joint meeting of the Committee and Board will be at least quarterly.
B	An administering authority's secondary committee or panel meet at least twice a year and is synchronised with dates when the main committee sits	Yes	New Investment Sub-Committee established will meet at least every six months in between main joint Committee/Board meetings.
C	An administering authority that does not include lay members in their formal governance arrangements must provide a forum outside of those arrangements by which the interests of key stakeholders can be represented.	Not applicable	Pension Board formally provides for the stakeholders engagement.
Access			
A	Subject to any rules in the Council's constitution, all members of main and secondary committees or panels have equal access to committee papers, documents and advice that falls to be considered at meetings of the main committee	Yes	Papers sent to all Committee/Board members detailed in Scheme of Administration.

Principle		Full Compliance	Comments
Scope			
A	Administering authorities have taken steps to bring wider scheme issues within the scope of their governance arrangements	Yes	The Scheme of Administration sets out that the Committee as having a remit which covers all matters relating the Council's role as the Administering Authority for the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund, within the terms of all relevant Local Government Pension Scheme legislation and the requirements of the Pension Regulator.
Publicity			
A	Administering authorities have published details of their governance arrangements in such a way that stakeholders, with an interest in the way in which the scheme is governed, can express an interest in wanting to be part of those arrangements.	Yes	Minutes and Public papers available via Council website, as are various governance and scheme policy documents.

GOVERNANCE

Risk Management Statement

The Fund is committed to a strong control environment to ensure that risks are identified, understood, managed and monitored appropriately.

The Risk Register for the Pension Fund has been developed in line with the Council's approach to risk management and assesses risk using a scoring methodology based on likelihood and impact.

A full risk review was undertaken in June 2014 and subsequent reviews have followed the Council's cycle, as shown below was followed:

Level of risk (Inherent risk score)	Reporting and Review Cycle
RED -Very High (15-25)	3 monthly reviews of action progress throughout the year
AMBER – High (6-12)	6 monthly review
GREEN – Low (1-5)	Annual review

The headings under which the Council consider risk are set out below and the analysis of the level and number of risks are set out below:

Risk Category	Risk Assessment					
	Before Controls			After Controls		
	Red	Amber	Green	Red	Amber	Green
Asset & Investment	4	5	1	-	7	3
Employer	1	4	-	1	4	-
Resource & Skill	-	7	-	-	3	4
Liquidity	3	5	-	-	5	3
Administrative	4	5	1	-	5	5
Regulatory & Compliance	1	3	1	1	-	4
Reputation	1	4	-	-	2	3
Total Number of Risks	**14**	**33**	**3**	**2**	**26**	**22**

The two risks that remain at red assessment i.e. high risk as at 31 March 2015 are:

- ***Change in the composition of the Pension Fund Membership between active/ deferred/ pensioners***
- ***Legislation Changes impacting on the Fund***

STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES FOR THE STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS

The Council's responsibilities

The Council is required to:

- Make arrangements for the proper administration of the financial affairs of the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund (the Fund) and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this Council, that officer is the Chief Financial Officer.

- Manage the affairs of the Fund to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets

- Approve the Statement of Accounts of the Fund (in Scotland, the audited accounts must be laid before a meeting of the Authority within two months of receipt of the audit certificate)

The Chief Financial Officer's responsibilities

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts in accordance with the Local Government Pension Scheme (Administration) (Scotland) Regulations 2014, as updated by the Local Government Pension Scheme Amendment (Scotland) Regulations 2010 (SSI 2010/234) and supporting guidance issued by the Scottish Government.

In preparing this Statement of Accounts, the Chief Financial Officer has:

- Selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently
- Made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent
- Complied with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting

The Chief Financial Officer has also:

- Kept proper accounting records which were up to date
- Taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities

Statement of Accounts

The Statement of Accounts presents a true and fair view of the financial position of the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund as at 31 March 2015, and of its income and expenditure for the year ended 31 March 2015.

Councillor Bill White	**David Robertson**
Chairman	**Chief Financial Officer**
Pension Fund Committee	**Scottish Borders Council**

29 September 2015

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS 2014/15
FUND ACCOUNT

2013/14 Restated £'000		2014/15 £'000	Notes
	Dealings with members, employers and others directly involved in the scheme:		
17,184	Contributions Receivable	**18,217**	**6,9**
1,096	Transfers In	**703**	**7**
18,280		**18,920**	
(17,230)	Benefits Payable	**(19,106)**	**8**
(1,466)	Payments To And On Account Of Leavers	**(786)**	**10**
(366)	Administration Expenses	**(362)**	
(19,062)		**(20,254)**	
(782)	**Net Additions/(Withdrawals) from Dealings with Members**	**(1,334)**	
	Return on Investments:		
5,264	Investment Income	**4,605**	**11**
37,796	Profits and (Losses) on Disposal of Investments and Changes in the Market Value of Investments	**58,422**	**12**
(162)	Taxes on Income	**(167)**	
(1,978)	Investment Management Expenses	**(2,496)**	**13**
40,920	**Net Return on Investments**	**60,364**	
40,138	**Net Increase/(Decrease) in the Fund during the Year**	**59,030**	
445,957	Opening Net Assets of the Scheme	**486,095**	
486,095	**Closing Net Assets of the Scheme**	**545,125**	

NET ASSETS STATEMENT as at 31 March 2015

2014 £'000		2015 £'000	Notes
	Investment Assets		
15,372	Fixed Interest - Public Sector	**-**	
186,552	Equities	**216,527**	
	Managed Funds:		
21,348	Property	**28,652**	
64,943	Global Equities	**76,217**	**15**
61,246	UK Equities- Passive	**65,308**	
37,270	Bonds	**18,374**	
-	Diversified Fixed Income	**39,967**	
83,987	Alternatives	**93,815**	
1,368	Open Ended Investment Contracts	**1,665**	
(126)	Derivatives – Forward Foreign Exchange	**(2,515)**	
11,650	Cash Deposits	**6,450**	
483,610	**Total Investment Assets**	**544,460**	
1,000	Other Investment Balances	**748**	
	Current Assets & Liabilities		
2,279	Cash Balances	**1,138**	
129	Contributions due from Employers	**91**	
313	Other Current Assets	**56**	
(1,236)	Other Current Liabilities	**(1,368)**	
2,485		**665**	
486,095	**Net Assets**	**545,125**	

The Fund Account and Net Assets Statement do not show any liability to pay pensions or other benefits in the future. The liability to pay pensions is detailed in the Actuarial Statement in Note 21.

The unaudited accounts were issued on 30 June 2015 and the audited accounts were authorised for issue on 29 September 2015.

David Robertson CPFA
Chief Financial Officer
29 September 2015

NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS

1 DESCRIPTION OF THE FUND

A) GENERAL

The Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund (the Fund) is part of the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) and is administered by Scottish Borders Council.

The LGPS scheme is governed by the Public Service Pensions Act 2013. The fund is administered by the Council in accordance with the following secondary legislation:

- The Local Government Pension Scheme (Scotland) Regulations 2014 (as amended)
- The Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions and Savings) (Scotland) Regulations 2014
- The Local Government Pension Scheme (Management and Investment of Funds) (Scotland) Regulations 2010
- The Local Government Pension Scheme (Governance)(Scotland) Regulations 2015

It is a contributory defined benefit pension scheme administered by Scottish Borders Council to provide pensions and other benefits for pensionable employees of Scottish Borders Council and a range of other scheduled and admitted bodies within the Scottish Borders area.

Organisations participating in the Fund include:

- Scheduled Bodies – which are local authorities and similar bodies whose staff are automatically entitled to be members of the Fund
- Admitted Bodies – which are other organisations that participate in the Fund under an admission agreement between the Fund and the relevant organisation.

B) FUNDING

Pensions and other benefits are funded by contributions from employees, employers and investment earnings.

The Pension Fund is subject to a triennial valuation by an independent, qualified Actuary, whose report indicates the required future employer's contributions, which for 2014/15 were based on the valuation undertaken as at the 31 March 2011 as amended by specific changes agreed by the Committee relating to an individual employer. The overall contribution rate was 18% for the Fund as a whole; however employer contribution rates during 2014/15 ranged from 15.5% to 18.5%. *From 1 April 2015 these employer contributions will be based on the outcome of the valuation undertaken as at the 31 March 2014*.

Contributions from active members of the Fund are paid on a tiered basis, the contribution rate being determined by the amount of salary falling into each earnings tie. These rates are made in accordance with the 2008 Regulations and ranged from 5.5% to 12.0% of pensionable pay for the financial year ending 31 March 2015. *From 1 April 2015 these contributions will be based on the LGPS Regulations 2014 in line with the updated LGPS Scheme*.

C) BENEFITS

Prior to 1 April 2015, pension benefits under the LGPS have been based on final pensionable pay and length of pensionable service as summarised below:

	Service before 1 April 2009	Service after 31 March 2009 until 31 March 2015
Pension	Each year worked is worth 1/80th x final pensionable salary	Each year worked is worth 1/60th x final pensionable salary
Lump Sum	Automatic lump sum of 3 x salary. In addition, part of the annual pension can be exchanged for a one-off tax-free cash payment. A lump sum of £12 is paid for each £1 of pension given up.	No automatic lump sum. Part of the annual pension can be exchanged for a one-off tax-free cash payment. A lump sum of £12 is paid for each £1 of pension given up.

From the 1 April 2015, the scheme will become a career average scheme, whereby members accrue benefits based on their pensionable pay in that year at an accrual rate of 1/49th. Accrued pension is uprated annually in line with the Consumer Price Index.

There are a range of other benefits provided under the scheme including early retirement, disability pensions and death benefits.

2 BASIS OF PREPARATION OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The financial statements summarise the Fund's transactions for the 2014/15 financial year and its position as at the 31 March 2015. The accounts have been prepared in accordance with the *Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014/15* (the Code) which is based upon International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), as amended for the UK public sector. In addition, consideration has been given to the *Local Government Pension Scheme Fund Accounts 2014/15 - example accounts and disclosure checklist* published by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance Accountants (CIPFA).

The financial statements also present the net assets available to pay pension benefits. These do not take account of obligations to pay pensions and benefits which fall due after the end of the financial year. Local authorities responsible for administering a pension fund that forms part of the LGPS are required by The Local Government Pension Scheme (Scotland) Regulations 2014 to publish a pension fund annual report, which is required to include a Fund Account and Net Assets Statement prepared in accordance with proper accounting practices.

3 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Fund Account

Accruals Basis
In accordance with the Code, the Fund's Financial Statements are generally prepared on an accruals basis. The Net Assets Statement does not include liabilities to pay pensions and benefits after the end of the Fund year and the accruals concept is applied accordingly. Receipts and payments in respect of the transfer of benefits from and to other schemes are treated on a cash basis.

Transfers to and from other schemes
Transfer values represent the amounts received and paid during the year for members who have either joined or left the fund during the financial year and are calculated in accordance with the LGPS Regulations. Individual transfers in/out are accounted for when the member liability is accepted or discharged.

Investment Income

i) Interest income
Interest is recognised in the Fund Account as it accrues, using the effective interest rate of the financial instrument as at the date of acquisition or origination.

ii) Dividend income
Dividend income is recognised on the date the shares are quoted ex-dividend. Any income not received by the end of the reporting period is disclosed in the net assets statement as a current financial asset.

iii) Distributions from pooled funds
Distributions from pooled funds are recognised at the date of issue.

iv) Movement in the net market value of investments
Changes in the net market value of investments are recognised as income and comprise all realised and unrealised profits/losses during the year.

Benefits Payable
Pensions and lump-sum benefits payable include all amounts known to be due as at the end of the financial year. Any amounts due but unpaid are disclosed in the Net Assets Statement as current liabilities.

Taxation
The Fund is a registered public service scheme under section 1(1) of Sch 36 of the Finance Act 2004 and as such is exempt from UK income tax on interest received and from capital gains tax on the proceeds of investments sold. Income from overseas investments suffers withholding tax in the country of origin, unless exemption is permitted. Irrecoverable tax is accounted for as a Fund expense as it arises.

Administration Expenses
All administration expenses are accounted for on an accruals basis. Central Support Costs from Scottish Borders Council have been recharged to the Fund on the basis of time spent by staff on the service.

Investment Management Expenses
Fees of the external investment managers and custodian are agreed in the respective mandates or subscription agreements governing their appointments. Broadly, these are based on the market value of the investments under their management and therefore increase or reduce as the value of these investments change.

Net Assets Statement

Valuation of Investments
The values of investments as shown in the net assets statement have been determined as follows:

- Market-quoted investments – Investments listed on recognised Stock Exchanges are valued at the bid price on the closing business day.
- Unquoted investments – Directly held investments include investments in limited partnerships, shares in unlisted companies, trusts and bonds. Other unquoted securities typically include pooled investments in property, infrastructure, debt securities and private equity. The valuation of these pools or directly held securities is undertaken by the investment manager or responsible entity and advised as a unit or security price. The

valuation standards followed in these valuations adhere to industry guidelines or to standards set by the constituent documents of the pool or the management agreement
- Pooled investment vehicles – are valued at bid price on the closing business day

The processes of the fund managers, who are listed in Note 15, page 37 are subject to external audit and verification and this is reported in their respective assurance reports on internal controls (in accordance with Technical Release AAF 01/06).

Foreign Currency Transactions
Dividends, interest and purchases and sales of investments in foreign currencies have been accounted for at the spot market rates at the date of transaction. End of year spot market exchange rates are used to value cash balances held in foreign currency bank accounts, market values of overseas investments.

Derivatives
The Fund uses derivative financial instruments to manage its exposure to specific risks (in particular currency) arising from its investment activities. The Fund does not hold derivatives for speculative purposes.

Derivative contract assets are fair valued at bid prices and liabilities are fair valued at offer prices. Changes in the fair value of the derivative contracts are included in the change in market value.

The future value of forward currency contracts is based on market forward exchange rates at the year-end and determined as the gain or loss that would arise if the outstanding contract were matched at the year-end with an equal and opposite contract.

Cash and Cash Equivalents
Cash comprises cash in hand and demand deposits. Cash equivalents are short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and that are subject to minimal risk of change in value.

Actuarial Present Value of Promised Retirement Benefits
The actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits is assessed on a triennial bass by the scheme actuary in accordance with the requirements of IAS 26, calculated in line with IAS 19 and relevant actuarial standards.

The financial statements summarise the transactions of the Fund during the year and its net assets at the year end. They do not take account of the obligations to pay pensions and benefits which fall due after the end of the year. As permitted under the Code, the Fund has opted to disclose the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits by way of a note to the Net Assets Statement (Note 21, page 47).

Additional Voluntary Contributions (AVCs)
Additional Voluntary Contributions are invested separately from the main Fund, securing additional benefits on a money purchase basis for those members that have elected to contribute. All AVCs are managed by Standard Life and the value at 31 March 2015 was £0.754m (2013/14 £0.745m). During the year contributions in totalled £0.08m, while payments out of the AVC fund totalled £0.22m. In accordance with regulation 4(2) (b) of the Government Pension Scheme (Management and Investment of Funds)(Scotland) Regulations 2009 (SI 2009/3093), AVCs are not included in the Pension Fund accounts.

4 CRITICAL JUDGEMENTS IN APPLYING ACCOUNTING POLICES

Unquoted private equity investments

It is important to recognise the highly subjective nature of determining the fair value of private equity investments. They are inherently based on forward-looking estimates and judgements involving many factors. Unquoted private equities are valued by the investment managers using guidelines set out by the British Venture Capital Association. The value of unquoted private equities at 31 March 2015 was £20.9m.

Pension Fund Liability

The pension fund liability is calculated every three years by the appointed actuary (currently Barnett Waddingham), with annual updates in the intervening years. The methodology used is in line with the accepted guidelines and in accordance with IAS 19. Assumptions underpinning the valuations are agreed with the actuary and are summarised in Note 21, page 47. This estimate is subject to significant variances based on changes to the underlying assumptions.

5 ASSUMPTIONS MADE ABOUT THE FUTURE AND OTHER MAJOR SOURCES OF ESTIMATION OF UNCERTAINTY

The preparation of financial statements requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported for assets and liabilities at the balance sheet date and the amounts reported for the revenues and expenses during the year. Estimates and assumptions are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, the nature of estimation means that the actual outcomes could differ from the assumptions and estimates.

The items in the financial statements at 31 March 2015 for which there is a significant risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are as follows:

Item	Uncertainties	Effect if actual results differ from assumptions
Actuarial Present Value of Promised Retirement Benefits (Note 21)	Estimation of the net liability to pay pensions in the future depends on a number of complex judgements relating to the discount rate used, the rate at which salaries are projected to increase, changes in retirement ages, mortality rates and expected returns on pension fund assets. Barnett Waddingham is engaged to provide the Fund with expert advice about the assumptions to be applied.	The effects on the net pension liability of changes in individual assumptions can be measured. - A 0.5% increase in the discount rate assumption would result in a decrease in the pension liability of £44m - A 0.5% increase in the Consumer Price Index assumption for inflation would increase the value of the liabilities by £27m - A 0.5% increase in the long-term rate of salary increase would increase value of the liabilities by £6m, and - A 1.25% increase in assumed life expectancy would increase the deficit by £5m *Source – Triennial Valuation 2014*
Portfolio of alternative assets held in a fund of funds	The alternative assets fund of funds is valued at the sum of the fair values provided by the administrators of the underlying funds plus adjustments that the fund of funds directors or independent administrators judge necessary. The fund of funds is not publically listed and as such there is a degree of estimation involved in the valuation.	The total portfolio of alternative assets held in a fund of funds is valued in the Financial Statements at £93.82m. There is a risk that this investment may be under- or overstated in the accounts.

6 CONTRIBUTIONS RECEIVABLE

2013/14				2014/15		
Employers £'000	Members £'000	Total £'000		Employers £'000	Members £'000	Total £'000
12,749	4,318	17,067	Normal	13,039	4,400	17,439
80	-	80	Special/Pension Fund Strain	743	-	743
-	37	37	Additional Voluntary	-	35	35
12,829	**4,355**	**17,184**	**Total**	**13,782**	**4,435**	**18,217**

7 TRANSFERS IN

There were no group transfers in to the scheme during 2014/15 or 2013/14 and the total of £0.703m (2013/14: £1.096m) represents the total of transfer values in respect of individual members joining the scheme.

8 BENEFITS PAYABLE

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
13,781	Pension Payments	14,657
3,449	Lump Sums/Death Benefits	4,449
17,230		**19,106**

9 ANALYSIS OF CONTRIBUTIONS AND BENEFITS

2013/14			2014/15	
Benefits Payable	Contributions Receivable		Benefits Payable	Contributions Receivable
£'000	£'000		£'000	£'000
16,452	15,569	Scottish Borders Council	18,255	16,511
221	518	Scheduled Bodies	245	585
557	1,097	Admitted Bodies	606	1,121
17,230	**17,184**	**Total**	**19,106**	**18,217**

10 PAYMENTS TO AND ON ACCOUNT OF LEAVERS

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
40	Contributions Returned	73
1,426	Individual Transfers to Other schemes	713
1,466		**786**

11 INVESTMENT INCOME

2013/14 £'000		2014/15 £'000
(527)	Income from Fixed Interest Securities	(103)
(4,151)	Dividends from equities	(3,767)
(555)	Income from Pooled Investment Vehicles	(676)
(31)	Interest on Cash Deposits	(59)
(5,264)		**(4,605)**

12 PROFITS AND LOSSES ON DISPOSAL OF INVESTMENTS AND REALISED CURRENCY PROFITS AND LOSSES

2013/14 Restated £'000		2014/15 £'000
(37,249)	Realised	(21,150)
(547)	Unrealised	(37,272)
(37,796)		**(58,422)**

2013/14 Restated as a result of changing requirements around Investment Management Fee disclosures.

13 INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT EXPENSES

2013/14 Restated £'000		2014/15 £'000
760	External Management Fees - Invoiced	919
1,088	External Management Fees - Deducted from Capital	1,246
23	Custody Fees	36
93	Investment Consultancy Fees	135
14	Performance Measurement Fees	14
-	Oversight And Governance costs	146
1,978	**Total**	**2,496**

2013/14 Restated as a result of changing requirements around Investment Management Fee disclosures.

14 AUDITOR'S REMUNERATION

In 2014/15 the agreed audit fee for the year was £23,000. There were no other fees incurred during 2014/15 in respect of services provided by KPMG LLP, the Pension Fund's auditor.

15 ANALYSIS OF NET INVESTMENT ASSETS

Market Value at 31 March 2014				Market Value at 31 March 2015		
UK	Overseas	Total		UK	Overseas	Total
£'000	£'000	£'000		£'000	£'000	£'000
			Investment Assets			
15,372	-	**15,372**	Fixed Interest - Public Sector	-	-	**-**
48,187	138,365	**186,552**	Equities	53,569	162,958	**216,527**
			Managed Funds:			
21,348	-	**21,348**	Property	28,652	-	**28,652**
-	64,943	**64,943**	Global Equities	-	76,217	**76,217**
61,246	-	**61,246**	Passive UK Equities	65,308	-	**65,308**
37,270	-	**37,270**	Bonds	18,374	-	**18,374**
-	-	**-**	Diversified Fixed Income	-	39,967	**39,967**
-	83,987	**83,987**	Alternatives	-	93,815	**93,815**
1,368	-	**1,368**	Other Open Ended Investment contracts	1,665	-	**1,665**
10,582	1,068	**11,650**	Cash Deposits	5,056	1,394	**6,450**
195,373	**288,363**	**483,736**	**Total Investment Assets**	**172,624**	**374,351**	**546,975**
			Investment Liabilities			
(126)	-	**(126)**	Derivative - Passive Currency Hedge	(2,515)	-	**(2,515)**
195,247	**288,363**	**483,610**	**Net Investment Assets**	**170,109**	**374,351**	**544,460**

As at 31 March 2015 assets valued at £446.78m were quoted on the Stock Exchange (31 March 2014: £388.10m). The investments in the alternatives portfolio, managed by LGT Capital Partners (£93.82m at 31 March 2015), are not quoted on a stock exchange.

During 2014/15, sales of investments totalled £91.04m and purchases totalled £148.77m. These levels were significant due to the transition activities during 2014/15 to new investment managers. Transaction costs are included in the cost of purchases and sales proceeds.

The Fund has in place a passive currency hedging programme, using forward foreign exchange contracts, which hedges 50% of exposure on specific overseas currencies on its overseas equity investments. All contracts are traded on an over the counter basis. The forward currency contracts outstanding at 31 March 2015 were hedging a foreign currency exposure value of £90.48m and had a market value of a loss of £2.52m. These contracts had a settlement date of 11 June 2015.

Alternative asset portfolio at 31 March 2015

The investment in the alternative asset portfolio, managed by LGT Capital Partners and valued at £93.82m at 31 March 2015, is allocated to the following asset classes at 31 March 2015: Convertible Bonds, Emerging Markets Debt, High Yield (Bonds), Commodities, Insurance-Linked Securities, Property, GTAA/Global Macro, Event Oriented, Market Neutral, Thematic Opportunities and Private Equity.

*(**GTAA** – Global Tactical Asset Allocation)*

Investment Movement Reconciliation

	Opening Market Value £'000	Purchases & Derivative Payments £'000	Sales & Derivative Receipts £'000	Other Movements £'000	Closing Market Value £'000
Investment Assets					
Fixed Interest - Public Sector	**15,372**	-	(14,171)	(1,201)	**-**
Equities	**186,552**	98,881	(79,711)	10,805	**216,527**
Managed Funds:					
Property	**21,348**	9,080	(3,004)	1,228	**28,652**
Global Equities	**64,943**	-	-	11,274	**76,217**
Passive UK Equities	**61,246**	-	-	4,062	**65,308**
Bonds	**37,270**	517	(34,158)	14,745	**18,374**
Diversified Fixed Income	**-**	40,000	-	(33)	**39,967**
Alternatives	**83,987**	-	-	9,828	**93,815**
Other Open Ended Investment Contracts	**1,368**	295	-	2	**1,665**
Derivative Contracts:					
Passive Currency Hedge	**(126)**	2,084	-	(4,473)	**(2,515)**
Net Investments exc. Cash Deposits	**471,960**	**150,857**	**(131,044)**	**46,237**	**538,010**

Significant Transactions during the year:

- £53.67m was invested in the Harris Associates global equities mandate funded by the divestment of the of the global equities mandate with UBS.
- The Government Gilts and Bonds mandates with UBS were sold and invested into three new managed funds with M&G of which £8.35m was invested in the Corporate Bond Fund, £8.40m into the Fixed Interest Fund and £40.00m into the Alpha Opportunities (Diversified Fixed Income).
- £4m of the internally managed cash in the Fund was invested into the Property mandate with UBS.

Investments representing more than 5% of Net Assets

The value of the following investments exceeds 5% of the total value of the net assets of the Pension Fund at 31 March 2015. Each of the investments comprises units in a managed fund.

Value as at 31 March 2015	£'000
M&G Alpha Opportunities Fund	39,967
Morgan Stanley Global Brands Fund	76,217
LGT Crown SBC Segregated Portfolio	93,815
UBS UK Passive Equities	65,308

Investment Analysed by Fund Manager

Investment Management was undertaken on behalf of the Fund during the financial year by four firms of investment managers: UBS Global Asset Management, Baillie Gifford & Co, Morgan Stanley, Harris Associates and M&G and LGT Capital Partners. The Fund's passive currency hedging programme was provided by State Street Global Advisors. As at 31 March 2015 the market value of the assets under management, broken down by manager and mandate (including cash held within each mandate) was:

31-Mar-14				31-Mar-15	
£'000	%			£'000	%
61,247	*12.67*	UBS	UK Equities - Passive	65,308	*12.00*
32,065	*6.63*	Baillie Gifford	UK Equities	40,783	*7.49*
109,258	*22.59*	Baillie Gifford	Global Equities	123,788	*22.74*
-	-	Harris	Global Equities	57,214	*10.51*
49,283	*10.19*	UBS	Global Equities	-	*0.00*
64,943	*13.43*	Morgan Stanley	Managed Fund - Global Equities	76,216	*14.00*
52,735	*10.90*	UBS	Bonds	-	-
-	-	M&G	Managed Fund - Diversified Income	39,967	*7.34*
-	-	M&G	Managed Fund - Bonds	18,374	*3.37*
21,431	*4.43*	UBS	Property	29,428	*5.40*
83,987	*17.37*	LGT	Managed Fund - Alternatives	93,815	*17.23*
(126)	*(0.03)*	State Street	Derivatives - Passive Currency Hedge	(2,515)	*(0.46)*
8,787	*1.82*	Internal	Internally Managed Cash & Investments	2,081	*0.38*
483,610	***100.00***			**544,459**	***100.00***

The benchmarks and performance targets for each manager as at the 31 March 2015 are contained in Annex 1, Section 4.3, page 52 for information.

Fund Performance

The total Fund return for the year was 12.3% including the currency hedging. The hedging arrangements had a negative impact, decreasing the return by 1.8%. Excluding the currency hedging, the return on the Fund was 13.2%, with a relative return under benchmark of 0.2%.

Over three years the Fund has generated an annualised return of 11.8% per annum, including the currency hedging, with a relative return over benchmark of 0.4% per annum. Further information on this is contained in the Management Commentary – Review of Investment Performance, page 9.

16 STOCK LENDING

As at 31 March 2015 no stock had been released to a third party under a stock lending arrangement.

17 NATURE AND EXTENT OF RISKS ARISING FROM FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

RISK AND RISK MANAGEMENT

The Fund's primary long-term risk is that the Fund's assets will fall short of its liabilities (i.e. promised benefits payable to members). Therefore the aim of investment risk management is to minimise the risk of an overall reduction in the value of the Fund and to maximise the opportunity for gains across the whole Fund portfolio. The Fund achieves this through asset diversification to reduce exposure to market risk (price risk, currency risk and interest rate risk) and credit risk to an acceptable level. In addition, the Fund manages its liquidity risk to ensure there is sufficient liquidity to meet the Fund's forecast cash flows.

Responsibility for managing the Fund's risk rests with the Pension Fund Committee. A risk register for the Fund has been established to identify and analyse the risks that the Fund faces and the key messages from this process are covered in the Risk Management Statement on page 24. The Market Risk and Credit Risk aspects below come under the risk category of Assets and Investment in the Risk Register, whilst Liquidity Risk is a separate category of risk.

In addition, the Funding Strategy Statement and Statement of Investment Principles address risk management considerations as they apply to the particular objectives of each document.

A) MARKET RISK

Market risk is the risk of loss from fluctuations in equity and commodity prices, interest and foreign exchange rates and credit spreads. The Fund is exposed to market risk from its investment activities, particularly through its equity holdings. The level of risk exposure depends on market conditions, expectations of future price and yield movements and the asset mix. The objective of the Fund's risk management strategy is to identify, manage and control market risk exposure within acceptable parameters, whilst optimising the return on risk.

In general, excessive volatility in market risk is managed through the diversification of the portfolio in terms of geographical and industry sectors and individual securities. To mitigate market risk, the Council and its Investment Consultants undertake appropriate monitoring of market conditions and benchmark analysis.

(i) Other Price Risk

Other price risk represents the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result of changes in market prices (other than those arising from interest rate risk or foreign exchange risk), whether those changes are caused by factors specific to the individual instrument or its issuer or factors affecting all such instruments in the market.

The Fund is exposed to share price risk, arising from investments held by the Fund for which the future price is uncertain. All securities investments present a risk of loss of capital. The maximum risk resulting from financial instruments is determined by the fair value of the financial instruments.

The Fund's investment managers mitigate this price risk through diversification and the selection of securities and other financial instruments is monitored by the Council to ensure it is within limits specified in the Fund investment strategy.

Other Price Risk – Sensitivity Analysis

In consultation with the Fund's independent provider of performance and analytical data (WM), it has been determined that the following movements in market price risk are reasonably possible for this reporting period.

Asset Type	Potential Market Movement +/- (% p.a.)
UK Equities	10.49
Global Pooled Equities	10.04
UK Bonds	7.15
Cash	0.01
Property	2.43
Alternatives	4.70

Potential price changes are determined based on the observed historical volatility of asset class returns. The potential volatilities are consistent with a one standard deviation movement in the change in value of the assets over the latest three years. Had the market price of the Fund investments increased/decreased in line with the above, the change in the net assets available to pay benefits in the market price could have been as follows:

Asset Type	Value as at 31 Mar 15 £'000	*+/- % Change**	Value on Increase £'000	Value on Decrease £'000
UK Equities	106,091	*10.49%*	117,220	94,962
Global Equities	257,219	*10.04%*	283,044	231,394
Total Bonds	58,341	*7.15%*	62,512	54,170
Cash	2,081	*0.01%*	2,081	2,081
Property	29,428	*2.43%*	30,143	28,713
Alternatives	93,815	*4.70%*	98,224	89,406
Total Assets Exc. Currency Hedge	**546,975**	***7.02%***	**585,224**	**500,726**

**The percentage change for total assets includes the impact of correlation across asset classes.*

(ii) Interest Rate Risk

The Fund invests in financial assets for the primary purpose of obtaining a return on investments. These investments are subject to interest rate risks, which represent the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates.

The Fund's interest rate risk is routinely monitored by the Council and its Investment Consultants, including monitoring the exposure to interest rates and assessment of actual interest rates against the relevant benchmarks.

The Fund's direct exposure to interest rate movements as at 31 March 2014 and 31 March 2015 is set out below and includes investment and operational cash balances. These disclosures present interest rate risk based on the underlying financial assets at fair value:

Asset Type	At 31 March 2014 £'000	At 31 March 2015 £'000
Cash and Cash Equivalents	13,929	7,588
Fixed Interest Securities	52,642	58,341
	66,571	**65,929**

Interest rate risk sensitivity analysis

The Council recognises that interest rates can vary and can affect both income to the Fund and the value of the net assets available to pay benefits.

The analysis that follows assumes that all other variables, in particular exchange rates, remain constant, and shows the effect in the year on the net assets available to pay benefits of a +/- 100 Basis Points (BPS) change in interest rates:

		Effect on Asset Values	
Asset Type	**Value as at 31 Mar 15 £'000**	**Favourable Rate Move + 100 BPS £'000**	**Unfavourable Rate Move -100 BPS £'000**
Cash and Cash Equivalents	7,588	76	(76)
Fixed Interest Securities	58,341	583	(583)
	65,929	**659**	**(659)**

(iii) Currency Risk

Currency risk represents the risk that the fair value of future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates. The Fund is exposed to currency risk on financial instruments that are denominated in any currency other than the functional currency of the Fund (£UK). The Fund is invested in equities overseas that are denominated in currencies other than £UK. To help manage this risk, the Fund hedges 50% of its exposure to equities denominated in certain major foreign currencies through the operation of a passive currency overlay programme, operated by State Street.

The following table summarises the Fund's currency exposure at 31 March 2015:

Currency exposure by asset type	As 31 March 2014 £'000	As 31 March 2015 £'000
Overseas Equities	203,309	239,175
Diversified Bonds	-	39,967
Alternatives	83,987	93,815
Cash - Foreign Currency	1,068	1,394
Total	**288,364**	**374,351**

Currency Risk – Sensitivity Analysis

Following analysis of historical data in consultation with WM, the likely volatility associated with foreign exchange movements on an individual currency basis is shown on the table on the following page. The weight of each currency in relation to the total currency basket is multiplied by the change in its exchange rate (relative to GBP) to create the aggregate potential currency change of the 'basket'.

Currency	Value as at 31 Mar 15 £'000	*+/- % Change*	Value on Increase £'000	Value on Decrease £'000
Australian Dollar	1,114	*9.80%*	1,223	1,005
Brazilian Real	523	*12.69%*	589	457
Canadian Dollar	1,395	*6.04%*	1,479	1,311
Danish Krone	1,117	*6.26%*	1,187	1,047
EURO *	20,815	*3.15%*	21,471	20,159
Hong Kong Dollar	3,543	*7.98%*	3,826	3,260
Japanese Yen *	13,876	*5.77%*	14,677	13,075
Norwegian Krone	1,289	*8.79%*	1,402	1,176
South African Rand	4,461	*11.31%*	4,966	3,956
South Korean Won	2,205	*6.56%*	2,350	2,060
Swedish Krona	3,742	*7.03%*	4,005	3,479
Swiss Franc	16,463	*7.42%*	17,685	15,241
US Dollar *	90,485	*4.03%*	94,132	86,838
**Total Currency ** **	**161,028**		**168,992**	**153,064**

** denotes 50% GBP hedge*
*** The % change for Total Currency includes the impact of correlation across the underlying currencies.*

B) CREDIT RISK

Credit risk represents the risk that the counterparty to a transaction or a financial instrument will fail to discharge an obligation and cause the Fund to incur a financial loss. The market values of investments generally reflect an assessment of credit in their pricing and consequently the risk of loss is implicitly provided for in the carrying value of the Fund's financial assets and liabilities. The selection of high quality counterparties, brokers and financial institutions minimises credit risk that may occur through the failure to settle a transaction in a timely manner.

The Fund is separately mentioned within the Council's Annual Treasury Strategy and this document sets out the Fund's approach to credit risk for internally managed funds. Deposits are not made with banks and financial institutions unless they are rated independently and meet the Council's credit criteria. The Fund has also set limits as to the maximum percentage of the deposits placed with any one class of financial institution.

The Fund believes it has managed its exposure to credit risk, and the Fund has had no experience of default or uncollectable deposits over the past five financial years. The Fund's cash holding under its internal treasury management arrangements at 31 March 2015, including current account cash, was £3.14m (31 March 2014: £10.98m). This was held with the following institutions:

	Rating	Balance at 31 March 2014 £'000	Balance at 31 March 2015 £'000
Money Market Accounts			
Ignis	AAA	2,175	500
Scottish Widows	AAA	2,175	500
Blackrock	AAA	2,175	500
Prime Rate	AAA	2,175	500
Bank Current Accounts			
Bank of Scotland	A	2,279	1,138
Total		**10,979**	**3,138**

C) LIQUIDITY RISK

Liquidity risk represents the risk that the Fund will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The Council therefore takes steps to ensure that the Pension Fund has adequate cash resources to meet its commitments.

The Council has immediate access to its internally managed Pension Fund cash holdings through use of instant access accounts or money market funds.

The Fund defines liquid assets as assets that can be converted to cash within three months. Illiquid assets are those assets which will take longer than three months to convert in to cash. As at 31 March 2015, the Fund's only illiquid assets under this definition are some of the Property fund of funds holdings which are only tradable in the secondary market.

18 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

During the year, the Pension Fund had an average balance of £6.603m (2014: £6.081m) of cash administered by Scottish Borders Council within separate external banking arrangements, which earned interest of £0.022m (2014: £0.022m). The Council charged the Pension Fund £0.321m in respect of expenses incurred in administering the Fund. There are no additional related party transactions that require to be disclosed. The Pension Fund balance due from Scottish Borders Council to the Pension Fund at the balance sheet date and disclosed in the net assets statement was as follows:

As at 31 March	2014 £'000	2015 £'000
Due from Scottish Borders Council	31	
Due to Scottish Borders Council		(136)

19 MEMBERSHIP RECONCILIATION 2014/15

	Membership Reconciliation – Number of Members			
	Contributing Members	Pensioners	Deferred Pensioners	Total
Number at 31 March 2014	**4,366**	**2,898**	**2,292**	**9,556**
Adjustments (late notifications etc.)	(19)	8	-	(11)
New Members	547	-	184	731
Transfers to Other Schemes	(99)	-	(25)	(124)
Refunds of Contributions	(99)	-	-	(99)
Retirement of Contributing Members	(114)	114	-	-
Transfer to Deferred Pensioners	(184)	-	-	(184)
Re-employed Deferred Pensioners	15	-	(15)	-
Retirement of Deferred Pensioners	-	53	(53)	-
Dependants' Pensions	-	35	-	35
Deaths	(3)	(101)	(2)	(106)
Commutation (trivial pensions)	-	(1)	-	(1)
Ill Health Grant	-	-	-	-
End of Entitlement	-	-	-	-
Number at 31 March 2015	**4,410**	**3,006**	**2,381**	**9,797**

20 FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS

In line with the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2014, the Fund's actuary undertakes a funding valuation every three years for the purpose of setting employer contribution rates for the forthcoming triennial period.

The Actuarial Valuation assesses the health of the fund and provides a check that the funding strategy and assumptions used are appropriate.

The Funding Strategy Statement

The latest Funding Strategy Statement (FSS) was approved by the Pension Fund Committee on [18 June 2015] and a copy of this document can be found at: www.scotborders.gov.uk/pensions. Key elements of the FSS are the Funding Objectives and Funding Strategy for the Pension Fund and these have been extracted and included below:

Funding Objectives (Section 1, page 2 of FSS)

To:

- set levels of employer contribution that will build up a fund of assets that will be sufficient to meet all future benefit payments from the Fund;
- build up the required assets in such a way that produces levels of employer contribution that are as stable as possible;
- ensure effective and efficient management of employer's liabilities; and
- allow the return from investments to be maximised within reasonable risk parameters.

Funding Strategy (Section 3, page 4 of FSS)

The funding strategy seeks to achieve (via employee and employer contributions and investment income) two key objectives:

- A funding level of 100%, as assessed by the Fund's appointed actuary, triennially, in accordance with the Regulations; and
- As stable an employer contribution rate as is practical

2014 Actuarial Valuation

The 2014 Actuarial Valuation was undertaken for the Fund as at 31 March 2014 and was completed during the financial year 2014/15 by the Fund's actuaries, Barnett Waddingham. It has been undertaken in accordance with Regulation 32 of the Local Government Pension Scheme (Administration) (Scotland) Regulations 2008.

The funding level of the Fund as at the 31 March 2014 was 101%, above the valuation as at 31 March 2011 and this corresponded to a surplus of £2.8m. The following table summarises the funding position.

Past Service Funding Position – Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund		
Valuation Date as at 31 March	**2011 £m**	**2014 £m**
Value of the Scheme Liabilities	(402.2)	(487.6)
Smoothed Asset Value	384.8	490.5
Surplus/ (Deficit)	**(17.4)**	**2.9**
Funding Level	**96%**	**101%**

The value of the scheme liabilities is an estimate of the assets required to pay pensions over the coming years. The smoothed asset value is the contributions received from employers and members as well as investment returns. The surplus or deficit on the Fund is the difference between the two.

The next detailed actuarial valuation will be carried out for the Fund as at 31st March 2017.

New LGPS Benefits Impact on Benefits Projections

The Actuarial Valuation Report identified the estimated additional pension and lump sum benefits projected to come into the payments of benefits in each year during the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2018 as a result of the changes to the LGPS benefits. These are set out as follows:

Financial year	Additional Retirement Benefits	*Increase versus 2014/15 Base*
2014/15 Base (per Note 8)		19.1
2015/16	3.4	*17.8%*
2016/17	5.2	*27.2%*
2017/18	5.4	*28.3%*

Valuation Assumptions

The valuation of the Fund has been undertaken using the projected unit method under which the salary increase for each member is assumed to increase until they leave active service by death, retirement or withdrawal from service.

Financial Assumptions

The principal assumptions used in the last triennial valuation (to March 2014) were:

	2011 Valuation		2014 Valuation	
	% p.a.	Real % p.a.	% p.a.	Real % p.a.
Investment Return				
Equities/absolute return funds	6.9	3.4	**5.9**	**2.6**
Gilts	4.3	0.8	**3.6**	**-**
Bonds	5.5	2.0	**4.1**	**0.5**
Property	5.5	2.0	**5.5**	**1.9**
Multi Asset Fund	-	-	**5.9**	**2.3**
Expense Allowance				
Retail Price Inflation (RPI)	3.5	-	**3.6**	**-**
Pay Increases – Long Term	5.0	1.5	**4.6**	**2.0**
Pension Increases	3.0	(0.5)	**2.8**	**(0.8)**
Discount Rate	6.4	2.9	**5.5**	**1.9**

Mortality assumptions

The mortality assumptions used and applied to all members are those underlying the S1PA mortality tables allowing for Continuous Mortality Investigation (CMI) 2013 projections, with a long term rate of improvement 1.5%.

Commutation Assumption

It is assumed that future retirees will commute pension to provide a lump sum of 50% of the maximum allowed under HMRC rules.

Employer Contribution Rates

As part of the 2014 Actuarial Valuation, the actuary certified the common rate of contribution as 18% of payroll for the next three years.

Individual and pooled employers' rates vary from the common contribution rate (18.0%) depending on the demographic and actuarial factors particular to each employer. The table below highlights the key employer contribution rates (i.e. the rate which employers in the Fund pay):

Employers Contribution Grouping	Employers Contribution Rate	
	2014/15	2015/16 to 2017/18
Scottish Borders Council Common Pool	18.0%	18.0%
Leisure Trusts Common Pool *	18.0%	15.5%
Scottish Borders Housing Association – Individual	-	19.0%

* During the inter-valuation period the Pension Fund Committee agreed, in consultation with the actuary, to reduce the rate for Borders Sport and Leisure Trust in order that they would undertake work to open up the LGPS scheme to their employees again. This was set at 15.5% until the outcome of the 2014 Actuarial Valuation.

21 ACTUARIAL PRESENT VALUE OF PROMISED RETIREMENT BENEFITS

In addition to the Triennial Funding Valuation, the Fund's actuary also undertakes a valuation of pension fund liabilities (actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits) at the accounting date as required by International Accounting Standard (IAS) 26, and calculated in line with IAS 19 assumptions.

This uses the same base data as the Triennial Funding Valuation rolled forward to the current financial year, taking account of changes in membership numbers and updating assumptions to the current year. This valuation is not carried out on the same basis as that used for setting Fund employer contribution rates and the Fund Account does not take account of liabilities to pay pensions and other benefits in the future.

The actuarial present values, calculated in line with IAS 19, are set out in the table below.

	Net Pension Asset as at:		
	31 March 2013 £m	31 March 2014 £m	31 March 2015 £m
Present value of the defined benefit obligations	(616.3)	(713.9)	**(716.6)**
Fair Value of Fund Assets* (bid value)	448.7	475.9	**537.4**
Net Asset/(Liability)	(167.6)	(238.0)	**(179.2)**

This figure is used for statutory accounting purposes by the Fund and complies with the requirements of IAS 26. The assumptions underlying the figure are detailed below:

	At 31 March 2013		At 31 March 2014		At 31 March 2015	
	% p.a.	% p.a.	% p.a.	Real % p.a.	% p.a.	Real % p.a.
Discount Rate	4.5	1.1	4.5	0.8	**3.3**	**0.1**
Retail Price Inflation (RPI)	3.4	-	3.7	-	**3.2**	**-**
Pay Increases – Long Term	4.8	1.4	5.1	1.4	**4.2**	**1.0**
Pension Increases	2.6	(0.8)	2.9	(0.8)	**2.4**	**(0.8)**

As noted above, the liabilities above are calculated on an IAS 19 basis and therefore will differ from the results of the 2014 Triennial Funding Valuation (see Note 20) because IAS 19 stipulates a discount rate rather than a rate that reflects the market rate for investment returns on the Fund's assets.

22 CONTINGENT ASSETS

One of the admitted body employers in the Pension Fund holds an insurance bond to guard against the possibility of being unable to meet their pension obligations. These bonds are drawn in favour of the Pension Fund and payment will only be triggered in the event of employer default.

23 POST BALANCE SHEET EVENTS

There were no adjusting post balance sheet events.

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS REPORT

Independent auditor’s report to the members of Scottish Borders Council as administering body for Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund and the Accounts Commission for Scotland

We certify that we have audited the financial statements of Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund (“the Fund”) for the year ended 31 March 2015 under Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973. The financial statements of the Funds (“the financial statements”) comprise the fund account, the net assets statement and related notes. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) as adopted by the European Union, and as interpreted and adapted by the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014/15 (the 2014/15 Code).

This report is made solely to the parties to whom it is addressed in accordance with Part VII of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 and for no other purpose. In accordance with paragraph 125 of the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland, we do not undertake to have responsibilities to members or officers, in their individual capacities, or to third parties.

Respective responsibilities of the Chief Financial Officer of Scottish Borders Council and auditor

As explained more fully in the Statement of Responsibilities, the Chief Financial Officer of Scottish Borders Council is responsible for the preparation of financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) as required by the Code of Audit Practice approved by the Accounts Commission for Scotland. Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board’s Ethical Standards for Auditors.

Scope of the audit of the financial statements

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the fund’s circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the Chief Financial Officer of Scottish Borders Council; and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the financial statements to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements and to identify any information that is apparently materially incorrect based on, or materially inconsistent with, the knowledge acquired by us in the course of performing the audit. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

Opinion on financial statements

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view in accordance with applicable law and the 2014/15 Code of the financial transactions of the fund during the year ended 31 March 2015, and of the amount and disposition at that date of its assets and liabilities;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the European Union, as interpreted and adapted by the 2014/15 Code; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973, The Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014, and the Local Government in Scotland Act 2003.

Independent auditor's report to the members of Scottish Borders Council as administering body for Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund and the Accounts Commission for Scotland.
(continued)

Opinion on other prescribed matter

In our opinion the information given in the Management Commentary for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit; or
- the Annual Governance Statement has not been prepared in accordance with Delivering Good Governance in Local Government; or
- the Governance Compliance Statement does not comply with guidance from the Scottish Ministers.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

Hugh Harvie,
for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor
Saltire Court
20 Castle Terrace
Edinburgh
EH1 2EG

30 September 2015

ANNEX 1

STATEMENT OF INVESTMENT PRINCIPLES

The key aspects of the Statement of Investment Principles (SIP) for the Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund are set out below. The full SIP was approved by the Pension Fund Committee on [18 June 2015] and a copy of this document can be found at: www.scotborders.gov.uk/pensions

1. The Fund's Objectives (Section 3, page 4 of SIP)

Primary Aim

1.1 The primary aim of the Fund is:

"To provide for members' pension and lump sum benefits on their retirement or for their dependants' benefits on death before or after retirement, on a defined benefits basis."

In order that this primary objective can be achieved, the following funding and investment objectives have been agreed.

Funding Objectives

1.2 The funding objectives are set out in the Funding Strategy Statement (the FSS) and are as follows:

i To set levels of employer contribution that will build up a Fund of assets that will be sufficient to meet all future benefit payments from the Fund.

ii To build up the required assets in a way that produces employer contributions, which are as stable as possible.

1.3 The funding objectives must complement the Fund's investment strategy so that the appropriate amount of risk is adopted in the pursuit of investment returns.

2. Investment Policy (Section 4, page 6 of SIP)

Investment Strategy

2.1 The Investment Strategy's primary aim is to deliver the funding objective in 1.2 ii) above which is to build up the required assets in a way that produces stable employer contributions to the Fund.

2.2 The Committee in pursuing this primary aim will, as far as is practicable and as an aid to long-term stability, seek to maintain a positive ratio of assets to liabilities at each actuarial valuation.

2.3 The Funding Strategy Statement (FSS) states that the discount rate that is adopted in the actuarial valuation of the Fund's liabilities is derived by considering the expected return from the underlying investment strategy but makes no allowance for additional returns from active management. The strategic benchmark that is established for the Fund's investment strategy is therefore expected to produce a return over the long term in excess of the investment return assumed in the triennial Actuarial Valuations.

2.4 The Fund's current **total target is to generate a return of at least 2.7% above CPI inflation** assumed as the real discount rate at the actuarial valuation as at 31 March 2014.

3. Types of Investment (Section 5, page 9 of SIP)

3.1 The Fund has approval from the Committee to use the following different types of investment and income generating mechanisms to achieve the overall investment objectives:

- Equities (UK, Overseas and Global mandates including direct holdings, Managed Funds, Unit trusts, Investment Trusts, Open Ended Investment Companies)
- Bonds
- UK Property
- Currency
- Alternative assets such as commodities, hedge funds, infrastructure, emerging market debt, private equity, high yield debt and convertible bonds.
- Cash (including Treasury Bills and Money Market Funds)
- Derivatives and other Managed transactions

3.2 Stock Lending is not currently authorised by the Committee for the directly held investments under the custody of its custodian

4. Investment Management Arrangements (Section 4, page 6 of SIP)

4.1 The agreed Strategic Asset Allocation for the Fund is currently as follows (Appendix 3, page 13 of SIP):

Asset Class	Manager	Strategic Benchmark %
UK Equity	UBS	*12.6%*
	Baillie Gifford	*6.4%*
	Sub Total	**19.0%**
Global Equity	Harris Associates	*9.9%*
	Baillie Gifford	*21.7%*
	Morgan Stanley	*14.4%*
	Sub Total	**46.0%**
Total Equity		**65.0%**
Bonds		
Alpha Opportunities	M&G	*10.5%*
Govt. Fixed Interests Bonds	M&G	*2.25%*
Corporate Fixed Interest Bonds	M&G	*2.25%*
	Total	**15.0%**
Alternatives		
Multi-Asset Alternatives Fund	LGT Partners	15.0%
Property	UBS	5.0%
	Total	**20.0%**
Cash		0.0%
Total		**100.0%**

4.2 The investment managers are responsible for the selection of individual holdings within each type of investment category within the parameters set out in their agreement which includes the need to achieve targets which are measured.

4.3 The current investment management arrangements are set out below (Appendix 4, page 14 of SIP)

Asset Class	Manager	Performance Objective (all net of fees) relative to Benchmark Return	Benchmark Indices Used
UK Equity	UBS	+0.0%	FTSE All-Share Index
	Baillie Gifford	+1.0%	FTSE All-Share Index
Global Equity	Harris Associates	+2.5%	MSCI All Country World Index
	Baillie Gifford	+2.5%	MSCI AC World Index
	Morgan Stanley	Not Defined	MSCI World Net Index
Bonds			
Alpha Opportunities	M&G	+3.5% - 5%%	1 Month LIBOR
Govt Fixed Interest Bonds	M&G	+0.75%	FTSE Actuaries UK Conventional Gilts All Stock Index
Corporate Fixed Interest Bonds	M&G	+0.8%	iBoxx Sterling Non-Gilts Index
Multi-Asset Alternatives Fund	LGT Partners	+4.0%	LIBOR
Property	UBS	+0.75%	IPD UK PPFI All Balanced Funds Index

5. Risk Measurement and Management (Section 4, page 6 of SIP)

5.1 ***Asset Allocation (Section 4.19 of SIP)***

The asset allocation risks are assessed triennially, typically using asset liability modelling techniques following the actuarial valuation of the Fund, after which the Committee take advice on the continued appropriateness of the existing investment strategy.

5.2 ***Investment Managers (Section 4.20 of SIP)***

To reduce the risk that the Fund significantly underperforms, performance and risk targets and controls are set for each manager relative to their benchmark.

The investment managers are required to provide data monthly and report quarterly on portfolio management issues. This information is reported to the Committee on a quarterly basis. The monitoring includes assessing their achievement of performance that meets or out performs their individual targets.

5.3 ***Proper Advice (Section 4.21 of SIP)***

The Committee is required to secure proper advice to ensure that their decision making processes are appropriately informed. The current advisers to the Fund are:

Investment Consultant:	AON Hewitt Limited
Actuaries:	Barnett Waddingham

5.4 ***Concentration Risk and Diversification (Section 4.22 of SIP)***

Concentration risk arises from the failure of any investments which constituted a significant proportion of the Fund's assets. In order to reduce this risk a spread of assets is held.

Diversification is used to manage the risk involved in pursuing an active management approach to a substantial part of the fund. This is achieved through diversification of investment over various types of asset, by the use of at least two managers with different styles or specialism, and by requiring a wide range of individual stocks and shares to be held.

5.5 ***Transition Management Arrangements (Section 4.23 of SIP)***

The use of a specialist transition manager, currently State Street Global Markets, is intended to reduce the cost of transition to the Fund and minimise the overall impact on the Fund value at the point of transition.

5.6 ***Currency Risk (Section 4.24 of SIP)***

A Passive Currency Hedging mandate to hedge 50% of the currency exposure is in place within the overseas equity portfolios. The key purpose of this is to reduce the short term volatility in the Fund's asset valuations which results from currency movements.

5.7 ***Safe Keeping of Assets (Section 4.25 of SIP)***

The services of a global custodian, currently J.P. Morgan, are employed to ensure the safeguarding of the Fund's assets and ensure that all associated income is collected.

5.8 ***Cashflow Risk and Realisation of Investments/Liquidity (Section 4.26 of SIP)***

The overall liquidity of the Fund is considered in the light of potential demands for cash. The Fund will hold sufficient cash to meet the likely benefit payments. Additionally, the Fund will hold sufficient assets in liquid or readily realisable form to meet any unexpected cashflow requirements so that the realisation of assets will not disrupt the Fund's overall policy.

6. Environmental, Social and Corporate Governance Issues (Section 6, page 9 of SIP)

6.1 The Committee believes that environmental, social and governance issues can affect the financial performance of companies and that it has a responsibility to take these issues seriously and where appropriate, to act upon them.

6.2 The Committee considers engagement with companies in which the Fund invests to be the most effective means of understanding and influencing the social, environmental and business policies of those companies. The investment managers for the Fund are therefore encouraged to constructively engage with companies on issues which are consistent with the Fund's fiduciary responsibilities.

6.3 The Committee recognises its responsibility to exercise voting rights to ensure transparency and accountability in corporate governance.

6.4 The Fund's investment managers maintain close contact with the management of companies in which investments are held or contemplated and subject their affairs to considerable analysis and skilled scrutiny. In recognition of this activity, the Sub-Committee delegates to its managers all its voting and other rights attaching to Fund investments.

6.5 The investment managers have delegated powers to exercise such rights in the best financial interests of the Fund and would, in particular, expect them to vote appropriately at company Annual General Meetings (AGMs) and Extraordinary General Meetings (EGMs).

6.6 The Committee has, however, drawn the attention of managers to its general concern that the remuneration practices of companies should be patently fair and reasonable. It has asked that managers reflect such concern when voting shares in companies in which the Fund is directly invested. The Committee is content to allow its managers discretion on the voting of in-house pooled fund shares subject to referring any matters relating to the remuneration of Fund managers to it for direction.

6.7 The key highlights in terms of voting actions taken by investment managers is included as part of the quarterly investment manager report to the Committee by AON Hewitt.

7. Compliance with the Myners principles (Section 8, page 10 of SIP)

7.1 The statement of compliance with the six principles is set out in Appendix 5, page 15 of the SIP. It demonstrates that the Fund is in full compliance with all the six principles of:

- i Effective Decision Making
- ii Clear Objectives
- iii Risk and Liabilities
- iv Performance Assessment
- v Responsible Ownership
- vi Transparency and Reporting

ANNEX 2

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

ACTIVE MANAGEMENT
An investment management style that seeks to outperform by way of self-selected decisions on stock choice, timing of market incursions, or *asset allocation.* Compare this with *Passive Management*.

ASSET ALLOCATION
The division of the Fund's assets between different classes of assets, for example, UK Equities, Japanese Equities, UK Bonds. In the long run the asset allocation choices should support the Fund's strategic financial objectives. In the short term tactical changes might be made to achieve short-term advantage.

ALTERNATIVE ASSETS
This is any non-traditional asset with potential economic value that would not be found in a standard investment portfolio. Due to the unconventional nature of alternative assets, valuation of some of these assets can be difficult.

BALANCED MANAGEMENT
An arrangement under which investments are spread over a range of asset classes at the manager's discretion. The manager controls investments over as many classes as are available under the Fund's overall strategy. Compare this with *specialist management.*

BENCHMARK RETURN
This is calculated against the Fund's chosen "benchmarking" group, which comprises a composite of different market indices. The indices in use cover all the markets in which the Fund is invested.

CONTRIBUTING MEMBER
This is someone who is currently employed by a scheduled or admitted body and is making contributions from pay to the Pension Scheme. Such a person is sometimes referred to as an "active" member.

DEFERRED MEMBER
This is someone who was once a contributing member and who has chosen to leave his or her accumulated contributions in the Fund to benefit from a pension in due course.

GROWTH MANAGER
An investment manager who fundamentally believes in picking stocks that he believes will achieve an above-average growth in profits. This is sometimes caricatured as buying stock irrespective of price because the price will rise. Compare this with *value manager.*

INVESTMENT MANAGER/FUND MANAGER
A person or organisation that makes investments in portfolios of securities on behalf of clients, in accordance with the investment objectives and parameters defined by these clients

MANDATE
An agreement between an investment manager and his client as to how investments are to be managed, specifying whatever targets and investment limitations are to apply.

PASSIVE MANAGEMENT
A style of investment management that seeks performance equal to market returns or to some appropriate index. Such investment entails a more mechanical approach to asset allocation and stock selection because such decisions are largely dictated by general market shifts rather than individual manager discretion. Compare this with *active management*.

PENSIONER/DEPENDENT MEMBER
This is someone who is receiving benefits from the Fund either as a former contributor or as a dependent of a former contributor who has deceased.

POOLED FUND
A fund in which a number of investors hold units rather than owning the underlying assets. This is a useful way for smaller funds to diversify investments without exposing them to undue risks. Unit Trusts are pooled funds as are Open-ended Investment Companies. Compare this with *segregated fund*.

REALISED GAIN OR LOSS
Only when an investment is sold does the Fund actually make a profit or loss.
Realised profits and losses are those that have actually arisen via sales throughout the year.

RETURN
The value of capital enhancement and income received by a fund in a year, expressed as a percentage of the opening value of the fund. If values fall "Return" would be negative.

RISK
The danger or chance that returns will vary against benchmarks or targets. If risks are high the expected return should be higher still (the risk premium).

SEGREGATED FUND
The management of a particular fund's assets independently of those of other funds managed by the same investment house. Compare this with a *pooled fund*.

SPECIALIST MANAGEMENT
The use of a number of managers, each specialising in a particular asset class. Such managers have no say in asset allocation, being only concerned with stock selection.

UNREALISED GAIN OR LOSS
The Statements of Accounts are based on the market value of investments at 31 March 2015. This means that these show what profit or loss would have made if the Fund had sold all its investments on that day. The result is a notional "unrealised" profit or loss.

VALUE MANAGER
A manager who selects stocks that he believes to have potential that is not reflected in the price. This is sometimes caricatured as buying stock because it is cheap. Compare this with *growth manager.*

VESTED/NON VESTED OBLIGATIONS
Vested obligations refer to employee benefits that are not conditional on future employment. Non vested obligations refer to employee benefits that are conditional on future employment.

PENSION FUND STRAIN
The cost to employers of the early release of pension benefits.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Key Documents Online

You can find further information on our website, www.scotborders.gov.uk/pensions, including the following documents:

- Funding Strategy Statement
- Annual Report and Accounts
- Governance Policy and Compliance Statement
- Statement of Investment Principles
- Training Policy
- Business Plan 2015/16 to 2017/18
- Actuarial Valuation Statement 2014

Fund Advisers

Actuaries:	Barnett Waddingham
Auditors:	KPMG
Bankers:	Bank of Scotland
Investment Consultancy:	AON Hewitt
Investment Custodians:	JP Morgan
Investment Managers:	Baillie Gifford, UBS, Morgan Stanley, LGT Partners, M&G and Harris Associates
Additional Voluntary Contributions (AVC) Managers:	Standard Life

Contact Details

For further information and advice on administration, benefits and scheme membership please contact

Graeme Wilson	Telephone 01835 – 824000	Ext 5341
	E-mail gwilson@scotborders.gov.uk	

Scheme members should have a copy of the "Employees' Guide to the Local Government Pension Scheme Administered by the Scottish Borders Council", and can obtain their own copy of an Annual Report on request.

or visit Scottish Borders Council Pension Fund website at: ***www.scotborders.gov.uk/pensions***

For further information on the Fund's investments, please contact

Lynn Mirley	Telephone 01835 – 825016
Corporate Finance Manager	E-mail lmirley@scotborders.gov.uk

You can get this document on audio CD, in large print, and various other formats by contacting us at the address below. In addition, contact the address below for information on language translations, additional copies, or to arrange for an officer to meet with you to explain any areas of the publication that you would like clarified.

Contact us at Lynn Mirley, Corporate Finance Manager, Corporate Finance, Council Headquarters, Newtown St Boswells Melrose TD6 0SA
Tel: 01835 825016 Fax: 01835 825011 or email: lmirley@scotborders.gov.uk

Scottish Borders COUNCIL

Designed by Scottish Borders Council Graphic Design Section.
Printed in the Scottish Borders.

This page is intentionally left blank

ANNUAL TREASURY MANAGEMENT REPORT 2014/15

Report by Chief Financial Officer

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

7th OCTOBER 2015

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

1.1 **The purpose of this report is to present the annual report of treasury management activities undertaken during the 2014/15 financial year.**

1.2 The CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management in the Public Services (the Code) requires an annual report on treasury management to be submitted to Council following the end of each financial year. This report highlights the Council's treasury activity in the year ended 31 March 2015 and the performance of the Treasury function.

1.3 Appendix 1 is the annual report of treasury management activities for 2014/15 and contains an analysis of performance against targets set in relation to Prudential and Treasury Management Indicators. All of the performance comparisons reported upon are based on the revised indicators agreed as part of the mid-year report approved on 20 November 2014.

1.4 The Appendix shows the council's borrowing requirement to fund capital investment undertaken during 2014/15, how much the council actually borrowed against the sums budgeted and the level of external debt carried on the council's balance sheet within approved limits.

1.5 During the year the Council has where possible, deferred borrowing using surplus cash rather than undertaking new borrowing. The Council therefore did not undertake additional long term borrowing during the year.

1.6 Treasury management activity for the year has been undertaken in compliance with approved policy and the Code and the Council remains under-borrowed against its Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) at 31 March 2015.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 **It is recommended that the Scottish Borders Council notes that treasury management activity in the year to 31 March 2015 was carried out in compliance with the approved Treasury Management Strategy and Policy and agrees to the presentation of Appendix 1.**

3 BACKGROUND

3.1 The Council approved the Treasury Management Strategy (the Strategy) 2014/15 at the Council meeting on 6 February 2014. This report meets the requirements of both the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management in the Public Services (the Code) and CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities (the Prudential Code).

3.2 The Council received a mid-year report on 20 November 2014 and approved the revised Prudential and Treasury Management Indicators for 2014/15 following the updating of assumptions, in particular capital expenditure estimates.

3.3 As set out in the Strategies the Audit and Risk Committee has a role to scrutinise the Annual and Mid Year Reports before submission to Council for final approval, and did so at a meeting on 28 September 2014.

4 ANNUAL TREASURY MANAGEMENT REPORT TO 31 MARCH 2015

4.1 The Annual Treasury Management Report for 2014/15 is shown in Appendix 1.

4.2 Appendix 1 shows the Council's borrowing requirement to fund capital investment undertaken during 2014/15, how much the council actually borrowed against the sums budgeted and the level of external debt carried on the Council's balance sheet within approved limits.

4.3 In addition, Appendix 1 contains an analysis of the performance against the targets set in relation to Prudential and Treasury Management Indicators. All of the 2014/15 target indicators reported upon are based on the revised indicators agreed as part of the mid-year report on 20 November 2014.

4.4 The key Prudential Indicators (PI) and Treasury Management Indicators (TI), detailing the impact of capital expenditure activities during the year to 31 March 2015, with comparators, are as follows:

	2014/15 Actual £m	**2014/15 Estimate * £m**	**Variance £m**
Actual Capital Expenditure *(PI-1)*	**31.4**	**45.8**	**(14.4)**
Total Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) *(PI-2)*****	**255.0**	**266.1**	**(11.1)**
(Under)/Over Gross Borrowing against the CFR *(PI-6) ****	**(40.1)**	**(59.0)**	**(18.9)**
Investments (all under 1 year)	**11.8**	**6.5**	**5.3**

**Revised estimate, approved by Council 20 November 2014 as part of the mid-year report*
*** The CFR for this calculation is based on expenditure to 31 March 2015 only*
**** The CFR for this calculation includes the current year and projected movement for the next two subsequent years.*

(a) **PI-2 Total Capital Financing Requirement**

The reason for the increase in the level of under-borrowing, compared to that projected, is that the Council had sufficient positive cash-flow to fund capital expenditure without borrowing. The decision not to borrow at this point was driven by the following considerations:

(i) The number of counterparties meeting the Council's investment strategy criteria remains low.

(ii) There remains a significant differential between borrowing and investment rates, which results in a higher percentage cost of carrying borrowed financing that is sitting as surplus cashflow.

(iii) The extension of the forecasts on low interest rates this meant that the long term interest rate position was not expected to change significantly in the next 12 months.

(b) **PI-6 (Under)/Over Gross Borrowing against the CFR**

The under borrowing position increased due to the reasons set out in para 4.3 (b) above

(c) **Investments**

The increase in the levels of investments was related to better than anticipated cashflow.

4.5 Treasury management activity for the year has been undertaken in compliance with the approved policy and the Code and the Council remains under-borrowed against its Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) at 31 March 2015.

5 IMPLICATIONS

5.1 Financial

There are no further financial implications relating to this report. The outcomes, including financial, from the Council's treasury management activities are explained in detail within Appendix 1.

5.2 Risk and Mitigations

This report is an account of the outcomes from the tightly controlled risk management work that the Council's Treasury staff have carried out. The report is an important element of the overall risk management environment but has no specific risk implications of its own.

5.3 Equalities

It is anticipated that there are no adverse impact due to race, disability, gender, age, sexual orientation or religion/belief arising from the proposals in this report.

5.4 Acting Sustainably

There are no direct economic, social or environmental issues with this report which would affect the Council's sustainability policy.

5.5 Carbon Management

There are no direct carbon emissions impacts as a result of this report.

5.6 **Rural Proofing**

It is anticipated there will be no adverse impact on the rural area from the proposals contained in this report.

5.7 **Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation**

No changes to the Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation are required as a result of this report.

6 CONSULTATION

6.1 The Chief Financial Officer, the Service Director Regulatory Services as Monitoring Officer, the Chief Legal Officer, the Service Director Strategy and Policy, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Chief Officer HR and the Clerk to the Council have been consulted and their comments have been incorporated into the final report, or will be made available at the meeting.

6.2 The Audit & Risk Committee considered this report as part of their scrutiny role at the meeting on the 28th September 2015.

Approved by

David Robertson **Signature ....**
Chief Financial Officer

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Kirsty Robb	Capital & Investment Manager, 01835 825249

Background Papers:
Previous Minute Reference:
Audit & Risk Committee 8 October 2015

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. The Capital and Investment Team can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at Capital and Investment Team, Council Headquarters, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose, TD6 0SA Tel: 01835 825249 Fax 01835 824000. email: treasuryteam@scotborders.gov.uk

APPENDIX 1

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

ANNUAL TREASURY MANAGEMENT REPORT YEAR TO 31 MARCH 2015

CONTENTS

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 This Council is required by regulations issued under the Local Government in Scotland Act 2003 to produce an annual treasury management review of activities and the actual prudential and treasury indicators for 2014/15. This report meets the requirements of both the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management (the Code) and the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities (the Prudential Code).

This paper highlights activity in relation to the treasury management function during 2014/15, the Council's strategy with regard to interest rates and future expectations and how the capital expenditure incurred by the Council in 2014/15 was funded. The investment strategy for 2014/15 is summarised in Section 5 and Members are provided with details of how well the treasury function has performed in relation to a set of standard performance indicators.

1.2 During 2014/15, the Council complied with its legislative and regulatory requirements.

1.3 Key Prudential (PI) and Treasury Management Indicators (TI), detailing the impact of capital expenditure activities during the year, with comparators, are as follows:

Table 1	**2014/15 Actual £m**	**2014/15 Estimate * £m**	**Variance £m**
Actual Capital Expenditure *(PI-1)*	**31.4**	**45.8**	**(14.4)**
Total Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) ** *(PI-2)*	**255.0**	**266.1**	**(11.1)**
(Under)/Over Gross Borrowing against the CFR *(PI-6)* ***	**(40.1)**	**(59.0)**	**(18.9)**

** Revised estimate, approved by Council on 20 November 2014 as part of the mid-year report*
*** The CFR for this calculation includes current capital expenditure to 31 March 2014*
**** The CFR for this calculation includes the current and two future years projected capital expenditure.*

1.4 No additional long term borrowing for a capital purpose was undertaken during 2014/15 and the statutory borrowing limit (the authorised limit) was not breached.

1.5 The economic environment during the 2014/15 financial year continued to remain challenging, with low investment returns.

2. COUNCIL'S CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AND FINANCING 2014/15

2.1 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE *(Prudential Indicator 1)*

a) The Council undertakes capital expenditure on long-term assets. These activities may either be:

- Financed immediately through the application of capital or revenue resources (capital receipts, capital grants, revenue contributions etc.), which has no resultant impact on the Council's borrowing need, or
- If insufficient financing is available, or a decision is taken not to apply resources, the capital expenditure will give rise to a borrowing need.

b) The actual capital expenditure forms one of the required prudential indicators. **Table 2** below summarises the final out-turn position compared with the estimate reported to Council in the mid-year report.

Table 2	**2014/15 Actual £m**	**2014/15 Estimate £m**	**Variance £m**
Place	23.6	29.8	(6.2)
People	2.5	8.9	(6.4)
Chief Executive	5.3	7.1	(1.8)
Total Capital Expenditure *(PI-1)*	**31.4**	**45.8**	**(14.4)**

c) The final capital expenditure for 2014/15 was lower than projected as a result of delays in expenditure on a number of projects, including Hawick flood protection, Galashiels transport interchange, Kelso High School and Duns Primary School. The specific drivers for each of the movements have been disclosed in the regular monitoring reports to the Executive throughout 2014/15 and in the out-turn report presented in 9 June 2015.

2.2 FINANCING THE CAPITAL PROGRAMME

a) Capital Expenditure may either be financed:

(i) Immediately through the application of capital or revenue resources (capital receipts, capital grants, revenue contributions etc.), which does not impact on the Council's borrowing need, or

(ii) If insufficient financing is available, or a decision is taken not to apply resources, the capital expenditure will give rise to a borrowing need.

b) **Table 3** below summarises the main funding elements of the 2014/15 capital expenditure.

Table 3	**2014/15 Actual £m**	**2014/15 Estimate £m**	**Variance £m**
Capital Expenditure	31.4	45.8	(14.4)
Other Relevant Expenditure *	2.1	6.0	(3.9)
Total Expenditure	**33.5**	**51.8**	**(18.3)**
Financed by:			
Capital Grants & Other Contributions	20.6	28.1	(7.5)
SBC Revenue Funding	2.1	2.1	-
Capital Fund/Capital Receipts	0.4	1.2	(0.8)
Plant & Vehicle Fund	1.5	4.0	(2.5)
Total identified finance	**24.6**	**35.4**	**10.8**
Net Financing Need for the Year	**8.9**	**16.4**	**(7.5)**

** This consists of net lending to the National Housing Trust (NHT) during 2014/15 of £0.986m & capitalised landfill provision of £1.16m.*

The decrease in unfinanced capital expenditure compared with the estimate in the mid-year report resulted principally from slippage as detailed in paragraph 2.1 c).

2.3 CAPITAL FINANCING REQUIREMENT AND EXTERNAL DEBT
(Prudential Indicators 2 and 5)

a) The Council's underlying need to borrow for capital expenditure is termed the **Capital Financing Requirement (CFR).** The CFR results from the capital activity of the Council and the resources that have been used to pay for the capital spend. It represents the 2014/15 unfinanced capital expenditure (see **Table 3** in section 2.2 (b)), and prior years' net or unfinanced capital expenditure which has not yet been paid for by revenue or other resources.

b) Depending on the capital expenditure programme, the treasury function organises the Council's cash position to ensure sufficient cash is available to meet the capital plans and cash flow requirements. This may be sourced through borrowing from external bodies, such as the Public Works Loan Board or the money markets, or utilising cash resources within the Council.

c) **Reducing the CFR** – the Council's underlying borrowing need (CFR) is not allowed to rise indefinitely. Statutory controls are in place to ensure that capital assets are broadly charged to revenue over the life of the asset. The Council is required to make an annual revenue charge, called the scheduled debt amortisation for loans repayment, to reduce the CFR. This is effectively a repayment of the borrowing need. This differs from the treasury management arrangements which ensure that cash is available to meet capital commitments. External debt can also be borrowed or repaid at any time, but this does not change the CFR. The total CFR can also be reduced by:

- the application of additional capital financing resources (such as unapplied capital receipts); or
- charging more than the scheduled debt amortisation for loans repayment.

The Council's borrowing activity is constrained by prudential indicators, including that comparing gross borrowing vs the CFR and by the authorised limit.

d) The extent to which the Council is under/over borrowed at 31 March 2015 is calculated by comparing actual external debt against the CFR and is shown in **Table 4** below. The Council's CFR for the year is shown below and represents a key prudential indicator. It includes PFI and leasing schemes on the balance sheet, which increase the Council's borrowing need. No borrowing is actually required against these schemes, which is why these amounts have been deducted in **Table 4**.

Table 4	**31 March 2015 Actual £m**	**31 March 2015 Estimate £m**	**Variance £m**
CFR *(PI-2)**	**255.0**	**266.1**	**(11.1)**
Less: Other long term liabilities **	56.1	55.9	0.2
Underlying borrowing requirement	**198.9**	**210.2**	**(11.3)**
External Borrowing at 31/3/15	170.6	176.6	(6.0)
(Under)/Over borrowing	**(28.3)**	**(33.6)**	**(5.3)**

* *The CFR for this calculation includes current capital expenditure to 31 March 2015*
** *PPP/PFI/Finance Lease balances*

e) The reason for the increase in the level of under-borrowing, compared to that projected, is that the Council had sufficient positive cash-flow to fund expenditure without borrowing. The decision not to borrow at this point was driven by the following considerations:

(i) The number of counterparties meeting the Council's investment strategy criteria remains low.

(ii) There remains a significant differential between borrowing and investment rates, which results in a higher percentage cost of carrying borrowed financing that is sitting as surplus cashflow.

(iii) the extension of the forecasts on low interest rates this meant that the long term interest rate position was not expected to change significantly in the next 12 months.

3 TREASURY MANAGEMENT ACTIVITY

3.1 GROSS BORROWING AND THE CFR *(Prudential Indicator 6)*

a) In order to ensure that borrowing levels are prudent over the medium term and only for a capital purpose, the Council should ensure that its gross external borrowing does not, except in the short term, exceed the total of the capital financing requirement in the preceding year (2014/15) plus the estimates of any additional capital financing requirement for the current (2015/16) and next two financial years. This essentially means that the Council is not borrowing to support revenue expenditure. This indicator allows the Council some flexibility to borrow in advance of its immediate capital needs in 2014/15. The table below highlights the Council's gross borrowing position against the CFR. The Council has complied with this prudential indicator.

Table 5	**31 March 2015 Actual £m**	**31 March 2015 Estimate £m**	**Variance £m**
Fixed rate funding			
PWLB	127.6	127.6	-
Market	-	6.0	(0.2)
Variable rate funding			
Market *	43.1	43.0	-
External Borrowing	**170.7**	**176.6**	**(6.0)**
Other long term liabilities **	56.1	55.9	0.2
Total Debt	**226.8**	**232.5**	**-**
CFR (inc. next 2 year estimates)	266.9	291.5	(15.9)
(Under)/Over Gross Borrowing against the CFR *(PI-6)*	**(40.1)**	**(59.0)**	**(15.9)**

* *LOBO loans (where a rate change could be instigated by the lender at certain intervals)*
** *PPP/PFI/Finance Lease balances*

b) Council deposits were made on a short term basis throughout 2014/15.

c) There was no rescheduling of debt during 2014/15. The low rates of interest available on investments favoured the use of cash and other sources of finance rather than increased borrowing.

3.2 OPERATIONAL BOUNDARY AND AUTHORISED LIMIT

(Prudential Indicators 7 and 8)

a) The **Operational Boundary** and the **Authorised Limit** are indicators which are intended to act as limits to the overall level of borrowing activity. The Authorised Limit represents the maximum limit beyond which borrowing is prohibited. The Operational Boundary represents the level of external borrowing that the Council is expected to operate within. **Table 6** compares the External Debt position with these indicators and demonstrates that the Council has not breached either limit during 2014/15.

Table 6	31 March 2015 Actual £m	Authorised Limit *(PI-8)* £m	Variance £m	Operational Boundary *(PI-7)* £m	Variance £m
Total Gross Borrowing	**226.8**	**334.5**	**(117.7)**	**232.9**	**(6.1)**

3.3 MATURITY PROFILE OF EXTERNAL DEBT

a) **Table 7** presents an analysis the maturity structure of the Council's external debt portfolio.

Table 7	31 March 2015 £m
Under 12 months	0.1
12 months and within 5 years	-
5 years and within 10 years	13.8
Over 10 years	156.9
Total	**170.8**

4. INTEREST RATE MOVEMENTS AND EXPECTATIONS

4.1 TREASURY STRATEGY FOR 2014/15

a) The expectation for interest rates within the strategy for 2014/15 anticipated low but rising Bank Rate (starting in quarter 1 of 2015), and gradual rises in medium and longer term fixed borrowing rates during 2014/15. Variable, or short-term rates, were expected to be the cheaper form of borrowing over the period. Continued uncertainty in the aftermath of the 2008 financial crisis promoted a cautious approach, whereby investments would continue to be dominated by low counterparty risk considerations, resulting in relatively low returns compared to borrowing rates.
In this scenario, the treasury strategy was to postpone borrowing to avoid the cost of holding higher levels of investments and to reduce counterparty risk.

b) The actual movement in gilt yields meant that PWLB rates saw little overall change during the first four months of the year but there was then a downward trend for the rest of the year with a partial reversal during February.

c) The comparison of the annual average percentage interest rates to projections within the 2014/15 strategy is set out in **Table 8** below.

Table 8	**Bank Rate**	**PWLB Rates %**		
	%	**5 year**	**25 year**	**50 year**
2014/15 Estimate	0.5	2.7	4.0	4.0
2014/15 Actual	0.5	1.9	3.2	3.1
Variance	***-***	***0.8***	***0.8***	***0.9***

4.2 THE ECONOMY AND INTEREST RATES – 2014/15

a) The original market expectation at the beginning of 2014/15 was for the first increase in Bank Rate to occur in quarter 1 2015 as the unemployment rate had fallen much faster than expected through the Bank of England's initial forward guidance target of 7%. In May, however, the Bank revised its forward guidance. A combination of very weak pay rises and inflation above the rate of pay rises meant that consumer disposable income was still being eroded and in August the Bank halved its forecast for pay inflation in 2014 from 2.5% to 1.25%. Expectations for the first increase in Bank Rate therefore started to recede as growth was still heavily dependent on buoyant consumer demand. During the second half of 2014 financial markets were caught out by a halving of the oil price and the collapse of the peg between the Swiss franc and the euro. Fears also increased considerably that the ECB was going to do too little too late to ward off the threat of deflation and recession in the Eurozone.
In mid-October, financial markets had a major panic for about a week. By the end of 2014, it was clear that inflation in the UK was going to head towards zero in 2015 and possibly even turn negative. In turn, this made it clear that the MPC would have great difficulty in starting to raise Bank Rate in 2015 while inflation was around zero and so market expectations for the first increase receded back to around quarter 3 of 2016.

b) Gilt yields were on a falling trend for much of the last eight months of 2014/15 but were then pulled in different directions by increasing fears after the anti-austerity parties won power in Greece in January; developments since then have increased fears that Greece could be heading for an exit from the euro. While the direct effects of this would be manageable by the EU and ECB, it is very hard to quantify quite what the potential knock on effects would be on other countries in the Eurozone once the so called impossibility of a country leaving the EZ had been disproved. Another downward pressure on gilt yields was the announcement in January that the ECB would start a major programme of quantitative easing, purchasing EZ government and other debt in March. On the other hand, strong growth in the US caused an increase in confidence that the US was well on the way to making a full recovery from the financial crash and would be the first country to start increasing its central rate, probably by the end of 2015. The UK would be closely following it due to strong growth over both 2013 and 2014 and good prospects for a continuation into 2015 and beyond. However, there was also an increase in concerns around political risk from the general election due in May 2015.

c) The Funding for Lending Scheme, announced in July 2012, resulted in a flood of cheap credit being made available to banks which then resulted in money market investment rates falling drastically in the second half of that year and continuing throughout 2014/15.

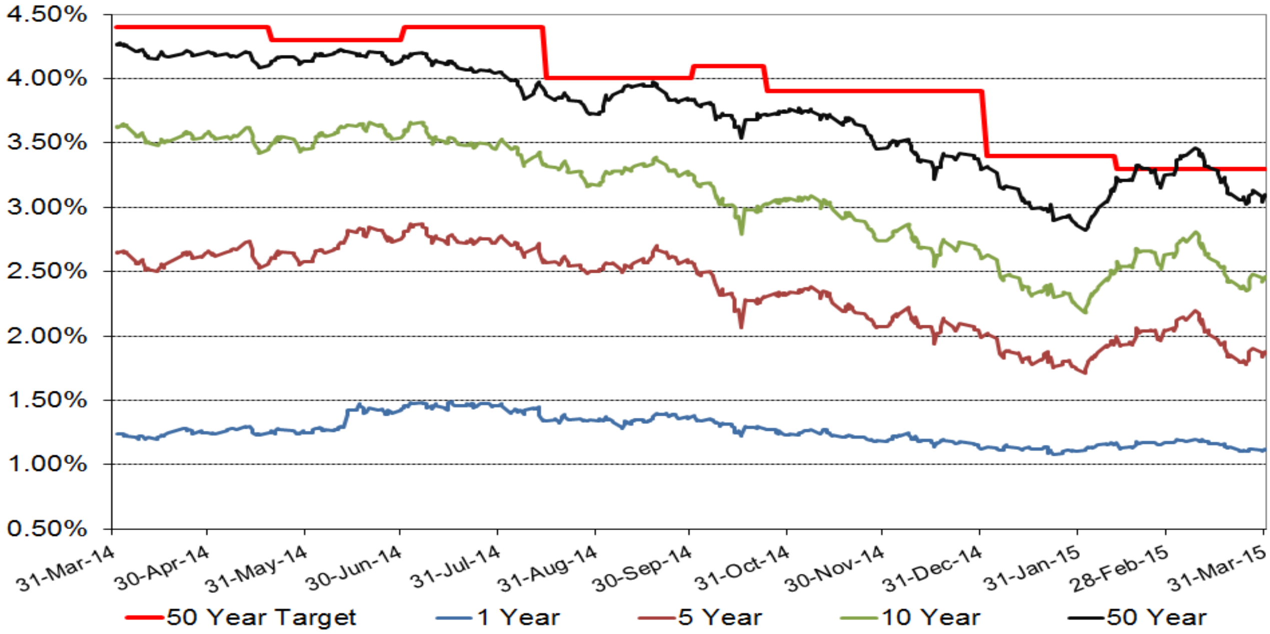
d) The UK coalition Government maintained its tight fiscal policy stance but recent strong economic growth and falling gilt yields led to a reduction in the forecasts for total borrowing in the March budget.

e) The EU sovereign debt crisis had subsided since 2012 until the Greek election in January 2015 sparked a resurgence of fears. While the UK and its banking system has little direct exposure to Greece, it is much more difficult to quantify quite what effects there would be if contagion from a Greek exit from the euro were to severely impact other major countries in the EZ and cause major damage to their banks.

4.3 BORROWING RATES IN 2014/15

a) PWLB Borrowing Rates

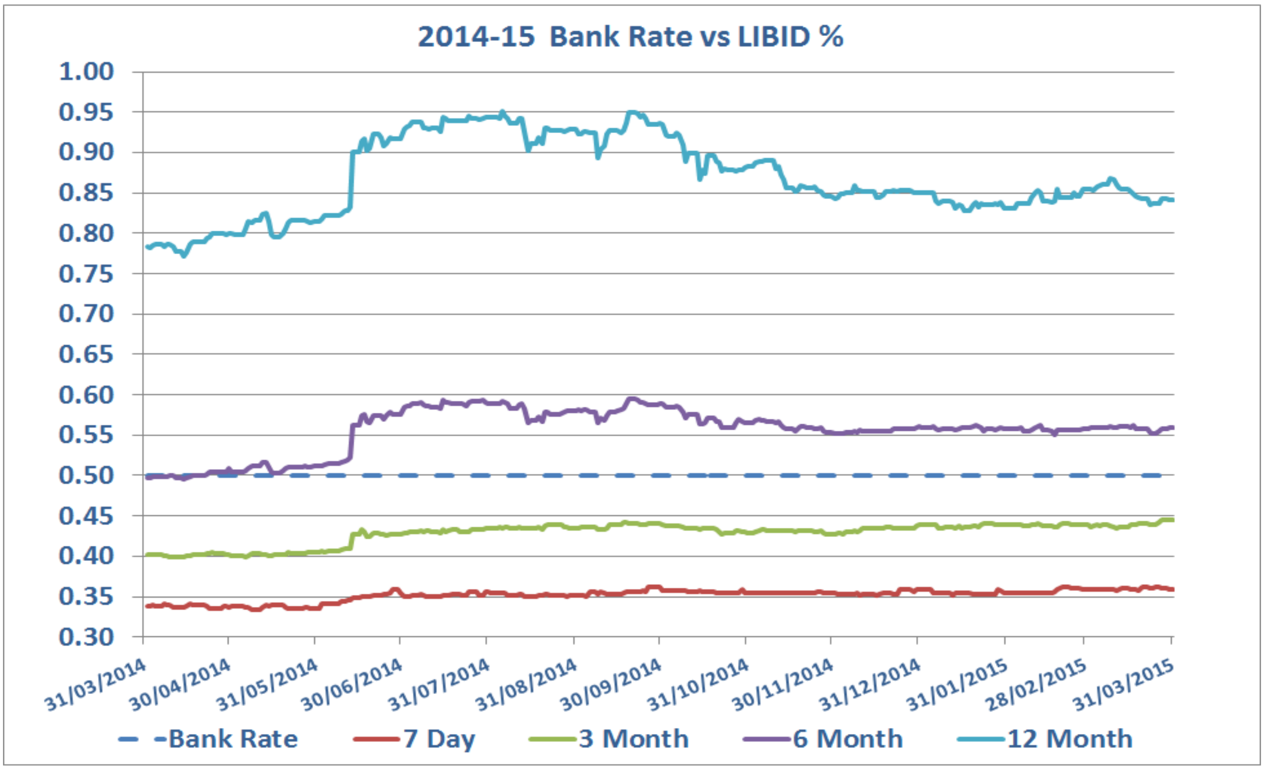
Chart 1 below illustrates how PLWB certainty rates have fallen to historically very low levels during the year



4.4 INVESTMENT RATES IN 2014/15

Bank Rate remained at its historic low of 0.5% throughout the year; it has now remained unchanged for six years. Market expectations as to the timing of the start of monetary tightening started the year at quarter 1 2015 but then moved back to around quarter 3 2016 by the end of the year. Deposit rates remained depressed during the whole of the year, primarily due to the effects of the Funding for Lending Scheme.

Chart 2 below illustrates the change in the Investment Rates certainty maturity rates, for a selection of maturity periods, throughout 2014/15.



5. INVESTMENT OUTTURN FOR 2014/15

5.1 INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES

a) The Council's investment strategy is governed by Scottish Government investment regulations and sets out the approach for choosing investment categories and counterparties, based on credit ratings provided by the three main credit rating agencies, supplemented by additional market data (such as rating outlooks, credit default swaps, bank share prices etc).

b) The **primary objectives** of the Council's investment strategy are:

(i) the safeguarding or **security** of the repayment of the principal and interest of investments on a timely basis;

(ii) ensuring adequate **liquidity** within the Council; and

(iii) investment **yield** or return.

c) The Council will ensure:

(i) It maintains a policy covering the categories of investment types it will invest in, the criteria for choosing investment counterparties with adequate security, and the monitoring of their security; and

(ii) It has sufficient liquidity in its investments. For this purpose it sets out procedures for determining the maximum periods for which funds may prudently be committed. The Council's Prudential Indicators cover the maximum period over which sums can be invested.

5.2 INVESTMENT ACTIVITY

a) The investment activity during the year conformed to the above approved strategy, and the Council had no liquidity difficulties. All money deposited with the Council's bank, Lloyds Bank of Scotland, was done on an overnight basis to minimise security and liquidity risk to the Council.

5.3 CURRENT INVESTMENT POSITION

a) The total value of investments/deposits for the Council at 31 March 2015 was £11.6m. Cash was held on a short term basis throughout 2014/15 with major banks and various money market funds (the latter having a credit rating of AAA).

5.4 ICELANDIC BANK DEPOSIT DEFAULTS

a) **Heritable Bank**
The Council received no returns relating to claims on Heritable Bank in 2014/15 and currently retains 94.8% of its original deposit.

6 TREASURY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

The Treasury Management Function has established the following additional performance indicators.

6.1 DEBT PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

These indicators are additional to the prudential & treasury management indicators covered earlier in this report. The Indicators are:

a) **Average 'Pool Rate'** charged by the Loans Fund compared to Scottish Local Authority average Pool Rate. Target is to be at or below the Scottish Average for 2014/15.

The Council's loans fund pool rate for 2014/15 was 4.65%. The Scottish Local Authority average "pool rate" for 2014/15 is not yet available at the time of writing, but was 4.44% in 2013/14 and is not expected to be materially different for 2014/15.

b) **Average rate movement year on year**. Target is to maintain or reduce the average borrowing rate for the Council versus 2013/14. The Council's pool rate of 4.65% for 2014/15 **was 0.30% higher** than the reported Council's rate of 2013/14. This variation can mainly be attributed to a refinement in the calculation process.

6.2 INVESTMENT PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

a) Security

(i) The Council's maximum security risk benchmark for the current portfolio, when compared to historic default tables, is 0.02% historic risk of default when compared to the whole portfolio.

(ii) The actual performance of this indicator was 0.017% **historic risk,** slightly below the benchmark, if overnight deposits with the Council's own bank, the Bank of Scotland, are taken into account. The Bank of Scotland has only a single A credit rating and the lower the credit rating, the higher the risk of default. Excluding Bank of Scotland deposits, the risk of default on deposits was 0.0004%, which is far below the benchmark level. This was achieved by placing deposits with higher rated counterparties, which have lower historic risk of default, and by utilising only overnight or short term notice accounts.

(iii) During 2014/15, money was deposited in accounts on a short term basis, not exceeding 3 months.

b) Liquidity

(i) Liquid short term deposits should be at least £3,000,000, available with a week's notice.

(ii) This indicator was adhered to throughout all of 2014/15.

(iii) Weighted Average Life benchmark is **expected to be 0.5 years** (equivalent to a weighted average life of 6 months), with a **maximum of 1.00 years.**

(iv) The weighted **average life for 2014/15 was 0.0048 years**, well below the 0.5 year target.

c) Yield

The target yield is to have internal returns on cash investment above the 7 day LIBID rate. The return for 2014/15 averaged 0.37%, compared against an average 7 day LIBID rate for the year to 31 March 2014 of 0.35%, so was better than target for the year. Yields remain low though as the Council continues to make deposits on a short term basis with the Government's Debt Management Office (DMO) and Money Market Funds. The DMO is a very secure (Credit Rating of AAA) form of investment, but delivers a low rate of return. The Money Market Funds used for deposits are also secure (with a Credit Rating of AAA).

6.3 IMPACT ON REVENUE BUDGET

a) **Ratio of actual financing costs to net revenue stream** *(Prudential Indicator 3)* - this indicator identifies the trend in the cost of capital (borrowing and other long term obligation costs net of investment income) against the net revenue funding for the Council. The comparison of the revised estimate approved in the 2014/15 mid year report to the outturn as at 31 March 2015 is as follows:

Table 9	**Actual**	**Estimate**
Ratio of financing costs to net revenue stream *(PI-3)*	**%** **8.93**	**%** **9.40**

b) **Net Cost of Servicing Debt (Loan Charges) – Table 10** below summarises the comparison of the outturn versus estimate for the revenue cost of servicing the debt for the Council.

Table 10	**2014/15 Actual £m**	**2014/15 Estimate £m**	**Variance (Under) /Over £m**
Interest on Borrowing	11.8	11.3	0.5
Investment Income	(0.1)	(0.1)	-
Capital Repayments	6.1	9.6	(3.5)
Total Loan Charges	**17.8**	**20.8**	**(3.0)**

(i) The interest on borrowing costs represents the interest paid on external debt and to internally managed funds (e.g. Pension Fund, Common Good Funds). The actual interest on borrowing figure was lower than estimated as borrowing undertaken during the year was lower than anticipated.

6.4 TREASURY MANAGEMENT INDICATORS

(Treasury Indicators 1 – 5)

a) The Treasury Indicators (TIs) are shown in **Table 11** below. The Council remained well within these Indicator limits throughout 2014/15.

Table 11	**2014/15 Revised Indicator**		**2014/15 Actual as at 31 March 2015**
Upper limits – Debt with fixed and variable interest rates			
Upper limits on fixed interest rates *(TI-1)*	258.3		230.7
Upper limits on variable interest rates *(TI-2)*	90.4		80.7
Maturity Structure of borrowing			
	Upper *(TI-3)*	**Lower** *(TI-4)*	**Actual**
Under 12 months	20%	0%	0.09%
12 months to 2 years	20%	0%	0.00%
2 years to 5 years	20%	0%	0.00%
5 years to 10 years	20%	0%	7.85%
10 years and above	100%	20%	92.06%
Prudential limits for principal sums invested *(TI-5)*			
Cash Deposits < 12 months	100%		100%
Cash Deposits > 12 months	20%		0%

ANNEX A

Indicator Reference	Indicator	Page Ref.	2014/15 Original estimate	2014/15 Revised estimate	2014/15 Actual
PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS					
Capital Expenditure Indicator					
PI-1	Capital Expenditure	3	£42.28m	£45.8m	£31.4m
PI-2	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	6	£282.6m	£266.1m	£255.0m
Affordability Indicator					
PI-3	Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue	16	10.4%	9.4%	8.93%
PI-4	Incremental Impact of Capital Investment Decisions on Council Tax	N/A	0.01	0.03	0.04
External Debt Indicators					
PI-5	Actual Debt	8	£266.6m	£232.6m	£226.8m
PI-7a	Operational Boundary (inc. Other Long Term Liabilities)	9	£279.8m	£258.3m	£232.9m
PI-7b	Operational Boundary (exc. Other Long Term Liabilities)	9	£223.7m	£194.1m	£176.7m
PI-8a	Authorised Limit (inc. Other Long Term Liabilities)	9	£340.6m	£308.1m	£334.5m
PI-8b	Authorised Limit (exc. Other Long Term Liabilities)	9	£284.5m	£252.1m	£278.4m
Indicators of Prudence					
PI-6	(Under)/Over Gross Borrowing against the CFR	8	(£28.2m)	(£59.0m)	(£40.1m)
TREASURY INDICATORS					
TI-1	Upper Limit to Fixed Interest Rates based on Net Debt	16	£279.8m	£258.3m	£230.7m
TI-2	Upper Limit to Variable Interest Rates based on Net Debt	16	£97.9m	£90.4m	£80.7m
TI-3 & TI-4	Maturity Structure of Fixed Interest Rate Borrowing 2013/14	16	**Upper**		**Lower**
	Under 12 months		20%		0%
	12 months to 2 years		20%		0%
	2 years to 5 years		20%		0%
	5 years to 10 years		20%		0%
	10 years and above		100%		20%
TI-5	Maximum Principal Sum invested greater than 364 days	16	20%	20%	20%

This page is intentionally left blank

Appointment of a Selection Committee for the External Members of the Audit and Risk Committee

Report by Chief Officer Audit and Risk

Scottish Borders Council

7 October 2015

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

1.1 **The purpose of this report is to gain approval to the appointment of a Selection Committee for the purpose of interviewing, selecting and appointing persons for the positions of external member of the Audit and Risk Committee.**

1.2 Scottish Borders Council has had two external members on its Audit and Risk Committee since 2002 to improve independence and objectivity and to ensure that the Audit and Risk Committee's role in the scrutiny process will be robust. The independence of the Audit and Risk Committee has been recognised by external inspection agencies over the years most notably within the Best Value reports on Scottish Borders Council.

1.3 The appointment of the existing external members of the Audit and Risk Committee will end on 31 October 2015. There is currently one vacancy and a formal recruitment process is underway. The one existing external member has indicated his interest in being re-appointed. The appointment of external members of the Audit and Risk Committee will be for a fixed period to 31 October 2018.

1.4 Approval is sought for the appointment of a Selection Committee for the purpose of interviewing, selecting and appointing persons as external members of the Audit and Risk Committee.

2 RECOMMENDATION

2.1 **I recommend that the Council appoints a Selection Committee, comprising the Chairman of the Audit and Risk Committee, the Convener, and the Depute Leader (Finance), for the purpose of interviewing, selecting and appointing persons as external members of the Audit and Risk Committee.**

3 BACKGROUND

3.1 In 2002, the Council decided that the membership of the Audit and Risk Committee should include somebody who was completely independent of the Council to provide it with expert finance/business advice. As a result of an external advertising and recruitment process in July 2002 and the high calibre of applicants, the selection panel gained approval at the meeting of Scottish Borders Council on 23 July 2002 to having two external representatives on the Audit and Risk Committee and the appointments were made.

3.2 Since then the appointments of the two external members of the Audit and Risk Committee have been made on a regular basis to enable continuity of membership. The independence of the Audit and Risk Committee has been recognised by external inspection agencies over the years most notably within the Best Value reports on Scottish Borders Council.

3.3 The appointment of the existing external members of the Audit and Risk Committee will end on 31 October 2015. There is currently one vacancy since Mr Gerald Tait's last meeting as external member on the Audit and Risk Committee was 23 March 2015 having served as an external member of the Audit and Risk Committee for 2 ½ years. The one existing external member, Mr David Gwyther, who has served as an external member of the Audit and Risk Committee for 3 years, has indicated his interest in being re-appointed.

3.4 The Audit and Risk Committee at its meeting on 11 May 2015 noted the procedure for appointment of non-voting members of the Audit and Risk Committee. A formal recruitment process is underway with the publication of the advert for the vacant role being distributed widely within the community and across the Council's partner organisations. The appointment will be for a fixed period to 31 October 2018. The proposal is that a Selection Committee be appointed for the purpose of interviewing, selecting and appointing persons as external members of the Audit and Risk Committee.

3.5 It is proposed that the Selection Committee has the following membership:

- Chairman of the Audit and Risk Committee
- The Convener
- The Deputy Leader (Finance)

3.6 The Selection Committee will consult with and be advised by the Chief Officer Audit and Risk.

4 IMPLICATIONS

4.1 Financial

The appointment to the role of external member of the Audit and Risk Committee is on a voluntary basis, although travel and subsistence expenses will be reimbursed.

4.2 Risk and Mitigations

(a) There is a risk that if the Council does not approve the proposal in this report for the appointment of the Selection Committee, this may delay the recruitment and appointment process of the external members of the Audit and Risk Committee.

(b) There is a risk that there will be no suitable candidates in the current recruitment process and the Selection Committee will be unable to make an appointment to the positions of external member of the Audit and Risk Committee. The one existing external member, Mr David Gwyther, has indicated his interest in being re-appointed and the publication of the advert for the one vacant role of external member of the Audit and Risk Committee has been distributed widely within the community and across the Council's partner organisations.

4.3 **Equalities**

Equalities and diversities matters will be taken into account by the Selection Committee when interviewing and considering their selection and appointment to the positions of external member of the Audit and Risk Committee.

4.4 **Acting Sustainably**

There are no direct economic, social or environmental issues with this report.

4.5 **Carbon Management**

There are no direct carbon emissions impacts as a result of this report.

4.6 **Rural Proofing**

This report does not relate to new or amended policy or strategy and as a result rural proofing is not an applicable consideration.

4.7 **Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation**

No changes to the Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation are required as a result of this report.

5 CONSULTATION

5.1 The Corporate Management Team has been consulted on this report and any comments received have been taken into account.

5.2 The Chief Financial Officer, the Monitoring Officer, the Chief Legal Officer, the Service Director Strategy and Policy, the Chief Officer HR, and the Clerk to the Council have been consulted on this report and any comments received have been taken into account.

Approved by

Jill Stacey, Chief Officer Audit and Risk Signature ....

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Jill Stacey	Chief Officer Audit and Risk Tel: 01835 825036

Background Papers:
Previous Minute Reference: Audit and Risk Committee 11 May 2015

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. James Collin, Chief Executive's Department, can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at James Collin, Chief Executive's Department
jcollin@scotborders.gcsx.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

MEMBERSHIP OF LICENSING BOARD AND CIVIC GOVERNMENT LICENSING COMMITTEE

Joint Report by Corporate Transformation and Services Director and Service Director Regulatory Services

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

7 October 2015

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

1.1 **This report gives Members details of the outcome of a review of the membership of the Licensing Board and the Civic Government Licensing Committee and gives options for the number of Members of the Board and Committee.**

1.2 A review of licensing has been undertaken to consider the appropriate number of members on both the Civic Government Licensing Committee and the Licensing Board. The 2 bodies are governed by different sets of legislation so cannot be combined.

1.3 In terms of membership of Licensing Boards and Civic Government Licensing Committees (or equivalent) in other local authorities, there is a wide variation across Scotland. Appendix 1 gives details of the number of members on each of these. Nationally, while there is a slight correlation with the number of members of Licensing Boards, there is no discernible pattern in membership numbers for the Committees which deal with Civic Government Licensing. Each Council has taken a decision on numbers based on its own local requirements and circumstances.

1.4 As there is not a specific national pattern of membership numbers on either Licensing Boards or Civic Government Licensing Committees, the current number of members on Scottish Borders Council's Board and Committee is not out of place. It is for Scottish Borders Council to choose the appropriate number of members of a particular body (albeit in line with legislation), to ensure quality decisions are made, following due process. One option would be to leave the size of the Board and Committee unchanged. Another would be to reduce the number of members of the Civic Government Licensing Committee to 10 to match the number on the Licensing Board. A further option would be, given the generally positive reaction to the reduction in numbers on the Planning and Building Standards Committee and the Local Review Body, to reduce the number of members of both the Licensing Board and the Civic Government Licensing Committee to 9.

2 CONCLUSION

2.1 **It is recommended that Council agrees to one of the following options:**

(a) to make no changes to the number of members on the Licensing Board and the Civic Government Licensing Committee;

(b) to reduce the number of members on the Civic Government Licensing Committee to 10 and amend the Scheme of Administration accordingly; or

(c) to reduce the number of members on the Civic Government Licensing Committee and the Scottish Borders Licensing Board to 9, amending the Scheme of Administration and notifying Scottish Ministers and publicising the change to the Licensing Board accordingly.

3 BACKGROUND

3.1 At the meeting of Scottish Borders Council on 20 November 2014, Members decided to approve an amended Scheme of Administration which was implemented from 1 January 2015. At that meeting, Members were advised that a separate review of licensing was being undertaken to consider the appropriate number of members on both the Civic Government Licensing Committee and the Licensing Board. This review would look at practice elsewhere in Scotland and also take soundings from members of both the Committee and Board, before reporting back to Council in early 2015. Unfortunately, due to other competing work priorities for officers, this review was delayed.

3.2 The Licensing (Scotland) Act 2005, which came fully into effect in September 2009, radically changed the administration of liquor licensing in Scotland. Premises licences, once granted, remain in force unless there is an application to alter it materially by the licence holder or there is some other reason, such as a request for a hearing to consider a matter brought to the attention of the Board by the Licensing Standards Officer. Opening hours for premises are also covered in premises approved operating plans so there is no need for the Board to consider annual applications for regular extensions.

3.3 The Licensing Board and the Civic Government Licensing Committee are governed by 2 separate sets of legislation, so their remits cannot be combined. The Licensing Board is the Licensing Authority for the Scottish Borders Local Government Area under the Licensing (Scotland) Act 2005, as amended by the Criminal Justice and Licensing (Scotland) Act 2010 and Alcohol (Scotland) Act 2010. As such, the Licensing Board is included in the Scheme of Administration for information, but technically is governed by its Licensing Policy Statement and own Scheme of Delegation. The Licensing Board deals with all matters relating to liquor licensing, as well as bookmakers' permits, betting office licences, bingo licences and amusement with prizes permits for liquor licensed premises.

3.4 The Civic Government Licensing Committee deals with all matters relating to the Council's responsibilities under the Civic Government (Scotland) Act 1982, except those matters specifically delegated to the Chief Legal Officer. The Committee therefore considers licensing and regulation of taxis and private cars, second-hand dealers, metal dealers, and miscellaneous licences such as street traders, market operators, public entertainment, etc. As both these bodies are quasi-judicial in nature, any decisions made by them must be non-political and do not require specific representation from each Ward or other geographic area.

3.5 Scottish Borders Council currently has 10 members on the Licensing Board and 11 members on the Civic Government Licensing Committee, each with a quorum of five. The other quasi-judicial Committees of the Council, the Planning and Building Standards Committee and Local Review Body each have 9 members. Each of these bodies are making decisions which have a direct impact on applicants' livelihoods and it is particularly important that the Council is seen to be taking those decisions in an appropriate manner, following due process, and giving reasons where required for these decisions. Members of those bodies must have sufficient time to devote to their duties and to develop their skills, knowledge and experience to deal with the issues that come before them. Council may wish to consider whether this is best achieved with a smaller group of members, following the example of the Planning and Building Standards Committee and Local Review Body, or whether to retain the present numbers or only make a slight adjustment.

4 OTHER LOCAL AUTHORITIES

4.1 In terms of membership of Licensing Boards and Civic Government Licensing Committees (or equivalent) in other local authorities, there is a wide variation across Scotland. Appendix 1 gives details of the number of members on each of these. In terms of Licensing Boards, the legislation allows for a variation between 5 and 10 members. Most Councils are in the upper range with regard to membership numbers, and while the majority (31) have a single Board, there are 3 Councils which have established divisional Boards.

4.2 All Councils have arrangements within their committee structures for dealing with Civic Government Licenses. However, there are wider variations in the remits of Committees dealing with licenses - some only deal with licensing, others also include other regulatory functions such as planning, road construction consent, anti-social behaviour orders, etc. Again, the membership numbers for each of these Committees varies widely – from 7 up to 26 members. The number of members of these Committees is also not specifically related to the number of members of Licensing Boards or the total number of Councillors in any given Council.

4.3 Nationally, while there is a slight correlation for the number of members of Licensing Boards, there is no discernible pattern in membership numbers for the Committees which deal with Civic Government Licensing. Each Council has taken a decision on numbers based on its own local requirements and circumstances.

5 COMMENTS FROM MEMBERS OF THE LICENSING BOARD AND CIVIC GOVERNMENT LICENSING COMMITTEE

5.1 At the beginning of June, all members of both the Board and the Committee were invited to give their views in confidence on how well they thought these bodies were working and whether a change in the membership numbers would be of assistance, and 7 Members provided feedback. Thereafter, the Monitoring Officer and Chief Legal Officer met together with Members of the Board and Committee after their meetings in August.

5.2 During the consultation, one Member made strong representations to reduce the number of members on both the Board and the Committee. However, other Members were not so set on making such a change, some expressing concern about the impact this could have on attendance at meetings and whether this would put additional pressure on a smaller number of Members. The quorum for both bodies is currently five. In terms of attendance by Members over the 2014/15 Committee year (11 meetings), there is an average of 2 apologies per meeting of the Licensing Board and 3 per meeting for the Civic Government Licensing Committee.

5.3 As there is not a specific national pattern of membership numbers on either Licensing Boards or Civic Government Licensing Committees, the current number of members on the Scottish Borders Board and Committee is not out of place. However, it is for Scottish Borders Council to choose the appropriate number of members of a particular body (albeit in line with legislation), to ensure quality decisions are made, following due process.

Most Members expressed the view that having the same members on both the Board and the Committee – while dealing with different types of licences, but using a similar process – was worthwhile.

5.4 During the discussions between members of the Board & the Committee and officers, members were keen to express the view that they did not consider it would be helpful or necessary to change the numbers of the Board. They expressed the view that the current number allowed a wide degree of life experiences to be brought to the decision making process and that this was useful. They did feel however that it seemed an anomaly that there was a divergence in numbers between the Board and the Committee. This was felt to be particularly conspicuous as one meeting follows immediately upon the other.

5.5 An option could be to reduce the number of members of the Board and the Committee from 10 and 11 respectively to 9 on each. This would give these bodies the same number of members as that of Planning and Building Standards Committee and the Local Review Body, which are also quasi-judicial in nature. Reducing the number of members of these latter bodies had no impact on the decision making process for planning applications and it is not anticipated that this proposed reduction will have any impact either on the decision making process for the different types of licensing. No change is proposed to the quorum for meetings, which would remain at 5. Should Council approve the reduction in membership numbers of the Licensing Board, then under section 5(5) of the Licensing (Scotland) Act 2005, the Council is required to notify Scottish Ministers of the determination and to publicise it in such manner as it chooses. It is proposed that it would be appropriate to use the Council website for this and to issue a press release. It is not anticipated that this reduction in numbers will have any impact on the quality of decision making at meetings.

5.6 Members did raise a few points which did not relate directly to the membership of the Board and the Committee e.g. the structure of meetings and the application of policy, and these are being taken up by officers and training will be provided for all members of the Board and the Committee as part of ongoing support to both the Board and the Committee.

6 IMPLICATIONS

6.1 Financial

There are no costs attached to any of the recommendations contained in this report. Any reduction in membership of the Board or Committee could result in a very small drop in members' travel claims.

6.2 Risk and Mitigations

Given the membership numbers of Licensing Boards and Licensing Committees in other Council areas in Scotland vary, there is little risk to the Council of either having too few or too many members on its own bodies to make a difference to decision making. Should the number of apologies for meetings increase, then membership numbers would need to be reconsidered, if it is thought that this was impacting on the quality of decisions being made or that Members were abdicating their responsibilities in terms of committee membership.

6.3 Equalities

No Equalities Impact Assessment has been carried out on the findings of this report on the review of membership numbers of the Licensing Board and Civic Government Licensing Committee. Any decisions of these bodies are made following due process which is applicable to all applicants, regardless of age, disability, gender, race, sexual orientation, pregnancy and maternity, or religion and belief.

6.4 **Acting Sustainably**
The findings of this report should not have any economic, social or environmental effects.

6.5 **Carbon Management**
The findings of this report have no direct impact on the Council's carbon emissions.

6.6 **Rural Proofing**
The number of members on either the Board or the Committee has no impact on the rural areas of the Borders.

6.7 **Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation**
Changes may be required to the Scheme of Administration depending on the decision of Council.

7 CONSULTATION

7.1 The Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Legal Officer, the Service Director Strategy and Policy, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, and the Chief Officer HR have been consulted and any comments received have been incorporated into the report.

Approved by

Rob Dickson **Signature ....**
Corporate Transformation and Services Director

Brian Frater **Signature ....**
Service Director Regulatory Services

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Jenny Wilkinson	Clerk to the Council, 01835 825004

Background Papers: Nil
Previous Minute Reference: Scottish Borders Council, 20 November 2014

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. Jenny Wilkinson can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at Jenny Wilkinson, Democratic Services, Council Headquarters, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose, TD6 0SA. Tel: 01835 825004 Email: jjwilkinson@scotborders.gov.uk

Licensing Boards and Licensing Committees in other Scottish Local Authorities

Local Authority	Total No of Cllrs	Licensing Board No of Cllrs	Licensing Committee Name	No of Cllrs
Aberdeen City	43	9	Licensing Committee	13
Aberdeenshire	68	3 Boards – 1 x 9 members; 2 x 8 members	Licensing Sub-Committee	8
Angus	29	10	Civic Licensing Committee	10
Argyll & Bute	36	8	Planning, Protective Services and Licensing Committee	15
Clackmannanshire	18	8	Regulatory Committee	8
Dumfries & Galloway	47	4 x Divisional Boards – 1 x 6 members; 1 x 8 members; 2 x 5 members	Civic Govt Licensing Panel – 17 members from which 7 members appointed for a meeting	7
Dundee City	29	9	Licensing Committee	8
East Ayrshire	32	10	Local Government Licensing Panel	11
East Dunbartonshire	24	10	Policy and Resources Committee	12
East Lothian	23	7	Licensing Sub-Committee	6
East Renfrewshire	20	5	Licensing Committee	5
Edinburgh	58	10	Licensing Sub-Committee	9
Falkirk	32	10	Civic Licensing Committee	10
Fife	78	8	Regulation and Licensing Committee	16
Glasgow	79	8	Licensing and Regulatory Committee	12
Highland	80	10	Licensing Committee	12
Inverclyde	20	8	General Purposes Board	12
Midlothian	18	9	General Purposes Committee	18
Moray	26	9	Licensing Committee	12
North Ayrshire	30	10	Licensing Committee	10
North Lanarkshire	70	10	Corporate Services (Licensing) Sub-Committee	12
Orkney	21	8	Licensing Sub-Committee	8
Perth & Kinross	41	10	Licensing Committee	7
Renfrewshire	40	7	Regulatory Functions Board	9
Scottish Borders	**34**	**10**	**Civic Government Licensing Committee**	**11**
Shetland Islands	22	10	Licensing Committee	8
South Ayrshire	30	8	Regulatory Panel	8
South Lanarkshire	67	4 x Divisional Boards- 10 members each	Licensing Committee	26
Stirling	22	8	Planning and Regulation Panel	8
West Dunbartonshire	22	8	Licensing Committee	8
West Lothian	33	10	Licensing Committee	7
Western Isles	31	10	Civic Government Licensing Panel	7

This page is intentionally left blank

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank